US009428535B2

(12) United States Patent
de Fougerolles et al.

(10) Patent No.: US 9,428,535 B2
(45) Date of Patent: Aug. 30, 2016

(54) **MODIFIED NUCLEOSIDES, NUCLEOTIDES, AND NUCLEIC ACIDS, AND USES THEREOF**

(71) Applicant: **modeRNA Therapeutics**, Cambridge, MA (US)

(72) Inventors: **Antonin de Fougerolles**, Brookline, MA (US); **Atanu Roy**, Stoneham, MA (US); **Jason P. Schrum**, Philadelphia, PA (US); **Suhaib Siddiqi**, Burlington, MA (US); **Paul Hatala**, Charlestown, MA (US); **Stephane Bancel**, Boston, MA (US)

(73) Assignee: **Moderna Therapeutics, Inc.**, Cambridge, MA (US)

(*) Notice: Subject to any disclaimer, the term of this patent is extended or adjusted under 35 U.S.C. 154(b) by 347 days.

(21) Appl. No.: **13/644,072**

(22) Filed: **Oct. 3, 2012**

(65) **Prior Publication Data**

US 2013/0115272 A1 May 9, 2013

Related U.S. Application Data

(60) Provisional application No. 61/542,533, filed on Oct. 3, 2011.

(51) **Int. Cl.**

C12N 15/11	(2006.01)
C07H 21/02	(2006.01)
C12N 15/67	(2006.01)
A61K 48/00	(2006.01)

(52) **U.S. Cl.**

CPC ***C07H 21/02*** (2013.01); ***C12N 15/11*** (2013.01); ***C12N 15/67*** (2013.01); *A61K 48/0066* (2013.01)

(58) **Field of Classification Search**

USPC 435/69.1, 455

See application file for complete search history.

(56) **References Cited**

U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

2,008,526	A	7/1935	Wrappler et al.
3,552,394	A	1/1971	Horn et al.
3,737,524	A	6/1973	Ebel et al.
3,766,907	A	10/1973	Muenzer
3,906,092	A	9/1975	Hilleman et al.
4,373,071	A	2/1983	Itakura
4,399,216	A	8/1983	Axel et al.
4,401,796	A	8/1983	Itakura
4,411,657	A	10/1983	Galindo
4,415,732	A	11/1983	Caruthers et al.
4,458,066	A	7/1984	Caruthers et al.
4,474,569	A	10/1984	Newkirk
4,500,707	A	2/1985	Caruthers et al.
4,579,849	A	4/1986	MacCoss et al.
4,588,585	A	5/1986	Mark et al.
4,668,777	A	5/1987	Caruthers et al.
4,737,462	A	4/1988	Mark et al.
4,816,567	A	3/1989	Cabilly et al.
4,879,111	A	11/1989	Chong
4,957,735	A	9/1990	Huang
4,959,314	A	9/1990	Mark et al.
4,973,679	A	11/1990	Caruthers et al.
5,012,818	A	5/1991	Joishy
5,017,691	A	5/1991	Lee et al.
5,021,335	A	6/1991	Tecott et al.
5,036,006	A	7/1991	Sanford et al.
5,047,524	A	9/1991	Andrus et al.
5,116,943	A	5/1992	Koths et al.
5,130,238	A	7/1992	Malek et al.
5,132,418	A	7/1992	Caruthers et al.
5,153,319	A	10/1992	Caruthers et al.
5,168,038	A	12/1992	Tecott et al.
5,169,766	A	12/1992	Schuster et al.
5,194,370	A	3/1993	Berninger et al.
5,199,441	A	4/1993	Hogle
5,240,855	A	8/1993	Tomes
5,262,530	A	11/1993	Andrus et al.
5,273,525	A	12/1993	Hofman
5,298,422	A	3/1994	Schwartz et al.
5,332,671	A	7/1994	Ferrara et al.
5,399,491	A	3/1995	Kacian et al.
5,409,818	A	4/1995	Davey et al.
5,426,180	A	6/1995	Kool
5,437,990	A	8/1995	Burg et al.
5,457,041	A	10/1995	Ginaven et al.
5,466,586	A	11/1995	Davey et al.
5,484,401	A	1/1996	Rodriguez et al.
5,514,545	A	5/1996	Eberwine
5,527,288	A	6/1996	Gross et al.
5,545,522	A	8/1996	Van Gelder et al.
5,554,517	A	9/1996	Davey et al.
5,580,859	A	12/1996	Felgner et al.
5,588,960	A	12/1996	Edwards et al.
5,589,466	A	12/1996	Felgner et al.
5,663,153	A	9/1997	Hutherson et al.

(Continued)

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

CA	2376634	12/2000
CA	2473135	6/2003

(Continued)

OTHER PUBLICATIONS

Mestas et al.; Of Mice and Not Men: Differences between Mouse and Human Immunology; The Journal of Immunology; vol. 172; pp. 2731-2738 (2004).*

Simon, Thorsten et al., Consolidation Treatment With Chimeric Anti-GD2-Antibody ch14.18 in Children Older Than 1 Year With Metastatic Neuroblastoma, Journal of Clinical Oncology, 2004, vol. 22, No. 17, pp. 3549-3557.

Spratlin, Jennifer L. et al., Phase I Pharmacologic and Biologic Study of Ramucirumab (IMC-1121B), a Fully Human Immunoglobulin G1 Monoclonal Antibody Targeting the Vascular Endothelial Growth Factor Receptor-2, Journal of Clinical Oncology, 2010, vol. 28, No. 5, pp. 780-787.

(Continued)

Primary Examiner — Antonio Galisteo Gonzalez

(74) *Attorney, Agent, or Firm* — Clark & Elbing LLP

(57) **ABSTRACT**

The present disclosure provides methods of increasing the level of a polypeptide of interest in a mammalian subject by administering a polynucleotide having one or more chemical modifications and a Protein:Cytokine ratio of greater than 100.

25 Claims, 20 Drawing Sheets

(56) **References Cited**

U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

5,665,545	A	9/1997	Malek et al.
5,672,491	A	9/1997	Khosla et al.
5,674,267	A	10/1997	Mir et al.
5,677,124	A	10/1997	DuBois et al.
5,679,512	A	10/1997	Laney et al.
5,693,622	A	12/1997	Wolff et al.
5,693,761	A	12/1997	Queen et al.
5,697,901	A	12/1997	Ericksson
5,700,642	A	12/1997	Monforte et al.
5,702,384	A	12/1997	Umeyama et al.
5,703,055	A	12/1997	Felgner et al.
5,712,127	A	1/1998	Malek et al.
5,716,785	A	2/1998	Van Gelder et al.
5,736,137	A	4/1998	Anderson et al.
5,756,264	A	5/1998	Schwartz et al.
5,759,179	A	6/1998	Balbierz
5,766,903	A	6/1998	Sarnow et al.
5,773,244	A	6/1998	Ares, Jr. et al.
5,776,456	A	7/1998	Anderson et al.
5,789,554	A	8/1998	Leung et al.
5,807,707	A	9/1998	Andrews et al.
5,824,307	A	10/1998	Johnson
5,824,497	A	10/1998	Andrews et al.
5,840,299	A	11/1998	Bendig et al.
5,843,439	A	12/1998	Anderson et al.
5,848,996	A	12/1998	Eldor
5,849,546	A	12/1998	Sousa et al.
5,851,829	A	12/1998	Marasco et al.
5,861,501	A	1/1999	Benseler et al.
5,869,230	A	2/1999	Sukhatme
5,889,136	A	3/1999	Scaringe et al.
5,891,636	A	4/1999	Van Gelder et al.
5,914,269	A	6/1999	Bennett et al.
5,955,310	A	9/1999	Widner et al.
5,958,688	A	9/1999	Eberwine et al.
5,962,271	A	10/1999	Chenchik et al.
5,962,272	A	10/1999	Chenchik et al.
5,965,720	A	10/1999	Gryaznov et al.
5,965,726	A	10/1999	Pavlakis et al.
5,980,887	A	11/1999	Isner et al.
5,989,911	A	11/1999	Fournier
5,994,511	A	11/1999	Lowman et al.
6,004,573	A	12/1999	Rathi et al.
6,019,747	A	2/2000	McPhee
6,022,715	A	2/2000	Merenkova et al.
6,057,494	A	5/2000	Koops et al.
6,063,603	A	5/2000	Davey et al.
6,074,642	A	6/2000	Wang et al.
6,090,382	A	7/2000	Salfeld et al.
6,090,591	A	7/2000	Burg et al.
6,096,503	A	8/2000	Sutcliffe et al.
6,100,024	A	8/2000	Hudson et al.
6,124,091	A	9/2000	Petryshyn
6,132,419	A	10/2000	Hofmann
6,147,055	A	11/2000	Hobart et al.
6,177,274	B1	1/2001	Park et al.
6,187,287	B1	2/2001	Leung et al.
6,190,315	B1	2/2001	Kost et al.
6,210,931	B1	4/2001	Feldstein et al.
6,214,804	B1	4/2001	Felgner et al.
6,217,912	B1	4/2001	Park et al.
6,228,640	B1	5/2001	Cezayirli et al.
6,234,990	B1	5/2001	Rowe et al.
6,235,883	B1	5/2001	Jakobovits et al.
6,239,116	B1	5/2001	Krieg et al.
6,251,665	B1	6/2001	Cezayirli et al.
6,255,076	B1	7/2001	Widner et al.
6,258,558	B1	7/2001	Szostak et al.
6,261,584	B1	7/2001	Peery et al.
6,265,387	B1	7/2001	Wolff et al.
6,265,389	B1	7/2001	Burke
6,267,987	B1	7/2001	Park et al.
6,291,170	B1	9/2001	Van Gelder et al.
6,300,484	B1	10/2001	Duhl
6,303,378	B1	10/2001	Bridenbaugh et al.
6,303,573	B1	10/2001	Ruoslahti et al.
6,322,967	B1	11/2001	Parkin
6,326,174	B1	12/2001	Joyce et al.
6,334,856	B1	1/2002	Allen et al.
6,355,245	B1	3/2002	Evans et al.
6,368,801	B1	4/2002	Faruqi
6,376,248	B1	4/2002	Hawley-Nelson et al.
6,395,253	B2	5/2002	Levy et al.
6,399,061	B1	6/2002	Anderson et al.
6,406,705	B1	6/2002	Davis et al.
6,410,276	B1	6/2002	Burg et al.
6,413,942	B1	7/2002	Felgner et al.
6,433,155	B1	8/2002	Umansky et al.
6,440,096	B1	8/2002	Lastovich et al.
6,455,043	B1	9/2002	Grillo-Lopez
6,491,657	B2	12/2002	Rowe et al.
6,500,419	B1	12/2002	Hone et al.
6,500,919	B1	12/2002	Adema et al.
6,514,498	B1	2/2003	Antonsson et al.
6,514,948	B1	2/2003	Raz et al.
6,517,869	B1	2/2003	Park et al.
6,520,949	B2	2/2003	St. Germain
6,525,183	B2	2/2003	Vinayak et al.
6,527,216	B2	3/2003	Eagelman et al.
6,528,262	B1	3/2003	Gilad et al.
6,534,312	B1	3/2003	Shiver et al.
6,552,006	B2	4/2003	Raz et al.
6,555,525	B2	4/2003	Burke
6,565,572	B2	5/2003	Chappius
6,572,857	B1	6/2003	Casimiro et al.
6,586,524	B2	7/2003	Sagara
6,589,940	B1	7/2003	Raz et al.
6,610,044	B2	8/2003	Mathiesen
6,610,661	B1	8/2003	Carson et al.
6,613,026	B1	9/2003	Palasis et al.
6,617,106	B1	9/2003	Benner
6,623,457	B1	9/2003	Rosenberg
6,652,886	B2	11/2003	Ahn et al.
6,653,468	B1	11/2003	Guzaev et al.
6,664,066	B2	12/2003	Parks
6,670,178	B1	12/2003	Selden et al.
6,676,938	B1	1/2004	Teti et al.
6,696,038	B1	2/2004	Mahato et al.
6,743,211	B1	6/2004	Prausnitz et al.
6,743,823	B1	6/2004	Summar et al.
6,777,187	B2	8/2004	Makarov et al.
6,808,888	B2	10/2004	Zhang et al.
6,818,421	B2	11/2004	Kossmann et al.
6,835,393	B2	12/2004	Hoffman et al.
6,835,827	B2	12/2004	Vinayak et al.
6,890,319	B1	5/2005	Crocker
6,896,885	B2	5/2005	Hanna
6,900,302	B2	5/2005	Teti et al.
6,902,734	B2	6/2005	Giles-Komar et al.
6,924,365	B1	8/2005	Miller et al.
6,949,245	B1	9/2005	Sliwkowski
6,960,193	B2	11/2005	Rosenberg
6,962,694	B1	11/2005	Soegaard et al.
7,001,890	B1	2/2006	Wagner et al.
7,052,891	B2	5/2006	Leung et al.
7,074,596	B2	7/2006	Darzynkiewicz et al.
7,125,554	B2	10/2006	Forsberg et al.
7,135,010	B2	11/2006	Buckman et al.
7,169,750	B2	1/2007	Bridger
7,195,761	B2	3/2007	Holtzman et al.
7,198,899	B2	4/2007	Schleyer et al.
7,202,226	B2	4/2007	Murray et al.
7,208,478	B2	4/2007	Carson et al.
7,226,439	B2	6/2007	Prausnitz et al.
7,226,595	B2	6/2007	Antonsson et al.
7,268,120	B1	9/2007	Horton et al.
7,276,489	B2	10/2007	Agrawal et al.
7,316,925	B2	1/2008	Draghia-Akli et al.
7,320,961	B2	1/2008	Kempf et al.
7,329,741	B2	2/2008	Duhl
7,335,471	B2	2/2008	Guillerez et al.
7,348,004	B2	3/2008	Peters et al.
7,354,742	B2	4/2008	Kamme et al.
7,371,404	B2	5/2008	Panzner et al.

(56) **References Cited**

U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

7,374,778	B2	5/2008	Hoffman et al.
7,374,930	B2	5/2008	Oh et al.
7,378,262	B2	5/2008	Sobek et al.
7,384,739	B2	6/2008	Kitabayashi et al.
7,404,956	B2	7/2008	Peters et al.
7,422,739	B2	9/2008	Anderson et al.
7,476,506	B2	1/2009	Schleyer et al.
7,476,709	B2	1/2009	Moody et al.
7,479,543	B2	1/2009	Tsuchiya
7,498,414	B2	3/2009	Zhu
7,501,486	B2	3/2009	Zhang et al.
7,521,054	B2	4/2009	Pastan et al.
7,547,678	B2	6/2009	Kempf et al.
7,550,264	B2	6/2009	Getts et al.
7,575,572	B2	8/2009	Sweeney
7,579,318	B2	8/2009	Divita et al.
7,615,225	B2	11/2009	Forsberg et al.
7,629,311	B2	12/2009	Tobinick
7,641,901	B2	1/2010	Goldenberg et al.
7,667,033	B2	2/2010	Alvarado
7,682,612	B1	3/2010	White et al.
7,699,852	B2	4/2010	Frankel et al.
7,708,994	B2	5/2010	Benyunes
7,709,452	B2	5/2010	Pitard
7,718,425	B2	5/2010	Reinke et al.
7,737,108	B1	6/2010	Hoffman et al.
7,745,391	B2	6/2010	Mintz et al.
7,763,253	B2	7/2010	Hedlund et al.
7,776,523	B2	8/2010	Garcia et al.
7,794,719	B2	9/2010	Bardroff et al.
7,799,900	B2	9/2010	Adams et al.
7,820,161	B1	10/2010	Curd et al.
7,820,624	B2	10/2010	Hart et al.
7,829,092	B2	11/2010	Lobb et al.
7,846,895	B2	12/2010	Eckert et al.
7,862,820	B2	1/2011	Peters et al.
7,884,184	B2	2/2011	DeGroot et al.
7,906,490	B2	3/2011	Kool
7,943,168	B2	5/2011	Schlesinger et al.
7,943,581	B2	5/2011	Divita et al.
7,964,571	B2	6/2011	Fewell et al.
7,999,087	B2	8/2011	Dellinger et al.
8,003,129	B2	8/2011	Hoffman et al.
8,008,449	B2	8/2011	Korman et al.
8,039,214	B2	10/2011	Dahl et al.
8,048,999	B2	11/2011	Yamanaka et al.
8,057,821	B2	11/2011	Slobodkin et al.
8,058,069	B2	11/2011	Yaworski et al.
8,101,385	B2	1/2012	Cload et al.
8,105,596	B2	1/2012	Goldenberg et al.
8,108,385	B2	1/2012	Kraft et al.
8,137,911	B2	3/2012	Dahl et al.
8,153,768	B2	4/2012	Kunz et al.
8,158,360	B2	4/2012	Heise et al.
8,158,601	B2	4/2012	Chen et al.
8,178,660	B2	5/2012	Weiner et al.
8,183,345	B2	5/2012	Fay et al.
8,183,352	B2	5/2012	Ayyavoo et al.
8,202,983	B2	6/2012	Dellinger et al.
8,217,016	B2	7/2012	Hoerr et al.
8,226,950	B2	7/2012	Lobb et al.
8,242,081	B2	8/2012	Divita et al.
8,242,087	B2	8/2012	Adelfinskaya et al.
8,242,258	B2	8/2012	Dellinger et al.
8,246,958	B2	8/2012	Bendig et al.
8,278,036	B2	10/2012	Kariko et al.
8,304,183	B2	11/2012	Sooknanan
8,304,532	B2	11/2012	Adamo et al.
8,309,706	B2	11/2012	Dellinger et al.
8,329,172	B2	12/2012	Grillo-Lopez et al.
8,329,182	B2	12/2012	Peters et al.
8,329,887	B2	12/2012	Dahl et al.
8,333,799	B2	12/2012	Bales, Jr. et al.
8,344,153	B2	1/2013	Cottrell et al.
8,349,321	B2	1/2013	Burke et al.
8,367,328	B2	2/2013	Asada et al.
8,367,631	B2	2/2013	Pitard
8,383,340	B2	2/2013	Ketterer et al.
8,394,763	B2	3/2013	Forte et al.
8,399,007	B2	3/2013	Taft et al.
8,404,222	B2	3/2013	Harris
8,404,799	B2	3/2013	Podobinski et al.
8,414,927	B2	4/2013	Richard
8,415,325	B2	4/2013	Kiick et al.
8,420,123	B2	4/2013	Troiano et al.
8,420,605	B2	4/2013	Ulijn et al.
8,431,160	B2	4/2013	O'Hagan et al.
8,435,504	B2	5/2013	Kozlowski et al.
8,440,231	B2	5/2013	Smyth et al.
8,440,614	B2	5/2013	Castor
8,444,992	B2	5/2013	Borkowski et al.
8,449,884	B2	5/2013	Rivera et al.
8,449,916	B1	5/2013	Bellaire et al.
8,450,298	B2	5/2013	Mahon et al.
8,454,946	B2	6/2013	Shen et al.
8,454,948	B2	6/2013	Pearlman et al.
8,460,696	B2	6/2013	Slobodkin et al.
8,460,709	B2	6/2013	Ausborn et al.
8,461,132	B2	6/2013	Cohen et al.
8,466,122	B2	6/2013	Heyes et al.
8,470,560	B2	6/2013	Bergmann-Leitner et al.
8,470,771	B2	6/2013	Gao et al.
8,476,234	B2	7/2013	Fima et al.
8,496,945	B2	7/2013	Schlesinger et al.
8,506,928	B2	8/2013	Ferrara et al.
8,506,966	B2	8/2013	Podda et al.
8,512,964	B2	8/2013	Tontonoz et al.
8,518,871	B2	8/2013	Hsu et al.
8,529,538	B2	9/2013	Pang et al.
8,529,939	B2	9/2013	Masters et al.
8,530,429	B2	9/2013	Robbins et al.
8,530,625	B2	9/2013	Kaplan et al.
8,535,655	B2	9/2013	O'Shea et al.
8,535,701	B2	9/2013	Peery et al.
8,535,702	B2	9/2013	Richard et al.
8,545,843	B2	10/2013	Curd et al.
8,557,231	B2	10/2013	Langer et al.
8,557,244	B1	10/2013	White et al.
8,562,992	B2	10/2013	Adams et al.
8,563,041	B2	10/2013	Grayson et al.
8,568,784	B2	10/2013	Lillard et al.
8,569,256	B2	10/2013	Heyes et al.
8,580,297	B2	11/2013	Essler et al.
8,603,499	B2	12/2013	Zale et al.
8,603,500	B2	12/2013	Zale et al.
8,603,501	B2	12/2013	Zale et al.
8,603,534	B2	12/2013	Zale et al.
8,603,535	B2	12/2013	Troiano et al.
8,609,142	B2	12/2013	Troiano et al.
8,609,822	B2	12/2013	Elson et al.
8,613,951	B2	12/2013	Zale et al.
8,613,954	B2	12/2013	Zale et al.
8,617,608	B2	12/2013	Zale et al.
8,618,240	B2	12/2013	Podobinski et al.
8,623,367	B2	1/2014	Momm et al.
8,628,801	B2	1/2014	Garreta et al.
8,636,696	B2	1/2014	Ross et al.
8,636,994	B2	1/2014	Bossard et al.
8,637,028	B2	1/2014	Alexis et al.
8,637,083	B2	1/2014	Troiano et al.
8,642,076	B2	2/2014	Manoharan et al.
8,652,487	B2	2/2014	Maldonado
8,652,528	B2	2/2014	Troiano et al.
8,658,211	B2	2/2014	Rozema et al.
8,658,733	B2	2/2014	Jorgedal et al.
8,663,599	B1	3/2014	Sung et al.
8,663,692	B1	3/2014	Muller et al.
8,663,700	B2	3/2014	Troiano et al.
8,668,926	B1	3/2014	Mousa et al.
8,685,368	B2	4/2014	Reineke
8,685,458	B2	4/2014	Miller et al.
8,691,223	B2	4/2014	Van Den Brink et al.
8,691,750	B2	4/2014	Constien et al.
8,691,785	B2	4/2014	Teng et al.

(56) **References Cited**

U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

8,691,963	B2	4/2014	Brahmbhatt et al.
8,696,637	B2	4/2014	Ross
8,697,098	B2	4/2014	Perumal et al.
8,703,204	B2	4/2014	Bloom et al.
8,709,483	B2	4/2014	Farokhzad et al.
8,715,677	B2	5/2014	Bartlett et al.
8,715,689	B2	5/2014	Kinney et al.
8,715,694	B2	5/2014	Apt et al.
8,715,736	B2	5/2014	Sachdeva et al.
8,715,741	B2	5/2014	Maitra et al.
8,722,341	B2	5/2014	Fouchier et al.
8,728,491	B2	5/2014	Sesardic et al.
8,728,527	B2	5/2014	Singh et al.
8,728,772	B2	5/2014	Suzuki et al.
8,734,832	B2	5/2014	O'hagan et al.
8,734,846	B2	5/2014	Ali et al.
8,734,853	B2	5/2014	Sood et al.
8,735,566	B2	5/2014	Brahmbhatt et al.
8,735,570	B2	5/2014	Miller et al.
2001/0001066	A1	5/2001	Cezayirli et al.
2001/0005506	A1	6/2001	Cezayirli et al.
2001/0014753	A1	8/2001	Soloveichik et al.
2002/0001842	A1	1/2002	Chapman et al.
2002/0064517	A1	5/2002	Cederholm-Williams
2002/0099323	A1	7/2002	Dev et al.
2002/0111471	A1	8/2002	Lo et al.
2002/0123099	A1	9/2002	Weiner et al.
2002/0123723	A1	9/2002	Sorenson et al.
2002/0127592	A1	9/2002	Ichihara et al.
2002/0130430	A1	9/2002	Castor et al.
2002/0132788	A1	9/2002	Lewis et al.
2002/0143204	A1	10/2002	Evain et al.
2003/0026841	A1	2/2003	Trubetskoy et al.
2003/0032615	A1	2/2003	Felgner et al.
2003/0050468	A1	3/2003	Shiver et al.
2003/0073619	A1	4/2003	Mahato et al.
2003/0077604	A1	4/2003	Sun et al.
2003/0082768	A1	5/2003	Baskerville et al.
2003/0083272	A1	5/2003	Wiederholt et al.
2003/0138419	A1	7/2003	Radic et al.
2003/0143743	A1	7/2003	Schuler et al.
2003/0153735	A1	8/2003	Breece et al.
2003/0158133	A1	8/2003	Movsesian
2003/0170273	A1	9/2003	O'Hagan et al.
2003/0171253	A1	9/2003	Ma et al.
2003/0186237	A1	10/2003	Ginsberg et al.
2003/0191303	A1	10/2003	Vinayak et al.
2003/0192068	A1	10/2003	Deboer et al.
2003/0225016	A1	12/2003	Fearon et al.
2004/0005667	A1	1/2004	Ratti et al.
2004/0018525	A1	1/2004	Wirtz et al.
2004/0106567	A1	6/2004	Hagstrom et al.
2004/0110191	A1	6/2004	Winkler et al.
2004/0122216	A1	6/2004	Nielsen et al.
2004/0142474	A1	7/2004	Mahato et al.
2004/0147027	A1	7/2004	Troy et al.
2004/0167090	A1	8/2004	Monahan et al.
2004/0171041	A1	9/2004	Dahl et al.
2004/0171980	A1	9/2004	Mitragotri et al.
2004/0197802	A1	10/2004	Dahl et al.
2004/0202658	A1	10/2004	Benyunes
2004/0209274	A2	10/2004	Daly
2004/0236268	A1	11/2004	Mitragotri et al.
2004/0259081	A1	12/2004	Watzele et al.
2005/0032730	A1	2/2005	Von Der Mulbe et al.
2005/0037494	A1	2/2005	Hecker et al.
2005/0054026	A1	3/2005	Atsushi et al.
2005/0059624	A1	3/2005	Hoerr et al.
2005/0064596	A1	3/2005	Riemen et al.
2005/0089913	A1	4/2005	Williams
2005/0112141	A1	5/2005	Terman et al.
2005/0130201	A1	6/2005	Deras et al.
2005/0137155	A1	6/2005	McSwiggen et al.
2005/0147618	A1	7/2005	Rivera et al.
2005/0153333	A1	7/2005	Sooknanan
2005/0181016	A1	8/2005	Freyman et al.
2005/0232919	A1	10/2005	Grasso et al.
2005/0250723	A1	11/2005	Hoerr et al.
2006/0008910	A1	1/2006	MacLachlan et al.
2006/0018971	A1	1/2006	Scott et al.
2006/0035226	A1	2/2006	Scheinert et al.
2006/0057111	A1	3/2006	Hedlund et al.
2006/0083780	A1	4/2006	Heyes et al.
2006/0160743	A1	7/2006	Zhang et al.
2006/0032372	A1	8/2006	Katalin et al.
2006/0172003	A1	8/2006	Meers et al.
2006/0172966	A1	8/2006	Lipford et al.
2006/0188490	A1	8/2006	Hoerr et al.
2006/0204566	A1	9/2006	Smyth-Templeton et al.
2006/0241076	A1	10/2006	Uhlmann et al.
2006/0247195	A1	11/2006	Ray
2006/0265771	A1	11/2006	Lewis et al.
2006/0275747	A1	12/2006	Hardy et al.
2007/0037147	A1	2/2007	Garcia et al.
2007/0037148	A1	2/2007	Fong et al.
2007/0048741	A1	3/2007	Getts et al.
2007/0054278	A1	3/2007	Cargill
2007/0072175	A1	3/2007	Cooper et al.
2007/0087437	A1	4/2007	Hu
2007/0105124	A1	5/2007	Getts et al.
2007/0117112	A1	5/2007	Diener et al.
2007/0122882	A1	5/2007	Nakagawa et al.
2007/0141030	A1	6/2007	Yu et al.
2007/0143878	A1	6/2007	Bhat et al.
2007/0178103	A1	8/2007	Fey et al.
2007/0213287	A1	9/2007	Fewell et al.
2007/0224635	A1	9/2007	Bouquin
2007/0252295	A1	11/2007	Panzner et al.
2007/0265220	A1	11/2007	Rossi et al.
2007/0280929	A1	12/2007	Hoerr et al.
2008/0008711	A1	1/2008	Schleyer et al.
2008/0020431	A1	1/2008	Getts et al.
2008/0025944	A1	1/2008	Hoerr et al.
2008/0075698	A1	3/2008	Sawada et al.
2008/0076174	A1	3/2008	Selden
2008/0119645	A1	5/2008	Griffey et al.
2008/0166414	A1	7/2008	Hanes et al.
2008/0166793	A1	7/2008	Beer et al.
2008/0171711	A1	7/2008	Hoerr et al.
2008/0220471	A1	9/2008	Davis et al.
2008/0260706	A1	10/2008	Rabinovich et al.
2008/0261905	A1	10/2008	Herdewijin et al.
2008/0267873	A1	10/2008	Hoerr et al.
2008/0274463	A1	11/2008	Chen et al.
2008/0275468	A1	11/2008	Chuang et al.
2008/0286813	A1	11/2008	George-Hyslop et al.
2008/0293143	A1	11/2008	Lin et al.
2009/0042825	A1	2/2009	Matar et al.
2009/0042829	A1	2/2009	Matar et al.
2009/0048167	A1	2/2009	Hillman
2009/0053775	A1	2/2009	Dahl et al.
2009/0093433	A1	4/2009	Woolf et al.
2009/0144839	A1	6/2009	Inana et al.
2009/0169550	A1	7/2009	Dummer
2009/0170090	A1	7/2009	Ignatov et al.
2009/0208418	A1	8/2009	Kohler et al.
2009/0208500	A1	8/2009	Joly et al.
2009/0226470	A1	9/2009	Mauro et al.
2009/0227660	A1	9/2009	Oh et al.
2009/0238772	A1	9/2009	Vaishnaw et al.
2009/0264511	A1	10/2009	de Fougerolles et al.
2009/0281298	A1	11/2009	Manoharan et al.
2009/0286852	A1	11/2009	Kariko et al.
2009/0324584	A1	12/2009	Hoerr et al.
2010/0003337	A1	1/2010	Hanes et al.
2010/0004313	A1	1/2010	Slobodkin et al.
2010/0004315	A1	1/2010	Slobodkin et al.
2010/0009424	A1	1/2010	Forde et al.
2010/0009865	A1	1/2010	Herdewijin et al.
2010/0015232	A1	1/2010	Besenbacher et al.
2010/0021429	A1	1/2010	Brentzel, Jr. et al.
2010/0028943	A1	2/2010	Thomas et al.
2010/0047261	A1	2/2010	Hoerr et al.
2010/0086922	A1	4/2010	Bryant et al.

(56) **References Cited**

U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

2010/0120024	A1	5/2010	Cload et al.
2010/0129877	A1	5/2010	Sahin et al.
2010/0137407	A1	6/2010	Abe et al.
2010/0168206	A1	7/2010	Gollob et al.
2010/0178271	A1	7/2010	Bridger et al.
2010/0189729	A1	7/2010	Hoerr et al.
2010/0196318	A1	8/2010	Lieberburg
2010/0203076	A1	8/2010	Fotin-Mleczek et al.
2010/0215580	A1	8/2010	Hanes et al.
2010/0233141	A1	9/2010	Polach et al.
2010/0239608	A1	9/2010	Von Der Mulbe et al.
2010/0260817	A1	10/2010	Slobodkin et al.
2010/0261231	A1	10/2010	Kore et al.
2010/0266587	A1	10/2010	McLachlan
2010/0273220	A1	10/2010	Yanik et al.
2010/0285135	A1	11/2010	Wendorf et al.
2010/0291156	A1	11/2010	Barner et al.
2010/0293625	A1	11/2010	Reed
2010/0297750	A1	11/2010	Natsume et al.
2010/0305196	A1	12/2010	Probst et al.
2011/0002934	A1	1/2011	Luqman et al.
2011/0020352	A1	1/2011	Garcia et al.
2011/0045022	A1	2/2011	Tsai
2011/0053829	A1	3/2011	Baumhof et al.
2011/0065103	A1	3/2011	Sahin et al.
2011/0077287	A1	3/2011	Von Der Mulbe et al.
2011/0091473	A1	4/2011	Golab et al.
2011/0091879	A1	4/2011	Hillebrand et al.
2011/0097716	A1	4/2011	Natt et al.
2011/0112040	A1	5/2011	Liu et al.
2011/0143397	A1	6/2011	Kariko et al.
2011/0143436	A1	6/2011	Dahl et al.
2011/0165123	A1	7/2011	Hartmann et al.
2011/0165159	A1	7/2011	Grillo-Lopez et al.
2011/0172126	A1	7/2011	Brust
2011/0182919	A1	7/2011	Peters et al.
2011/0200582	A1	8/2011	Baryza et al.
2011/0218231	A1	9/2011	Fewell et al.
2011/0244026	A1	10/2011	Guild et al.
2011/0245756	A1	10/2011	Arora et al.
2011/0247090	A1	10/2011	Reed
2011/0250225	A1	10/2011	Fotin-Mleczek et al.
2011/0269950	A1	11/2011	Von Der Mulbe et al.
2011/0274697	A1	11/2011	Thomas et al.
2011/0275793	A1	11/2011	Debart et al.
2011/0287006	A1	11/2011	Friess et al.
2011/0294717	A1	12/2011	Ali et al.
2011/0300205	A1	12/2011	Geall et al.
2011/0311472	A1	12/2011	Hoerr et al.
2012/0009145	A1	1/2012	Slobodkin et al.
2012/0009221	A1	1/2012	Hoerr et al.
2012/0009649	A1	1/2012	Dahl et al.
2012/0015899	A1	1/2012	Lomonossoff et al.
2012/0021043	A1	1/2012	Kramps et al.
2012/0027813	A1	2/2012	Podda et al.
2012/0046346	A1	2/2012	Rossi et al.
2012/0053333	A1	3/2012	Mauro et al.
2012/0060293	A1	3/2012	Stelter et al.
2012/0065252	A1	3/2012	Schrum et al.
2012/0076836	A1	3/2012	Hori et al.
2012/0094906	A1	4/2012	Guyon et al.
2012/0095077	A1	4/2012	Burrows et al.
2012/0114686	A1	5/2012	Schneewind et al.
2012/0121718	A1	5/2012	Lai et al.
2012/0128699	A1	5/2012	Kandimalla et al.
2012/0129759	A1	5/2012	Liu et al.
2012/0156679	A1	6/2012	Dahl et al.
2012/0171290	A1	7/2012	Coursaget et al.
2012/0177724	A1	7/2012	Irvine et al.
2012/0178702	A1	7/2012	Huang
2012/0189700	A1	7/2012	Aguilar et al.
2012/0195917	A1	8/2012	Sahin et al.
2012/0195936	A1	8/2012	Rudolph et al.
2012/0207840	A1	8/2012	de los Pinos
2012/0213818	A1	8/2012	Hoerr et al.
2012/0219573	A1	8/2012	Baumhof et al.
2012/0225070	A1	9/2012	Smith et al.
2012/0232133	A1	9/2012	Balazs et al.
2012/0237975	A1	9/2012	Schrum et al.
2012/0251618	A1	10/2012	Schrum et al.
2012/0252117	A1	10/2012	Selden et al.
2012/0258046	A1	10/2012	Mutzke
2012/0276048	A1	11/2012	Panzara et al.
2012/0282247	A1	11/2012	Schneewind et al.
2012/0282249	A1	11/2012	Fox et al.
2012/0295832	A1	11/2012	Constien et al.
2012/0301955	A1	11/2012	Thomas et al.
2012/0321719	A1	12/2012	McDonnell et al.
2012/0322864	A1	12/2012	Rossi et al.
2012/0322865	A1	12/2012	Rossi et al.
2013/0012426	A1	1/2013	de los Pinos
2013/0012450	A1	1/2013	de los Pinos
2013/0012566	A1	1/2013	De Los Pinos
2013/0017223	A1	1/2013	Hope et al.
2013/0017265	A1	1/2013	Farokhzad et al.
2013/0022538	A1	1/2013	Rossi
2013/0029418	A1	1/2013	Angel et al.
2013/0059360	A1	3/2013	Bossard et al.
2013/0064894	A1	3/2013	Martin et al.
2013/0065942	A1	3/2013	Matar et al.
2013/0071450	A1	3/2013	Copp-Howland
2013/0072670	A1	3/2013	Srivastava et al.
2013/0072709	A1	3/2013	McManus et al.
2013/0084289	A1	4/2013	Curd et al.
2013/0090287	A1	4/2013	Alessi et al.
2013/0090372	A1	4/2013	Budzik et al.
2013/0102034	A1	4/2013	Schrum
2013/0102545	A1	4/2013	Gao et al.
2013/0108629	A1	5/2013	Dumont et al.
2013/0111615	A1	5/2013	Kariko et al.
2013/0115192	A1	5/2013	Ali et al.
2013/0115196	A1	5/2013	Hantash et al.
2013/0115247	A1	5/2013	de los Pinos
2013/0115273	A1	5/2013	Yang et al.
2013/0115274	A1	5/2013	Knopov et al.
2013/0115293	A1	5/2013	Sabnis et al.
2013/0116307	A1	5/2013	Heyes et al.
2013/0116408	A1	5/2013	de los Pinos
2013/0121954	A1	5/2013	Wakefield et al.
2013/0121988	A1	5/2013	Hoerr et al.
2013/0122104	A1	5/2013	Yaworski et al.
2013/0123338	A1	5/2013	Heyes et al.
2013/0123351	A1	5/2013	Dewitt
2013/0129627	A1	5/2013	Delehanty et al.
2013/0129726	A1	5/2013	Lee et al.
2013/0129785	A1	5/2013	Manoharan et al.
2013/0129794	A1	5/2013	Kleiner et al.
2013/0129830	A1	5/2013	Chen et al.
2013/0130348	A1	5/2013	Gu et al.
2013/0133483	A1	5/2013	Yang et al.
2013/0136746	A1	5/2013	Schneewind
2013/0137644	A1	5/2013	Alluis et al.
2013/0138032	A1	5/2013	Kim et al.
2013/0142818	A1	6/2013	Baumhof et al.
2013/0142868	A1	6/2013	Hoekman et al.
2013/0142876	A1	6/2013	Howard et al.
2013/0149318	A1	6/2013	Reynolds et al.
2013/0149375	A1	6/2013	Geall
2013/0149783	A1	6/2013	Yockman et al.
2013/0150295	A1	6/2013	Jaworowicz
2013/0150625	A1	6/2013	Budzik et al.
2013/0150822	A1	6/2013	Ross
2013/0156721	A1	6/2013	Cheng et al.
2013/0156776	A1	6/2013	Chang et al.
2013/0156845	A1	6/2013	Manoharan et al.
2013/0164219	A1	6/2013	Brinkmann et al.
2013/0164343	A1	6/2013	Hanes et al.
2013/0164348	A1	6/2013	Palasis et al.
2013/0164400	A1	6/2013	Knopov et al.
2013/0165499	A1	6/2013	Vaishnaw et al.
2013/0165772	A1	6/2013	Traverso et al.
2013/0171138	A1	7/2013	Peters et al.
2013/0171175	A1	7/2013	Pierce et al.
2013/0171183	A1	7/2013	Schneewind

(56) **References Cited**

U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

2013/0171241	A1	7/2013	Geall
2013/0171646	A1	7/2013	Park et al.
2013/0172406	A1	7/2013	Zale et al.
2013/0172600	A1	7/2013	Chang et al.
2013/0177499	A1	7/2013	Brahmbhatt et al.
2013/0177523	A1	7/2013	Ghandehari et al.
2013/0177587	A1	7/2013	Robinson et al.
2013/0177611	A1	7/2013	Kaplan et al.
2013/0177633	A1	7/2013	Schutt et al.
2013/0177634	A1	7/2013	Schutt et al.
2013/0177635	A1	7/2013	Schutt et al.
2013/0177636	A1	7/2013	Schutt et al.
2013/0177637	A1	7/2013	Schutt et al.
2013/0177638	A1	7/2013	Schutt et al.
2013/0177639	A1	7/2013	Geall et al.
2013/0177640	A1	7/2013	Geall et al.
2013/0178541	A1	7/2013	Stanton et al.
2013/0183244	A1	7/2013	Hanes et al.
2013/0183355	A1	7/2013	Jain et al.
2013/0183372	A1	7/2013	Schutt et al.
2013/0183373	A1	7/2013	Schutt et al.
2013/0183375	A1	7/2013	Schutt et al.
2013/0183718	A1	7/2013	Rohayem et al.
2013/0184207	A1	7/2013	Fares et al.
2013/0184443	A1	7/2013	Bentley et al.
2013/0184453	A1	7/2013	Davis et al.
2013/0189295	A1	7/2013	Arico et al.
2013/0189351	A1	7/2013	Geall
2013/0189741	A1	7/2013	Meis et al.
2013/0195759	A1	8/2013	Mirkin et al.
2013/0195765	A1	8/2013	Gho et al.
2013/0195846	A1	8/2013	Friess et al.
2013/0195898	A1	8/2013	O'Hagan et al.
2013/0195967	A1	8/2013	Guild et al.
2013/0195968	A1	8/2013	Geall et al.
2013/0195969	A1	8/2013	Geall et al.
2013/0197068	A1	8/2013	Kariko et al.
2013/0202595	A1	8/2013	Pierce et al.
2013/0202645	A1	8/2013	Barner et al.
2013/0202684	A1	8/2013	Geall et al.
2013/0203115	A1	8/2013	Schrum et al.
2013/0209454	A1	8/2013	Diskin et al.
2013/0209456	A1	8/2013	Kano et al.
2013/0236419	A1	9/2013	Schneewind et al.
2013/0236500	A1	9/2013	Zale et al.
2013/0236533	A1	9/2013	Von Andrian et al.
2013/0236550	A1	9/2013	Ausborn et al.
2013/0236556	A1	9/2013	Lai et al.
2013/0236968	A1	9/2013	Manoharan et al.
2013/0243747	A1	9/2013	Fima et al.
2013/0243827	A1	9/2013	Troiano et al.
2013/0243848	A1	9/2013	Lobovkina et al.
2013/0243867	A1	9/2013	Mohapatra et al.
2013/0244972	A1	9/2013	Ben-Shalom et al.
2013/0245091	A1	9/2013	Rozema et al.
2013/0251679	A1	9/2013	Pearlman et al.
2013/0251766	A1	9/2013	Zale et al.
2013/0251816	A1	9/2013	Zale et al.
2013/0251817	A1	9/2013	Zale et al.
2013/0259923	A1	10/2013	Bancel et al.
2013/0266553	A1	10/2013	Ballance et al.
2013/0266611	A1	10/2013	Rabinovich et al.
2013/0266617	A1	10/2013	Mirosevich et al.
2013/0272994	A1	10/2013	Fu et al.
2013/0273039	A1	10/2013	Grillo-Lopez
2013/0273047	A1	10/2013	Rivera et al.
2013/0273081	A1	10/2013	Monaci et al.
2013/0273117	A1	10/2013	Podobinski et al.
2013/0274194	A1	10/2013	Dumont et al.
2013/0274504	A1	10/2013	Colletti et al.
2013/0274523	A1	10/2013	Bawiec, III et al.
2013/0280334	A1	10/2013	Karp et al.
2013/0280339	A1	10/2013	Zale et al.
2013/0281658	A1	10/2013	Rozema et al.
2013/0281671	A1	10/2013	Peters et al.
2013/0287832	A1	10/2013	O'Hagan
2013/0289093	A1	10/2013	Bhat et al.
2013/0295183	A1	11/2013	Troiano et al.
2013/0295191	A1	11/2013	Troiano et al.
2013/0302432	A1	11/2013	Zale et al.
2013/0302433	A1	11/2013	Troiano et al.
2013/0315831	A1	11/2013	Shi et al.
2013/0317079	A1	11/2013	Wakefield et al.
2013/0323179	A1	12/2013	Popov et al.
2013/0323310	A1	12/2013	Smyth et al.
2013/0330401	A1	12/2013	Payne et al.
2013/0338210	A1	12/2013	Manoharan et al.
2013/0344091	A1	12/2013	Berger et al.
2013/0344158	A1	12/2013	Zale et al.
2014/0005379	A1	1/2014	Gu
2014/0017327	A1	1/2014	Cheng et al.
2014/0017329	A1	1/2014	Mousa
2014/0030351	A1	1/2014	Zale et al.
2014/0037573	A1	2/2014	Eliasof et al.
2014/0037660	A1	2/2014	Fotin-Mleczek et al.
2014/0037714	A1	2/2014	Quay et al.
2014/0039032	A1	2/2014	Kumboyama et al.
2014/0044772	A1	2/2014	MacLachlan et al.
2014/0044791	A1	2/2014	Basilion et al.
2014/0045913	A1	2/2014	Kumboyama et al.
2014/0045950	A1	2/2014	Lacko et al.
2014/0050775	A1	2/2014	Slobodkin et al.
2014/0056867	A1	2/2014	LeBowitz et al.
2014/0056970	A1	2/2014	Panzer et al.
2014/0057109	A1	2/2014	Menchen et al.
2014/0065172	A1	3/2014	Echeverri et al.
2014/0065204	A1	3/2014	Hayes et al.
2014/0065228	A1	3/2014	Yarowoski et al.
2014/0066363	A1	3/2014	Bhunia et al.
2014/0073715	A1	3/2014	Fonnum et al.
2014/0073738	A1	3/2014	Fonnum et al.
2014/0079774	A1	3/2014	Brinker et al.
2014/0079776	A1	3/2014	Lippard et al.
2014/0080766	A1	3/2014	Pirie et al.
2014/0081012	A1	3/2014	DeSimone et al.
2014/0093575	A1	4/2014	Hammond et al.
2014/0093579	A1	4/2014	Zale et al.
2014/0100178	A1	4/2014	Ansari et al.
2014/0106260	A1	4/2014	Cargnello et al.
2014/0107227	A1	4/2014	Masters et al.
2014/0107229	A1	4/2014	Kormann et al.
2014/0107349	A1	4/2014	Bentley et al.
2014/0107594	A1	4/2014	Guo et al.
2014/0113137	A1	4/2014	Podobinski et al.
2014/0121263	A1	5/2014	Fitzgerald et al.
2014/0121393	A1	5/2014	Manoharan et al.
2014/0121587	A1	5/2014	Sallberg et al.
2014/0127227	A1	5/2014	Chang
2014/0127301	A1	5/2014	Alexis et al.
2014/0128269	A1	5/2014	Hinz et al.
2014/0128329	A1	5/2014	Gore et al.
2014/0134129	A1	5/2014	Thalhamer et al.
2014/0134201	A1	5/2014	Tureci et al.
2014/0134230	A1	5/2014	Frank et al.
2014/0135380	A1	5/2014	Hadwiger et al.
2014/0135381	A1	5/2014	Hadwiger et al.
2014/0141025	A1	5/2014	Kudirka et al.
2014/0141070	A1	5/2014	Geall et al.
2014/0141089	A1	5/2014	Liang
2014/0141483	A1	5/2014	Bossard et al.
2014/0142165	A1	5/2014	Grayson et al.
2014/0142254	A1	5/2014	Fonnum et al.
2014/0147432	A1	5/2014	Bancel et al.
2014/0147454	A1	5/2014	Chakraborty et al.
2014/0148502	A1	5/2014	Bancel et al.
2014/0148503	A1	5/2014	Giangrande et al.

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

CA	2795695	10/2011
EP	0194809	3/1986
EP	0204401	12/1986
EP	0366400	10/1989
EP	0366400	5/1990

(56) **References Cited**

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

EP	0427073		5/1991
EP	0427074		5/1991
EP	0735144	B1	3/1996
EP	0726319		8/1996
EP	0737750		10/1996
EP	0771873	A3	7/1997
EP	0839912		5/1998
EP	0969862		1/2000
EP	1026253		8/2000
EP	1083232	B1	3/2001
EP	1404860		5/2002
EP	1224943		7/2002
EP	1361277		11/2003
EP	1393745		3/2004
EP	1083232		2/2005
EP	1301614		11/2006
EP	1873180	A1	1/2008
EP	1905844	A2	2/2008
EP	1964922	A1	3/2008
EP	2072618		6/2009
EP	1056873		3/2010
EP	2191840		6/2010
EP	2092064		9/2010
EP	2246422		11/2010
EP	1619254		12/2010
EP	2292771		3/2011
EP	2377938		10/2011
EP	2468290	A1	6/2012
EP	2476430	B1	7/2012
EP	2484770		8/2012
EP	1907590		9/2012
EP	2535419		12/2012
EP	2188379		1/2013
EP	2548960		1/2013
EP	2620161		7/2013
EP	2623121		7/2013
EP	2073848		8/2013
EP	2623121		8/2013
EP	2695608	A2	2/2014
EP	2160464	B1	5/2014
EP	2607379	B1	5/2014
EP	2732825	A1	5/2014
WO	89/07947	A1	3/1989
WO	8906700		7/1989
WO	8909622	A1	10/1989
WO	9011092		10/1990
WO	9201813	A1	2/1992
WO	92/16553	A1	10/1992
WO	9309236		5/1993
WO	9314778		8/1993
WO	9512665		5/1995
WO	9524485		9/1995
WO	9526204		10/1995
WO	9529697	A1	11/1995
WO	95/35375	A1	12/1995
WO	9533835		12/1995
WO	9617086		6/1996
WO	9711085		3/1997
WO	9712519		4/1997
WO	9730064	A1	8/1997
WO	9741210		11/1997
WO	9746680		12/1997
WO	9748370		12/1997
WO	9800547		1/1998
WO	9812207		3/1998
WO	9819710	A2	5/1998
WO	9834640		8/1998
WO	9847913	A2	10/1998
WO	9855495		12/1998
WO	99/06073		2/1999
WO	9914346		3/1999
WO	9920766		4/1999
WO	9920774		4/1999
WO	9933982		7/1999
WO	9942618		8/1999
WO	9943835		9/1999
WO	9952503		10/1999
WO	9954457		10/1999
WO	0026226		5/2000
WO	0027340		5/2000
WO	0029561		5/2000
WO	0039327		7/2000
WO	0050586		8/2000
WO	0075304		12/2000
WO	0075356		12/2000
WO	0100650		1/2001
WO	0104313		1/2001
WO	01/14424	A2	3/2001
WO	0121810		3/2001
WO	0155306		8/2001
WO	01/78779	A2	10/2001
WO	0192523		12/2001
WO	0193902		12/2001
WO	0208435		1/2002
WO	0224873		3/2002
WO	0246477		6/2002
WO	02064799		8/2002
WO	02065093		8/2002
WO	02102839		12/2002
WO	03002604		1/2003
WO	03018798		3/2003
WO	03028656		4/2003
WO	03029401		4/2003
WO	03046578		6/2003
WO	03050258		6/2003
WO	03051923		6/2003
WO	03059194		7/2003
WO	03059381		7/2003
WO	03066649		8/2003
WO	03086280		10/2003
WO	03087815		10/2003
WO	03101401		12/2003
WO	2004005544		1/2004
WO	2004010106		1/2004
WO	2004035607	A2	4/2004
WO	2004037972		5/2004
WO	2004058159		7/2004
WO	2004065561		8/2004
WO	2004067728		8/2004
WO	2004085474		10/2004
WO	2004087868		10/2004
WO	2004092329		10/2004
WO	2005005622		1/2005
WO	2005009346		2/2005
WO	2005017107	A2	2/2005
WO	2005/044859	A2	5/2005
WO	2005040416		5/2005
WO	2005047536		5/2005
WO	2005/062967	A2	7/2005
WO	2005098433		10/2005
WO	2005103081	A2	11/2005
WO	2005117557		12/2005
WO	2005118857		12/2005
WO	2006008154	A1	1/2006
WO	2006/013107	A1	2/2006
WO	2006022712		3/2006
WO	2006044456		4/2006
WO	2006044503		4/2006
WO	2006044505		4/2006
WO	2006044682		4/2006
WO	2006046978	A2	5/2006
WO	2006058088		6/2006
WO	2006063249		6/2006
WO	2006065479		6/2006
WO	2006065480		6/2006
WO	2006071903		7/2006
WO	2006095259		9/2006
WO	2006110581		10/2006
WO	2006110585		10/2006
WO	2006110599		10/2006
WO	2007005645		1/2007
WO	2007024323		3/2007
WO	2007024708		3/2007
WO	2007036366		4/2007

(56) **References Cited**

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

WO	2007059782	A1	5/2007
WO	2007062495		6/2007
WO	2007064952		6/2007
WO	2007067968		6/2007
WO	2007069068	A2	6/2007
WO	2007095976	A2	8/2007
WO	2007100699		9/2007
WO	2007100789		9/2007
WO	2007104537		9/2007
WO	2008/003319	A1	1/2008
WO	2008011519		1/2008
WO	2008/019371	A1	2/2008
WO	2008014979		2/2008
WO	2008014979	A2	2/2008
WO	2008022046	A2	2/2008
WO	2008042973		4/2008
WO	2008051245		5/2008
WO	2008052770		5/2008
WO	2008068631		6/2008
WO	2008078180		7/2008
WO	2008078180	A2	7/2008
WO	2008083949		7/2008
WO	2008083949	A2	7/2008
WO	2008091799		7/2008
WO	2008/096370	A2	8/2008
WO	2008107388	A1	9/2008
WO	2008115504	A2	9/2008
WO	2008/134724	A2	11/2008
WO	2008/143878	A2	11/2008
WO	2008140615		11/2008
WO	2008144365		11/2008
WO	2008151049	A2	12/2008
WO	2008151058		12/2008
WO	2008153705		12/2008
WO	2008157688		12/2008
WO	2009006438		1/2009
WO	2009015071		1/2009
WO	2009024599		2/2009
WO	2009030254		3/2009
WO	2009030254	A1	3/2009
WO	2009030481		3/2009
WO	2009042971		4/2009
WO	2009046738		4/2009
WO	2009046739		4/2009
WO	2009046974		4/2009
WO	2009046975		4/2009
WO	2009/068649	A2	6/2009
WO	2009077134		6/2009
WO	2009095226		8/2009
WO	2009101407		8/2009
WO	2009/113083	A1	9/2009
WO	2009/120927	A2	10/2009
WO	2009127060		10/2009
WO	2009127230		10/2009
WO	2009149253		12/2009
WO	2010009065		1/2010
WO	2010009277		1/2010
WO	2010027903		3/2010
WO	2010033906		3/2010
WO	2010037408		4/2010
WO	2010037539		4/2010
WO	2010042490		4/2010
WO	2010042877		4/2010
WO	2010054406		5/2010
WO	2010/068918	A2	6/2010
WO	2010084371	A1	7/2010
WO	2010088537		8/2010
WO	2010088927		8/2010
WO	2010098861		9/2010
WO	2010111290		9/2010
WO	2010120266		10/2010
WO	2010129709		11/2010
WO	2010141135		12/2010
WO	2010144740		12/2010
WO	2011005341	A3	1/2011
WO	2011005799		1/2011
WO	WO-2011/012316	A2	2/2011
WO	2011/032633	A1	3/2011
WO	2011026641		3/2011
WO	2011026641	A9	3/2011
WO	2011062965		5/2011
WO	2011/069164	A2	6/2011
WO	2011068810		6/2011
WO	2011069528		6/2011
WO	2011069529		6/2011
WO	2011069586		6/2011
WO	2011069587		6/2011
WO	2011071931		6/2011
WO	2011071936		6/2011
WO	2011076807		6/2011
WO	2011025566		7/2011
WO	2011088309		7/2011
WO	2011120053		9/2011
WO	2011127032	A1	10/2011
WO	2011127255		10/2011
WO	2011127933	A1	10/2011
WO	2011128444		10/2011
WO	2011130624		10/2011
WO	2011133868	A2	10/2011
WO	2011137206		11/2011
WO	2011144358		11/2011
WO	2011161653		12/2011
WO	2012003474	A2	1/2012
WO	2012006359		1/2012
WO	2012006369		1/2012
WO	2012006372		1/2012
WO	2012006376		1/2012
WO	2012006377		1/2012
WO	2012006378		1/2012
WO	2012006380		1/2012
WO	2012010855		1/2012
WO	2012013326		2/2012
WO	2012019168		2/2012
WO	2012019630		2/2012
WO	2012019780		2/2012
WO	2012023044		2/2012
WO	2012024526		2/2012
WO	2012030683		3/2012
WO	2012030901		3/2012
WO	2012030904	A2	3/2012
WO	2012031043		3/2012
WO	2012031046		3/2012
WO	2012034067	A1	3/2012
WO	2012034077	A2	3/2012
WO	2012045075		4/2012
WO	2012045082		4/2012
WO	2012050975	A2	4/2012
WO	2012064429		5/2012
WO	2012065164		5/2012
WO	2012068295		5/2012
WO	2012068360		5/2012
WO	2012068470		5/2012
WO	2012072269		6/2012
WO	2012075040		6/2012
WO	2012088381		6/2012
WO	2012089225		7/2012
WO	2012089338		7/2012
WO	2012094304		7/2012
WO	2012094574		7/2012
WO	2012099755		7/2012
WO	2012099805		7/2012
WO	2012103985		8/2012
WO	2012110636	A2	8/2012
WO	2012112582		8/2012
WO	2012113413		8/2012
WO	2012113513		8/2012
WO	2012116714		9/2012
WO	2012116715		9/2012
WO	2012116810		9/2012
WO	2012116811		9/2012
WO	2012117377		9/2012
WO	2012122318		9/2012
WO	2012125680		9/2012
WO	2012125812		9/2012

(56) **References Cited**

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

WO	2012125987		9/2012
WO	2012129483		9/2012
WO	2012131594		10/2012
WO	2012135025		10/2012
WO	2012135805		10/2012
WO	2012135805	A2	10/2012
WO	2012138453	A1	10/2012
WO	2012138530	A1	10/2012
WO	2012142240		10/2012
WO	2012143407		10/2012
WO	2012/149045	A2	11/2012
WO	2012/149252	A2	11/2012
WO	2012/149255	A2	11/2012
WO	2012/149259	A1	11/2012
WO	2012/149265	A2	11/2012
WO	2012/149282	A2	11/2012
WO	2012/149301	A2	11/2012
WO	2012/149376	A2	11/2012
WO	2012/149393	A2	11/2012
WO	2012/152910	A1	11/2012
WO	2012/153297	A1	11/2012
WO	2012/153338	A2	11/2012
WO	2012149246		11/2012
WO	2012149536	A1	11/2012
WO	2012151234		11/2012
WO	2012154202	A1	11/2012
WO	2012158613		11/2012
WO	2012160177		11/2012
WO	2012/162174	A1	12/2012
WO	2012166241		12/2012
WO	2012166923		12/2012
WO	2012168259		12/2012
WO	2012168491		12/2012
WO	2012170607		12/2012
WO	2012170889		12/2012
WO	2012170930		12/2012
WO	2012172495		12/2012
WO	2012172521		12/2012
WO	2012177760	A1	12/2012
WO	2013/003887	A1	1/2013
WO	2013/006824	A2	1/2013
WO	2013003475		1/2013
WO	2013006437		1/2013
WO	2013006825		1/2013
WO	2013006834		1/2013
WO	2013006837		1/2013
WO	2013006838		1/2013
WO	2013006842		1/2013
WO	2013009717		1/2013
WO	2013009736		1/2013
WO	2013011325		1/2013
WO	2013012476		1/2013
WO	2013016460		1/2013
WO	2013019669		2/2013
WO	2013025834	A2	2/2013
WO	2013030778		3/2013
WO	2013032829		3/2013
WO	2013033438		3/2013
WO	2013033563		3/2013
WO	2013033620		3/2013
WO	2013038375		3/2013
WO	2013039857		3/2013
WO	2013039861		3/2013
WO	2013044219		3/2013
WO	2013045505		4/2013
WO	2013049234		4/2013
WO	2013049247		4/2013
WO	2013049328		4/2013
WO	2013052167		4/2013
WO	2013052523		4/2013
WO	2013054307		4/2013
WO	2013055331		4/2013
WO	2013055905		4/2013
WO	2013055971		4/2013
WO	2013056132		4/2013
WO	2013057687		4/2013
WO	2013057715		4/2013
WO	2013059496		4/2013
WO	2013059509		4/2013
WO	2013/066866	A1	5/2013
WO	2013059922		5/2013
WO	2013061208		5/2013
WO	2013062140		5/2013
WO	2013063468		5/2013
WO	2013063530		5/2013
WO	2013064911		5/2013
WO	2013066274		5/2013
WO	2013066427		5/2013
WO	2013066903		5/2013
WO	2013067355		5/2013
WO	2013067530		5/2013
WO	2013067537		5/2013
WO	2013068413		5/2013
WO	2013068431		5/2013
WO	2013068432		5/2013
WO	2013068847		5/2013
WO	2013070653		5/2013
WO	2013070872		5/2013
WO	2013071047		5/2013
WO	2013072392		5/2013
WO	2013072929		5/2013
WO	2013074696		5/2013
WO	2013075068		5/2013
WO	2013077907		5/2013
WO	2013078199		5/2013
WO	2013/087911	A1	6/2013
WO	2013079604		6/2013
WO	2013082111		6/2013
WO	2013082418		6/2013
WO	2013082427		6/2013
WO	2013082470		6/2013
WO	2013082529		6/2013
WO	2013082590		6/2013
WO	2013084000		6/2013
WO	2013085951		6/2013
WO	2013086008		6/2013
WO	2013086322		6/2013
WO	2013086354		6/2013
WO	2013086373		6/2013
WO	2013086486		6/2013
WO	2013086502		6/2013
WO	2013086505		6/2013
WO	2013086526		6/2013
WO	2013087083		6/2013
WO	2013087791		6/2013
WO	2013087912	A1	6/2013
WO	2013088250		6/2013
WO	2013090294		6/2013
WO	2013090601		6/2013
WO	2013090648		6/2013
WO	2013090841		6/2013
WO	2013090861		6/2013
WO	2013090897		6/2013
WO	2013091001		6/2013
WO	2013093648		6/2013
WO	2013096626		6/2013
WO	2013096812	A1	6/2013
WO	2013098589		7/2013
WO	2013103842		7/2013
WO	2013112778		8/2013
WO	2013112780		8/2013
WO	2013113326		8/2013
WO	2013113501		8/2013
WO	2013113502		8/2013
WO	2013113736		8/2013
WO	2013128027		9/2013
WO	2013130161		9/2013
WO	2013130535		9/2013
WO	2013135359		9/2013
WO	2013136234		9/2013
WO	2013138343		9/2013
WO	2013138346		9/2013
WO	2013142349	A1	9/2013
WO	2013143555		10/2013

(56) **References Cited**

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

WO	2013143683		10/2013
WO	2013143698		10/2013
WO	2013143699		10/2013
WO	2013143700		10/2013
WO	2013148186		10/2013
WO	2013148541		10/2013
WO	2013149141		10/2013
WO	2013151650		10/2013
WO	2013151669		10/2013
WO	2013151672		10/2013
WO	2013151771		10/2013
WO	2013152351		10/2013
WO	2013153550		10/2013
WO	2013154766		10/2013
WO	2013154774		10/2013
WO	2013155487		10/2013
WO	2013155493		10/2013
WO	2013155513		10/2013
WO	2013158127		10/2013
WO	2013158141		10/2013
WO	2013158579		10/2013
WO	2013/177421	A2	11/2013
WO	2013166385		11/2013
WO	2013166498		11/2013
WO	2013173582	A1	11/2013
WO	2013173657		11/2013
WO	2013173693		11/2013
WO	2013174409		11/2013
WO	2013182683		12/2013
WO	2013184945		12/2013
WO	2013185069		12/2013
WO	2013188979		12/2013
WO	2014004436	A2	1/2014
WO	2014012479	A1	1/2014
WO	2014012994		1/2014
WO	2014012996		1/2014
WO	2014014613		1/2014
WO	2014014890	A1	1/2014
WO	2014015334		1/2014
WO	2014015422		1/2014
WO	2014016439		1/2014
WO	2014018675		1/2014
WO	2014024193		2/2014
WO	2014025312		2/2014
WO	2014025795		2/2014
WO	2014025890		2/2014
WO	2014026044		2/2014
WO	2014026284		2/2014
WO	2014027006		2/2014
WO	2014028209		2/2014
WO	2014028487		2/2014
WO	2014028763		2/2014
WO	2014/039185	A1	3/2014
WO	2014/042920	A1	3/2014
WO	2014/043618	A1	3/2014
WO	2014/047649	A1	3/2014
WO	2014/052634	A1	4/2014
WO	2014/053654	A1	4/2014
WO	2014/054026	A1	4/2014
WO	2014/059022	A1	4/2014
WO	2014053622	A1	4/2014
WO	2014053624	A1	4/2014
WO	2014053628	A1	4/2014
WO	2014053629	A1	4/2014
WO	2014053634	A1	4/2014
WO	2014053879	A1	4/2014
WO	2014053880	A1	4/2014
WO	2014053881	A1	4/2014
WO	2014053882	A1	4/2014
WO	2014062697	A2	4/2014
WO	2014063059	A1	4/2014
WO	2014/064534	A2	5/2014
WO	2014/064543	A1	5/2014
WO	2014/066811	A1	5/2014
WO	2014/066898	A9	5/2014
WO	2014/066912	A1	5/2014
WO	2014/071072	A2	5/2014
WO	2014/072468	A1	5/2014
WO	2014/072747	A1	5/2014
WO	2014/072997	A1	5/2014
WO	2014/072999	A1	5/2014
WO	2014/074218	A1	5/2014
WO	2014/074299	A1	5/2014
WO	2014/074597	A1	5/2014
WO	2014064258	A1	5/2014
WO	2014064687	A1	5/2014
WO	2014067551	A1	5/2014
WO	2014068542	A1	5/2014
WO	2014071219	A1	5/2014
WO	2014071963	A1	5/2014
WO	2014072061	A1	5/2014
WO	2014072481	A1	5/2014
WO	2014074289	A1	5/2014
WO	2014074823	A1	5/2014
WO	2014074905	A1	5/2014
WO	2014074912	A1	5/2014
WO	2014075047	A2	5/2014
WO	2014076709	A1	5/2014
WO	2014078399	A1	5/2014
WO	2014078636	A1	5/2014
WO	2014081299	A1	5/2014
WO	2014081300	A1	5/2014
WO	2014081303	A1	5/2014
WO	2014081507	A1	5/2014
WO	2014081849	A1	5/2014

OTHER PUBLICATIONS

Steinfield, Serge et al., Epratuzumab (humanized anti-CD22 antibody) in autoimmune diseases, Expert Opinion, 2006, vol. 6, No. 9, pp. 943-949.

Stevenson, Frazier et al., The N-terminal propiece of interleukin 1a is a transforming nuclear oncoprotein, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA, 1997, vol. 94, No #, pp. 508-513.

Sullivan, David et al., Effect of a Monoclonal Antibody to PCSK9 on Low-Density Lipoprotein Cholesterol Levels in Statin-Intolerant Patients The GAUSS Randomized Trial, JAMA, 2012, vol. 308, No. 23, pp. 1-10.0.

Sun, Jian, et al., B lymphocyte stimulator: a new target for treating B cell malignancies, Chinese Medical Journal, 2008; vol. 12, No. 14, pp. 1319-1323.

Tanaka, Toshio et al., Targeting Interleukin-6: All the Way to Treat Autoimmune and Inflammatory Diseases, International Journal of Biological Sciences, 2012, vol. 8 No. 9, pp. 1227-1236.

Toffoli1, Giuseppe et al., Overexpression of Folate Binding Protein in Ovarian Cancers, 1997, Int. J. Cancer (Pred. Oncol.):vol. 74, No. #, pp. 193-198.

van Bezooijen, Rutger L. et al., Sclerostin is an Osteocyte-expressed Negative Regulator of Bone Formation, But Not a Classical BMP Antagonist, The Journal of Experimental Medicine, 2004, vol. 199, No. 6, pp. 805-814.

van Bezooijen, Rutger L et al., Wnt but Not BMP Signaling is Involved in the Inhibitory Action of Sclerostin on BMP-Stimulated Bone Formation, Journal of Bone and Mineral Research, 2007, vol. 22, No. 1, pp. 1-10.

van Cruijsen, Hester et al., Tissue micro array analysis of ganglioside N-glycolyl GM3 expression and signal transducer and activator of transcription (STAT)-3 activation in relation to dendritic cell infiltration and microvessel density in non-small cell lung cancer, BMC Cancer, 2009, vol. 9, No. 180, pp. 1-9.

Wallace, Daniel J. et al., Epratuzumab Demonstrates Clinically Meaningful Improvements in Patients with Moderate to Severe Systemic Lupus Erythematosus (SLE) Results from EMBLEM, a Phase IIB Study, ACR Concurrent Abstract Sessions, Systemic Lupus Enrthematosus—Clinical Aspects and Treatment: New Therapies, 2010, No Vol., pp. 1452.

Wallace, Daniel J et al., Efficacy and safety of epratuzumab in patients with moderate/severe active systemic lupus erythematosus: results from EMBLEM, a phase IIb, randomised, double-blind, placebo-controlled, multicentre study, Ann Rheum Dis, 2014;vol. 73, No #, pp. 183-190.

(56) **References Cited**

OTHER PUBLICATIONS

Wechsler, Michael E. et al., Novel targeted therapies for eosinophilic disorders, J Allergy Clin Immunol., 2012; vol. 130, No. 3, pp. 563-571.
Werman, Ariel et al., The precursor form of IL-1_ is an intracrine proinflammatory activator of transcription, PNAS, 2004, vol. 101, No. 8, pp. 2434-2439.
WHO Drug Information, International Nonproprietary Names for Pharmaceutical Substances (INN),2013, vol. 27, No. 4, pp. 1-60.
WHO Drug Information, International Nonproprietary Names for Pharmaceutical Substances (INN), 2012, vol. 26, No. 4, pp. 1-71.
WHO Drug Information, International Nonproprietary Names for Pharmaceutical Substances (INN), 2011, vol. 25, No. 3, pp. 1-46.
WHO Drug Information, International Nonproprietary Names for Pharmaceutical Substances (INN), 2012, vol. 26, No. 2, pp. 1-79.
WHO Drug Information, International Nonproprietary Names for Pharmaceutical Substances (INN), 2012, vol. 26, No. 3, pp. 1-36.
Winkler, David G. et al. Osteocyte control of bone formation via sclerostin, a novel BMP antagonist , The EMBO Journal, 2003, vol. 22 No. 23 pp. 6267-6276.
Yang, Richard K. et al., Anti-GD2 Strategy in the Treatment of Neuroblastoma, Drugs Future, 2010 ; vol. 35, No. 8, pp. 1-15.
Yu, Alice et al., Phase I Truak of a Human-Mouse Chimeric Ant-Disialoganglioside Monoclonal Antibody ch14.18 in Patients with Refractory Neuroblastoma, and Osteosarcoma, Journal of Clinical Oncology1998, , vol. 16, No. 6, pp. 2169-2180.
Zheng, Yue et al. Intracellular Interleukin-1 Receptor 2 Binding Prevents Cleavage and Activity of Interleukin-1a, Controlling Necrosis-Induced Sterile Inflammation, Immunity,2013, vol. 38, No #, pp. 285-295.
Zhu, Min et al., Population Pharmacokinetics of Rilotumumab, a Fully Human Monoclonal Antibody Against Hepatocyte Growth Factor, in Cancer Patients, Journal of Pharmaceutical Sciences, 2014, vol. 328 No #, pp. 328-336.
Zhu, Zhenping et al., Inhibition of Vascular Endothelial Growth Factor-induced Receptor Activation with Anti-Kinase Insert Domain-containing Receptor Single-Chain Antibodies from a Phage Display Library, Cancer Research, 1998, vol. 58, No # pp. 3209-3214.
Zhu, Z et al, Inhibition of human leukemia in an animal model with human antibodies directed against vascular endothelial growth factor receptor 2. Correlation between antibody affinity and biological activity, Leukemia , 2003), vol. 17, pp. 604-611.
Zia-Amirhosseini, P. et al., Pharmacokinetics and Pharmacodynamics of SB-240563, a Humanized Monoclonal Antibody Directed to Human Interleukin-5, in Monkeys, The Journal of Pharmacology and Experimental Therapeutics, 1999, vol. 291, No. 3, pp. 1060-1067.
Stockinger, Walter et al., The PX-domain Protein SNX17 Interacts With Members of the LDL Receptor Family and Modulates Endocytosis, The EMBO Journal, 2002, vol. 21, No. 16 pp. 4259-4267.
Sorrentino, Vincenzo et al., Post-transcriptional regulation of lipoprotein receptors by the E3-ubiquitin ligase inducible degrader of the low-density lipoprotein receptor, Current Opinion, 2012, vol. 23, No. 3, pp. 213-219.
Zelcer, Noam et al., LXR Regulates Cholesterol Uptake through Idol-dependent Ubiquitination of the LDL Receptor, Science, 2009; vol. 325, No. 5936, pp. 100-104.
Zhang , Li et al, Both K63 and K48 ubiquitin linkages signal lysosomal degradation of the LDL receptor, Journal of Lipid Research, 2013, vol. 54, No #, pp. 1410-1420.
Lozier, Jay N , Factor IX Padua: them that have, give , Blood, 2012, vol. 120, No #, pp. 4452-4453.
Simioni, Paolo et al., X-Linked Thrombophilia with a Mutant Factor IX (Factor IX Padua), The New England Journal of Medicine, 2009, vol. 361, No. 17, pp. 1671-1675.
Cornett, Jeff et al. Update of Clinicla Trials to Cure Hemophilia, Hemophilia of Georgia, Dec. 12, 2013, No Vol. pp. 1-2.
Raschke, Silja et al., Adipo-Myokines: Two Sides of the Same Coin—Mediators of Inflammation and Mediators of Exercise, Mediators of Inflammation, 2013, vol. 2013, Article ID 320724, pp. 1-16.
Podbregar, Matej et al., Cytokine Response of Cultured Skeletal Muscle Cells Stimulated with Proinflammatory Factors Depends on Differentiation Stage, The Scientific World Journal, 2013, vol. 2013, Article ID 617170, pp. 1-8.
Guerrero-Ca'zares, Hugo et al. Biodegradable Polymeric Nanoparticles Show High Efficacy and Specificity at DNA Delivery to Human Glioblastoma in Vitro and in Vivo, ACS Nano, 2014, No Vol., No #, pp. 1-14.
Dahlman, James E. et al., In vivo endothelial siRNA delivery using polymeric nanoparticles with low molecular weight, Nature Nanotechnology, 2014, No Vol. #, pp. 1-8.
Kozielski, Kristen L. et al., Bioreducible Cationic Polymer-Based Nanoparticles for Efficient and Environmentally Triggered Cytoplasmic siRNA Delivery to Primary Human Brain Cancer Cells, ACS Nano, 2014, vol. 8, 'No. 4', pp. 3232-3241.
M. Kanapathipillai, et al., Nanoparticle targeting of anti-cancer drugs that alter intracellular signaling or influence the tumor microenvironment, Adv. Drug Deliv. Rev. (2014), , pp. 1-12.
Seldin, Marcus M. et al., Regulation of tissue crosstalk by skeletal muscle-derived myonectin and other myokines, Adipocyte, 2012, vol. 1, No. 4, pp. 200-202.
Hamrick, Mark W. et al., The skeletal muscle secretome: an emerging player in muscle-bone crosstalk, BoneKEy Reports, 2012, vol. 1, Article No. 60, pp. 1-5.
Compton, J., Nucleic Acid Sequence-Based Amplification, Nature, 1991, vol. 350, No#, pp. 91-92. (Abstract Only).
International Search Report, PCT/US2014/020206, dated May 23, 2014, pp. 1-9.
Kariko, Katalin, et al., Impacts of Nucleoside Modification on RNA-mediated activation of toll-like receptors, 2008, Nucleic Acides in Innate Immunity, No Vol., pp. 171-188.
Cystic Fibrosis Transmembrane Conductance Regulator; cystic fibrosis transmembrane conductance regulator [*Homo sapiens*]; NCBI, 2010, No Vol., pp. 1-5.
Miotti, S. et al., Characterization of Human Ovarian Carcinoma-Associated Antigens Defined by Novel Monoclonal Antibodies with Tumor-Restricted Specificity, Intl. J. Cancer, 1987, vol. 39, No #, pp. 297-303.
Robak, Tadeusz et al., Current and Emerging Treatments for Chrinic Lymphocytic Leukaemia, Drugs, 2009, vol. 69, No. 17, pp. 2415-2449.
Hutas, Ocrelizumab, a humanized monoclonal antibody against CD20 for inflammatory disorders and B-cell malignancies, Curr Opin Investig Drugs, 2008, vol. 11, No #, pp. 1206-1216. (Abstract Only).
Verma, Sandeep, et.al. , Functional Tuning of Nucleic Acids by Chemical Modifications: Tailored Oligonucleotides as Drugs, Devices, and Diagnodtics, The Japan Chemical Journal Forum and Wiley Periodicals, Inc., 2003, Chem Rec 3, pp. 51-60.
Argininosuccinate synthetase; argininosuccinate synthetase, isoform CRA_b {*Homo sapiens*} NCBI, Dec. 18, 2006, No Vol., pp. 1-3.
Lee et al., Hepatocyte Gene Therapy in a Large Animal: A Neonatal Bovine Model of Citrullinemia, PNAS, 1999, vol. 96, No #, pp. 3981-3986.
Strausberg et al., National Cancer Institute, Cancer Genome Anatomy Project, Tumor Gene Index, gene accession No. BE136127, 1997 pp. ??
Lysosomal Acid Lipase (lysosomal acid lipase/ cholesteryl ester hydrolase isoform 1 precursor [*Homo sapiens*]; NCBI, 2010, No Vol., pp. 1-3.
Gu, Minghao et al., Combinatorial synthesis with high throughput discovery of protein-resistant membrane surfaces, BioMaterials, 2013, vol. 34, No#., pp. 6133-6138.
Glucosylceramidase, glucosylceramidase isoform 1precursor [*Homo sapiens*]; NCBI, 2010, No Vol., pp. 1-4.
Robbins et al., Retroviral Vectors for Use in Human Gene Therapy for Cancer, Gaucher Disease, and Arthritis; Annals of the New York Academy of Sciences, 2006, vol. 716, No. 1, pp. 72-89.

(56) **References Cited**

OTHER PUBLICATIONS

Bertrand, Edouard et al., The snoRNPs and Related Machines: Ancient Devices That Mediate Maturation of rRNA and Other RNAs, 2004, Chapter 13, pp. 223-257.
Zhao, Xiansi et al., Regulation of Nuclear Receptor Activity by a Pseudouridine Synthase through Posttranscriptional Modification of Steroid Receptor RNA Activator, Molecular Cell, 2004, vol. 15, No #, pp. 549-558.
Zhao, Xinliang, Detection and quantitation of RNA base modifications, RNA, 2004, vol. 10:, pp. 996-1002.
Bosma, Piter Jabik et al., Inherited disorders of bilirubin metabolism, Journal of Hepatology, 2003, vol. 38, No #, pp. 107-117.
Chowdhury, Jayanta R. et al., Bilirubin Mono- and Diglucuronide Formation by Human Liver In Vitro: Assay by High-Pressure Liquid Chromatography, Hepatology, 1981, vol. 1, No. 6, pp. 622-627.
Chowdhury, Jayanta R. et al., Molecular Basis for the Lack of Bilirubin-specific and 3-Methylcholanthrene-inducibleUDP-GlucuronosyltransferaseActivities in Gunn Rats, TheJ ournaofl B iological Chemistry, 1991, vol. 266, No. 27, pp. 18294-18298.
Chowdhury, Namita et al., Isolation of Multiple Normal and Functionally Defective Forms of Uridine Diphosphate-Glucuronosyltransferase from Inbred Gunn Rats, J. Clin. Invest, 1987, vol. 79, No. #, pp. 327-334.
Crigler, John et al. Society Transactions, Society for Pediatric Research, 31st Annual Meeting, Atlantic City, Congenital Familial Nonhemolytic Jaundice with Kernicterus: A New Clinical Entity, 1951, 3rd session, no Vol. pp. 1-3.
Miyagi, Shogo J. et al., The Development of UDP-Glucuronosyltransferases 1A1 and 1A6 in the Pediatric Liver, Drug Metabolism and Disposition, 2011, vol. 39, No. 5, pp. 912-919.
Gunn, Charles, Hereditary Acholuric Jaundice in the Rat, Can M.J., 1944, vol. 50, No #, pp. 230-237.
Brockton, NT et al, UGT1A1 polymorphisms and colorectal cancer susceptibility, Cancer, Gut, 2002; vol. 50, pp. 747-748.
Iyanagi, Takashi et al., Molecular Basis of Multiple UDP-Glucuronosyltransferase Isoenzyme Deficiencies in the Hyperbilirubinemic Rat (Gunn Rat), 1991, vol. 266, No. 35, pp. 24048-24052.
Kadakol, Ajit et al., Genetic Lesions of Bilirubin Uridine-diphosphoglucuronate Glucuronosyltransferase (UGT1A1) Causing Crigler-Najjar and Gilbert Syndromes: Correlation of Genotype to Phenotype, Human Mutation, 2000, vol. 16, No #, pp. 297-306.
Miranda, Paula S. Montenegro et al., Towards Liver-Directed Gene Therapy for Crigler-Najjar Syndrome, Current Gene Therapy, 2009, vol. 9, pp. 72-82.
Pastore, Nunzia et al., Sustained Reduction of Hyperbilirubinemia in Gunn Rats After Adeno-Associated Virus-Mediated Gene Transfer of Bilirubin UDP-Glucuronosyltransferase Isozyme 1A1 to Skeletal Muscle, Human Gene Therapy, 2012, vol. 23, No #, pp. 1082-1089.
Strassburg, Christian P. et al., Hyperbilirubinemia syndromes (Gilbert-Meulengracht, Crigler-Najjar, Dubin-Johnson, and Rotor syndrome), Best Practice & Research Clinical Gastroenterology, 2010, vol. 24, No. #, pp. 555-571.
Sugatani, Junko et al., Transcriptional Regulation of Human UGT1A1 Gene Expression: Activated Glucocorticoid Receptor Enhances constitutive Androstane Receptor/ Pregnane X Receptor-Mediated UDP-Glucuronosyltransferase 1A1 Regulation with Glucocorticoid Receptor-Interacting Protein 1, Molecular Pharmacology, 2013, vol. 67, No. 3, pp. 845-855.
Batshaw, Mark L. et al., Treatment of Inborn Errors of Urea Synthesis, The New England Journal of Medicine, 1982, vol. 306, No. 23, pp. 1387-1392.
Batshaw, Mark L. Et al., Risk of Serious Illness in Heterozygotes for Ornithine Transcarbamylase Deficiency, J. Pediatr, 1986, vol. 108, No. 2, pp. 236-241.
Braissant, Olivier et al., Current concepts in the pathogenesis of urea cycle disorders, Molecular Genetics and Metabolism, 2010, vol. 100, pp. S3-S12.
Hodges, Peter E. et al., The spf h mouse: A missense mutation in the ornithine transcarbamylase gene also causes aberrant mRNA splicing, Genetics, Proc. Nati. Acad. Sci. USA, 1989,vol. 86, pp. 4142-4146.
Marini, Juan C et al., Phenylbutyrate improves nitrogen disposal via an alternative pathway without eliciting an increase in protein breakdown and catabolism in control and ornithine transcarbamylase—deficient patients, Am J Clin Nutr , 2011, vol. 93, No. #, pp. 1248-1254.
Rosenberg, Leon E., et al., Biogenesis of Ornithine Transcarbamylase in sprsh Mutant Mice: Two Cytoplasmic Precursors, One Mitochondrial Enzyme, Science,1983, vol. 222, No Vol. #, pp. 426-428.
Summar, MD, Marshall et al., Current strategies for the management of neonatal urea cycle disorders, The Journal of Pediatrics, 2001, vol. 138, No. 1, pp. s30-s39.
Walker, V., Ammonia toxicity and its prevention in inherited defects of the urea cycle, Diabetes, Obesity and Metabolism, 2009, vol. 11, No #, pp. 823-835.
Whitington, P. F. et al., Liver transplantation for the treatment of urea cycle disorders, J. Inher. Metab. Dis., 1998, vol. 21 (Suppl 1) pp. 112-118.
Wilcken, Bridget et al., Problems in the management of urea cycle disorders, Molecular Genetics and Metabolism, 2004, vol. 81, No #, S86-S91.
Cosman, David et al., ULBPs, Novel MHC Class I-Related Molecules, Bind to CMV Glycoprotein UL16 and Stimulate NK Cytotoxicity through the NKG2D Receptor, Immunity,2001, vol. 14, No Vol. pp. 123-133.
Croft, Michael et al., TNF superfamily in inflammatory disease: translating basic insights, Trends Immunol, 2012; vol. 33, No. 3, pp. 144-152.
Friese, Manuel A. et al., MICA/NKG2D-Mediated Immunogene Therapy of Experimental Gliomas, Cancer Res, 2003, vol. 63, pp. 8996-9006.
Gomes, Anita Q. et al., Non-classical major histocompatibility complex proteins as determinants of tumour immunosurveillance, 2007, EMBO reports, vol. 8, No. 11, pp. 1024-1030.
Guo, Z Sheng et al., Life after death: targeting high mobility group box 1 in emergent cancer therapies, Am J Cancer Res, 2013;vol. 3, No. 1 pp. 1-20.
Kane, Lawrence P. et al., TIM Proteins and Immunity, J Immunol., 2010; vol. 184, No. 6: 2743-2749.
Lanca, Telma et al., The MHC class Ib protein ULBP1 is a nonredundant determinant of leukemia/lymphoma susceptibility to gd T-cell cytotoxicity, Blood, 2010, vol. 115, No #, pp. 2407-2411.
Lee, Sylvia et al., Cytokines in Cancer Immunotherapy , Cancers, 2011, vol. 3, No. #, pp. 3856-3893.
Lee, Judong et al., TIM Polymorphisms—Genetics and Function, Genes Immun. 2011, vol. 12, No. 8, pp. 595-604.
Raghavan, Malini et al., Calreticulin in the immune system: ins and outs, Cell Press, Trends in Immunology, 2013, vol. 34, No. 1, pp. 13-21.
Iwase, Reiko et al., Molecular design of a eukaryotic messenger RNA and its chemical synthesis, Nucleic Acids Research, 1991, vol. 20, No. 7, pp. 1643-1648.
Squires, Jeffrey et al., Widespread occurrence of 5-methylcytosine in human coding an non-coding RNC, Nucleic Acids Research, 2012, vol. 40, No. 11, pp. 5023-5033.
Wyatt, et al., Occurrence of 5-Methyl-Cytosine in Nucleic Acid, 1950, vol. 166, No. 4214, pp. 237-238.
Chen, Chun et al., A Flexible RNA Backbone within the Polypyrimidine Tract Is Required for U2AF65 Binding and Pre-mRNA Splicing In Vivo, Molecular and Cellular Biology, 2010, vol. 30, No. 17, pp. 4108-4119.
Wantabe, Hiroshi, et al., Conformational Stability and Warfarin-Binding Properties of Human Serum Albumin Studied by Recombinany Mutants, Biochem. J., 2001, vol. 357, No number, pp. 269-274.
Abramova, Tatyana, Frontiers and Approaches to Chemical Synthesis of Oligodeoxyribonucleotides, Molecules 2013, vol. 57, No. 18, 1063-1075.

(56) **References Cited**

OTHER PUBLICATIONS

Bain, J.D. et al., Regioselective ligation of oligoribonucleotides using DNA Splints, Nucleic Acids Research, vol. 20, No. 16, p. 4372 1992.
Borovkov, A. Et al., High-Quality Gene Assembly Directly From Unpurified Mixtures of Microarray-Synthesized Oligonucleotides, Nucleic Acids Research, 2010, vol. 38, No. 19, pp. e180 1-10.
Cheng, S. et al. Effective Amplification of Long Targets From Cloned Inserts and Hunam Genomic DNA, Proc. Nati. Acad. Sci. USA,1994, vol. 91, pp. 5695-5699.
Cleary, Michele et al., Production of Complex nucleic acid libraries using highly parallel in situ oligonucleotide synthesis, 2004, Nature Methods vol. 1 No. 3, Dec. 2004, pp. 241-248.
El-Sagheer, Afaf H. et al., Click Nucleic Acid Ligation: Applications in Biology and Nanotechnology, Accounts of Chemical Research, 2012 vol. 45, No. 8, pp. 1258-1267.
Freeman, Willard M. et al., Quantitative RT-PCR: Pitfalls and Potential, BioTechniques, 1999, vol. 26, No. 1, pp. 112-125.
Gibson, D. et al., Creation of a Bacterial Cell Controlled by a Chemically Synthesized Genome, Science, 2010, vol. 329, No. 52, pp. 51-56.
Gibson, Daniel G., Chemical Synthesis of the Mouse Mitochondrial Genome, Nature Methods , vol. 7., No. 11 Nov. 2010, pp. 901-905.
Goodchild, John et al., Conjugates of Oligonucleotides and Modified Oligonucleotides: A Review of Their Synthesis and Properties, Bioconjugate Chemistry, 1990, vol. 1., No. 3., pp. 165-187.
Innis, M., DNA Sequencing with Thermus Aquaticus DNA Polymerase and Direct Sequencing of Polymerase Chain Reaction-Amplified DNA, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA, 1988, vol. 85, pp. 9436-9440.
Kang, Hyunmin, Inhibition of MDR1 Gene Expression by Chimeric HNA Antisense Oligonucleotides, Nucleic Acids Research, 2004, vol. 32, No. 14, pp. 4411-4419.
Lavrik, Irina N. et al., Translational Properties of mHNA, a Messenger RNA Containing Anhydrohexitol Nucleotides, Biochemistry 2001, vol. 40, No. 39, pp. 11777-11784.
Li, Junjie, et al.; Methylation Protects miRNAs and siRNAs from a 3_-End Uridylation Activity in Arabidopsis, Current Biology, 2005, vol. 15, (no number), pp. 1501-1507.
Lizardi, PM., et al., Mutation Detection and Single-Molecule Counting Using Isothermal Rolling-Circle Amplification, Nat Genetics, 1998, vol. 19, No #, pp. 225-232.
Martinelli, Richard A., Chemiluminescent Hybridization-Ligation Assays for F508 and I507 Cystic Fibrosis Mutations, Clinical Chemistry, 1996, vol. 42., No. 1, pp. 14-18.
Moore, M., Site-Specific Modification of Pre-mRNA: The 2"-Hydroxyl Groups at the Splice Sites, Science, 1992, vol. 256, No #, pp. 992-997.
Nagata, S., Synthesis and Biological Activity of Artificial mRNA Prepared with Novel Phosphorylating Reagents, Nucleic Acids Research, 2010, vol. 38, No. 21, pp. 7845-7857.
Norbury, Chris J., Cytoplasmic RNA: A Case of the Tail Wagging the Dog, Nature Reviews, Molecular Cell Biology, 2013, Advanced Online Publication, No Volume Number, pp. 1-10.
Nwe, K. et al., Growing Applications of "Click Chemistry" for Bioconjugation in Contemporary Biomedical Research, Cancer Biotherapy and Radiopharmaceuticals, 2009, vol. 24., No. 3., pp. 289-301.
Ochman, H., Genetic Applications of an Inverse Polymerase Chain Reaction, Genetics, Washington University School of Medicine, 1988, vol. 120, No #, pp. 621-623.
Polidoros, A. et al., Rolling Circle Amplification—RACE: a method for Simultaneous Isolation of 5" and 3" cDNA ends from Amplified cDNA templates, Benchmarks, Biotechniques, 2006, vol. 41, No. 1, pp. 35-42.
Pon, R., Multiple Oligodeoxyribonucleotide Syntheses on a Reusable Solid-Phase CPG Support via the Hydroquinone-O, O"-diacetic acid (Q-Linker) linker arm, Nucleic Acids Research, 1999, vol. 27, No. 6, pp. 1531-1538.
Shiba, Y. et al., Chemical Synthesis of a Very Long Oligoribonucleotide with a 2-cyanoethoxymethyl (CEM) as the 2'-O-protecting Group: Structural Identification and Biological Activity of a Synthetic 110mer precursor-microRNA Candidate, Nucleic Acids Research, 2007, vol. 35, No. 10, pp. 3287-3296.
Sindelar, L. et al., High-throughput DNA Synthesis in a Multichannel Format, Nucl. Acids Res. 1995, vol. 23, No. 6, pp. 982-987.
Stark, M. et al., An RNA Ligase-mediated Method for the Efficient Creation of Large, Synthetic RNAs, Method, 2006, vol. 12, No Vol. number, pp. 2014-2019.
Walker, T., Isothermal In Vitro Amplification of DNA by a Restriction Enzyme/ DNA Polymerase System, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA, 1992, vol. 89, No number, pp. 392-396.
Zhu, B., Syn5 RNA Polymerase Synthesizes Precise Run-Off RNA Products, Nucleic Acids Research, 2013, vol. 103, No #, pp. 1-10.
Prokazyme Ltd., ThermoPhage, ssDNA ligase,2013, No Vol. pp. 1-3.
Prokaria Ltd, Tsc DNA ligase, 2013, No Vol., pp. 1-3.
Bolhassani A., et al. , Improvement of Different Vaccine Delivery Systems for Cancer Therapy, Molecular Cancer, Biomed Central, London, GB, 2011, vol. 10, No. 3, pp. 1-20.
Cheng, Ee-chun et al., Repressing the Repressor: A lincRNA as a MicroRNA Sponge in Embryonic Stem Cell Self-Renewal, Developmental Cell, 2013, vol. 25, No number, pp. 1-2.
Memczak, Sebastian et al. , Circular RNAs are a large class of animal RNAs with Regulatory Potency, Nature, 2013, vol. 495, no number, pp. 333-343.
Hentze, M., Circular RNAs: Splicing's Enigma Variations, The EMBO Journal, 2013, vol. 32, no number, pp. 923-925.
Salzman, Julia et al., Circular RNAs are the Predominant Transcript Isoform From Hundreds of Human Genes in Diverse Cell Types, PLOS One, 2012, vol. 7, Issue 2, pp. 1-12.
Ebert, Margaret S., MicroRNA sponges: Competitive Inhibitors of Small RNAs in Mammalian Cells, Nature Methods, 2007, vol. 4, No. 9, pp. 721-726.
Jeck, William et al. Circular RNAs Are Abundant, Conserved, and Associated with ALU Repeats, RNA, 2013, vol. 19, pp. 141-157.
Matsuda, V. et al., Determinants of Initiation Codon Selection During Translation in Mammalian Cells, PLOS One, 2010, vol. 5, Issue 11, pp. 1-13.
Mukherji, S. et al., MicroRNAs Can Generate Thresholds in Target Gene Expression, Nature Genetics, 2011, vol. 43, No. 9, pp. 854-860.
Hansen, Thomas et al., Natural RNA Circles Function as Efficient MicroRNA Sponges, Nature, 2013, vol. 495, no number, pp. 384-390.
Rose, Jason, MicroRNA "Sponge": Proof of Concept for a Novel MicroRNA Target Identification Technique, A Major Qualifying Project Report, Submitted to the Faculty of Worcester Polytechnic Institute, 2010, No Volume, pp. 1-26.
Touriol, C. et al., Generation of Protein Isoform Diversity by Alternative Initiation of Translation at Non-AUG Codons, Biology of the Cell, 2003, vol. 95, no number, pp. 168-178.
Wang et al., Endogenous miRNA Sponge lincRNA-RoR Regulates Oct4, Nanog, and Sox2 in Human Embryonic Stem Cell Self-Renewal, Developmental Cell, 2013, vol. 25, No #, pp. 69-80.
Agadjanyan, M., Prototype Alzheimer's Disease Vaccine Using the Immunodominany B Cell Type from β-Amloid and Promiscuous T Cell Epitope Pan HLA DR-Binding Peptide, J Immunol, 2005, vol. 174, no number, pp. 1580-1586.
Cribbs, David H., Adjuvant-dependent Modulation of Th1 and Th2 Responses to Immunization with β-amyloid, International Immunology, vol. 15, No. 4, pp. 505-514.
Davtyan, H. et al., Immunogenicity, Efficacy, Safety, and Mechanism of Action of Epitope Vaccine (Lu AF20513) for Alzheimer's Disease: Prelude to a Clinical Trial, The Journal of Neuroscience, Mar. 2013, vol. 33, No. 11, pp. 4923-4934.
Zwick, M. et al., Identification and Characterization of a Peptide That Specifically Binds the Human, Broadly Neutralizing Anti-Human Immunodeficiency Virus Type 1 Antibody b12, Journal of Virology, Jul. 2001, vol. 75, No. 14, pp. 6692-6699.

(56) **References Cited**

OTHER PUBLICATIONS

Zwick, M. et al., Molecular Features of the Broadly Neutralizing Immunoglobulin G1, b12 Required for Recognition of Human Immunodeficiency Virus Type 1 gp120, Journal of Virology, 2003, vol. 77, No. 10, pp. 5863-5876.
Wilkinson, R. et al., Structure of the Fab Fragment of F105, a Broadly Reactive Anti-Human Immunodeficiency Virus (HIV) Antibody that Recognizes the CD4 Binding Site of HIV type 1 gp120, Journal of Virology, 2005, vol. 79, No. 20, pp. 13060-13069.
Julien, Jean-Philippe et al., Broadly Neutralizing Antibody PGT121 Allosterically Modulates CD4 Binding via Recognition of the HIV-1 gp120 V3 Base and Multiple Surrounding Glycans, PLOS Pathogens, 2013, vol. 9, Issue 5, pp. 1-15.
Laursen, N. et al., Broadly Neutralizing Antibodies Against Influenza Viruses, Antiviral Research, 2013, vol. 98, no number, pp. 476-483.
Barouch, Dan et al., Therapeutic Efficacy of Potent Neutralizing HIV-1-specific monoclonal Antibodies in SHIV-infected Rehesus Monkeys, Nature, 2013, vol. 503, No. 7475, pp. 224-228.
Shingai, M. et al., Antibody-mediated Immunotherapy of Macaques Chronically Infected with SHIV Suppresses Viraemia, Nature, 2013, vol. 503, No. 7475, pp. 277-280.
Balaza, Alejandro et al., Vectored Immunoprophylaxis Protects Humanized Mice from Mucosal HIV Transmission, Nature Medicine, 2014, vol. 3, pp. 296-300.
Burton, Dennis et al., A Large Array of Human Monoclonal Antibodies to Type 1 Human Immunodefiency Virus From Combinatorial Libraries of Asymptomatic Seropositive Individuals, Proc. Natl Acad., USA,1991, vol. 88, No Number, pp. 10134-10137.
Burton, Dennis et al., Efficient Neutralization of Primary Isolates of HIV-1 by a Recombinant Human Monoclonal Antibody, Science, 1994, vol. 266, No Number, pp. 1024-1027.
Scheid, Johannes et al., Sequence and Structural Convergence of Broad and Potent HIV Antibodies That Mimic CD4 Binding, Science , 2011, vol. 333, No Number, 1633-1637.
Ledford, H., Supercharged Antibodies Fight HIV-Related Virus in Monkeys, Nature, 2013, No Volume, pp. 1-2.
Delehanty, James B., Peptides for Specific Intracellular Delivery and Targeting of Nanoparticles: Implications for Developing Nanoparticle-Mediated Drug Delivery, Future Science, Therapeutic Delivery, 2010, vol. 1, No. 3, pp. 411-433.
Dharap, S.S., et al., Tumor-specific Targeting of an Anticancer Drug Delivery System by LHRH Peptide, PNAS, 2005, vol. 102, No. 36, pp. 12962-12967.
Du, L. et al., Arginine-rich cell-penetrating peptide dramatically enhances AMO-mediated ATM Aberrant Splicing Correction and Enables Delivery to Brain and Cerebellum, Human Molecular Genetics, 2011, vol. 20, No. 16, pp. 3151-3160.
Ezzat, Kariem et al. PepFect 14, a Novel Cell-penetrating Peptide for Oligonucleotide Deliver in Solution and as Solid Formulation, Nucleic Acids Research, 2011, vol. 39, No. 12, pp. 5284-5298.
Fang, Shun-lung et al., A Novel Cell-Penetrating Peptide Derived from Human Eosinophil Cationic Protein, PLOS One, 2013, vol. 8, Issue 3, pp. 1-13.
Giblin, M. et al., Selective Targeting of *E. coli* Heat-stable Enterotoxin Analogs to Human Colon Cancer Cells, Anticancer Research, 2006,vol. 26, No number, pp. 3243-3252.
Kelly, Kimberley et al. , Isolation of a Colon Tumor Specific Binding Peptide Using Phage Display Selection, Neoplasia, 2003, vol. 5, No. 5, pp. 437-444.
Knowles, Lynn et al., CLT1 Targets Angiogenic Endothelium through CLIC1 and Fibronectin, Angiogenesis, 2012, vol. 15, No. 1, pp. 115-129.
Laakkonen, Pirjo et al., Homing Peptides as Targeted Delivery Vehicles, Interactive Biology , 2010, vol. 2, No number, pp. 326-337.
Li, Zhi Jie, et al., Peptides as Targeting Probes Against Tumor Vasculature for Diagnosis and Drug Delivery, Journal of Translational Medicine, 2012, vol. 10 , Supp 1, No. s1, pp. 1-9.
Lin, Jieru et al., Bacterial Heat-Stable Enterotoxins: Translation of Pathogenic Peptides into Novel Targeted Diagnostics and Therapeutics, Toxins, 2010, vol. 2, No number, pp. 2028-2054.
Lo, Albert et al., Hepatocellular Carcinoma Cell-Specific Peptide Ligand for Targeted Drug Delivery, Molecular Cancer Therapeutics, 2008, vol. 7 , No. 3, pp. 579-589.
Lu, Ruei-Min et al., Targeted Drug Delivery Systems Mediated by a Novel Peptide in Breast Cancer Therapy and Imaging, PLOS One, 2013, vol. 8, Issue 6, pp. 1-13.
Pangburn, Todd et al., Peptide- and Aptamer-Functionalized Nanovectors for Targeted Delivery of Therapeutics, Journal of Biomedical Engineering, 2009, vol. 131, No number, pp. 1-20.
Phelan, Anne et al., Intercellular Delivery of Functional p53 by the Herpesvirus Protein VP22, Nature Biotechnology , 1998, vol. 16, pp. 440-443.
Laakkonen, Pirjo et al., Homing Peptides as Targeted Delivery Vehicles, Integrative Biology, 2010, vol. 2, no number, pp. 326-337.
Regberg, Jakob et al., Applications of Cell-Penetrating Peptides for Tumor Targeting and Future Cancer Therapies, Pharmaceuticals, 2012, vol. 5, No number, pp. 991-1007.
Suchanek, Gerda et al., Amino Acid Sequence of Honeybee Prepromelittin Synthesized in Vitro, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA,1978, vol. 75, No. 2, pp. 701-704.
Torchilin, Vladimir et al., Multifunctional and Stimuli-Sensitive Pharmaceutical Nanocarriers, Eur J. Pharm Biopharm, 2009, vol. 71, No. 3, pp. 431-444.
Yang, Xiaoming, et al., Effect of CD44 Binding Peptide Conjugated to an Engineered Inert Matrix on Maintenance of Breast Cancer Stem Cells and Tumorsphere Formation, PLOS One, 2013, vol. 8, Issue 3, pp. 1-15.
Zou, Li-li et al., Cell-Penetrating Peptide-Mediated Therapeutic Molecule Delivery Into the Central Nervous System, Current Neuropharmacology, 2013, vol. 11, No. 2, pp. 197-208.
Baars, A. et al., A Phase II Study of Active Specific Immunotherapy and 5-FU/Leucovorin as Adjuvant Therapy for Stage III Colon Carcinoma, British Journal of Cancer, 2002, vol. 86, No. 8, pp. 1230-1234.
Badawi, Ahmed, et al. , Immune Modulating Peptide for the Treatment and Suppression of Multiple Sclerosis, Clin Immunol, 2012, vol. 144, No. 2, pp. 127-138.
Bandala-Sanchez, Esther et al., T cell Regulation Mediated by Interaction of Soluble CD52 with the Inhibitory Receptor Siglec-10, Nature Immunology, 2013, vol. 14, No. 7, pp. 741-751.
Lu, Changming et al., miR-221 and miR-155 Regulate Human Dendritic Cell Development Apoptosis, and IL-12 Production Through Targeting of p27kip1, KPC1 and SOCS-1, Blood, 2011, vol. 117, No. 16, pp. 4293-4303.
Chang, C et al., Tolerization of Dendritic Cells by Ts cells: The Crucial Role of Inhibitory Receptors ILT3 and ILT4, Nature Immunology, 2002, vol. 3, No. 3, pp. 237-243.
Cheng, Guotan et al., T Cell Tolerance and the Multi-Functional Role of IL-2R Signalling in T Regulatory Cells, Immunol Rev., 2011, vol. 241, No. 1, pp. 63-76.
Cools, Nathalie, et al., Balancing Between Immunity and Tolerance: an Interplay Between Dendritic Cells, Regulatory T Cells, and Effector T Cells, Journal of Leukocyte Biology, 2007, vol. 82, pp. 1365-1374.
Cousens, Leslie et al., Tregitope Update: Mechanism of Action Parallels IVIg, Autoimmunity Reviews, 2012, No Volume, pp. 1-8.
Cousens, L. et al., In Vitro and In Vitro Studies of IgC-derived Treg Epitopes (Tregitopes): A Promising New Tool for Tolerance Induction and Treatment of Autoimmunity, J. Clin. Immunol, 2013, vol. 33, Supp 1, pp. 43-49.
Cousens, Leslie et al., Application of IgC-Derived Natural Treg Epitopes (IgG Tregitopes) to Antigen-Specific Tolerance Induction in a Murine Model of Type 1 Diabetes, Journal of Diabetes, vol. 2013, Article ID 621693, pp. 1-17.
Danke, Nancy et al., Comparative Study of GAD65-specific CD4+ T cells in healthy and Type 1 Diabetic Subjects, Journal of Autolmmunity, 2005, vol. 25, No Number, 303-311.
DeGroot, Anne S. et al., Activation of Natural Regulatory T cells by IgG F-derived peptide "Tregitopes", 2008, vol. 112, No. 8, pp. 3303-3311.

(56) **References Cited**

OTHER PUBLICATIONS

DiCaro, Valentina, et al., In Vivo Delivery of Nucleic Acid-Formulated Microparticles as a Potential Tolerogenic Vaccine for Type 1 Diabetes, 2012, vol. 9, No. 4, pp. 348-356.
EMEA, Committee for Medicinal Products for Human Use, European Medicines Agency, 2008, No Vol. pp. 1-13.
Biocca, S., et al., Intracellular expression of anti-p21^ ras single chain Fv fragments inhibits meiotic maturation of xenopus oocytes. Biochem Biophys Res Comm. Dec. 15, 1993; 197(2): 422-427.
Bird, A.P. et al., CpG-rich islands and the function of DNA methylation. Nature. May 15-21, 1986;321(6067):209-13.
Black, D.D. et al., Similarity of the transfer factors in Novikoff ascites tumor and other amino acid-incorporating systems. Cancer Res. May 1970;30(5):1281-6.
Bloch, G. et al., Sequence-dependence of the conformational changes induced by the 5-methyl cytosine in synthetic RNA oligomers. FEBS Lett. Jul. 27, 1987;219(2):464-8.
Boczkowski, D. et al., Dendritic cells pulsed with RNA are potent antigen-presenting cells in vitro and in vivo. J Exp Med. Aug. 1, 1996;184(2):465-72.
Boczkowski, D. et al., Induction of tumor immunity and cytotoxic T lymphocyte responses using dendritic cells transfected with messenger RNA amplified from tumor cells. Cancer Res. Feb. 15, 2000;60(4):1028-34.
Bonehill, A., et al., Single-step antigen loading and activation of dendritic cells by mRNA electroporation for the purpose of therapeutic vaccination in melanoma patients. Clin Cancer Res. May 2009; 15(10): 3366-3375.
Boon, T. et al., Genes coding for tumor rejection antigens: perspectives for specific immunotherapy. Important Adv Oncol. 1994:53-69.
Bose, S. et al., Role of nucleolin in human parainfluenza virus type 3 infection of human lung epithelial cells. J Virol. Aug. 2004;78(15):8146-58.
Bouxsein, N.F., et al., Structure and gene silencing activities of monovalent and pentavalent cationic lipid vectors complexed with siRNA. Biochem. 2007; 46(16): 4785-4792.
Brandt, B. et al., Detection of the metastatic potential of blood-borne and immunomagnetically enriched epithelial cells by quantitative erbB-2 RT-PCR. Clin Exp Metastasis. Sep. 1996;14(4):399-408.
Brieba, L.G., et al., Role of T7 RNA polymerase His784 in start site selection and initial transcription. Biochem. 2002; 41: 5144-5149.
Brossart, P. et al., Her-2/neu-derived peptides are tumor-associated antigens expressed by human renal cell and colon carcinoma lines and are recognized by in vitro induced specific cytotoxic T lymphocytes. Cancer Res. Feb. 15, 1998;58(4):732-6.
Brossart, P. et al., Identification of HLA-A2-restricted T-cell epitopes derived from the MUC1 tumor antigen for broadly applicable vaccine therapies. Blood. Jun. 15, 1999;93(12):4309-17.
Brossart, P. et al., Induction of cytotoxic T-lymphocyte responses in vivo after vaccinations with peptide-pulsed dendritic cells. Blood. Nov. 1, 2000;96(9):3102-8.
Brossart, P. et al., Virus-mediated delivery of antigenic epitopes into dendritic cells as a means to induce CTL. J Immunol. Apr. 1, 1997;158(7):3270-6.
Buccoliero, R. et al., Elevation of lung surfactant phosphatidylcholine in mouse models of Sandhoff and of Niemann-Pick A disease. J Inherit Metab Dis. 2004;27(5):641-8.
Burke, B. et al., Microinjection of mRNA coding for an anti-Golgi antibody inhibits intracellular transport of a viral membrane protein. Cell. Apr. 1984;36(4):847-56.
Burks, E.A. et al, In vitro scanning saturation mutagenesis of an antibody binding pocket. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A. Jan. 21, 1997;94(2):412-7.
Butler, E.T. et al., Bacteriophage SP6-specific RNA polymerase. I. Isolation and characterization of the enzyme. J Biol Chem. May 25, 1982;257(10):5772-8.
Cannon, G. et al., RNA based vaccines. DNA Cell Biol. Dec. 2002;21(12):953-61.
Capoccia, B.J., et al., G-CSF and AMD3100 mobilize monocytes into the blood that stimulate angiogenesis in vivo through a paracrine mechanism. Blood. Oct. 1, 2006; 108(7): 2438-2445.
Caput, D. et al., Identification of a common nucleotide sequence in the 3'-untranslated region of mRNA molecules specifying inflammatory mediators. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A. Mar. 1986;83(6):1670-4.
Caron, H. et al., The human transcriptome map: clustering of highly expressed genes in chromosomal domains. Science. Feb. 16, 2001;291(5507):1289-92.
Carralot, J.P. et al., Polarization of immunity induced by direct injection of naked sequence-stabilized mRNA vaccines. Cell Mol Life Sci. Sep. 2004;61(18):2418-24.
Carralot, J.P. et al., Production and characterization of amplified tumor-derived cRNA libraries to be used as vaccines against metastatic melanomas. Genet Vaccines Ther. Aug. 22, 2005;3:6.
Caudy, A.A. et al., Fragile X-related protein and VIG associate with the RNA interference machinery. Genes Dev. Oct. 1, 2002;16(19):2491-6.
Cavaille, J. et al., Identification of brain-specific and imprinted small nucleolar RNA genes exhibiting an unusual genomic organization. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A. Dec. 19, 2000;97(26):14311-6.
Cavaille, J. et al., Targeted ribose methylation of RNA in vivo directed by tailored antisense RNA guides. Nature. Nov. 24, 1996;383(6602):732-5.
Celluzzi, C.M. et al., Peptide-pulsed dendritic cells induce antigen-specific CTL-mediated protective tumor immunity. J Exp Med. Jan. 1, 1996;183(1):283-7.
Chan, E., et al., Live cell imaging distinguishes bona fide human iPS cells from partially reprogrammed cells. Nat Biotech. Nov. 2009: 27(11): 1033-1037.
Chappell, S.A. et al., Ribosomal tethering and clustering as mechanisms for translation initiation. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A. Nov. 28, 2006;103(48):18077-82. Epub Nov. 16, 2006.
Charette, M. et al., Pseudouridine in RNA: what, where, how, and why. IUBMB Life. May 2000;49(5):341-51.
Chen, D., et al., Rapid discovery of potent siRNA-containing lipid nanoparticles enabled by controlled microfluidic formulation. J Am Chem Soc. 2012; 134: 6948-6951.
Chen, H., et al., TGF-beta 1 attenuates myocardial ischemia-reperfusion injury via inhibition of upregulation of MMP-1. Am J Physiol Heart Circ Physiol. May 2003; 284(5): H1612-7.
Chen, Z. et al., Enhanced protection against a lethal influenza virus challenge by immunization with both hemagglutinin- and neuraminidase-expressing DNAs. Vaccine. Feb. 26, 1999;17(7-8):653-9.
Cheng, C., et al., Multifunctional triblock copolymers for intracellular messenger RNA delivery. Biomaterials. Oct. 2012; 33(28): 6868-6876.
Cheng, W.F. et al., Enhancement of Sindbis virus self-replicating RNA vaccine potency by linkage of herpes simplex virus type 1 VP22 protein to antigen. J Virol. Mar. 2001;75(5):2368-76.
Cheng, W.F. et al., Enhancement of Sindbis virus self-replicating RNA vaccine potency by linkage of *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* heat shock protein 70 gene to an antigen gene. J Immunol. May 15, 2001;166(10):6218-26.
Cho, J.H. et al., Enhanced cellular immunity to hepatitis C virus nonstructural proteins by codelivery of granulocyte macrophage-colony stimulating factor gene in intramuscular DNA immunization. Vaccine. Mar. 5, 1999;17(9-10):1136-44.
Chui, H.M. et al., Synthesis of helix 69 of *Escherichia coli* 23S rRNA containing its natural modified nucleosides, m(3) Psi and Psi. J Org Chem. Dec. 13, 2002;67(25):8847-54.
Clawson, G.A. et al., Increased amounts of double-stranded RNA in the cytoplasm of rat liver following treatment with carcinogens. Cancer Res. Aug. 1982;42(8):3228-31.
Cohen, P.J. et al., Murine epidermal Langerhans cells and splenic dendritic cells present tumor-associated antigens to primed T cells. Eur J Immunol. Feb. 1994;24(2):315-9.
Collas, P. et al., Epigenetic reprogramming of nuclei using cell extracts. Stem Cell Rev. 2006;2(4):309-17.

(56) **References Cited**

OTHER PUBLICATIONS

Binder, R. et al., Evidence that the pathway of transferrin receptor mRNA degradation involves an endonucleolytic cleavage within the 3' UTR and does not involve poly(A) tail shortening. EMBO J. Apr. 15, 1994;13(8):1969-80.
Collas, P., Dedifferentiation of cells: new approaches. Cytotherapy. 2007;9(3):236-44.
Colter, J.S., et al., Infectivity of ribonucleic acid isolated from virus-infected tissues. Virology. 1957; 4(3): 522-532.
Colot, V. et al., Eukaryotic DNA methylation as an evolutionary device. Bioessays. May 1999;21(5):402-11.
Colter, J.S., et al., Infectivity of ribonucleic acid from Ehrlich Ascites tumour cells infected with Mengo Encephalitis. Nature. Apr. 1957; 179(4565): 859-860.
Condon, C. et al., DNA-based immunization by in vivo transfection of dendritic cells. Nat Med. Oct. 1996;2(10):1122-8.
Egeter, O. et al., Eradication of disseminated lymphomas with CpG-DNA activated T helper type 1 cells from nontransgenic mice. Cancer Res. Mar. 15, 2000;60(6):1515-20.
El Ouahabi, A., et al., Double long-chain amidine liposome-mediated self replicating RNA transfection. FEBS Letters. Feb. 1996; 380(1-2): 108-112.
Elango, N., et al., Optimized transfection of mRNA transcribed from a d(A/T)100 tail-containing vector. Biochem Biophys Res Commun. 2005; 330: 958-966.
Elbashir, S.M. et al., Duplexes of 21-nucleotide RNAs mediate RNA interference in cultured mammalian cells. Nature. May 24, 2001;411(6836):494-8.
Ellem, K.A.O., and Colter, J.S. The isolation of three variants of mengo virus differing in plaque morphology and hemagglutinating characteristics. Virology. Nov. 1961; 15(3): 340-347.
Ellem, K.A.O., and Colter, J.S. The interaction of infectious ribonucleic acid with a mammalian cell line: I. Relationship between the osmotic pressure of the medium and the production of infectious centers. Virology. Jun. 1960; 11(2): 434-443.
Ellem, K.A.O. and Colter, J.S. The interaction of infectious ribonucleic acid with a mammalian cell line: II. Kinetics of the formation of infectious centers. Virology. Dec. 1960; 12(4): 511-520.
Ellem, K.A.O. and Colter, J.S. The interaction of infectious ribonucleic acids with mammalian cells: III. Comparison of infection and RNA uptake in the HeLa cell-polio RNA and L cell-mengo RNA systems. Virology. Oct. 1961; 15(2): 113-126.
Epicentre Forum. Tools and Techniques for Genomics and RNA Research. 2006; 13(2): 1-8.
Epicentre Forum. Tools and Techniques for Genomics and RNA Research. 2007; 14(1): 1-24.
Esposito, S., Effect on Leukaemic Cells of Ribonucleic Acid Extracted from Calf's Spleen. Nature. Sep. 1964; 203: 1078-1079.
Esvelt, K., et al., A system for the continuous directed evolution of biomolecules. Nature. Apr. 2011; 472(7344): 499-503.
Fahy, E. et al., Self-sustained sequence replication (3SR): an isothermal transcription-based amplification system alternative to PCR. PCR Methods Appl. Aug. 1991;1(1):25-33.
Faissner, A. et al., Analysis of polypeptides of the tree shrew (*Tupaia*) herpesvirus by gel electrophoresis. J Gen Virol. Jan. 1982;58 Pt 1:139-48.
Fan, X.C., et al., Overexpression of HuR, a nuclear-cytoplasmic shuttling protein, increases the in vivo stability of ARE-containing mRNAs. Embo J. 1998; 17(12): 3448-3460.
Fandrich, F. et al., Preimplantation-stage stem cells induce long term allogeneic graft acceptance without supplementary host conditioning. Nat Med. Feb. 2002;8(2):171-8.
Fang, S.H. et al., Functional measurement of hepatitis C virus core-specific CD8(+) T-cell responses in the livers or peripheral blood of patients by using autologous peripheral blood mononuclear cells as targets or stimulators. J Clin Microbiol. Nov. 2001;39(11):3895-901.
Fearnley, D.B. et al., Monitoring human blood dendritic cell numbers in normal individuals and in stem cell transplantation. Blood. Jan. 15, 1999;93(2):728-36.
Felgner, P.L., et al., Lipofection: a highly efficient, lipid-mediated DNA-transfection procedure. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A. Nov. 1987;84(21):7413-7.
Felgner, P.L. Particulate systems and polymers for in vitro and in vivo delivery of polynucleotides. Adv. Drug Delivery Rev. 1990; 5(3): 163-187.
Felgner, P.L. Cationic lipid/polynucleotide condensates for in vitro and in vivo polynucleotide delivery—the cytofectins. J. of Liposome Research. 1993; 3(1): 3-16.
Fisch, P. et al., Generation of antigen-presenting cells for soluble protein antigens ex vivo from peripheral blood CD34+ hematopoietic progenitor cells in cancer patients. Eur J Immunol. Mar. 1996;26(3):595-600.
Fisher, K.J. and Wilson, J.M. The transmembrane domain of diphtheria toxin improves molecular conjugate gene transfer. Biochem. J. Jan. 1997; 321(1): 49-58.
Fishman, M., et al., In vitro transfer of macrophage RNA to lymph node cells. Nature. May 11, 1963;198:549-51.
Fisk, B. et al., Identification of an immunodominant peptide of HER-2/neu protooncogene recognized by ovarian tumor-specific cytotoxic T lymphocyte lines. J Exp Med. Jun. 1, 1995;181(6):2109-17.
Frank, B. et al., Interanimal "memory" transfer: results from brain and liver homogenates. Science. Jul. 24, 1970;169(3943):399-402.
Franklin, R.M., Purification and properties of the replicative intermediate of the RNA bacteriophage R17. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A. Jun. 1966;55(6):1504-11.
Frey, M.R. et al., RNA-mediated interaction of Cajal bodies and U2 snRNA genes. J Cell Biol. Aug. 6, 2001;154(3):499-509.
Fukuda, I. et al., In vitro evolution of single-chain antibodies using mRNA display. Nucleic Acids Res. 2006;34(19):e127. Epub Sep. 29, 2006.
Fusaki, N., et al., Efficient induction of transgene-free human pluripotent stem cells using a vector based on Sendai virus, an RNA virus that does not integrate into the host genome. Proc Jpn Acad Ser B Phys Biol Sci. 2009; 85(8):348-362.
Fynan E.F. et al., DNA vaccines: protective immunizations by parenteral, mucosal, and gene-gun inoculations. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A. Dec. 15, 1993;90(24):11478-82.
Gall, J.G. et al., A role for Cajal bodies in assembly of the nuclear transcription machinery. FEBS Lett. Jun. 8, 2001;498(2-3):164-7.
Gall, J.G. The centennial of the Cajal body. Nat Rev Mol Cell Biol. Dec. 2003;4(12):975-80.
Gallie, D.R., A tale of two termini: a functional interaction between the termini of an mRNA is a prerequisite for efficient translation initiation. Gene. Aug. 17, 1998;216(1):1-11.
Gallie, D.R., The cap and poly(A) tail function synergistically to regulate mRNA translational efficiency. Genes Dev. Nov. 1991;5(11):2108-16.
Ganot, P. et al., Site-specific pseudouridine formation in preribosomal RNA is guided by small nucleolar RNAs. Cell. May 30, 1997;89(5):799-809.
Gao, M. et al., A novel mRNA-decapping activity in HeLa cytoplasmic extracts is regulated by AU-rich elements. EMBO J. Mar. 1, 2001;20(5):1134-43.
Gao, X. et al., Nonviral gene delivery: what we know and what is next. AAPS J. Mar. 23, 2007;9(1):E92-104.
Garbe, C. et al., [Epidemiology of malignant melanoma in West Germany in an international comparison]. Onkologie. Dec. 1989;12(6):253-62.
Gardiner-Garden, M. et al., CpG islands in vertebrate genomes. J Mol Biol. Jul. 20, 1987;196(2):261-82.
Gasche, C. et al., Sequential treatment of anemia in ulcerative colitis with intravenous iron and erythropoietin. Digestion. 1999;60(3):262-7.
GenBank NP_000651.3, Transforming growth factor beta-1 precursor [*Homo sapiens*]. Nov. 13, 2011; online.

(56) **References Cited**

OTHER PUBLICATIONS

Gerbi, S.A. et al., All small nuclear RNAs (snRNAs) of the [U4/U6.U5] Tri-snRNP localize to nucleoli; Identification of the nucleolar localization element of U6 snRNA. Mol Biol Cell. Sep. 2002;13(9):3123-37.
Gershon, P.D., (A)-tail of two polymerase structures. Nat Struct Biol. Oct. 2000;7(10):819-21.
Gierer, A and Schramm, G. Infectivity of ribonucleic acid from tobacco mosaic viurs. Nature. Apr. 1956; 177(4511): 702-703.
Gilboa, E. et al., Cancer immunotherapy with mRNA-transfected dendritic cells. Immunol Rev. Jun. 2004;199:251-63.
Giljohann, D.A., et al., Gene regulation with polyvalent siRNA-nanoparticle conjugates. J Am Chem Soc. Feb. 2009; 131(6): 2072-2073.
Gilkeson, G.S. et al., Induction of cross-reactive anti-dsDNA antibodies in preautoimmune NZB/NZW mice by immunization with bacterial DNA. J Clin Invest. Mar. 1995;95(3):1398-402.
Ginsberg, S.D. et al., Expression profile of transcripts in Alzheimer's disease tangle-bearing CA1 neurons. Ann Neurol. Jul. 2000;48(1):77-87.
Ginsberg, S.D. et al., Predominance of neuronal mRNAs in individual Alzheimer's disease senile plaques. Ann Neurol. Feb. 1999;45(2):174-81.
Conry, R.M. et al., Characterization of a messenger RNA polynucleotide vaccine vector. Cancer Res. Apr. 1, 1995;55(7):1397-1400.
Conry, R.M. et al., Immune response to a carcinoembryonic antigen polynucleotide vaccine. Cancer Res. Mar. 1, 1994;54(5):1164-8.
Conry, R.M. et al., A carcinoembryonic antigen polynucleotide vaccine has in vivo antitumor activity. Gene Ther. Jan. 1995;2(1):59-65.
Copreni, E. et al., Lentivirus-mediated gene transfer to the respiratory epithelium: a promising approach to gene therapy of cystic fibrosis. Gene Ther. Oct. 2004;11 Suppl 1:S67-75.
Cortes, J.J. et al., Mutations in the conserved loop of human U5 snRNA generate use of novel cryptic 5' splice sites in vivo. EMBO J. Dec. 15, 1993;12(13):5181-9.
Coughlin, C.M. et al., Targeting adult and pediatric cancers via cell-based vaccines and the prospect of activated B lymphocytes as a novel modality. Cancer Biol Ther. Sep.-Oct. 2003;2(5):466-70.
Cox, G.J. et al., Bovine herpesvirus 1: immune responses in mice and cattle injected with plasmid DNA. J Virol. Sep. 1993;67(9):5664-7.
Craig, J.M. et al., The distribution of CpG islands in mammalian chromosomes. Nat Genet. Jul. 1994;7(3):376-82.
Cramer, P. et al., Functional association between promoter structure and transcript alternative splicing. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A. Oct. 14, 1997;94(21)11456-60.
Cree, B. et al., Tolerability and effects of rituxamab (anti CD20 antibody) in neuromyelitis optica (NMO) and rapidly worsening multiple sclerosis (MS). Neurology. 2004; 62(S5):A492.
Cuburu, N. et al., Intravaginal immunization with HPV vectors induces tissue-resident CD8+ T cell responses. J Clin Invest. Dec. 3, 2012; 122(12): 4606-4620.
Culver, K.W. et al., Gene Therapy, A Handbook for Physicians. Mary Ann Lieber, Inc, New York. 1994; 63-77.
Cunningham, S., et al., AAV2/8-mediated correction of OTC deficiency is robust in adult but not neonatal Spf^ ash Mice. Mol Ther. Aug. 2009; 17(8): 1340-1346.
Daguer, J.P. et al., Increasing the stability of sacB transcript improves levansucrase production in Bacillus subtilis. Lett Appl Microbiol. 2005;41(2):221-6.
Dai, M.S. et al., Introduction of human erythropoietin receptor complementary DNA by retrovirus-mediated gene transfer into murine embryonic stem cells enhances erythropoiesis in developing embryoid bodies. Biol Blood Marrow Transplant. 2000;6(4):395-407.
Davidson, E.H., An Analysis of Niu Menchang's Research on Transformation by RNA. Biotechnology in China, 1989, 92-102.
Davis, H.L. et al., DNA-based immunization induces continuous secretion of hepatitis B surface antigen and high levels of circulating antibody. Hum Mol Genet. Nov. 1993;2(11):1847-51.
De Carvalho, S. et al., Biologic properties of human leukemic and tumoral RNA. IV. Leukemia and neoplasms induced in mice with human leukemic RNA carried in tissue culture. J Lab Clin Med. May 1960;55:706-14.
De Carvalho, S. et al., Comparative effects of liver and tumour ribonucleic acids on the normal liver and the Novikoff hepatoma cells of the rat. Nature. Mar. 11, 1961;189:815-7.
De Carvalho, S. et al., Differences in information content of ribonucleic acids from malignant tissues and homologous organs as expressed by their biological activities. Exp Mol Pathol. Apr. 1962;1:96-103.
De Carvalho, S., Angiokines, angiogenesis and angiolymphoproliferative syndromes (ALPS). Angiology. Apr. 1983;34(4):231-43.
De Carvalho, S., Biologic properties of human leukemic and tumoral RNA. III. The effect of different media on the cytopathogenicitv in tissue culture. J Lab Clin Med. May 1960;55:694-705.
De Carvalho, S., Cancer 1974: an analytical vademecum of oncologic relevance. Oncology. 1973;28(4):289-98.
De Carvalho, S., Effect of RNA from normal human bone marrow on leukaemic marrow in vivo. Nature. Mar. 16, 1963;197:1077-80.
De Carvalho, S., Epigenetic transformation by RNA from human neoplastic cells. Oncology. 1973;27(1):3-29.
De Carvalho, S., In vitro angiogenic activity of RNA from leukemic lymphocytes. Angiology. Jul. 1978;29(7):497-505.
De Carvalho, S., Natural history of congenital leukemia. An experiment of nature revealing unexplored features of fetal-maternal isoimmunity, longest recorded survival following use of leukemostatic maternal isoantibody. Oncology. 1973;27(1):52-63.
De Lucca, F.L. et al., Effect of the calcium phosphate-mediated RNA uptake on the transfer of cellular immunity of a synthetic peptide of HIV-1 to human lymphocytes by exogenous RNA. Mol Cell Biochem. Dec. 2001;228(1-2):9-14.
Delafontaine, P. et al., Regulation of vascular smooth muscle cell insulin-like growth factor I receptors by phosphorothioate oligonucleotides. Effects on cell growth and evidence that sense targeting at the ATG site increases receptor expression. J Biol Chem. Jun. 16, 1995;270(24):14383-8.
Deres, K. et al., In vivo priming of virus-specific cytotoxic T lymphocytes with synthetic lipopeptide vaccine. Nature. Nov. 30, 1989;342(6249):561-4.
Deshayes, S. et al., Cell-penetrating peptides: tools for intracellular delivery of therapeutics. Cell Mol Life Sci. Aug. 2005;62(16):1839-49.
Desrosiers, R. et al., Identification of methylated nucleosides in messenger RNA from Novikoff hepatoma cells. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A. Oct. 1974;71(10):3971-5.
Diebold, S.S. et al., Innate antiviral responses by means of TLR7-mediated recognition of single-stranded RNA. Science. Mar. 5, 2004;303(5663):1529-31. Epub Feb. 19, 2004.
Dimari, J.F. et al., Initiation of mRNA decay in Bacillus subtilis. Mol Microbiol. Mar. 1993;7(5):705-17.
Ding, Z., et al., State-of-the-art 2003 on PKU gene therapy. Mol Genet Metab. Jan. 2004; 81(1): 3-8.
Dingman, W. et al., Molecular theories of memory. Science. Apr. 3, 1964;144(3614):26-9.
Disbrow, G.L. et al., Codon optimization of the HPV-16 E5 gene enhances protein expression. Virology. Jun. 20, 2003;311(1):105-14.
Dong, Y. et al., Poly(d,l-lactide-co-glycolide)/montmorillonite nanoparticles for oral delivery of anticancer drugs. Biomaterials. Oct. 2005;26(30):6068-76.
Donnelly, J. et al., Technical and regulatory hurdles for DNA vaccines. Int J Parasitol. May 2003;33(5-6):457-67.
Dubes, G.R. and Klingler, E.A. Jr. Facilitation of infection of monkey cells with poliovirus "ribonucleic acid." Science. Jan. 1961; 133(3446): 99-100.
Dunham, S.P. et al., The application of nucleic acid vaccines in veterinary medicine. Res Vet Sci. Aug. 2002;73(1):9-16.

(56) **References Cited**

OTHER PUBLICATIONS

Dunn, J.J. et al., Different template specificities of phage T3 and T7 RNA polymerases. Nat New Biol. Mar. 17, 1971;230(11):94-6.
Duret, L. et al., Expression pattern and, surprisingly, gene length shape codon usage in *Caenorhabditis, Drosophila*, and *Arabidopsis*. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A. Apr. 13, 1999;96(8):4482-7.
Duret, L., Evolution of synonymous codon usage in metazoans. Curr Opin Genet Dev. Dec. 2002;12(6):640-9.
Earl, R.A., et al., A chemical synthesis of the nucleoside 1-Methylpseudouridine. A facile chemical synthesis of 1-methylpseudouridine has been accomplished by direct methylation of pseudouridine. J Heterocyclic Chem. Jun. 1977;14:699-700.
Easton, L.E. et al., Rapid, nondenaturing RNA purification using weak anion-exchange fast performance liquid chromatography. RNA. Mar. 2010;16(3):647-53. Epub Jan. 25, 2010.
Eberwine, J. et al., Analysis of gene expression in single live neurons. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A. Apr. 1, 1992;89(7):3010-4.
Edelstein, M. L. et al., Gene therapy clinical trials worldwide 1989-2004—an overview. J Gene Med. Jun. 2004;6(6):597-602.
Edery, I. et al., An efficient strategy to isolate full-length cDNAs based on an mRNA cap retention procedure (CAPture). Mol Cell Biol. 1995; 15(6): 3363-3371.
Edmonds, M., Polyadenylate polymerases. Methods Enzymol. 1990;181:161-70.
Goldberg, I.H. et al., The incorporation of 5-ribosyluracil triphosphate into RNA in nuclear extracts of mammalian cells. Biochemical Biophysical Research Communications. 1961; 6(5): 394-398.
Goldberg, I.H. et al., Comparative utilization of pseudouridine triphosphate and uridine triphosphate by ribonucleic acid polymerase. J Biological Chem. May 1963; 238(5): 1793-1800.
Gordon, S.N. et al., Targeting the vaginal mucosa with human papillomavirus pseudovirion vaccines delivering SIV DNA. J Immunol. Jan. 15, 2012; 188(2): 714-723.
Grabbe, S. et al., Dendritic cells as initiators of tumor immune responses: a possible strategy for tumor immunotherapy? Immunol Today. Mar. 1995;16(3):117-21.
Grabbe, S. et al., Tumor antigen presentation by epidermal antigen-presenting cells in the mouse: modulation by granulocyte-macrophage colony-stimulating factor, tumor necrosis factor alpha, and ultraviolet radiation. J Leukoc Biol. Aug. 1992;52(2):209-17.
Grabbe, S. et al., Tumor antigen presentation by murine epidermal cells. J Immunol. May 15, 1991;146(10):3656-61.
Graf, M. et al., Codon-optimized genes that enable increased heterologous expression in mammalian cells and elicit efficient immune responses in mice after vaccination of naked DNA. Methods Mol Med. 2004;94:197-210.
Graham, F.L., et al., A new technique for the assay of infectivity of human adenovirus 5 DNA. Virology. Apr. 1973;52(2):456-67.
Gram, G.J. et al., Immunological analysis of a Lactococcus lactis-based DNA vaccine expressing HIV gp120. Genet Vaccines Ther. Jan. 29, 2007;5:3.
Granstein, R.D. et al., Induction of anti-tumor immunity with epidermal cells pulsed with tumor-derived RNA or intradermal administration of RNA. J Invest Dermatol. Apr. 2000;114(4):632-6.
Greenblatt, M.S. et al., Mutations in the p53 tumor suppressor gene: clues to cancer etiology and molecular pathogenesis. Cancer Res. Sep. 15, 1994;54(18):4855-78.
Grentzmann, G. et al., A dual-luciferase reporter system for studying recoding signals. RNA. Apr. 1998;4(4):479-86.
Grosjean, H., Modification and editing of RNA: historical overview and important facts to remember. Fine-tuning of RNA functions by modification and editing. Topics Curr Gen. Jan. 2005; 12: 1-22.
Gross, G. et al., Heterologous expression as a tool for gene identification and analysis. J Biol Chem. Jul. 31, 1995;41(2):91-110.
Grudzien, E. et al., Novel cap analogs for in vitro synthesis of mRNAs with high translational efficiency. RNA. Sep. 2004;10(9):1479-87.
Grudzien-Nogalska, E. et al., Phosphorothioate cap analogs stabilize mRNA and increase translational efficiency in mammalian cells. RNA. Oct. 2007;13(10):1745-55. Epub Aug. 24, 2007.
Gryaznov, S.M., Oligonucleotide N3'→P5' phosphoramidates as potential therapeutic agents. Biochim Biophys Acta. Dec. 10, 1999;1489(1):131-40.
Guhaniyogi, J. et al., Regulation of mRNA stability in mammalian cells. Gene. Mar. 7, 2001;265(1-2):11-23.
Guo, L. et al., Structure and function of a cap-independent translation element that functions in either the 3' or the 5' untranslated region. RNA. Dec. 2000;6(12):1808-20.
Haas, J. et al., Codon usage limitation in the expression of HIV-1 envelope glycoprotein. Curr Biol. Mar. 1, 1996;6(3):315-24.
Hakelien, A.M., et al., Novel approaches to transdifferentiation. Cloning Stem Cells. 2002;4(4):379-87.
Hakelien, A.M., Reprogramming fibroblasts to express T-cell functions using cell extracts. Nat Biotechnol. May 2002;20(5):460-6.
Hambraeus, G. et al., A 5' stem-loop and ribosome binding but not translation are important for the stability of Bacillus subtilis aprE leader mRNA. Microbiology. Jun. 2002;148(Pt 6):1795-803.
Hancock, J.F., Reticulocyte lysate assay for in vitro translation and posttranslational modification of Ras proteins. Methods Enzymol. 1995;255:60-5.
Hannon, G.J. et al., Trans splicing of nematode pre-messenger RNA in vitro. Cell. Jun. 29, 1990;61(7):1247-55.
Harel, J ., Action of polyribonucleotides, extracted by the phenol method, on the growth of mouse tumor cells. C.R. Hebd Seances Acad. Sci., 1962, 254:4390-2.
Harris, J. et al., An improved RNA amplification procedure results in increased yield of autologous RNA transfected dendritic cell-based vaccine. Biochim Biophys Acta. Jun. 20, 2005;1724(1-2):127-36. Epub Apr. 7, 2005.
Hausmann, R., Bacteriophage T7 genetics. Curr Top Microbiol Immunol. 1976;75:77-110.
Hays, E.F. et al., Induction of mouse leukaemia with purified nucleic acid preparations. Nature. Dec. 21, 1957;180(4599):1419-20.
He, K. et al., Synthesis and Separation of Diastereomers of Ribonucleoside 5'-(alpha-P-Borano)triphosphates. J Org Chem. Aug. 21, 1998;63(17):5769-5773.
Hecker, J.G. et al., Non-Viral DNA and mRNA Gene Delivery to the CNS Pre-Operatively for Neuroprotection and Following Neurotrauma. Molecular Therapy. 2004; 9, S258-S258.
Hedman, M, et al., Safety and feasibility of catheter-based local intracoronary vascular endothelial growth factor gene transfer in the prevention of postangioplasty and in-stent restenosis and in the treatment of chronic myocardial ischemia: phase II results of the Kuopio Angiogenesis Trial (KAT). Circulation. Jun. 3, 2003; 107(21): 2677-83. Epub May 12, 2003.
Heidenreich, O. et al., Chemically modified RNA: approaches and applications. FASEB J. Jan. 1993;7(1):90-6.
Heidenreich, O. et al., High activity and stability of hammerhead ribozymes containing 2'-modified pyrimidine nucleosides and phosphorothioates. J Biol Chem. Jan. 21, 1994;269(3):2131-8.
Heil, F. et al., Species-specific recognition of single-stranded RNA via toll-like receptor 7 and 8. Science. Mar. 5, 2004;303(5663):1526-9. Epub Feb. 19, 2004.
Heilman, K.L. et al., Internal 6-methyladenine residues increase the in vitro translation efficiency of dihydrofolate reductase messenger RNA. Int J Biochem Cell Biol. Jul. 1996; 28(7): 823-829.
Heiser, A. et al., Autologous dendritic cells transfected with prostate-specific antigen RNA stimulate CTL responses against metastatic prostate tumors. J Clin Invest. Feb. 2002;109(3):409-17.
Heiser, A. et al., Human dendritic cells transfected with renal tumor RNA stimulate polyclonal T-cell responses against antigens expressed by primary and metastatic tumors. Cancer Res. Apr. 15, 2001;61(8):3388-93.
Heiser, A. et al., Human dendritic cells transfected with RNA encoding prostate-specific antigen stimulate prostate-specific CTL responses in vitro. J Immunol. May 15, 2000;164(10):5508-14.
Heiser, A. et al., Induction of polyclonal prostate cancer-specific CTL using dendritic cells transfected with amplified tumor RNA. J Immunol. Mar. 1, 2001;166(5):2953-60.

(56) **References Cited**

OTHER PUBLICATIONS

Helbock, H.J. et al. N2-methyl-8-oxoguanine: a tRNA urinary metabolite—role of xanthine oxidase. Free Radic Biol Med. 1996;20(3):475-81.
Hemmi, H. et al, A Toll-like receptor recognizes bacterial DNA. Nature. Dec. 7, 2000;408(6813):740-5.
Herweijer, H. et al., Gene therapy progress and prospects: hydrodynamic gene delivery. Gene Ther. Jan. 2007;14(2):99-107. Epub Nov. 30, 2006.
Hess, M. et al., The effects of nucleic acids on pituitary ACTH content. Endocrinology. Mar. 1961;68:548-52.
Higman, M.A. et al., The mRNA (guanine-7-)methyltransferase domain of the vaccinia virus mRNA capping enzyme. Expression in *Escherichia coli* and structural and kinetic comparison to the intact capping enzyme. J Biol Chem. May 27, 1994;269(21):14974-81.
Higman, M.A. et al., The vaccinia virus mRNA (guanine-N7-)-methyltransferase requires both subunits of the mRNA capping enzyme for activity. J Biol Chem. Aug. 15, 1992;267(23):16430-7.
Hilleren, P. et al., Mechanisms of mRNA surveillance in eukaryotes. Annu Rev Genet. 1999;33:229-60.
Hillman, N.W. et al., Chick Cephalogenesis, I. The Effect of RNA on Early Cephalic Development. PNAS, 1963, 50:486-93.
Ho, CS., et al., Electrospray ionisation mass spectrometry: Principles and clinical applications. Clin Biochem Rev. Feb. 2003; 24: 3-12.
Hoath, S.B. et al., The organization of human epidermis: functional epidermal units and phi proportionality. J Invest Dermatol. Dec. 2003;121(6):1440-6.
Kariko, K. et al., Incorporation of pseudouridine into mRNA yields superior nonimmunogenic vector with increased translational capacity and biological stability. Mol Ther. Nov. 2008;16(11):1833-40. Epub Sep. 16, 2008.
Kariko, K. et al., Phosphate-enhanced transfection of cationic lipid-complexed mRNA and plasmid DNA. Biochim Biophys Acta. Mar. 2, 1998;1369(2):320-34.
Kariko, K., et al., In vivo protein expression from mRNA delivered into adult rat brain. J. of Neuroscience Methods. Jan. 2001; 105(1): 77-86.
Kariko, K. et al., mRNA is an endogenous ligand for Toll-like receptor 3. J Biol Chem. Mar. 26, 2004;279(13):12542-50. Epub Jan. 16, 2004.
Kariko, K. et al., Suppression of RNA recognition by Toll-like receptors: the impact of nucleoside modification and the evolutionary origin of RNA. Immunity. Aug. 2005;23(2):165-75.
Kariko, K., et al., Increased erythropoiesis in mice injected with submicrogram quantities of pseudouridine-containing mRNA encoding erythropoietin. Mol Ther. May 2012; 20(5): 948-953.
Karlin, S. et al., Applications and statistics for multiple high-scoring segments in molecular sequences. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A. Jun. 15, 1993;90(12):5873-7.
Katre, N.V. et al., Chemical modification of recombinant interleukin 2 by polyethylene glycol increases its potency in the murine Meth A sarcoma model. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A. Mar. 1987;84(6):1487-91.
Katz, N., et al., Rapid onset of cutaneous anesthesia with EMLA cream after pretreatment with a new ultrasound-emitting device. Anesth Analg. 2004; 98: 371-376.
Kawai, T., et al., Antiviral signaling through pattern recognition receptors. J. Biochem. 2007; 141(2): 137-145.
Kawamura, T., et al., Linking the p53 tumor suppressor pathway to somatic cell reprogramming. Nature. Aug. 2009; 460(7259): 1140-1144.
Kazmierczak, K.M. et al., The phage N4 virion RNA polymerase catalytic domain is related to single-subunit RNA polymerases. EMBO J. Nov. 1, 2002;21(21):5815-23.
Keith, B., et al., HIF1a and HIF1a: sibling rivalry in hypoxic tumor growth and progression. Nat Rev Cancer. Jul. 2012; 12(1): 9-22.
Keller, E.B. et al., Intron splicing: a conserved internal signal in introns of animal pre-mRNAs. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A. Dec. 1984;81(23):7417-20.
Keown, W.A., et al., [41] Methods for Introducing DNA into Mammalian Cells. Methods in Enzymology, 1990, 185:527-37.
Keshishian, H., et al., Quantification of cardiovascular biomarkers in patient plasma by targeted mass spectrometry and stable isotope dilution. Mol Cell Proteomics. Oct. 2009; 8(10): 2339-2349.
Kesselheim, A.S., An empirical review of major legislation affecting drug development: Past experiences, effects, and unintended consequences. The Milbank Quarterly. 2011; 89(3): 450-502.
Khare, P.D. et al., Tumor growth suppression by a retroviral vector displaying scFv antibody to CEA and carrying the iNOS gene. Anticancer Res. Jul.-Aug. 2002;22(4):2443-6.
Khullar, N. et al., Comparative evaluation of the protective effect of immune spleen cells and immune RNA against Plasmodium berghei. Ann. Trop. Med. Parasitol., 1988, 82(6):519-26.
Kim, C.H. et al., Codon optimization for high-level expression of human erythropoietin (EPO) in mammalian cells. Gene. Oct. 15, 1997;199(1-2):293-301.
Kim, D., et al., Generation of human induced pluripotent stem cells by direct delivery of reprogramming proteins. Cell Stem Cell. Jun. 2009; 4(6): 472-476.
Kim, S.H., et al., Opsonized erythrocyte ghosts for liver-targeted delivery of antisense oligodeoxynucleotides. Biomaterials. Feb. 2009; 30(5): 959-967. Epub Nov. 22, 2008.
Kines, R.C. et al., The initial steps leading to papillomavirus infection occur on the basement membrane prior to cell surface binding. PNAS. Dec. 1, 2009; 106(48): 20458-20463.
Kinosita, K. Jr. et al., Formation and resealing of pores of controlled sizes in human erythrocyte membrane. Nature. Aug. 4, 1977;268(5619):438-41.
Kirby, K.S., A New Method for the Isolation of Ribonucleic Acids from Mammalian Tissues. J. Biochem., 1956, 64:405.
Kirshenbaum, et al., Designing polymers that mimic biomolecules. Curr Opin Struct Biol, 1999, 9:530-5.
Kirpotin, D.B., et al., Antibody targeting of long-circulating lipidic nanoparticles does not increase tumor localization but does increase internalization in animal models. Cancer Res. 2006; 66: 6732-6740.
Kiss, T., Small nucleolar RNA-guided post-transcriptional modification of cellular RNAs. EMBO J. Jul. 16, 2001;20(14):3617-22.
Kiss, T., Small nucleolar RNAs: an abundant group of noncoding RNAs with diverse cellular functions. Cell. Apr. 19, 2002;109(2):145-8.
Kitaguchi, K. et al., Immune deficiency enhances expression of recombinant human antibody in mice after nonviral in vivo gene transfer. Int J Mol Med. Oct. 2005;16(4):683-8.
Klinman, D.M. et al., DNA vaccines: safety and efficacy issues. Springer Semin Immunopathol. 1997;19(2):245-56.
Koch, G. and Bishop, J.M. The effect of polycations on the interaction of viral RNA with mammalian cells: Studies on the infectivity of single- and double-stranded poliovirus RNA. Virology. May 1968; 35(1): 9-17.
Koch, G., et al., Quantitative Studies on the Infectivity of ribonucleic acid from partially purified and highly purified poliovirus preparations. Virology. Mar. 1960; 10(3): 329-343.
Koch, G., et al., An agar cell-suspension plaque assay for isolated viral RNA. Biochem and Biophys Res Comm. 1966; 24(3): 304-309.
Kohler, G. et al., Continuous cultures of fused cells secreting antibody of predefined specificity. Nature. Aug. 7, 1975;256(5517):495-7.
Koide, Y. et al., DNA vaccines. Jpn J Pharmacol. Jul. 2000;83(3):167-74.
Koido, S. et al., Induction of antitumor immunity by vaccination of dendritic cells transfected with MUC1 RNA. J Immunol. Nov. 15, 2000;165(10):5713-9.
Kolb, A.F. et al., A virus-neutralising antibody is not cytotoxic in vitro. Mol Immunol. Feb. 2006;43(6):677-89.
Komar, A.A. et al., Synonymous codon substitutions affect ribosome traffic and protein folding during in vitro translation. FEBS Lett. Dec. 3, 1999;462(3):387-91.
Kontermann, R.E. et al., Recombinant bispecific antibodies for cancer therapy. Acta Pharmacol Sin. Jan. 2005;26(1):1-9.

(56) **References Cited**

OTHER PUBLICATIONS

Korsten, K.H. et al., The strategy of infection as a criterion for phylogenetic relationships of non-*coli* phages morphologically similar to phage T7. J Gen Virol. Apr. 1979;43(1):57-73.
Koski, G.K. et al., Cutting edge: innate immune system discriminates between RNA containing bacterial versus eukaryotic structural features that prime for high-level IL-12 secretion by dendritic cells. J Immunol. Apr. 1, 2004;172(7):3989-93.
Krieg, P.A. et al., Functional messenger RNAs are produced by SP6 in vitro transcription of cloned cDNAs. Nucleic Acids Res. Sep. 25, 1984;12(18):7057-70.
Krieg, P.A. et al., In vitro RNA synthesis with SP6 RNA polymerase. Methods Enzymol. 1987;155:397-415.
Kreiter, S., et al., Intranodal vaccination with naked antigen-encoding RNA elicits potent prophylactic and therapeutic antitumoral immunity. Cancer Res. 2010; 70: 9031-9040.
Kreiter, S., et al., Tumor vaccination using messenger RNA: prospects of a future therapy. Curr Opinion in Immun. Jun. 2011; 23(3): 399-406.
Kudla, G. et al., High guanine and cytosine content increases mRNA levels in mammalian cells. PLoS Biol. Jun. 2006;4(6):e180. Epub May 23, 2006.
Kufe, D.W. et al., Holland-Frei cancer medicine, 6th edition. Hamilton (ON): BC Decker; 2003; Table 12-1.
Kugler, A. et al., Regression of human metastatic renal cell carcinoma after vaccination with tumor cell-dendritic cell hybrids. Nat Med. Mar. 2000;6(3):332-6.
Kuhn, A.N., et al., mRNA as a versatile tool for exogenous protein expression. Current Gene Therapy. Oct. 2012; 12(5): 347-361.
Hoerr, I. et al., In vivo application of RNA leads to induction of specific cytotoxic T lymphocytes and antibodies. Eur J Immunol. Jan. 2000;30(1):1-7.
Hoerr, I. et al., Stabilized Messenger RNA (RNActiveTM) as a Tool for Innovative Gene Delivery. Tissue Engineering. Apr. 2007; 13(4): 865-925.
Holcik, M. et al., Four highly stable eukaryotic mRNAs assemble 3' untranslated region RNA-protein complexes sharing cis and trans components. oc Natl Acad Sci U S A. Mar. 18, 1997;94(6):2410-4.
Holmes, D. et al., Cell positioning and sorting using dielectrophoresis. Eur Cell Mater. 2002; 4(2):120-2.
Holtkamp, S. et al., Modification of antigen-encoding RNA increases stability, translational efficacy, and T-cell stimulatory capacity of dendritic cells. Blood. Dec. 15, 2006;108(13):4009-17.
Houghton, A.N. et al., Cancer antigens: immune recognition of self and altered self. J Exp Med. Jul. 1, 1994;180(1):1-4.
Hsu, F.J. et al., Vaccination of patients with B-cell lymphoma using autologous antigen-pulsed dendritic cells. Nat Med. Jan. 1996;2(1):52-8.
Hu, B., et al., Neural differentiation of human induced pluripotent stem cells follows developmental principles but with variable potency. Natl Acad Sci. Mar. 2010; 107(9): 4335-4340.
Hu, S. et al., Codon optimization, expression, and characterization of an internalizing anti-ErbB2 single-chain antibody in Pichia pastoris. Protein Expr Purif. May 2006;47(1):249-57. Epub Dec. 13, 2005.
Huangfu, D., et al., Induction of pluripotent stem cells by defined factors is greatly improved by small-molecule compounds. Nat Biotech. Jul. 2008; 26(7) 795-797.
Huddleston, J.A. et al., The sequence of the nucleoprotein gene of human influenza a virus, strain A/NT/60/68. Nucleic Acids Res. Feb. 11, 1982;10(3):1029-38.
Hue, K.K. et al., A polypurine sequence that acts as a 5' mRNA stabilizer in Bacillus subtilis. J Bacteriol. Jun. 1995;177(12):3465-71.
Hung, C.F. et al., Ovarian cancer gene therapy using HPV-16 pseudovirion carrying the HSV-tk gene. PLoS ONE. Jul. 2012; 7(7): e40983.
Inaba, K. et al., Dendritic cells pulsed with protein antigens in vitro can prime antigen-specific, MHC-restricted T cells in situ. J Exp Med. Aug. 1, 1990;172(2):631-40.
Inaba, K. et al., Direct activation of CD8+ cytotoxic T lymphocytes by dendritic cells. J Exp Med. Jul. 1, 1987;166(1):182-94.
Inaba, K. et al., Generation of large numbers of dendritic cells from mouse bone marrow cultures supplemented with granulocyte/macrophage colony-stimulating factor. J Exp Med. Dec. 1, 1992;176(6):1693-702.
International Search Report from International Application No. PCT/US11/54617 dated Oct. 3, 2011.
International Search Report from International Application No. PCT/US11/54617 dated Feb. 1, 2012.
International Search Report from International Application No. PCT/US2012/031781 dated Jan. 11, 2013.
International Search Report from International Application No. PCT/US12/38028 dated Aug. 14, 2012.
International Search Report from International Application No. PCT/US12/54561 dated Feb. 26, 2013.
International Search Report from International Application No. PCT/US12/58519 dated Feb. 28, 2013.
International Search Report from International Application No. PCT/US12/68732 dated Feb. 22, 2013.
International Search Report from International Application No. PCT/US12/69610 dated Feb. 27, 2013.
International Search Report from International Application No. PCT/US12/71105 dated Mar. 5, 2013.
International Search Report from International Application No. PCT/US13/20921 dated Mar. 26, 2013.
International Search Report from International Application No. PCT/US12/71118 dated Apr. 5, 2013.
Ito, M.K., ISIS 301012 gene therapy for hypercholesterolemia: sense, antisense, or nonsense? Ann Pharmacother. Oct. 2007; 41(10): 1669-78.
Ivanovska, N. et al., Immunization with a DNA chimeric molecule encoding a hemagglutinin peptide and a scFv CD21-specific antibody fragment induces long-lasting IgM and CTL responses to influenza virus. Vaccine. Mar. 10, 2006;24(11):1830-7. Epub Nov. 2, 2005.
Iwasaki, A. et al., Enhanced CTL responses mediated by plasmid DNA immunogens encoding costimulatory molecules and cytokines. J Immunol. May 15, 1997;158(10):4591-601.
Jady, B.E. et al., A small nucleolar guide RNA functions both in 2'-O-ribose methylation and pseudouridylation of the U5 spliceosomal RNA. EMBO J. Feb. 1, 2001;20(3):541-51.
Janeway, C. et al., Immunobiology: the immune system in health and disease. Garland Publishing, Inc, London. 1997; 13:12-13:21.
Jansen, P.L.M., Diagnosis and management of Crigler-Najjar syndrome. Eur J Pediatr. Dec. 1999;158 [Suppl 2]:S89-S94.
Janssens, S. et al., Role of Toll-like receptors in pathogen recognition. Clin Microbiol Rev. Oct. 2003;16(4):637-46.
Jemielity, J. et al., Novel "anti-reverse" cap analogs with superior translational properties. RNA. Sep. 2003;9(9):1108-22.
Jia, F., et al., A nonviral minicircle vector for deriving human iPS Cells. Nat Methods. Mar. 2010; 7(3): 197-199.
Jia, Z., et al., Long-term correction of hyperbilirubinemia in the Gunn Rat by repeated intravenous delivery of naked plasmid DNA into muscle. Mol Ther. Nov. 2005; 12(5): 860-866.
Jiang, J. et al., Topical application of ketoconazole stimulates hair growth in C3H/HeN mice. J Dermatol. Apr. 2005;32(4):243-7.
Jirikowski, G.F., et al., Reversal of diabetes insipidus in Brattleboro Rats: Intrahypothalamic injection of vasopressin mRNA. Science. Feb. 1992; 255(5047): 996-998.
Johnson, K.M. et al., Role of heparan sulfate in attachment to and infection of the murine female genital tract by human papillomavirus. J Virol. Mar. 2009; 83(5): 2067-2074.
Jones, P.C.T., An Alteration in Cell Morphology under the Influence of a Tumor RNA. Nature, 1964,202:1226-7.
Juliano, R.L., et al., Cell-targeting and cell-penetrating peptides for delivery of therapeutic and imaging agents. Wiley Interdisciplinary Reviews: Nanomedicine and Nanobiotechnology. May/Jun. 2009; 1(3): 324-335.
Kabanov, A.V. et al., A new class of antivirals: antisense oligonucleotides combined with a hydrophobic substituent effectively inhibit influenza virus reproduction and synthesis of virus-specific proteins in MDCK cells. FEBS Lett. Jan. 1, 1990;259(2):327-30.

(56) **References Cited**

OTHER PUBLICATIONS

Kahan, F.M. et al., The role of deoxyribonucleic acid in ribonucleic acid synthesis. J Biological Chem. Dec. 1962; 287(12): 3778-3785.
Kaji, K., et al., Virus free induction of pluripotency and subsequent excision of reprogramming factors. Nature. Apr. 2009; 458(7239): 771-775.
Kalnins, A. et al., Sequence of the lacZ gene of *Escherichia coli*. EMBO J. 1983;2(4):593-7.
Kanaya, S. et al., Codon usage and tRNA genes in eukaryotes: correlation of codon usage diversity with translation efficiency and with CG-dinucleotide usage as assessed by multivariate analysis. J Mol Evol. Oct.-Nov. 2001;53(4-5):290-8.
Kandimalla, E.R. et al., Divergent synthetic nucleotide motif recognition pattern: design and development of potent immunomodulatory oligodeoxyribonucleotide agents with distinct cytokine induction profiles. Nucleic Acids Res. May 1, 2003;31(9):2393-400.
Kandimalla, E.R. et al., Immunomodulatory oligonucleotides containing a cytosine-phosphate-2'-deoxy-7-deazaguanosine motif as potent toll-like receptor 9 agonists. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A. May 10, 2005;102(19):6925-30. Epub Apr. 28, 2005.
Karande, A.A.,et al., In vitro induction of chronic myeloid leukemia associated immune reactivity in normal human lymphocytes by xenogeneic immune RNA Neoplasma, 1983, 30(4):403-9.
Malone, R.W. et al., Cationic liposome-mediated RNA transfection. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A. Aug. 1989;86(16):6077-81.
Niu, M.C., Glucose-6-Phosphate: Re-examination of the RNA-Induced Activity in Mouse Ascites Tumor Cells. Science. 1965, 148:513-6.
Niu, M.C., Mode of Action of the Exogenous Ribonucleic Acid in Cell Function. Natl Cancer Inst. Monogr. 1964, 13:167-77.
Niu, M.C., et al., Poly(A)-attached RNA as activator in embryonic differentiation. Proc Soc Exp Biol Med. Oct. 1974;147(1):318-22.
Niu, M.C., et al., Presence of liver-forming fraction in fish egg mRNAs detected by its ability to encode albumin synthesis. Scientia Sinica, 1980, 23(4):510-6.
Niu, M.C., et al., Re-examination of the DNA-mediated transformation in goldfish. Scientia Sinica, 1983, 24(7):700-7.
Niu, M.C., The Development of Tubular heart in RNA-Treated Post-Nodal pieces of Chick Blastoderm. J Embryol. Exp. Morphol., 1973, 29:485-501.
Niu, M.C., The Effect of mRNA on Nuclear Activity in Developing Systems. 1980, 415-33.
Niu, M.C., The role of Exogenous Heart-RNA in Development of the Chick Embryo Cultivated In Vitro. J Embryol. Exp. Morphol., 1970, 64:57-64.
Niu, M.C., Thymus Ribonucleic Acid and Embryonic Differentiation. PNAS, 1958, 44:1264-1274.
Niu, M.C. et al., Transfer of information from mRNA to chromosomes by reverse transcription in early development of goldfish eggs. Cellular and Molecular Biology, 1989, 35(3):333-45.
Niu, M.C., VII. New Approaches to the Problem of Embryonic Induction. Cellular Mechanisms, Differentiation and Growth. 1956, 155-71.
Oberhauser, B. et al., Effective incorporation of 2'-O-methyl-oligoribonucleotides into liposomes and enhanced cell association through modification with thiocholesterol. Nucleic Acids Res. Feb. 11, 1992;20(3):533-8.
Occhiogrosso, G., et al., Prolonged convection-enhanced delivery into the rat brainstem. Neurosurgery. Feb. 2003; 52(2): 388-394.
Odens, M., Prolongation of the Life Span in Rats. Journal of the American Geriatrics Soc. Oct. 1973; 11(10):450-1.
O'Doherty, U. et al., Human blood contains two subsets of dendritic cells, one immunologically mature and the other immature. Immunology. Jul. 1994;82(3):487-93.
Ofengand, J. et al., The function of pseudouridylic acid in transfer ribonucleic acid: II. Inhibition of amino acyl transfer ribonucleic acid-ribosome complex formation by ribothymidylyl-pseudouridylyl-cytidylyl-guanosine 3'-phosphate. J Biol Chem. Nov. 25, 1969; 244(22): 6241-6253.
Ohashi, H. et al., Efficient protein selection based on ribosome display system with purified components. Biochem Biophys Res Commun. Jan. 5, 2007;352(1):270-6. Epub Nov. 13, 2006.
Ohmichi, T. et al., Efficient bacterial transcription of DNA nanocircle vectors with optimized single-stranded promoters. Ohmichi T, Maki A, Kool ET. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A. Jan. 8, 2002;99(1):54-9. Epub Dec. 18, 2001.
Okumura, K, et al., Bax mRNA therapy using cationic liposomes for human malignant melanoma. J Gene Med. 2008; 10: 910-917.
Owen, M. et al., Stromal stem cells: marrow derived osteogenic precursors. CIBA Foundation Symposium, 1988, 136:42-60.
Ozawa, T. et al., Amplification and analysis of cDNA generated from a single cell by 5'-RACE: application to isolation of antibody heavy and light chain variable gene sequences from single B cells. Biotechniques. Apr. 2006;40(4):469-70.
Padilla, R. et al., A Y639F/H784A T7 RNA polymerase double mutant displays superior properties for synthesizing RNAs with non-canonical NTPs. Nucleic Acids Res. Dec. 15, 2002;30(24):e138.
Paglia, P. et al., Murine dendritic cells loaded in vitro with soluble protein prime cytotoxic T lymphocytes against tumor antigen in vivo. J Exp Med. Jan. 1, 1996;183(1):317-22.
Painter, H., et al., 494. Topical delivery of mRNA to the murine lung and nasal epithelium. Mol Ther. 2004; 9: S187.
Palu, G. et al., In pursuit of new developments for gene therapy of human diseases. J Biotechnol. Feb. 5, 1999;68(1):1-13.
Palucka, A.K. et al., Taming cancer by inducing immunity via dendritic cells. Immunol Rev. Dec. 2007;220:129-50.
Papapetrou, E., et al., Stoichiometric and temporal requirements of Oct4, Sox2, Klf4, and c-Myc expression for efficient human iPSC induction and differentiation. Natl. Acad. Sci USA. Aug. 2009; 106: 12759-12764.
Paradi, E. et al., Changes in the content of modified nucleotides in wheat rRNA during greening. Biologia Plantarum. 2003/4; 47(1):33-8.
Park, I., et al., Reprogramming of human somatic cells to pluripotency with defined factors. Nature. Jan. 2008; 451(10): 141-146.
Parker, R. et al., Recognition of the TACTAAC box during mRNA splicing in yeast involves base pairing to the U2-like snRNA. Cell. Apr. 24, 1987;49(2):229-39.
Pascolo, S. Vaccination with messenger RNA (mRNA). Handb Exp Pharmacol. 2008; 183:221-235.
Passini, M.A. et al., AAV vector-mediated correction of brain pathology in a mouse model of Niemann-Pick A disease. Mol Ther. May 2005;11(5):754-62.
Passos, G.A. et al., In vivo induction of immunological memory to human tumor extract with poly (A)-containing immune RNA. Cell Mol Biol. 1988;34(2):157-64.
Paul, S., et al., How to improve R&D productivity: the pharmaceutical industry's grand challenge. Nat Reviews Drug Discovery. Mar. 2010; 9: 203-214.
Pays, E., Characterization of double-stranded ribonucleic acid sequences present in the initial transcription products of rat liver chromatin. Biochem J. Aug. 1, 1977;165(2):237-45.
Pearson, W.R. et al., Improved tools for biological sequence comparison. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A. Apr. 1988;85(8):2444-8.
Peculis, B. RNA processing: pocket guides to ribosomal RNA. Curr Biol. Aug. 1, 1997;7(8):R480-2.
Peng, Z.H. et al., Synthesis and application of a chain-terminating dinucleotide mRNA cap analog. Org Lett. Jan. 24, 2002;4(2):161-4.
Peoples, G.E. et al., Breast and ovarian cancer-specific cytotoxic T lymphocytes recognize the same HER2/neu-derived peptide. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A. Jan. 17, 1995;92(2):432-6.
Perche, F., et al., Enhancement of dedritic cells transfection in vivo and of vaccination against B16F10 melanoma with mannosylated histidylated lipopolyplexes loaded with tumor antigen messenger RNA. Nanomed: Nanotech, Bio, and Med. Aug. 2011; 7(4): 445-453.
Pesole, G. et al., Structural and functional features of eukaryotic mRNA untranslated regions. Gene. Oct. 3, 2001;276(1-2):73-81.

(56) **References Cited**

OTHER PUBLICATIONS

Pesole, G. et al., UTRdb and UTRsite: specialized databases of sequences and functional elements of 5' and 3' untranslated regions of eukaryotic mRNAs. Update 2002. Nucleic Acids Res. Jan. 1, 2002;30(1):335-40.
Petit, I., et al., G-CSF induces stem cell mobilization by decreasing bone marrow SDF-I and up-regulating CXCR4. Nature Immunology. Jul. 2002; 3(7): 687-694.
Phillips, J. et al., Antisense RNA Amplification: A Linear Amplification Method for Analyzing the mRNA Population from Single Living Cells. Methods. Dec. 1996;10(3):283-8.
Phizicky, E.M. et al., [31] Biochemical genomics approach to map activities to genes. Methods Enzymol. 2002;350:546-59.
Pollard, C., et al., Type I IFN counteracts the induction of antigen-specific immune responses by lipid-based delivery of mRNA vaccines. Mol Ther. Jan. 2013; 21(1): 251-259.
Ponsaerts, P. et al., Cancer immunotherapy using RNA-loaded dendritic cells. Clin Exp Immunol. Dec. 2003;134(3):378-84.
Ponsaerts, P. et al., Messenger RNA electroporation is highly efficient in mouse embryonic stem cells: successful FLPe- and Cre-mediated recombination. Gene Ther. Nov. 2004;11(21):1606-10.
Ponsaerts, P., et al., Highly efficient mRNA-based gene transfer in feeder-free cultured H9 human embryonic stem cells. Cloning and Stem Cells. 2004; 6(3): 211-216.
Nakamura, K. et al.,The proliferation of plasma cells from mouse bone marrow in vitro. III. Primary and secondary immune responses associated with thymic RNA. Immunol Commun. 1979;8(5-6):511-29.
Nakamura, K., The proliferation of plasma cells from mouse bone marrow in vitro. II—Stimulation of IgG-producing cells by a RNase-sensitive thymocyte homogenate. Cell Immunol. Aug. 1976;25(2):163-77.
Nallagatla, S.R. et al., A brilliant disguise for self RNA: 5'-end and internal modifications of primary transcripts suppress elements of innate immunity. RNA Biol. Jul.-Sep. 2008;5(3):140-4. Epub Jul. 20, 2008.
Narayanan, A. et al., Role of the box C/D motif in localization of small nucleolar RNAs to coiled bodies and nucleoli. Mol Biol Cell. Jul. 1999;10(7):2131-47.
Naz, R.K. et al., Novel human prostate-specific cDNA: molecular cloning, expression, and immunobiology of the recombinant protein. Biochem Biophys Res Commun. Oct. 11, 2002;297(5):1075-84.
Needleman, S.B. et al., A general method applicable to the search for similarities in the amino acid sequence of two proteins. J Mol Biol. Mar. 1970;48(3):443-53.
Nestle, F.O. et al., Vaccination of melanoma patients with peptide- or tumor lysate-pulsed dendritic cells. Nat Med. Mar. 1998;4(3):328-32.
Neumann, E. et al., Fundamentals of electroporative delivery of drugs and genes. Bioelectrochem Bioenerg. Feb. 1999;48(1):3-16.
Newby, M.I. et al., Sculpting of the spliceosomal branch site recognition motif by a conserved pseudouridine. Nat Struct Biol. Dec. 2002;9(12):958-65.
Newman, A. et al., Mutations in yeast U5 snRNA alter the specificity of 5' splice-site cleavage. Cell. Apr. 5, 1991;65(1):115-23.
Newman, A.J. et al., U5 snRNA interacts with exon sequences at 5' and 3' splice sites. Cell. Feb. 21, 1992;68(4):743-54.
Newmark, J. et al., Preparation and properties of adducts of streptokinase and streptokinase-plasmin complex with poly ethylene glycol and pluronic polyol F38. J Appl Biochem. 1982; 4:185-9.
Ni, J. et al., Small nucleolar RNAs direct site-specific synthesis of pseudouridine in ribosomal RNA. Cell. May 16, 1997;89(4):565-73.
Nicholson, A.W. et al., Accurate in vitro cleavage by RNase III of phosphorothioate-substituted RNA processing signals in bacteriophage T7 early mRNA. Nucleic Acids Res. Feb. 25, 1988;16(4):1577-91.
Nielsen, D.A. et al., Preparation of capped RNA transcripts using T7 RNA polymerase. Nucleic Acids Res. Jul. 25, 1986;14(14):5936.
Nielsen, P.E., Peptide nucleic acids as therapeutic agents. Curr Opin Struct Biol. Jun. 1999;9(3):353-7.
Nikolin, V.P. et al., Resistance of Mice Exposed to Whole-Body Irradiation to Transplanted Hemopoietic Cells Modified with RNA Preparations. Bull. Exp. Biol. Med., 2000, 129:5571-4.
Niu, M.C. et al., Genetic Manipulation in Higher Organisms; III. Detection of Soya Protein in Seeds Derived from Soya mRNA-Treated Rice. Scientia Sinica, 1980, 23:119-23.
Niu, M.C. et al., Ribonucleic acid-induced changes in mammalian cells. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A. Oct. 15, 1961;47:1689-700.
Matsuda, A. et al., Nucleosides. 120. Synthesis of 2'-Deoxy-?-isocytidine and 2'-Deoxy-1-methyl-?-uridine from ?-Uridine^ 1. J Org Chem. 1981; 46:3603-3609.
Matsuda, A. et al., Synthesis of 3-Methylpseudouridine and 2'-Deoxy-3-Methyl-pseudouridine. Carbohydr Res. Mar. 1, 1982; 100: 297-302.
Bhattacharya, B.K. et al., A practical synthesis of N1-Methyl-2'-deoxy-?-uridine (?-Thymidine) and its incorporation into G-rich triple helix forming oligonucleotides. Nucleosides & Nucleotides. 1995; 14(6): 1269-1287.
Desaulniers, J.P. et al., Synthesis of 15N-enriched pseudouridine derivatives. Org Lett. Oct. 30, 2003; 5(22): 4093-4096.
Jachertz, D. et al., Treatment of P815 mastocytoma in DBA/2 mice with RNA. J Immunogen. 1974; 1: 355-362.
McGary, E.C. et al., Post-transcriptional regulation of erythropoietin mRNA stability by erythropoietin mRNA-binding protein. J Biologic Chem. Mar. 28, 1997; 272(13): 8628-8634.
Hornung, V. et al., 5'-triphosphate RNA is the ligand for RIG-I. Science. Nov. 10, 2006; 314(5801): 994-997.
Davis, D.R. Stabilization of RNA stacking by pseudouridine. Nucleic Acids Res. 1995; 23(24): 5020-5026.
Monobe, M. et al., Beta-pseudouridine, a beer component, reduces radiation-induced chromosome aberrations in human lymphocytes. Mutat Res. Jul. 8, 2003; 538(1-2): 93-99.
Hanessian, S. et al., A highly stereocontrolled and efficient synthesis of alpha- and beta-pseudouridines. Tetrahedron Letters. 2003; 44: 8321-8323.
Shi, Y. et al., Identification and characterization of pancreatic eukaryotic initiation factor 2 alpha-subunit kinase, PEK, involved in translational control. Mol Cell Biol. Dec. 1998; 18(12): 7499-7509.
Nguyen, A. et al., Quantitative assessment of the use of modified nucleoside triphosphates in expression profiling: differential effects on signal intensities and impacts on expression ratios. BMC Biotechnol. Jul. 31, 2002; 2:14.
Carrington, J.C. et al., Cap-independent enhancement of translation by a plant potyvirus 5' nontranslated region. J Virol. Apr. 1990; 64(4): 1590-1597.
Gallie, D. R. The 5'-leader of tobacco mosaic virus promotes translation through enhanced recruitment of elF4F. Nuc Acids Res. 2002; 30(15): 3401-3411.
Decatur, W. A. et al., RNA-guided nucleotide modification of ribosomal and other RNAs. J Biologic Chem. Jan. 10, 2003; 278(2): 695-698.
Badis, G. et al., A snoRNA that guides the two most conserved pseudouridine modifications within rRNA confers a growth advantage in yeast. RNA. Jul. 2003; 9(7): 771-779.
Nitin, N. et al., Peptide-linked molecular beacons for efficient delivery and rapid mRNA detection in living cells. Nuc Acids Res. 2004; 32(6): e58.
Cho, E.J. et al., mRNA capping enzyme is recruited to the transcription complex by phosphorylation of the RNA polymerase II carboxy-terminal domain. Genes Dev. Dec. 15, 1997; 11(24): 3319-3326.
Santi, D.V. Mechanistic studies of RNA modifying enzymes. RNA pseudouridine synthase and m5Cytosine methyl transferase. Nucleic Acids Symp Ser. 2000; 44: 147-148.
Strobel, I. et al., Human dendritic cells transfected with either RNA or DNA encoding influenza matrix protein M1 differ in their ability to stimulate cytotoxic T lymphocytes. Gene Ther. Dec. 2000; 7(23): 2028-2035.

(56) **References Cited**

OTHER PUBLICATIONS

Takahashi, T.T. et al., mRNA display: ligand discovery, interaction analysis and beyond. Trends in Biochem Sci. Mar. 2003; 28(3): 159-165.
Niu, M.C. et al., The Developmental Potentiality of the Liver-RNA-Treated Posterior Primitive Streak in the Chick Embryo. Biol. Bull, 1968, 135:200-7.
Niu, M.C. et al., The Entrance of Exogenous RNA into the Mouse Ascites Cell. Proc. Soc. Exp. Biol. Med., 1968, 128(2):550-5.
Niu, M.C., RNA-Induced Biosynthesis of Specific Enzymes. PNAS, 1962, 48:1964-9.
Niu, M.C., Antagonistic Action of Exogenous Histone and RNA in Mouse Ascites Cells. Proc. Soc. Exp. Biol. Med., 1972, 140:256-62.
Niu, M.C., Causal Analysis of Embryonic Differentiation; I. Responsiveness of Presumptive Ectoderm as a Regulating Factor in RNA Function. Exp. Cell Res., 1971, 64:57-64.
Niu, M.C., Causal Analysis of Embryonic Differentiation; II. Dual Function of Exogenous RNA in differentiation of Presumptive Ectoderm. Exp. Cell Res., 1971, 64:65-76.
Niu, M.C., Current Evidence Concerning Chemical Inducers. Evolution of Nervous Control from Primitive Organisms. 1959, 7-30.
Niu, M.C., Functional Potentiality of Ribonucleic Acid. Acta. Unio. Int. Contra. Cancrum, third meeting Philadelphia, 1964, 20:995-6.
Niu, M.C., Genetic manipulation in higher organisms; I. Goldfish ova as materials of operation, mRNA mediated alteration of the liver specific isozymes. Scientia Sinica, 1977, 20(6):803-8.
Ma, B. et al., HPV pseudovirions as DNA delivery vehicles. Ther Deliv. Apr. 2011; 2(4): 427-430.
Ponsaerts, P. et al., Messenger RNA electroporation of human monocytes, followed by rapid in vitro differentiation, leads to highly stimulatory antigen-loaded mature dendritic cells. J Immunol. Aug. 15, 2002;169(4):1669-75.
Porgador, A. et al., Induction of antitumor immunity using bone marrow-generated dendritic cells. J Immunol. Apr. 15, 1996;156(8):2918-26.
Pradilla, G. et al., Prevention of vasospasm following subarachnoid hemorrhage in rabbits by anti-CD11/CD18 monoclonal antibody therapy. J Neurosurg. Jul. 2004;101(1):88-92.
Preisler, H.D. et al., Sensitization in vitro to murine myeloblastic leukemia cells by xenogeneic immune RNA. J Natl Cancer Inst. Jan. 1979;62(1):133-7.
Preiss, T. et al., Dual function of the messenger RNA cap structure in poly(A)-tail-promoted translation in yeast. Nature. Apr. 2, 1998;392(6675):516-20.
Probst, J., et al., Spontaneous cellular uptake of exogenous messenger RNA in vivo is nucleic acid-specific, saturable and ion dependent. Gene Therapy. 2007; 14: 1175-1180.
Puga, A. et al., Difference between functional and structural integrity of messenger RNA. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A. Jul. 1973;70(7):2171-5.
Pulford, B., et al., Liposome-siRNA-peptide complexes cross the blood-brain barrier and significantly decrease PrP^ C on neuronal cells and PrP^ RES in infected cell cultures, PLos ONE. 2010; 5(6): e11085.
Purchio, A.F. et al., [24] Methods for molecular cloning in eukaryotic cells. Methods Enzymol. 1979; 68:357-75.
Query, C.C. et al., Branch nucleophile selection in pre-mRNA splicing: evidence for the bulged duplex model. Genes Dev. Mar. 1, 1994;8(5):587-97.
Rabinovich, P.M., et al., Synthetic messenger RNA as a tool for gene therapy. Hum. Gene Ther. Oct. 2006; 17: 1027-1035.
Rabinovich, P.M., et al., Chimeric receptor mRNA transfection as a tool to generate Antineoplastic Lymphocytes. Hum. Gene Ther. Jan. 2009; 20: 51-61.
Raff, M., Adult stem cell plasticity: fact or artifact? Annu Rev Cell Dev Biol. 2003;19:1-22.
Rajagopalan, L.E. et al., Turnover and translation of in vitro synthesized messenger RNAs in transfected, normal cells. J Biol Chem. Aug. 16, 1996;271(33):19871-6.
Ramazeilles, C. et al., Antisense phosphorothioate oligonucleotides: selective killing of the intracellular parasite Leishmania amazonensis. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A. Aug. 16, 1994;91(17):7859-63.
Rammensee, H.G. et al., Peptides naturally presented by MHC class I molecules. Annu Rev Immunol. 1993;11:213-44.
Rascati, R.J. et al., Characterization of Fv-1 gene-product-mediated resistance transfer. Intervirology. 1981;15(2):87-96.
Ratajczak, J. et al., Embryonic stem cell-derived microvesicles reprogram hematopoietic progenitors: evidence for horizontal transfer of mRNA and protein delivery. Leukemia. May 2006;20(5):847-56.
Ratajczak, J. et al., Membrane-derived microvesicles: important and underappreciated mediators of cell-to-cell communication. Leukemia. Sep. 2006;20(9):1487-95. Epub Jul. 20, 2006.
Read, M.L., et al., A versatile reducible polycation-based system for efficient delivery of a broad range of nucleic acids. Nucleic Acids Res. 2005; 33(9): e86.
Reddy, A. et al., The effect of labour and placental separation on the shedding of syncytiotrophoblast microparticles, cell-free DNA and mRNA in normal pregnancy and pre-eclampsia. Placenta. Nov. 2008;29(11):942-9. Epub Oct. 1, 2008.
Reed, R. et al., Intron sequences involved in lariat formation during pre-mRNA splicing. Cell. May 1985;41(1):95-105.
Regnier, P. et al., Degradation of mRNA in bacteria: emergence of ubiquitous features. Bioessays. Mar. 2000;22(3):235-44.
Rejman, J., et al., mRNA transfection of cervical carcinoma and mesenchymal stem cells mediated by cationic carriers. J Controlled Rel. Nov. 2010; 147(3): 385-391.
Renkvist, N. et al., A listing of human tumor antigens recognized by T cells. Cancer Immunol Immunother. Mar. 2001;50(1):3-15.
Reyes-Sandoval, A. et al., DNA Vaccines. Curr Mol Med. May 2001;1(2):217-43.
Reynolds, B.A. et al., Generation of neurons and astrocytes from isolated cells of the adult mammalian central nervous system. Science. Mar. 27, 1992;255(5052):1707-10.
Ruhnke, M. et al., Long-term culture and differentiation of rat embryonic stem cell-like cells into neuronal, glial, endothelial, and hepatic lineages. Stem Cells. 2003;21(4):428-36.
Richter, J.D., Cytoplasmic polyadenylation in development and beyond. Microbiol Mol Biol Rev. Jun. 1999;63(2):446-56.
Roberts, J.N. et al., Genital transmission of HPV in a mouse model is potentiated by nonoxynol-9 and inhibited by carrageenan. Nat Med. Jul. 2007; 13(7): 857-861.
Robbins, P.F. et al., Human tumor antigens recognized by T cells. Curr Opin Immunol. Oct. 1996;8(5):628-36.
Robinson, F. et al., Expression of human nPTB is limited by extreme suboptimal codon content. PLoS One. Mar. 12, 2008;3(3):e1801.
Robinson, H.L. et al., Protection against a lethal influenza virus challenge by immunization with a haemagglutinin-expressing plasmid DNA. Vaccine. 1993;11(9):957-60.
Robles, A.I. et al., Reduced skin tumor development in cyclin D1-deficient mice highlights the oncogenic ras pathway in vivo. Genes Dev. Aug. 15, 1998;12(16):2469-74.
Rock, K.L. et al., A new foreign policy: MHC class I molecules monitor the outside world. Immunol Today. Mar. 1996;17(3):131-7.
Rodriguez, P.L. et al., Minimal "self" peptides that inhibit phagocytic clearance and enhance delivery of nanoparticles. Science. Feb. 22, 2013; 339(6122): 971-975.
Rohloff, C.M., et al., DUROS® Technology delivers peptides and proteins at consistent rate continuously for 3 to 12 months. J Diabetes Sci Technol. May 2008; 2(3): 461-467.
Romani, N. et al., Generation of mature dendritic cells from human blood. An improved method with special regard to clinical applicability. J Immunol Methods. Sep. 27, 1996;196(2):137-51.
Romani, N. et al., Presentation of exogenous protein antigens by dendritic cells to T cell clones. Intact protein is presented best by immature, epidermal Langerhans cells. J Exp Med. Mar. 1, 1989;169(3):1169-78.
Rosa, A., et al., Synthetic mRNAs: Powerful tools for reprogramming and differentiation of human cells. Cell Stem Cell. Nov. 2010; 7: 549-550.

(56) **References Cited**

OTHER PUBLICATIONS

Rosenberg, S.A. et al., Cancer immunotherapy: moving beyond current vaccines. Nat Med. Sep. 2004;10(9):909-15.
Ross, B.S. et al., Synthesis and incorporation of 2'-O-methyl-pseudouridine into oligonucleotides. Nucleosides and Nucleotides. 1997; 16(7/9):1547-9.
Ross, J. Control of messenger RNA stability in higher eukaryotes. Trends Genet. May 1996;12(5):171-5.
Rossi, Derrick. Open letter Entitled "Change to mRNA Reprogramming Protocol" Publication Date: Aug. 13, 2011 ("Rossi")(available at Addgene website: http://www.addgene.org/static/data/83/87/3686c0f2-c9a2-11e0-b8a9-003048dd6500.pdf, last retrieved Mar. 17, 2013).
Ryser, M., et al., S1P1 overexpression stimulates S1P-dependent chemotaxis of human CD34+ hematopoietic progenitor cells but strongly inhibits SDF-11CXCR4-dependent migration and in vivo homing. Mol Immunology. 2008; 46: 166-171.
Saenz-Badillos, J. et al., RNA as a tumor vaccine: a review of the literature. Exp Dermatol. Jun. 2001;10(3):143-54.
Saison-Behmoaras, T. et al., Short modified antisense oligonucleotides directed against Ha-ras point mutation induce selective cleavage of the mRNA and inhibit T24 cells proliferation. EMBO J. May 1991;10(5):1111-8.
Saito, K. et al., Cell participation in immune response by immune ribonucleic acid. I. The role of T lymphocytes in immune response by immune RNA against T-dependent antigens. Immunology. Dec. 1980;41(4):937-45.
Saito, R., et al., Distribution of liposomes into brain and rat brain tumor models by convection-enhanced delivery monitored with magnetic resonance imaging. Cancer Res. Apr. 2004; 64: 2572-2579.
Sakuma, S. et al., Mucoadhesion of polystyrene nanoparticles having surface hydrophilic polymeric chains in the gastrointestinal tract. Int J Pharm. Jan. 25, 1999;177(2):161-72.
Samarsky, D.A. et al., The snoRNA box C/D motif directs nucleolar targeting and also couples snoRNA synthesis and localization. EMBO J. Jul. 1, 1998;17(13):3747-57.
Santini, S.M. et al., Type I interferon as a powerful adjuvant for monocyte-derived dendritic cell development and activity in vitro and in Hu-PBL-SCID mice. J Exp Med. May 15, 2000;191(10):1777-88.
Sanyal, S. et al., Effects of RNA on the developmental potentiality of the posterior primitive streak of the chick blastoderm. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A. Apr. 1966;55(4):743-50.
Saponara, A.G. et al., The isolation from ribonucleic acid of substituted uridines containing alpha-aminobutyrate moieties derived from methionine. Biochim Biophys Acta. Apr. 27, 1974;349(1):61-77.
Satoh, M. et al., X-linked immunodeficient mice spontaneously produce lupus-related anti-RNA helicase A autoantibodies, but are resistant to pristane-induced lupus. Int Immunol. Sep. 2003;15(9):1117-24.
Satthaporn, S. et al., Dendritic cells (II): Role and therapeutic implications in cancer. J R Coll Surg Edinb. Jun. 2001;46(3):159-67.
Satz, M.L. et al., Mechanism of immune transfer by RNA extracts. Immune RNA induces the synthesis of idiotype-bearing antigen receptors in noncommitted cells. Mol Cell Biochem. Dec. 16, 1980;33(3):105-13.
Scheel, B. et al., Immunostimulating capacities of stabilized RNA molecules. Eur J Immunol. Feb. 2004;34(2):537-47.
Schirrmacher, V. et al., Intra-pinna anti-tumor vaccination with self-replicating infectious RNA or with DNA encoding a model tumor antigen and a cytokine. Gene Ther. Jul. 2000;7(13):1137-47.
Schmidt, W.M. et al., CapSelect: a highly sensitive method for 5' CAP-dependent enrichment of full-length cDNA in PCR-mediated analysis of mRNAs. Nucleic Acids Res. Nov. 1, 1999;27(21):e31.
Schmitt, W.E. et al., In vitro induction of a bladder cancer-specific T-cell response by mRNA-transfected dendritic cells. J Cancer Res Clin Oncol. 2001;127(3):203-6.
Scholte, B.J. et al., Animal models of cystic fibrosis. J Cyst Fibros. Aug. 2004;3 Suppl 2:183-90.
Schott, J.W., et al., Viral and non-viral approaches for transient delivery of mRNA and proteins. Current Gene Ther. 2011; 11(5): 382-398.
Schuler, G. et al., Murine epidermal Langerhans cells mature into potent immunostimulatory dendritic cells in vitro. J Exp Med. Mar. 1, 1985;161(3):526-46.
Schuler-Thurner, B. et al., Mage-3 and influenza-matrix peptide-specific cytotoxic T cells are inducible in terminal stage HLA-A2.1+ melanoma patients by mature monocyte-derived dendritic cells. J Immunol. Sep. 15, 2000;165(6):3492-6.
Segura, J., et al., Monitoring gene therapy by external imaging of mRNA: Pilot study on murine erythropoietin. Ther Drug Monit. Oct. 2007; 29(5): 612-8.
Semple, S.C., et al., Efficient encapsulation of antisense oligonucleotides in lipid vesicles using ionizable aminolipids: formation of novel small multilamellar vesicle structures. Biochim Biophys Acta. Feb. 9, 2001; 1510(1-2): 152-166.
Semple, S.C., et al., Rational design of cationic lipids for siRNA delivery. Nat Biotechnol. Feb. 2010; 28(2): 172-176.
Serrate, S. et al., Transfer of cellular immunity in vivo with immune RNA in an allogeneic murine model. Clin Immunol Immunopathol. Jan. 1982;22(1):75-82.
Sharp, J.S. et al., Effect of translational signals on mRNA decay in Bacillus subtilis. J Bacteriol. Sep. 2003;185(18):5372-9.
Sharp, P.M. et al., DNA sequence evolution: the sounds of silence. Philos Trans R Soc Lond B Biol Sci. Sep. 29, 1995;349(1329):241-7.
Shea, R.G. et al., Synthesis, hybridization properties and antiviral activity of lipid-oligodeoxynucleotide conjugates. Nucleic Acids Res. Jul. 11, 1990;18(13):3777-83.
Shi, Y., et al., A combined chemical and genetic approach for the generation of induced pluripotent stem cells. Cell Stem Cell. Jun. 2008; 2: 525-528.
Shingo, T. et al., Erythropoietin regulates the in vitro and in vivo production of neuronal progenitors by mammalian forebrain neural stem cells. J Neurosci. Dec. 15, 2001;21(24):9733-43.
Shuman, S. et al., Purification and characterization of a GTP-pyrophosphate exchange activity from vaccinia virions. Association of the GTP-pyrophosphate exchange activity with vaccinia mRNA guanylyltransferase . RNA (guanine-7-)methyltransferase complex (capping enzyme). J Biol Chem. Dec. 10, 1980;255(23):11588-98.
Shuman, S., Capping enzyme in eukaryotic mRNA synthesis. Prog Nucleic Acid Res Mol Biol. 1995;50:101-29.
Shuman, S., Structure, mechanism, and evolution of the mRNA capping apparatus. Prog Nucleic Acid Res Mol Biol. 2001;66:1-40.
Siena, S. et al., Expansion of Immunostimulatory Dendritic Cells from Peripheral Blood of Patients with Cancer. Oncologist. 1997;2(1):65-69.
Simonaro, C.M. et al., Joint and bone disease in mucopolysaccharidoses VI and VII: identification of new therapeutic targets and biomarkers using animal models. Pediatr Res. May 2005;57(5 Pt 1):701-7. Epub Mar. 3, 2005.
Slapikoff, S. et al., Mechanism of ribonucleic acid polymerase action. Effect of nearest neighbors on competition between uridine triphosphate and uridine triphosphate analogs for incorporation into ribonucleic acid. Biochemistry. Dec. 1967; 6(12): 3654-3658.
Sleeman, J. et al., Dynamic interactions between splicing snRNPs, coiled bodies and nucleoli revealed using snRNP protein fusions to the green fluorescent protein. Exp Cell Res. Sep. 15, 1998;243(2):290-304.
Smith, C.M. et al., Sno storm in the nucleolus: new roles for myriad small RNPs. Cell. May 30, 1997;89(5):669-72.
Smith, J.P., et al., Drug retention and distribution after intratumoral chemotherapy with fluorouracil/epinephrine injectable gel in human pancreatic cancer xenografts. Cancer Chemother Pharmacol. 1999; 44: 267-274.
Smith, K.P. et al., Interactions of U2 gene loci and their nuclear transcripts with Cajal (coiled) bodies: evidence for PreU2 within Cajal bodies. Mol Biol Cell. Sep. 2000;11(9):2987-98.
Smith, W.S. et al., RNA modified uridines: VI: Conformations of 3-[3-(S)-Amino-3-Carboxypropyl]Uridine (acp3U) from tRNA and

(56) **References Cited**

OTHER PUBLICATIONS

1-Methyl-3-[3-(S)-Amino-3-Carboxypropyl]Pseudouridine (m1acp3?) from rRNA. Nucleosides and Nucleotides. 1992; 11(10):1683-94.
Smits, E., et al., RNA-based gene transfer for adult stem cells and T cells. Leukemia. 2004; 18: 1898-1902.
Smull, C.E., and Ludwig, E.H. Enhancement of the plaque-forming capacity of poliovirus ribonucleic acid with basic proteins. Journal of Bacteriology. 1962; 84(5): 1035-1040.
Sohn, R.L., et al., In-vivo particle mediated delivery of mRNA to mammalian tissues: ballistic and biological effects. Wound Rep and Regen. Jul.-Aug. 2001; 287-296.
Soll, D. Enzymatic modification of transfer RNA. Science. Jul. 23, 1971; 173(3994): 293-299.
Sontheimer, E.J. et al., The U5 and U6 small nuclear RNAs as active site components of the spliceosome. Science. Dec. 24, 1993;262(5142):1989-96.
Sousa, R. et al., T7 RNA polymerase. Prog Nucleic Acid Res Mol Biol. 2003;73:1-41.
Sousa, R., Use of T7 RNA polymerase and its mutants for incorporation of nucleoside analogs into RNA. Methods Enzymol. 2000;317:65-74.
Spooner, R.A. et al., DNA vaccination for cancer treatment. Gene Ther. May 1995;2(3):173-80.
Sproat, B.S., Chemistry and applications of oligonucleotide analogues. J Biotechnol. Jul. 31, 1995;41(2-3):221-38.
Staley, J.P. et al., Mechanical devices of the spliceosome: motors, clocks, springs, and things. Cell. Feb. 6, 1998;92(3):315-26.
Stanek, D. et al., Detection of snRNP assembly intermediates in Cajal bodies by fluorescence resonance energy transfer. J Cell Biol. Sep. 27, 2004;166(7):1015-25.
Steege, D.A., Emerging features of mRNA decay in bacteria. RNA. Aug. 2000;6(8):1079-90.
Steinman, R.M. et al., Dendritic cells: antigen presentation, accessory function and clinical relevance. Adv Exp Med Biol. 1993;329:1-9.
Steinman, R.M., The dendritic cell system and its role in immunogenicity. Annu Rev Immunol. 1991;9:271-96.
Stepinski, J. et al., Synthesis and properties of mRNAs containing the novel “anti-reverse” cap analogs 7-methyl(3'-O-methyl)GpppG and 7-methyl (3'-deoxy)GpppG. RNA. Oct. 2001;7(10):1486-95.
Sallusto, F. et al., Dendritic cells use macropinocytosis and the mannose receptor to concentrate macromolecules in the major histocompatibility complex class II compartment: downregulation by cytokines and bacterial products. J Exp Med. Aug. 1, 1995;182(2):389-400.
Sallusto, F. et al., Efficient presentation of soluble antigen by cultured human dendritic cells is maintained by granulocyte/macrophage colony-stimulating factor plus interleukin 4 and downregulated by tumor necrosis factor alpha. J Exp Med. Apr. 1, 1994;179(4):1109-18.
Veres, G., et al., The molecular basis of the sparse fur mouse mutation. Science. Jul. 1987; 237(4813):415-7.
Verheggen, C. et al., Box C/D small nucleolar RNA trafficking involves small nucleolar RNP proteins, nucleolar factors and a novel nuclear domain. EMBO J. Oct. 1, 2001;20(19):5480-90.
Verheggen, C. et al., Mammalian and yeast U3 snoRNPs are matured in specific and related nuclear compartments. EMBO J. Jun. 3, 2002;21(11):2736-45.
Verma, I.M. et al., Gene therapy: promises, problems and prospects. Nature. Sep. 18, 1997;389(6648):239-42.
Verma, I.M. et al., Gene therapy: twenty-first century medicine. Annu Rev Biochem. 2005;74:711-38.
Verma, S. et al., Modified oligonucleotides: synthesis and strategy for users. Annu Rev Biochem. 1998;67:99-134.
Vilee, D.B., Ribonucleic acid: control of steroid synthesis in endocrine tissue. Science. Nov. 3, 1967;158(3801):652-3.
Villaret, D.B. et al., Identification of genes overexpressed in head and neck squamous cell carcinoma using a combination of complementary DNA subtraction and microarray analysis. Laryngoscope. Mar. 2000;110(3 Pt 1):374-81.
Virovic, L. et al., Novel delivery methods for treatment of viral hepatitis: an update. Expert Opin Drug Deliv. Jul. 2005;2(4):707-17.
Viza, D. et al., Human lymphoblastoid cells in culture replicate immune information carried by xenogeneic RNA. Differentiation. 1978;11(3):181-4.
Wagner, E. Polymers for siRNA delivery: Inspired by viruses to be targeted, dynamic, and precise. Acc Chem Res. 2012; 45(7): 1005-1013.
Wahle, E. Poly(A) tail length control is caused by termination of processive synthesis. J Biol Chem. Feb. 10, 1995; 270(6): 2800-2808.
Wang, B. et al., Gene inoculation generates immune responses against human immunodeficiency virus type 1. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A. May 1, 1993;90(9):4156-60.
Wang, B. et al., Immunization by direct DNA inoculation induces rejection of tumor cell challenge. Hum Gene Ther. Apr. 1995;6(4):407-18.
Wang, B.S. et al., Fractionation of immune RNA capable of transferring tumor-specific cellular cytotoxicity. Cell Immunol. May 1978;37(2):358-68.
Wang, S.P. et al., Phylogeny of mRNA capping enzymes. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A. Sep. 2, 1997;94(18):9573-8.
Wang, Y., et al., Systemic delivery of modified mRNA encoding herpes simplex virus 1 thymidine kinase for targeted cancer gene therapy. Mol Therapy. 2012; 11:1-10.
Warren, T.L. et al., Uses of granulocyte-macrophage colony-stimulating factor in vaccine development. Curr Opin Hematol. May 2000;7(3):168-73.
Weaver, J.C., Electroporation theory. Concepts and mechanisms. Methods Mol Biol. 1995;55:3-28.
Watanabe, T. et al., Induction of wild-type p53 activity in human cancer cells by ribozymes that repair mutant p53 transcripts. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A. Jul. 18, 2000;97(15):8490-4.
Weber, J. et al., Granulocyte-macrophage-colony-stimulating factor added to a multipeptide vaccine for resected Stage II melanoma. Cancer Jan. 1, 2003;97(1):186-200.
Weide, B. et al., Results of the first phase I/II clinical vaccination trial with direct injection of mRNA. J Immunother. Feb.-Mar. 2008;31(2):180-8.
Weide, B., et al., Direct injection of protamine-protected mRNA: Results of a phase 1/2 vaccination trial in metastatic melanoma patients. J. of Immunotherapy. Jun. 2009; 32(5): 498-507.
Nakamura, O. et al., Abstract: The Role of Immune RNA in the Immunotherapy of Malignant Brain Tumor. 1982, 34(2):333-9.
Weisberger, A.S., Induction of altered globin synthesis in human immature erythrocytes incubated with ribonucleoprotein. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA. Jan. 1962; 48(1): 68-80.
Weiss, S.B. et al., Pseudouridine Formation: Evidence for RNA as an Intermediate. Science. Jul. 23, 1965; 149(3682): 429-431.
Weissman, D. et al., Dendritic cells express and use multiple HIV coreceptors. Adv Exp Med Biol. 1997;417:401-6.
Weissman, D. et al., HIV GAG mRNA transfection of dendritic cells (DC) delivers encoded antigen to MHC class I and II molecules, causes DC maturation, and induces a potent human in vitro primary immune response. J Immunol. Oct. 15, 2000;165(8):4710-7.
Wels, W., et al., Construction, bacterial expression and characterization of a bifunctional single-chain antibody-phosphatase fusion protein targeted to the human erbb-2 receptor. Biotechnology (NY). Oct. 1992; 10(10): 1128-1132.
Wickens, M. et al., A PUF family portrait: 3'UTR regulation as a way of life. Trends Genet. Mar. 2002;18(3):150-7.
Wiehe, J.M. et al., mRNA-mediated gene delivery into human progenitor cells promotes highly efficient protein expression. J Cell Mol Med. May-Jun. 2007;11(3):521-30.
Wilkie, G.S. et al., Regulation of mRNA translation by 5'- and 3'-UTR-binding factors. Trends Biochem Sci. Apr. 2003;28(4):182-8.

(56) **References Cited**

OTHER PUBLICATIONS

Wilusz, C.J. et al., Bringing the role of mRNA decay in the control of gene expression into focus. Trends Genet. Oct. 2004;20(10):491-7.
Wilusz, J. et al., A 64 kd nuclear protein binds to RNA segments that include the AAUAAA polyadenylation motif. Cell. Jan. 29, 1988;52(2):221-8.
Winnicka, B, et al., CD13 is dispensable for normal hematopoiesis and myeloid cell functions in the mouse. J Leukoc Biol. Aug. 2010; 88(2): 347-359. Epub Apr. 29, 2010.
Wolff, J.A. et al., Direct gene transfer into mouse muscle in vivo. Science. Mar. 23, 1990;247(4949 Pt 1):1465-8.
Woltjen, K. et al., PiggyBac transposition reprograms fibroblasts to induced pluripotent stem cells. Nature. Apr. 2009 (458): 10.1038-07863.
Woodberry, T. et al., Immunogenicity of a human immunodeficiency virus (HIV) polytope vaccine containing multiple HLA A2 HIV CD8(+) cytotoxic T-cell epitopes. J Virol. Jul. 1999;73(7):5320-5.
Wu, J. et al., Mammalian pre-mRNA branch site selection by U2 snRNP involves base pairing. Genes Dev. Oct. 1989;3(10):1553-61.
Wu, L. et al., Fusion protein vectors to increase protein production and evaluate the immunogenicity of genetic vaccines. Mol Ther. Sep. 2000;2(3):288-97.
Wu, X.C. et al., Engineering a Bacillus subtilis expression-secretion system with a strain deficient in six extracellular proteases. J Bacteriol. Aug. 1991;173(16):4952-8.
Wurm, F. et al., Suppression of melanoma development and regression of melanoma in xiphophorine fish after treatment with immune RNA. Cancer Res. Sep. 1981;41(9 Pt 1):3377-83.
Wyatt, J.R. et al., Site-specific cross-linking of mammalian U5 snRNP to the 5' splice site before the first step of pre-mRNA splicing. Genes Dev. Dec. 1992;6(12B):2542-53.
Xu, C. et al., Feeder-free growth of undifferentiated human embryonic stem cells. Nat Biotechnol. Oct. 2001;19(10):971-4.
Xu, J. et al., Identification of differentially expressed genes in human prostate cancer using subtraction and microarray. Cancer Res. Mar. 15, 2000;60(6):1677-82.
Yamamoto, A., et al., Current prospects for mRNA gene delivery. Eur J Pharm Biopharm. Mar. 2009; 71(3):484-489.
Yamashita, A. et al., Concerted action of poly(A) nucleases and decapping enzyme in mammalian mRNA turnover. Nat Struct Mol Biol. Dec. 2005;12(12):1054-63. Epub Nov. 13, 2005.
Yang, S.F. et al., Albumin synthesis in mouse uterus in response to liver mRNA. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A. May 1977;74(5):1894-8.
Sterner, D.E. et al, Acetylation of histones and transcription-related factors. Microbiol Mol Biol Rev. Jun. 2000;64(2):435-59.
Stiles, D.K., et al., Widespread suppression of huntingtin with convection-enhanced delivery of siRNA. Experimental Neurology. Jan. 2012; 233(1): 463-471.
Stinchcomb, D.T. et al., Isolation and characterisation of a yeast chromosomal replicator. Nature. Nov. 1, 1979;282(5734):39-43.
Strong, V.T. et al., Incorporation of beta-globin untranslated regions into a Sindbis virus vector for augmentation of heterologous mRNA expression. Gene Ther. Jun. 1997;4(6):624-7.
Studier, F.W. et al., Use of bacteriophage T7 RNA polymerase to direct selective high-level expression of cloned genes. J Mol Biol. May 5, 1986;189(1):113-30.
Studier, F.W. et al., [6] Use of T7 RNA polymerase to direct expression of cloned genes. Methods Enzymol. 1990;185:60-89.
Su, Z. et al., Enhanced induction of telomerase-specific CD4(+) T cells using dendritic cells transfected with RNA encoding a chimeric gene product. Cancer Res. Sep. 1, 2002;62(17):5041-8.
Su, Z. et al., Immunological and clinical responses in metastatic renal cancer patients vaccinated with tumor RNA-transfected dendritic cells. Cancer Res. May 1, 2003;63(9):2127-33.
Suda, T. et al., Hydrodynamic gene delivery: its principles and applications. Mol Ther. Dec. 2007;15(12):2063-9. Epub Oct. 2, 2007.
Sullenger, B.A. et al., Emerging clinical applications of RNA. Nature. Jul. 11, 2002;418(6894):252-8.
Svinarchuk, F.P. et al., Inhibition of HIV proliferation in MT-4 cells by antisense oligonucleotide conjugated to lipophilic groups. Biochimie. 1993;75(1-2):49-54.
Takahashi, K., et al., Induction of pluripotent stem cells from mouse embryonic and adult fibroblast cultures by defined factors. Cell. Aug. 2006; 126(4): 663-76.
Takahashi, K., et al., Induction of pluripotent stem cells from adult human fibroblasts by defined factors. Cell. Nov. 2007; 131(5): 861-72.
Tam, C., et al., Cytokeratins mediate epithelial innate defense through their antimicrobial properties. J Clin Invest. Oct. 1, 2012; 122(10): 3665-3677.
Tanaka, M. et al., Inhibition of heart transplant injury and graft coronary artery disease after prolonged organ ischemia by selective protein kinase C regulators. J Thorac Cardiovasc Surg. May 2005;129(5):1160-7.
Tang, D.C. et al., Genetic immunization is a simple method for eliciting an immune response. Nature. Mar. 12, 1992;356(6365):152-4.
Tanguay, R.L. et al., Translational efficiency is regulated by the length of the 3' untranslated region. Mol Cell Biol. Jan. 1996;16(1):146-56.
Taranger, C.K. et al., Induction of dedifferentiation, genomewide transcriptional programming, and epigenetic reprogramming by extracts of carcinoma and embryonic stem cells. Mol Biol Cell. Dec. 2005;16(12):5719-35.
Tavernier, G., et al., mRNA as gene therapeutic: How to control protein expression. J. of Controlled Release. Mar. 2011; 150(3): 238-247.
Tazi, J. et al., Alternative chromatin structure at CpG islands. Cell. Mar. 23, 1990;60(6):909-20.
Teufel, R. et al., Human peripheral blood mononuclear cells transfected with messenger RNA stimulate antigen-specific cytotoxic T-lymphocytes in vitro. Cell Mol Life Sci. Aug. 2005;62(15):1755-62.
Thompson, M. et al., Nucleolar clustering of dispersed tRNA genes. Science. Nov. 21, 2003;302(5649):1399-401.
Thurner, B. et al., Vaccination with mage-3A1 peptide-pulsed mature, monocyte-derived dendritic cells expands specific cytotoxic T cells and induces regression of some metastases in advanced stage IV melanoma. J Exp Med. Dec. 6, 1999;190(11):1669-78.
Tourriere, H. et al., mRNA degradation machines in eukaryotic cells. Biochimie. Aug. 2002;84(8):821-37.
Towle, H.C. et al., Purification and characterization of bacteriophage gh-I-induced deoxyribonucleic acid-dependent ribonucleic acid polymerase from Pseudomonas putida. J Biol Chem. Mar. 10, 1975;250(5):1723-33.
Treat, J. et al., In Liposomes in the Therapy of Infectious Disease and Cancer, Lopez-Berestein and Fidler (eds.), Liss, New York, 1989. 353-65.
Trinchieri, G. et al., Cooperation of Toll-like receptor signals in innate immune defence. Nat Rev Immunol. Mar. 2007;7(3):179-90.
Trojan, A. et al., Immune reactivity against a novel HLA-A3-restricted influenza virus peptide identified by predictive algorithms and interferon-gamma quantitative PCR. J Immunother Jan.-Feb. 2003;26(1):41-6.
Tsuchiya, M, et al., Isolation and characterization of the cDNA for murine granulocyte colony-stimulating factor. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA. Oct. 1986; 83(20): 7633-7637.
Tung, T.C. et al., Organ formation caused by nucleic acid from different class.—Urodele DNA mediated balancer formation in goldfish. Sci Sin. Jan.-Feb. 1977;20(1):56-8.
Tung, T.C. et al., The effect of carp EGG-mRNA on the transformation of goldfish tail. Sci Sin. Jan.-Feb. 1977;20(1):59-63.
Tung, T.C. et al., Transmission of the nucleic acid-induced character, caudal fin, to the offspring in goldfish. Sci Sin. Mar.-Apr. 1975;18(2):223-31.
Tuting, T. et al., Gene-based strategies for the immunotherapy of cancer. J Mol Med (Berl). Jul. 1997;75(7):478-91.

(56) **References Cited**

OTHER PUBLICATIONS

Tycowski, K.T. et al., A small nucleolar RNA requirement for site-specific ribose methylation of rRNA in Xenopus. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A. Dec. 10, 1996;93(25):14480-5.
Udenfriend, S., et al., The enzymatic conversion of phenylalanine to tyrosine. J. Biol. Chem. 1952; 194: 503-511.
Ueda, T. et al., Phosphorothioate-containing RNAs show mRNA activity in the prokaryotic translation systems in vitro. Nucleic Acids Res. Feb. 11, 1991;19(3):547-52.
Ulmer, J.B. et al., Heterologous protection against influenza by injection of DNA encoding a viral protein. Science. Mar. 19, 1993;259(5102):1745-9.
Ulmer, J.B., An update on the state of the art of DNA vaccines. Curr Opin Drug Discov Devel. Mar. 2001;4(2):192-7.
Utikal, J., et al., Immortalization eliminates a roadblock during cellular reprogramming into iPS cells. Nature. Aug. 2009; 460: 1145-1148.
Uzgun, S., et al., PEGylation improves nanoparticle formation and transfection efficiency of messenger RNA. Pharm Res. Sep. 2011; 28(9); 2223-2232.
Uzri, D., et al., Nucleotide sequences and modifications that determine RIG-I/RNA binding and signaling activities. J. Virol. May 2009; 83 (9): 4174-4184.
Vaheri, A. and Pagano, J.S. Infectious poliovirus RNA: a sensitive method of assay. Virology. Nov. 1965; 27(3): 434-436.
Valcarcel, J. et al., The protein Sex-lethal antagonizes the splicing factor U2AF to regulate alternative splicing of transformer pre-mRNA. Nature. Mar. 11, 1993;362(6416):171-5.
Van Den Bosch, G.A., et al., Simultaneous activation of Viral Antigen-specific Memory CD4+ and CD8+ T-cells using mRNA-electroporated CD40-activated autologous B-cells. J Immunother. Sep./Oct. 2006; 29, 512-23.
Van Gelder, R.N. et al., Amplified RNA synthesized from limited quantities of heterogeneous cDNA. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A. Mar. 1990;87(5):1663-7.
Van Tendeloo, V.F. et al., Highly efficient gene delivery by mRNA electroporation in human hematopoietic cells: superiority to lipofection and passive pulsing of mRNA and to electroporation of plasmid cDNA for tumor antigen loading of dendritic cells. Blood. Jul. 1, 2001;98(1):49-56.
Van Tendeloo, V.F., et al., mRNA-based gene transfer as a tool for gene and cell therapy. Curr Opin Mol Therapeutics. 2007; 9(5): 423-431.
Vaquero, C. et al., Transient expression of a tumor-specific single-chain fragment and a chimeric antibody in tobacco leaves. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A. Sep. 28, 1999;96(20):11128-33.
Varambally, S. et al., Genomic loss of microRNA-101 leads to overexpression of histone methyltransferase EZH2 in cancer. Science. Dec. 12, 2008;322(5908):1695-9. Epub Nov. 13, 2008.
Vassilev, V.B. et al., Microparticle-mediated RNA immunization against bovine viral diarrhea virus. Vaccine. Feb. 28, 2001;19(15-16):2012-9.
Parker et al., Targeting of Polyelectrolyte RNA Complexes to Cell Surface Integrins as an Efficient, Cytoplasmic Transfection Mechanism, Journal of Bioactive and Compatible Polymers, Jul. 2002, pp. 1-10.
Kenneth Stanley, Design of Randomized Controlled Trials, Circulation, 2007; 115: pp. 1164-1169.
Chen XL, et al., Expression of human factor IX in retrovirus-transfected human umbilical cord tissue derived mesenchymal stem cells, PubMed, Feb. 2009; 17 (1): 184-87.
Cowling (Jan. 15, 2010, online Dec. 23, 2009, "Regulation of mRNA cap methylation," Biochemical Journal, 425(Pt 2): 295-302.
Kozak, Marilyn, Regulation of translation via mRNA structure in prokaryotes and eukaryotes, Gene 361 (2005), pp. 13-37.
Fuke, Hiroyuki et al., Role of poly (A) tail as an identity element for mRna nuclear export, Nucleic Acids Research, 2008, vol. 36 No. 3, pp. 1037-1049.
Roger S. Riley, MD, Ph.D., Apr. 2005, http://www.pathology.vcu.edu/clinical/coag/FIX%20Deficiency.pdf, no volume, no pages, no publisher, no journal, 2 pages long.
SEQ Search Result 1(U.S. Appl. No. 13/897,362) dated Oct. 11, 2013.
Tracy, M., "Progress in the Development of LNP Delivery for siRNA Advancing LNPs to the Clinic," International Liposome Research Days Meeting, Vancouver, Canada Aug. 2010, pp. 1-52.
Ye, X., et al., Prolonged metabolic correction in adult ornithine transcarbamylase-deficient mice with adenoviral vectors. Biological Chem. Feb. 1996; 271(7): 3639-3646.
Yi, Y., et al., Current advances in retroviral gene therapy. Current Gene Ther. 2011; 11: 218-228.
Ying, H. et al., Cancer therapy using a self-replicating RNA vaccine. Nat Med. Jul. 1999;5(7):823-7.
Yisraeli, J.K. et al., [4] Synthesis of long, capped transcripts in vitro by SP6 and T7 RNA Polymerases. Methods in Enzymology, vol. 180. 1989; 180, 42-50.
Yokoe, H. et al., Spatial dynamics of GFP-tagged proteins investigated by local fluorescence enhancement. Nat Biotechnol. Oct. 1996;14(10):1252-6.
Yoshida, Y. et al., Hypoxia enhances the generation of induced pluripotent stem cells. Cell Stem Cells 5. Sep. 2009; 5: 237-241.
You, Z. et al., A retrogen strategy for presentation of an intracellular tumor antigen as an exogenous antigen by dendritic cells induces potent antitumor T helper and CTL responses. Cancer Res. Jan. 1, 2001;61(1):197-205.
Yu, J. et al., Structural and functional analysis of an mRNP complex that mediates the high stability of human beta-globin mRNA. Mol Cell Biol. Sep. 2001;21(17):5879-88.
Yu, J. et al., Induced pluripotent stem cell lines derived from human somatic cells. Science. Dec. 21, 2007; 318(5858): 1917-1920.
Yu, J. et al., Human induced pluripotent stem cells free of vector and transgene sequences. Science. May 8, 2009; 324(5928): 797-801.
Yu, P.W. et al., Sustained correction of B-cell development and function in a murine model of X-linked agammaglobulinemia (XLA) using retroviral-mediated gene transfer. Blood. Sep. 1, 2004;104(5):1281-90. Epub May 13, 2004.
Yu, Y.T. et al., Internal modification of U2 small nuclear (sn)RNA occurs in nucleoli of Xenopus oocytes. J Cell Biol. Mar. 19, 2001;152(6):1279-88.
Yu, Y.T. et al., Modifications of U2 snRNA are required for snRNP assembly and pre-mRNA splicing. EMBO J. Oct. 1, 1998;17(19):5783-95.
Zebarjadian, Y. et al., Point mutations in yeast CBF5 can abolish in vivo pseudouridylation of rRNA. Mol Cell Biol. Nov. 1999;19(11):7461-72.
Zeitlin, S. et al., In vivo splicing products of the rabbit beta-globin pre-mRNA. Cell. Dec. 1984;39(3 Pt 2):589-602.
Zelcer, A. et al., The detection and characterization of viral-related double-stranded RNAs in tobacco mosaic virus-infected infected plants. Virology. Sep. 1981;113(2):417-27.
Zeytin, H.E. et al., Construction and characterization of DNA vaccines encoding the single-chain variable fragment of the anti-idiotype antibody 1A7 mimicking the tumor-associated antigen disialoganglioside GD2. Cancer Gene Ther. Nov. 2000;7(11):1426-36.
Zhang, X. et al., Advances in dendritic cell-based vaccine of cancer. Cancer Biother Radiopharm. Dec. 2002;17(6):601-19.
Zhang, Y., et al., In vivo gene delivery by nonviral vectors: overcoming hurdles? Mol. Therapy. Jul. 2012; 20(7):1298-1304.
Zhao, X. et al., Pseudouridines in and near the branch site recognition region of U2 snRNA are required for snRNP biogenesis and pre-mRNA splicing in Xenopus oocytes. RNA. Apr. 2004;10(4):681-90.
Zhigaltsev, I.V., et al., Bottom-Up design and synthesis of limit size lipid nanoparticle systems with aqueous and triglyceride cores using millisecond microfluidic mixing. Langmuir. Feb. 21, 2012; 28(7): 3633-3640.
Zhou, W.Z. et al., RNA melanoma vaccine: induction of antitumor immunity by human glycoprotein 100 mRNA immunization. Hum Gene Ther. Nov. 1, 1999;10(16):2719-24.

(56) **References Cited**

OTHER PUBLICATIONS

Zhou, H., et al., Generation of induced pluripotent stem cells using recombinant proteins. Cell Stem Cell. May 4, 2009 (5)381-4.
Zhou, J., et al., Short Communication Bilirubin Glucuronidation Revisited: Proper assay conditions to estimate enzyme kinetics with recombinant UGT1A1. Drug metabolism and Disp. 2010; 38(11): 1907-1911.
Zhuang, Y. et al., A compensatory base change in human U2 snRNA can suppress a branch site mutation. Genes Dev. Oct. 1989;3(10):1545-52.
Zimmermann, E. et al., Electrolyte- and pH-stabilities of aqueous solid lipid nanoparticle (SLN™) dispersions in artificial gastrointestinal media. Eur J Pharm Biopharm. Sep. 2001;52(2):203-10.
Zitvogel, L. et al., Therapy of murine tumors with tumor peptide-pulsed dendritic cells: dependence on T cells, B7 costimulation, and T helper cell 1-associated cytokines. J Exp Med. Jan. 1, 1996;183(1):87-97.
Zohra, F.T., et al., Drastic effect of nanoapatite particles on liposome-mediated mRNA delivery to mammalian cells. Analytical Biochem. Oct. 2005; 345(1): 164-166.
Zohra, F.T., et al., Effective delivery with enhanced translational activity synergistically accelerates mRNA-based transfection. Biochem Biophys Res Comm. Jun. 2007; 358(1): 373-378.
Zonta, S. et al., Uretero-neocystostomy in a swine model of kidney transplantation: a new technique. J Surg Res. Apr. 2005;124(2):250-5.
Zorio, D.A. et al., Both subunits of U2AF recognize the 3' splice site in Caenorhabditis elegans. Nature. Dec. 16, 1999;402(6763):835-8.
Chang, N. et al., Genome editing with RNA-guided Cas9 nuclease in Zebrafish embryos. Cell Res. Apr. 2013; 23(4):465-472.
Cong, L. et al., Multiplex genome engineering using CRISPR/Cas systems. Science. Feb. 15, 2013; 339(6121):819-823.
Jinek, M. et al., A programmable dual-RNA-guided DNA endonuclease in adaptive bacterial immunity. Science. Aug. 17, 2012; 337(6096): 816-821.
Jinek, M. et al., RNA-programmed genome editing in human cells. Elife. 2013;2:e00471.
Maehr, R. et al., Generation of pluripotent stem cells from patients with type 1 diabetes. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA. Sep. 15, 2009; 106(37): 15768-15773.
Mali, P. et al., RNA-guided human genome engineering via Cas9. Science. Feb. 15, 2013; 339(6121): 823-826.
Qi, L.S. et al., Repurposing CRISPR as an RNA-guided platform for sequence-specific control of gene expression. Cell. Feb. 28, 2013; 152(5): 1173-1183.
Shen, B. et al., Generation of gene-modified mice via Cas9/RNA-mediated gene targeting. Cell Res. Apr. 2, 2013; 1-4.
International Search Report from International Application No. PCT/US10/059317 dated Aug. 22, 2011.
International Search Report from International Application No. PCT/US10/059305 dated Aug. 23, 2011.
Yi, P. et al., Betatrophin: A hormone that controls pancreatic beta cell proliferation. Cell. May 9, 2013; 153: 1-12.
Graf, T and Enver T. Forcing cells to change lineages. Nature. Dec. 3, 2009; 462(7273): 587-594.
Ieda, M. et al., Direct reprogramming of fibroblasts into functional cardiomyocytes by defined factors. Cell. Aug. 6, 2010; 142(3): 375-386.
Huangfu, D. et al., Induction of pluripotent stem cells from primary human fibroblasts with only Oct4 and Sox2. Nat Biotechnol. Nov. 2008; 26(11): 1269-1275.
Dong, X.Y. et al., Identification of genes differentially expressed in human hepatocellular carcinoma by a modified suppression subtractive hybridization method. Int J Cancer. Nov. 1, 2004; 112(2): 239-248.
Okita, K. et al., Generation of mouse induced pluripotent stem cells without viral vectors. Science. 2008; 322: 949-953.
Stadtfeld, M. et al., Induced pluripotent stem cells generated without viral integration. Science. Nov. 7, 2008; 322(5903): 945-949.
Aoi, T. et al., Generation of pluripotent stem cells from adult mouse liver and stomach cells. Science. Aug. 1, 2008; 321(5889): 699-702.
Feng, R. et al., PU.1 and C/EBPalpha/beta convert fibroblasts into macrophage-like cells. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA. Apr. 22, 2008; 105(16): 6057-6062.
PCT Invitation to pay additional fees and, where applicable, protest fee for International application No. PCT/US2013/030061, dated Aug. 22, 2013.
Tripathy, Sandeep et al., Long-term expression of erythopoietin in the systemic circulation of mice after intramuscular injection of a plasmid DNA vector, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 93, 1996, pp. 10876-10880.
Yarovoi, Helen et al., Factor VIII ectopically expressed in platelets: efficacy in hemophilia A treatment, Blood Journal, Dec. 1, 2003, olume 102 No. 12, pp. 4005-4013.
PCT Invitation to pay additional fees and, where applicable, protest fee for International application No. PCT/US2013/030062, dated Jul. 19, 2013.
PCT Invitation to pay additional fees and, where applicable, protest fee for International application No. PCT/US2013/030064, dated Jul. 5, 2013.
Szabo, E. et al., Direct conversion of human fibroblasts to multilineage blood progenitors. Nature. Nov. 25, 2010; 468(7323): 521-526.
Gonzalez, F. et al., Generation of mouse-induced pluripotent stem cells by transient expression of a single nonviral polycistronic vector. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA. Jun. 2, 2009; 106(22): 8918-8922.
Aasen, T. et al., Efficient and rapid generation of induced pluripotent stem cells from human keratinocytes. Nat Biotechnol. Nov. 2008; 26(11): 1276-1284.
Ebert, A.D. et al., Induced pluripotent stem cells from a spinal muscular atrophy patient. Nature. Jan. 15, 2009; 457(7227): 277-280.o.
Vierbuchen, T. et al., Direct conversion of fibroblasts to functional neurons by defined factors. Nature. Feb. 25, 2010; 463(7284): 1035-1041.
Racila, D. et al., Transient expression of OCT4 is sufficient to allow human keratinocytes to change their differentiation pathway. Gene Ther. Mar. 2011; 18(3): 294-303.
Nakagawa, M. et al., Generation of induced pluripotent stem cells without Myc from mouse and human fibroblasts. Nat Biotechnol. Jan. 2008; 26(1): 101-106. Epub Nov. 30, 2007.
Haft, D.H. et al., A guild of 45 CRISPR-associated (Cas) protein families and multiple CRISPR/Cas subtypes exist in prokaryotic genomes. PLoS Comput Biol. Nov. 2005; 1(6): e60. Epub Nov. 11, 2005.
Brown, C.E., et al., Poly(A) Tail Lengeth Control in *Saccharomyces cerevisiae* Occurs by Message-Specific Deadenylation. Molecular and Cellular Biology, Nov. 1998 p. 6548-6559.
Gao, G., et al., Erythropoietin gene therapy leads to autoimmune anemia in macaques. 2004 103: 3300-3302.
Liu, C., et al., Peptidoglycan Recognition Proteins. A Novel Family of Four Human Innate Immunity Pattern Recognition Molecules. The Journal of Biological Chemistry. vol. 276, No. 37, Issue of Sep. 14, pp. 686-34694, 2001.
Lu, X., Peptidoglycan Recognition Proteins are a New Class of Human Bactericidal Proteins. The Journal of Biological Chemistry, Mar. 3, 2006, vol. 281, No. 9, pp. 5895-5907.
Ngai, P.H.K., et al. Agrocybin, an antifungal peptide from the edible mushroom. Department of Biochemistry, The Chinese University of Hong Kong. Peptides 26 (2005) 191-196.
Endo, F., et al. A Nonsense Mutation in the 4-Hydroxyphenylpyruvic Acid Dioxygenase Gene (Hpd) Causes Skipping of the Constitutive Exon and Hypertyrosinemia in Mouse Strain III. Genomics 25, 164-169 (1995).
Neve, S., et al. Tissue distribution, intracellular localization and proteolytic processing of rat 4-hydorxyphenylpyruvate dioxygenase. Cell Biology International 27 (2003) pp. 611-624.
Ren, W., et al. Molecular clong and characterization of 4-hydroxyphenylpyruvate dioxygenase gene from Lactuca sativa. Journal of Patent Physiology 168 (2011 pp. 1076-1083).
Ruetschi, U., et al. Human 4-Hydroxyphenylpyruvate Dioxygenase Gene (HPD). Genomics 44, pp. 292-299 (1997).

(56) **References Cited**

OTHER PUBLICATIONS

Seabury, C.M., et al. Analysis of sequence variability and protein domain architectures for bovine peptidoglycan recognition protein 1 and Toll-like receptors 2 and 6. Genomics 92 (2008) pp. 235-245.
Sumathipala, N. et al., Involvement of Manduca sexta peptidoglycan recognition protein-1 in the recognition of bacteria and activation of prophenoloxidase system. Insect Biochemistry and Molecular Biology 40 (2010) 487-495.
Wei, X. et al., Molecular cloning and MRNA expression of two peptidoglycan recognition protein (PGRP genes from mollusk *Solen grandis*. Fish & Shellfish Immunology 32 (2012) 178-185.
Anonymous: "Messenger RNA", Internet: Wikipedia. Jun. 19, 2013, XP002699196, Retrieved from the Internet: URL: http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Messenger RNA.
Grosjean, H., DNA and RNA Modification Enzymes Structure, Mechanisms, Functions and Evolution. Molecular Biology Intelligence Unit. Estimated Publication Date: May 2009. pp. 1-2.
Grosjean, H., Nucleic Acids Are Not Boring Long Polymers of Only Four Types of Nucleotides: A Guided Tour. Chapter 1. Landes Bioscience. 2009. pp. 1-18.
Grosjean, H., et al. How Nucleic Acids Cope with High Temperature. Physiology and Biochemistry of Extremophiles. 2007. Chapter 4, pp. 39-58.
Hunt, D.M., et al., The L Protein of Vesicular Stomatitis Cirus Modulates the Response of the Polyadenylic Acid Polymerase to S-Adenosylhomocysteine. J. gen. Virol. (1988), 69, 2555-2561.
Grosjean, H., et al. Fine-Tuning of RNA Functions by Modification and Editing. Topics in Current Genetics, vol. 12, 2005, XXiV, p. 442.
Bouloy, M., et al., Both the 7-methyl and the 2'-O-methyl groups in the cap of mRNA strongly influence its ability to act as primer for influenza virus RNA transcription. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA, vol. 77, No. 7, pp. 3952-3956, Jul. 1980.
Fernandez, I., et al. Unusual base pairing during the decoding of a stop codon by the ribosome. vol. 000, 2013. pp. 1-5.
Edelheit, S. et al., Transcriptome-Wide Mapping of 5-methylcytidine RNA Modifications in Bacteria, Archaea, and Yeast Revelas m5C within Archaeal mRNAs. PLOS Genetics, Jun. 2013, vol. 9, Issue 6, pp. 1-14.
Cun, Dongmei, et al., Preparation and characterization of poly(DL-lactide-co-glycolide) nanoparticles for siRNA delivery. International Journal of Pharmaceutics 390 (2010) 70-75.
Oster, C.G., et al. Comparative study of DNA encapsulation into PLGA microparticles using modified double emulsion methods and spray drying techniques. Journal of Microencapsulation, May 2005; 22(3): 235-244.
Thomson A. James., et al. Isolation of a primate embryonic stem cell line. vol. 92, pp. 7844-7848, Aug. 1995. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA.
Tahiliani., et al.Conversion of 5-Methylcytosine to 5-Hydroxymethylcytosine in Mammalian DNA by MLL Partner TET1 Science 324, 930 (2009);www.sciencemag.org.
The Human Embryonic Stem Cell and the Human Embryonic Germ Cell. NIH Stem Cells: Scientific Progress and Future Research Directions, Department of Health and Human Services, Chapter 3, Jun. 2001.
The Stem Cell. NIH Stem Cells: Scientific Progress and Future Research Directions, Department of Health and Human Services, Chapter 1, Jun. 2001.
Morgan D. Hugh, et. al. Molecular Basis of Cell and Developmental Biology:Activation-induced Cytidine Dreaminase Deaminates 5-Methylcytosine in DNA and Is Expressed in Pluripotent Tissues: Implications for Epigenetic Reprogramming. J. Biol. Chem. 2004, 279:52353-52360. published online Sep. 24, 2004.
Moore, J.E., et. al. The Corneal Epithelial Stem Cell. vol. 21, Nos. 5/6, 2002. Mary Ann Liebert, Inc. pp. 443-451.
Koh, Peng Kian, et.al. Tet1 and Tet2 Regulate 5-Hydroxymethylcytosine Production and Cell Lineage Specification in Mouse Embryonic Stem Cells. 200-213, Feb. 4, 2011 ©2011 Elsevier Inc.
Kariko, Katalin, et.al. Naturally occurring nucleoside modifications suppress the immunostimulatory activity of RNA: Implication for therapeutic RNA development. Current Opinion in Drug Discovery & Development 2007 10(5) 523-532 The Thomson Corporation ISSN 1367-6733.
Ito, Shinsuke, et.al. Role of Tet proteins in 5mC to 5hmC conversion, ES-cell self-renewal and inner cell mass specification. vol. 466|Aug. 26, 2010| Macmillan Publishers Limited. pp. 1129-1133.
Freudenberg, M. Johannes, et.al. Acute depletion of Tet1-dependent 5-hydroxymethylcytosine levels impairs LIF/Stat3 signaling and results in loss of embryonic stem cell identity. Published online Dec. 30, 2011. 3364-3377 Nucleic Acids Research, 2012, vol. 40, No. 8.Published by Oxford University Press 2011.
Ficz, Gabriella, et.al. Dynamic regulation of 5-hydroxymethylcytosine in mouse ES cells and during differentiation. Nature | vol. 473 | May 19, 2011. pp. 398-401. Macmillian Publishers.
Blelloch, Robert, et.al. Generation of Induced Pluripotent Stem Cells in the Absence of Drug Selection. Sep. 13, 2007. pp. 245-247.
Verma, Sandeep, et.al. Modified Oligonucleotides: Synthesis and Strategy for Users. Biochem. 1998. 67:99-134. 1998 by Annual Reviews.
Leung W. David. The Structure and Functions of Human Lysophosphatidic Acid Acyltransferases. Frontiers in Bioscience 6. pp. 944-953, Aug. 1, 2001.
Lu, Biao, et.al. Cloning and characterization of murine 1-acyl-sn-glycerol 3-phosphate acyltransferases and their regulation by PPAR in murine heart. Biochem J. (2005) 385, 469-477 (printed in Great Britain).
West, James, et.al. Cloning and Expression of Two Human Lysophosphatidic Acid Acyltransferase cDNAs That Enhance Cytokine-Induced Signlaing Responses in Cells. DNA and Cell Biology vol. 16, Nov. 6, 1997. Mary Ann Liebert, Inc. pp. 691-791.
Bionaz, Massimo, et.al. ACSL1, AGPAT6, FABP3, LPIN1, and SLC27A6 Are the Most Abundant Isoforms in Bovine Mammary Tissue and Their Expression Is Affected by Stage of Lactation. The Journal of Nutrition, 2008. pp. 1019-2024.
Hillery et al., Effects of altering dosing on cationic liposomemediated gene transfer to the respiratory epithelium . Gene Therapy (1999) 6, 1313-1316.
GenBank: *Homo sapiens* 15 kDa selenoprotein (SEP 15), transcript variant 1, mRNA. NCBI Reference Sequence: NM_004261.3, pp. 1-4.
International Search Report from International Application No. PCT/US2013/030064 dated Oct. 21, 2013.
International Search Report from International Application No. PCT/US2013/030062 dated Oct. 21, 2013.
Kuhn, E., et al., Developing multiplexed assays for Troponin I and Interleukin-33 in plasma by peptide immunoaffinity enrichment and targeted mass spectrometry. Clinical Chem. 2009; 55(6): 1108-1117.
Kundu, T.K. et al., CpG islands in chromatin organization and gene expression. J Biochem. Feb. 1999;125(2):217-22.
Kusakabe, K. et al., The timing of GM-CSF expression plasmid administration influences the Th1/Th2 response induced by an HIV-1-specific DNA vaccine. J Immunol. Mar. 15, 2000;164(6):3102-11.
Kvasnica, M. et al., Platinum(II) complexes with steroidal esters of L-methionine and L-histidine: synthesis, characterization and cytotoxic activity. Bioorg Med Chem. Apr. 1, 2008;16(7):3704-13. Epub Feb. 7, 2008.
Kwoh, D.Y. et al., Transcription-based amplification system and detection of amplified human immunodeficiency virus type 1 with a bead-based sandwich hybridization format. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A. Feb. 1989;86(4):1173-7.
Kwissa, M. et al., Cytokine-facilitated priming of CD8+ T cell responses by DNA vaccination. J Mol Med (Berl). Feb. 2003;81(2):91-101. Epub Nov. 22, 2002.
Lacour, F. et al., Transplantable malignant tumors in mice induced by preparations containing ribonucleic acid extracted from human and mouse tumors. J. Natl Cancer Inst., 1960, 24(2):301-27.

(56) **References Cited**

OTHER PUBLICATIONS

Lai, C.J. et al., Patterning of the neural ectoderm of Xenopus laevis by the amino-terminal product of hedgehog autoproteolytic cleavage. Development. Aug. 1995;121(8):2349-60.
Lai, S.K., et al., Rapid transport of large polymeric nanoparticles in fresh undiluted human mucus. PNAS. Jan. 30, 2007; 104(5): 1482-1487.
Lai, S.K., et al., Mucus-penetrating nanoparticles for drug and gene delivery to mucosal tissues. Adv Drug Deliv Rev. Feb. 27, 2009; 61(2): 158-171.
Lange, T.S. et al., Transient nucleolar localization of U6 small nuclear RNA in Xenopus Laevis oocytes. Mol Biol Cell. Jul. 2000;11(7):2419-28.
Langford, C.J. et al., Evidence for an intron-contained sequence required for the splicing of yeast RNA polymerase II transcripts. Cell. Jun. 1983;33(2):519-27.
Larregina, A.T. et al., Changing paradigms in cutaneous immunology: adapting with dendritic cells. J Invest Dermatol. Jan. 2005;124(1):1-12.
Latarjet, R., Production of multiple cancers in mice having received nucleic acid extract from isologous & homologous leukemic tissues. C.R. Hebd Seances Acad. Sci., 1958, 246(5):853-5.
Lathe, R., Synthetic oligonucleotide probes deduced from amino acid sequence data: Theoretical and practical considerations. J Mol Biol. May 5, 1985;183(1):1-12.
Leader B., et al., Protein therapeutics: a summary and pharmacological classification. Nat Rev Drug Discov. Jan. 2008; 7(1): 21-39.
Lee, G. et al., Modeling pathogenesis and treatment of familial dysautonomia using patient-specific iPSCs. Nature. Sep. 17, 2009;461(7262):402-6. Epub Aug. 19, 2009.
Lee, J. et al., Molecular basis for the immunostimulatory activity of guanine nucleoside analogs: activation of Toll-like receptor 7. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A. May 27, 2003;100(11):6646-51. Epub May 8, 2003.
Lee, J. T., et al., An arginine to glutamine mutation in residue 109 of human ornithine transcarbamylase completely abolishes enzymatic activity in Cos1 cells. J. Clin. Invest. Dec. 1989; 84: 1762-1766.
Lehto, T., et al., Cell-penetrating peptides for the delivery of nucleic acids. Expert Opin. Drug Deliv. Jul. 2012; 9(7): 823-836.
Leitner, W.W. et al., DNA and RNA-based vaccines: principles, progress and prospects. Vaccine. Dec. 10, 1999;18(9-10):765-77.
Lenz, A. et al., Human and murine dermis contain dendritic cells. Isolation by means of a novel method and phenotypical and functional characterization. J Clin Invest. Dec. 1993;92(6):2587-96.
Lerner, M.R. et al., Are snRNPs involved in splicing? Nature. Jan. 10, 1980;283(5743):220-4.
Lesaffre, B. et al., Direct non-cell autonomous Pax6 activity regulates eye development in the zebrafish. Neural Dev. Jan. 17, 2007;2:2.
Lewandowski, L.J. et al., Separation of the infectious ribonucleic acid of potato spindle tuber virus from double-stranded ribonucleic acid of plant tissue extracts. J Virol. Nov. 1971;8(5):809-12.
Lewis, David, Dynamic Polyconjugates (DPC) Technology: An elegant solution to the siRNA delivery problem. Arrowhead Research Corp (NASDAQ: ARWR). Nov. 2011.
Lewis, J.D. et al., The influence of 5' and 3' end structures on pre-mRNA metabolism. J Cell Sci Suppl. 1995;19:13-9.
Lewis, J.K., et al., Matrix-assisted laser desorption/ionization mass spectrometry in peptide and protein analysis. Enc of Anal Chem. 2000; R.A. Meyers (Ed.) 5880-5894.
Li, L. et al., Preparation and gene delivery of alkaline amino acids-based cationic liposomes. Arch Pharm Res. Jul. 2008;31(7):924-31. Epub Aug. 14, 2008.
Li, L. et al., Overcoming obstacles to develop effective and safe siRNA therapeutics. Expert Opin Biol Ther. May 2009; 9(5): 609-19.
Li, X. et al., Generation of destabilized green fluorescent protein as a transcription reporter. J Biol Chem. Dec. 25, 1998;273(52):34970-5.
Lian, T. et al., Trends and developments in liposome drug delivery systems. J Pharm Sci. Jun. 2001;90(6):667-80.
Liang, X.H. et al., The spliced leader-associated RNA is a trypanosome-specific sn(o) RNA that has the potential to guide pseudouridine formation on the SL RNA. RNA. Feb. 2002;8(2):237-46.
Licatalosi, D.D. et al., Splicing regulation in neurologic disease. Neuron. Oct. 5, 2006;52(1):93-101.
Linehan, D.C. et al., Tumor-specific and HLA-A2-restricted cytolysis by tumor-associated lymphocytes in human metastatic breast cancer. J Immunol. Nov. 1, 1995;155(9):4486-91.
Lobenberg, R. et al., Improved body distribution of 14C-labelled AZT bound to nanoparticles in rats determined by radioluminography. J Drug Target. 1998;5(3):171-9.
Loging, W.T. et al., Identifying potential tumor markers and antigens by database mining and rapid expression screening. Genome Res. Sep. 2000;10(9):1393-402.
Lopez, M.F., et al., Selected reaction monitoring-mass spectrometric immunoassay responsive to parathyroid hormone and related variants. Clinical Chem. 2010; 56(2): 281-290.
Lopez-Berestein, G. et al., Treatment of systemic fungal infections with liposomal amphotericin B. Arch Intern Med. Nov. 1989;149(11)2533-6.
Lorenzi, J.C., et al., Intranasal vaccination with messenger RNA as a new approach in gene therapy: Use against tuberculosis. BMC Biotechnol. Oct. 2010; 10(77): 1-11.
Lowe, T.M. et al., A computational screen for methylation guide snoRNAs in yeast. Science. Feb. 19, 1999;283(5405):1168-71.
Lowry, W.E., et al., Generation of human induced pluripotent stem cells from dermal fibroblasts. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA. Feb. 2008; 105(8): 2883-2888.
Lukkonen, B.G. et al., A conditional U5 snRNA mutation affecting pre-mRNA splicing and nuclear pre-mRNA retention identifies SSD1/SRK1 as a general splicing mutant suppressor. Nucleic Acids Res. Sep. 1, 1999;27(17):3455-65.
Lund, P.E., et al., Pseudovirions as vehicles for the delivery of siRNA. Pharm Res. Mar. 2010; 27(3): 400-420. Epub Dec. 9, 2009.
Luo, D. et al., Synthetic DNA delivery systems. Nat Biotechnol. Jan. 2000;18(1):33-7.
Ma, X. et al., Pseudouridylation (Psi) of U2 snRNA in S. cerevisiae is catalyzed by an RNA-independent mechanism. EMBO J. Apr. 15, 2003;22(8):1889-97.
Mackie, G.A., Vectors for the synthesis of specific RNAs in vitro. Biotechnology. 1988;10:253-67.
Maden, B.E.H. et al., Classical and novel approaches to the detection and localization of the numerous modified nucleotides in eukaryotic ribosomal RNA. Biochimie. 1995;77(1-2):22-9.
Langer, R., New methods of drug delivery. Science. Sep. 28, 1990;249(4976):1527-33.
Magee, W .E. et al., Marked stimulation of lymphocyte-mediated attack on tumor cells by target-directed liposomes containing immune RNA, Cancer Res., 1978, 38(4):1173-6.
Mannick, J.A. et al., Transformation of Nonimmune Lymph Node Cells to a State of Transplantation Immunity by RNA. A Preliminary Report, Ann. Surg., 1962, 156:356-66.
Mansour, S.L. et al., Disruption of the proto-oncogene int-2 in mouse embryo-derived stem-cells: a general strategy for targeting mutations to non-selectable genes. Nature, 1988, 336:348-52.
Mansour, et al., Functional Studies with Uterine RNA. PNAS, 1965, 53:764-70.
Marson, A., et al., Wnt signaling promotes reprogramming of somatic cells to pluripotency. Cell Stem Cell. Aug. 2008; 3(2): 132-135.
Martin, S.A. et al., Purification of mRNA guanylyltransferase and mRNA (guanine-7-) methyltransferase from vaccinia virions. J Biol Chem. Dec. 25, 1975;250(24):9322-9.
Martinon, F. et al., Induction of virus-specific cytotoxic T lymphocytes in vivo by liposome-entrapped mRNA. Eur J Immunol. Jul. 1993;23(7):1719-22.
Massenet, S. et al., Pseudouridine mapping in the *Saccharomyces cerevisiae* spliceosomal U small nuclear RNAs (snRNAs) reveals

(56) **References Cited**

OTHER PUBLICATIONS

that pseudouridine synthase pus1p exhibits a dual substrate specificity for U2 snRNA and tRNA. Mol Cell Biol. Mar. 1999;19(3):2142-54.
Mathers, A.R. et al., Professional antigen-presenting cells of the skin. Immunol Res. 2006;36(1-3):127-36.
Matray, T.J. et al., Synthesis and properties of RNA analogs-oligoribonucleotide N3'→P5' phosphoramidates. Nucleic Acids Res. Oct. 15, 1999;27(20):3976-85.
Maurer, N., et al., Spontaneous entrapment of polynucleotides upon electrostatic interaction with ethanol-destabilized cationic liposomes. Biophys J. May 2001; 80(5): 2310-2326.
Mayfield, S.P. et al., Expression and assembly of a fully active antibody in algae. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A. Jan. 21, 2003;100(2):438-42. Epub Jan. 8, 2003.
McCafferty, J. et al., Phage antibodies: filamentous phage displaying antibody variable domains. Nature. Dec. 6, 1990;348(6301):552-4.
McCormack, A.L., et al., a-Synuclein suppression by targeted small interfering RNA in the primate substantia nigra. PLoS ONE. Aug. 2010; 5(8): e12122.
McCormack, M., et al., Activation of the T-cell oncogene LMO2 after gene therapy for X-linked severe combined immunodeficiency. N Engl J Med. Feb. 2004; 350: 913-922.
McDonald, J.D., et al., Characterization of mutations at the mouse phenylalanine hydroxylase locus. Genomics. 1997; 39: 402-405.
McElwee, K.J. et al., Transfer of CD8(+) cells induces localized hair loss whereas CD4(+)/CD25(−) cells promote systemic alopecia areata and CD4(+)/CD25(+) cells blockade disease onset in the C3H/HeJ mouse model. J Invest Dermatol. May 2005;124(5):947-57.
McGee, M., et al., The Quantitative determination of phenylalanine hydroxylase in rat tissues. Biochem. J. 1972; 127: 669-674.
McGlynn, R. et al., Differential subcellular localization of cholesterol, gangliosides, and glycosaminoglycans in murine models of mucopolysaccharide storage disorders. J Comp Neurol. Dec. 20, 2004;480(4):415-26.
McKenzie, B.S. et al., Nucleic acid vaccines: tasks and tactics. Immunol Res. 2001;24(3):225-44.
McLean, M.J., et al., Membrane differentiation of cardiac myoblasts induced in vitro by an RNA-enriched fraction from adult heart. Exp Cell Res. Nov. 1977;110(1):1-14.
MEGAscript Kit Product Manual, Ambion/Invitrogen website: http://tools.invitrogen.com/content/sfs/manuals/cms_072987.pdf, Publication Date: Oct. 27, 2009 (last accessed Mar. 17, 2013)("Ambion").
Mellits, K.H. et al., Removal of double-stranded contaminants from RNA transcripts: synthesis of adenovirus VA RNAI from a T7 vector. Nucleic Acids Res. Sep. 25, 1990;18(18):5401-6.
Meunier, L. et al, Heterogeneous populations of class II MHC+ cells in human dermal cell suspensions. Identification of a small subset responsible for potent dermal antigen-presenting cell activity with features analogous to Langerhans cells. J Immunol. Oct. 15, 1993;151(8):4067-80.
Mignone, F. et al., Untranslated regions of mRNAs. Genome Biol. 2002;3(3):REVIEWS0004. Epub Feb. 28, 2002. pp. 1-10.
Minks, M.A. et al., Structural requirements of double-stranded RNA for the activation of 2',5'-oligo(A) polymerase and protein kinase of interferon-treated HeLa cells. J Biol Chem. Oct. 25, 1979;254(20):10180-3.
Mishra, N.C. et al., Induction by RNA of inositol independence in Neurospora crassa. Proc. Natl Acad. Sci. U.S.A., 1975, 72(2):642-5.
Mishra, R.K. et al., Improved leishmanicidal effect of phosphorotioate antisense oligonucleotides by LDL-mediated delivery. Biochim Biophys Acta. Nov. 7, 1995;1264(2):229-37.
Mitchell, D.A. et al., RNA transfected dendritic cells as cancer vaccines. Curr Opin Mol Ther. Apr. 2000;2(2):176-81.
Mitchell, D.A. et al., RNA-transfected dendritic cells in cancer immunotherapy. J Clin Invest. Nov. 2000;106(9):1065-9.
Mitchell, P. et al., mRNA turnover. Curr Opin Cell Biol. Jun. 2001;13(3):320-5.
Miura, K., et al., Variation in the safety of induced pluripotent stem cell lines. Nat Biotechnology. Aug. 2009; 27(8): 743-745.
Morinaga, T. et al., Primary structures of human alpha-fetoprotein and its mRNA. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A. Aug. 1983;80(15):4604-8.
Morse, M.A. et al., Generation of dendritic cells in vitro from peripheral blood mononuclear cells with granulocyte-macrophage-colony-stimulating factor, interleukin-4, and tumor necrosis factor-alpha for use in cancer immunotherapy. Ann Surg. Jul. 1997;226(1):6-16.
Mount, S.M. et al., A catalogue of splice junction sequences. Nucleic Acids Res. Jan. 22, 1982;10(2):459-72.
Muller, M.R. et al., Transfection of dendritic cells with RNA induces CD4- and CD8-mediated T cell immunity against breast carcinomas and reveals the immunodominance of presented T cell epitopes. J Immunol. Jun. 15, 2003;170(12):5892-6.
Murakawa, G.J. et al., Direct detection of HIV-1 RNA from AIDS and ARC patient samples. DNA. May 1988;7(4):287-95.
Myette, J.R. et al., Domain structure of the vaccinia virus mRNA capping enzyme. Expression in *Escherichia coli* of a subdomain possessing the RNA 5'-triphosphatase and guanylyltransferase activities and a kinetic comparison to the full-size enzyme. J Biol Chem. May 17, 1996;271(20):11936-44.
Nagata, S., et al., Molecular cloning and expression of cDNA for human granulocyte colony-stimulating factor. Nature. Jan. 30-Feb. 5, 1986; 319(6052): 415-8.
Nagata, S., et al., The chromosomal gene structure and two mRNAs for human granulocyte colony-stimulating factor. EMBO J. Mar. 1986; 5(3): 575-81.
Nagata, T. et al., Codon optimization effect on translational efficiency of DNA vaccine in mammalian cells: analysis of plasmid DNA encoding a CTL epitope derived from microorganisms. Biochem Biophys Res Commun. Aug. 2, 1999;261(2):445-51.
Nair, S. et al., Soluble proteins delivered to dendritic cells via pH-sensitive liposomes induce primary cytotoxic T lymphocyte responses in vitro. J Exp Med. Feb. 1, 1992;175(2):609-12.
Nair, S.K. et al., Antigen-presenting cells pulsed with unfractionated tumor-derived peptides are potent tumor vaccines. Eur J Immunol. Mar. 1997;27(3):589-97.
Nair, S.K. et al., Induction of cytotoxic T cell responses and tumor immunity against unrelated tumors using telomerase reverse transcriptase RNA transfected dendritic cells. Nat Med. Sep. 2000;6(9):1011-7.
Nair, S.K. et al., Induction of primary carcinoembryonic antigen (CEA)-specific cytotoxic T lymphocytes in vitro using human dendritic cells transfected with RNA. Nat Biotechnol. Apr. 1998;16(4):364-9.
Nakamura, K. et al., A model for the autosensitization autoantibody production associated with xenogeneic thymic RNA. J Immunol. Aug. 1978;121(2):702-9.
Nakamura, K. et al., Antigen restricted hybridization between antigen primed macrophage and thymic RNA. Immunol Commun. 1981;10(4-5):367-82.
Nakamura, K. et al., Conversion of immune response patterns from high to low and low to high by an RNase-sensitive thymocyte extract. Immunology. Sep. 1980;41(1):25-35.
Nakamura, K. et al., Generation of anti-NZB red blood cell antibody-forming plasma cells from bone marrow cultures of syngeneic and allogeneic mice: functional modulation of helper T-cell subsets in autosensitization. Immunology. Mar. 1983;48(3):579-86.
Nakamura, K. et al., Intranuclear incorporation of thymic low molecular weight RNA by murine bone marrow immunoblasts and inhibition of plasma cell formation by a derivative of rifampicin. Microbiol Immunol. 1982;26(1):41-57.
Nakamura, K. et al., Mechanism of anti-DNA antibody formation. The functional modulation of helper T-subset plays the key role in both murine and human B-cell autosensitization. Microbiol Immunol. 1986;30(7):703-15.
International Search Report and Written Opinion from International Application Serial No. PCT/US2011/54636 dated Apr. 17, 2013.

(56) **References Cited**

OTHER PUBLICATIONS

International Search Report for related application PCT/US2011/46861, Apr. 13, 2012.
International Preliminary Report on Patentability for related application PCT/US2012/031781, Oct. 1, 2013.
International Search Report and Written Opinion from International Application Serial No. PCT/US13/062943 dated Jan. 7, 2014.
Anderson, B.R., et al., Incorporation of pseudouridine into mRNA enhances translation by diminishing PKR activation, Nucleic Acids Res. vol. 38, No. 17, Sep. 1, 2010, pp. 5884-5892.
Kariko, K. et al., Generating the optimal mRNA for therapy: HPLC purification eliminates immune activation and improves translation of nucleoside-modified, protien-encoding mRNA. Nucleic Acids Res. vol. 39, No. 21, Nov. 1, 2011, pp. e142-1, XP002696190.
International Search Report and Written Opinion from International Application Serial No. PCT/US13/030067 dated Dec. 20, 2013.
International Search Report and Written Opinion from International Application Serial No. PCT/US13/030070 dated Dec. 23, 2013.
Love et al., Lipid-like materials for low-dose, in vivo gene silencing, PNAS vol. 107 No. 5, pp. 1864-1869, Feb. 2, 2010.
Mockey et al., mRNA-based cancer vaccine: prevention of B16 melanoma progression and metastasis by systemic injection of MART1 mRNA histidylated lipopolyplexes, Cancer Gene Therapy, 2007, 14, pp. 802-814.
Kwon et al. Molecular Basis for LDL receptor recognition by PCSK9. PNAS. 2008 105(6), 1820-1825.
Bates et al., Detection of Familial Hypercholesterolaemia: A Major Treatment Gap in Preventative Cardiology, Heart, Lung and Circulation 2008;17:411-413.
Garber et al.; A sensitive and convenient method for lipoprotein profile analysis of individual mouse plasma samples. Journal of Lipid Research. 2000. 14: 1020-1026.
Goldstein et al., History of Discovery: The LDL Receptor, Arterioscler Thromb Vasc Biol. Apr. 2009; 29(4): 431-438.
Hovingh et al., Diagnosis and treatment of familial hypercholesterolaemia, European Heart Journal (2013) 34, 962-971.
Kobayashi et al., Roles of the WHHL Rabbit in Translational Research on Hypercholesterolemia and Cardiovascular Diseases, Journal of Biomedicine and Biotechnology, vol. 2011, Article ID 406473, pp. 1-10.
Lambert et al., Thematic Review Series: New Lipid and Lipoprotein Targets for the Treatment of Cardiometabolic Diseases The PCSK9 decade, Journal of Lipid Research vol. 53, 2012 pp. 2515-2524.
Lipari et al., Furin-cleaved Proprotein Convertase Subtilisin/Kexin Type 9 (PCSK9) Is Active and Modulates Low Density Lipoprotein Receptor and Serum Cholesterol Levels. J Biol Chem. 2012, 287(52): 43482-43491.
Surdo et al., Mechanistic implications for LDLreceptor degradation from the PCSK9/LDLR structure at neutral pH, European Molecular Biology Organization, vol. 12 | No. 12 | 2011, pp. 1300-130.
McNutt et al., Antagonism of Secreted PCSK9 Increases Low Density Lipoprotein Receptor Expression in HepG2 Cells. J Biol Chem. 2009. 284(16): 10561-10570.
Ni et al., A PCSK9-binding antibody that structurally mimics the EGF(A) domain of LDL-receptor reduces LDL cholesterol in vivo, Journal of Lipid Research vol. 52, 2011.
Rader et al., Monogenic hypercholesterolemia: new insights in pathogenesis and treatment, J. Clin. Invest. 111:1795-1803 (2003).
Stein et al., Effect of a Monoclonal Antibody to PCSK9 on LDL Cholesterol, N Engl J Med 2012;366:1108-18.
Watts et al., Familial hypercholesterolemia: a missed opportunity in preventive medicine, Nature Clinical Practice, Cardiovascular Medicine, Aug. 2007 , vol. 4, No. 8, pp. 404-405.
Zhang et al., Binding of Proprotein Convertase Subtilisin/Kexin Type 9 to Epidermal Growth Factor-like Repeat A of Low Density Lipoprotein Receptor Decreases Receptor Recycling and Increases Degradation, The Journal of Biological Chemistry, vol. 282, No. 25, pp. 18602-18612, Jun. 22, 2007.
Penheiter et al., Type II Transforming Growth Factor-β Receptor Recycling Is Dependent upon the Clathrin Adaptor Protein Dab2, Molecular Biology of the Cell, vol. 21, 4009-4019, Nov. 15, 2010.
Mulkearns et al., FCHO2 organizes clathrin-coated structures and interacts with Dab2 for LDLR endocytosis, Molecular Biology of the Cell, 2012, pp. 1-28.
Teckchandani et al., The clathrin adaptor Dab2 recruits EH domain scaffold proteins to regulate integrin β1 endocytosis, Molecular Biology of the Cell, 2012, pp. 1-28.
Song et al., A putative role of micro RNA in regulation of cholesterol 7α-hydroxylase expression in human hepatocytes, Nature Biotechnol. 2005, 23:709-717.
Beigneux et al., Human CYP7A1 deficiency: progress and enigmas; The Journal of Clinical Investigation; Jul. 2002, vol. 110, No. 1, pp. 29-31.
Hofman et al., CYP7A1 A-278C Polymorphism Affects the Response of Plasma Lipids after Dietary Cholesterol or Cafestol Interventions in Humans, The Journal of Nutrition, 2004, pp. 2200-2204.
Pullinger et al., Human cholesterol 7α-hydroxylase (CYP7A1) deficiency has a hypercholesterolemic phenotype, J. Clin. Invest 110:109-117 (2002).
Akinc et al., Targeted Delivery of RNAi Therapeutics With Endogenous and Exogenous Ligand-Based Mechanisms, Mol Ther. 2009 17:872-879.
Yamamoto et al., Current prospects for mRNA gene delivery, European Journal of Pharmaceutics and Biopharmaceutics 71 (2009) 484-489.
Hainsworth, John, Monoclonal Antibody Therapy in Lymphoid Malignancies, The Oncologist, 2000, vol. 5, No #, pp. 376-384.
FDA Label, Ibritumomab Tiuxetan, ZEVALIN, 2001, IDEC Pharmaceuticals Corporation, No Vol. pp. 1-38.
Wagner, Henry et al., Admiration Guidelines for Radioimmunotherapy of Non-Hodgkin's Lymphoma with 90Y-Labeled Anti-CD20 Monoclonal Antibody, 90Y Radioimmunotherapy Administration, The Journal of Nuclear Medicine, 2002, vol. 43, No. 2, pp. 267-272.
WHO Drug Information, International Nonproprietary Names for Pharmaceutical Substances (INN), Recommended INN, 2000, vol. 14, No. 1, pp. 39-76.
Fellner, Christopher et al., Ipilimumab (Yervoy) Prolongs Survival in Advanced Melanoma, Drug Forecast, 2012, vol. 37, No. 9, pp. 503-530.
Hooks, Michael et al., Muromonab CD-3: A Review of Its Pharmacology, Pharmacokinetics, and Clinical Use in Transplantation, Pharmacotherapy, 1991, vol. 11, No. 1, pp. 26-37.
FDA Guide, TYSABRI, Elan Pharmaceuticals, Inc., Reference ID: 3308057, Biogen Idec, Inc. 2013, No Volume #, pp. 1-6.
Gordon, F.H., A Pilot Study of Treatment of Active Ulcerative Colitis With Natalizumab, a Humanized Monoclonal Antibody to Alpha-4 Integrin, Aliment Pharacol Ther, 2002, vol. 16, No #, pp. 699-705.
Guagnozzi, Danila etal, Natalizumab in the Treatment of Crohn's Disease, Biologics: Targets & Therapy, 208, vol. 2, No. 2, pp. 275-284.
Nicholas, J et al., New and Emerging Disease-Modifying Therapies for Relapsing-Remitting Multiple Sclerosis: What is New and What is to Come, Journal of Central Nervous System Disease, 2012, vol. 4, No#, pp. 81-103.
Minagar, Alireza et al., Current and Future Therapies for Multiple Sclerosis, Scientifica, 2012, vol. 2013, Artible ID 249101, pp. 1-11.
Cong, Shundong et al., Novel CD20 Monoclonal Antibodies for Lymphoma Therapy, Journal of Hematology & Oncology, 2012, vol. 5, No. 64, pp. 1-9.
FDA Label, Arzerra, Prescribing Info, 2009, GlaxoSmithKline, No. Vol, pp. 1-13.
Issa, Ghayas et al., Movel Agents in Waldenstrom Macroglobulinemia, Clin Investig, 2011, vol. 1, No. 6, pp. 815-824.
Jaglowski, Samantha et al., The clinical application of monoclonal antibodies in chronic lymphocytic leukemia, Blood, 2010, vol. 116, No #, pp. 3705-3714.
Rosman, Ziv et al., Biologic Therapy for Autoimmune Diseases: an update, BMC Medicine, 2013, vol. 11 No. 88 pp. 1-12.

(56) **References Cited**

OTHER PUBLICATIONS

Teeling, Jessica et al., Characterization of New Human CD20 Monoclonal Antibodies with Potent Cytolytic Activity Against Non-Hodgkin Lymphomas, Blood, 2004, vol. 104, No#, pp. 1793-1800.
Teeling, Jessica et al., The Biological Activity of Human CD20 Monoclonal Antibodies Is Linked to Unique Epitopes on CD20, The Journal of Immunology, 2006, vol. 177, No #, pp. 362-371.
Zhang, Bodi et al., Ofatumumab, mAbs, 2009, vol. 1, No. 4, pp. 326-331.
Vichyanond, Pakit et al., Omalizumab in allergic diseases, a recent review, Asian Pac J Allergy Immunol, 2011, vol. 29, No #, pp. 209-219.
Thomson, Neil et al, Circulatory, Respiratory and Pulmonary Medicine, Clinical Medicine Insights, 2012, vol. 6, No #, pp. 27-40.
FDA, Medication Guide Xolair, (omalizumab), 2013, No Vol. pp. 1-2.
Biopharma, Sample Synagis, MedImmune, Inc., 2013, No Vol. pp. 1-19.
FDA Label—SYNAGIS® (PALIVIZUMAB)—1999, MedImmune, Inc., No. Vol. pp. 1-7.
Huang, Kelly et al., Respiratory Syncytial Virus-Neutralizing Monoclonal Antibodies Motavizumab and Palivizumab Inhibit Fusion, Journal of Virology, Aug. 2010, vol. 84, No. 16, pp. 8132-8140.
FDA Label—Vectibix® (panitumumab), Amgen Inc., 2006-2008, No Vol. , pp. 1-13.
Grunwalk, Viktor et al., Developing Inhibitors of the Epidermal Growth Factor Receptor for Cancer Treatment, Journal of the National Cancer Institute, 2003, vol. 95, No. 12, pp. 851-867.
Yang, Xiao-Dong et al., Eradication of Established Tumors by a Fully Human Monoclonal Antibody to the Epidermal Growth Factor Receptor without Concomitant chemotherapy, Cancer Research, 1999, vol. 59, No. #, pp. 1236-1243.
Yang, Xiao-Dong et al., Development of ABX-EGF, A Fully Human anti-EGF Receptor Monoclonal Antibody, for Cancer Therapy, Oncology Hematology, 2001, vol. 38, No. #, pp. 17-23.
FDA, Highlights of Prescribing Information LUCENTIS(ranibizumab injection), Genentech, Inc., 2006, No Vol., pp. 1-9.
Binder, Mascha et al., The Epitope Recognized by Rituximab, Blood, 2006, vol. 108, No. 6, pp. 1975-1978.
FDA Label, Actemra (tocilizumab) , Risk Evaluation and Mitigation Strategy (REMS) 2013, Genentech, Inc., Reference ID: 3394610, No Vol. #, pp. 1-53.
FDA Label, Bexxar, Tositumomab and Iodine I 131 Tositumomab 2003, Corixa Corp. and GlaxoSmithKline, No Vol #, pp. 1-49.
Srinivasan, A. et al., Tositumomab and Iodine I 131 Tositumomab Bexaar, Pharmacology Vignette, 2011, vol. 32 , No #, pp. 637-638.
FDA Guide, Herceptin (trastuzumab), Highlights of Prescribing Information, 2010, Genentech, Inc., pp. 1-33.
European Public Assessment Report (EPAR), Removab, European Medicines Agency, 2009, No Vol. # pp. 1-2.
Ruf, P. et al., Characterization of the New EpCAM-specific antibody HO-3: Implications for Trifunctional Antibody Immunotherapy of Cancer, British Journal of Cancer, 2007, vol. 97, No. 3, pp. 351.321.
Chelius, Dirk et al., Structural and functional characterization of the trifunctional antibody catumaxomab, mAbs, 2010, vol. 2 No. 3, pp. 309-319.
McLean, Leon et al., Vedolizumab for the treatment of ulcerative colitis and Crohn's disease, Immunotherapy, 2012, vol. 4, No. 9, pp. 883-898.
Reichert, Janice M. et al., Which Are the Antibodies to Watch in 2013, mAbs, 2013, vol. 5, No. 1, pp. 1-4.
Rob C. et al., IgG4 Breaking the Rules, Immunology, 2002, vol. 105, No #, pp. 9-19.
Alexandrakis, Michael et al., Relationship Between Circulating BAFF Serum Levels with Proliferating Markers in Patients with Multiple Myeloma, Biomed Research International, 2013, vol. 2013, Article ID. 389579, pp. 1-7.
Alfonso, Mauro et al., An Anti-Idiotype Vaccine Elicits a Specific Response to N-Glycolyl Sialic Acid Residues of Glycoconjugates in Melanoma Patients, The Journal of Immunology, 2002, vol. 168, No # , pp. 3523-2529.
Alonso, Ruby et al., Towards the Definition of a Chimpanzee and Human Conserved CD6 Domain 1 Epitope Recognized by T1 Monoclonal Antibody, Hybridoma, 2008, vol. 27, No. 4, pp. 291-301.
Alprolix, Highlights of Prescribing Information, Full Prescribing Information, Biogen Idec,2013, No Vol, pp. 1-19.
David McAuley, Pharm.D., Alzheimer's Disease—Therapeutic agents, 2012, No Vol. #, pp. 1-3.
Angevin, Eric et al., A Phase I/II, Multiple-Dose, Dose-Escalation Study of Siltuximab, an Anti-Interleukin-6 Monoclonal Antibody, in Patients with Advanced Solid Tumors, Clinical Cancer Research, 2014, vol. 20, No. 8, pp. 1-14.
Armstrong, Deborah, et al., Farletuzumab (MORAb-003) in platinum-sensitive ovarian cancer patients experiencing a first relapse, Community Oncology, 2010, vol. 7, No. 2, Supp 1., pp. 1-4.
Baeten, Dominique et al., Anti-interleukin-17A monoclonal antibody secukinumab in treatment of ankylosing spondylitis: a randomised, double-blind, placebo-controlled trial, The Lancet, 2013, vol. 382, No #, pp. 1705-1713.
Bai, D.L. et al., Huperzine A, A Potential Therapeutic Agent for Treatment of Alzheimer's Disease, Current Medicinal Chemistry, 2000, vol. 7, No. 3, pp. 355-374.
Ballatore, Carlo et al., Microtubule Stabilizing Agents as Potential Treatment for Alzheimer's Disease and Related Neurodegenerative Tauopathies, J. Med Chem., 2012, vol. 55, No. 21, pp. 8979-8996.
Barker, Edward, et al., Effect of a Chimeric Anti-Ganglioside GD2 Antibody on Cell-mediated Lysis of Human Neuroblastoma Cells, Cancer Researchm, 1991, vol. 51, No. #, pp. 144-149.
Bamias, Giorgos, et al., Leukocyte Traffic Blockage in Inflammatory Bowel Disease, Current Drug Targets, 2013, vol. 14, No. 12, pp. 1490-1500.
Blom, Dirk J. et al., A 52-Week Placebo-Controlled Trial of Evolocumab in Hyperlipidemia, The New England Journal of Medicine, 2014, No. Vol #, pp. 1-11.
Bococizumab, Statement on a Nonproprietary Name Adopted by the USAN Council, 2013, No Vol. pp. 1-2.
Bohrmann, Bernd et al., Gantenerumab: A Novel Human Anti-Aβ Antibody Demonstrates Sustained Cerebral Amyloid-β Binding and Elicits Cell-Mediated Removal of Human Amyloid-β, Journal of Alzheimer's Disease, 2012, vol. 28, No. #, pp. 49-69.
Borghaei, Hossein et al., Phase I Dose Escalation, Pharmacokinetic and Pharmacodynamic Study of Naptumomab Estafenatox Alone in Patients With Advanced Cancer and With Docetaxel in Patients With Advanced Non-Small-Cell Lung Cancer, Journal of Clinical Oncology, 2009, vol. 27, No. 25, pp. 4116-4123.
Bottero, Federica et al., GeneTransfection and Expression of the Ovarian Carcinoma Marker Folate Binding Protein on NIH/3T3 Cells Increases Cell Growth in Vitro and in Vivo, Cancer Research, 1993, vol. 53, No. #, pp. 5791-5796.
Bousquet, Jean MD et al, Eosinophilic Inflammation in Asthma, The New England Journal of Medicine, 1990, vol. 323, No. 15, pp. 1033-1039.
Burgess, Teresa et al., Biochemical Characterization of AMG 102: A Neutralizing, Fully Human Monoclonal Antibody to Human and Nonhuman Primate Hepatocyte Growth Factor, Molecular Cancer Therapeutics, 2010, vol. 9, No. 2, pp. 400-409.
Busse, William W. et al., Safety profile, pharmacokinetics, and biologic activity of MEDI-563, an anti-IL-5 receptor a antibody, in a phase I study of subjects with mild asthma, J Allergy Clin Immunol, 2010, vol. 125, No. 6, pp. 1237-1244.
Carnahan, Josette et al., Epratuzumab, a Humanized Monoclonal Antibody Targeting CD22 Characterization of in Vitro Properties, Clinical Cancer Research, 2009, vol. 9, No. #, pp. 1-8.
Castro, Mario et al., Reslizumab for Poorly Controlled, Eosinophilic Asthma, A Randomized, Placebo-controlled Study, American Journal of Respiratory and Critical Care Medicine, 2011, vol. 184, No#, pp. 1125-1132.

(56) **References Cited**

OTHER PUBLICATIONS

Cavelti-Weder, Claudia et al., Effects of Gevokizumab on Glycemia and Inflammatory Markers in Type 2 Diabetes, Diabetes Care, 2012, vol. 35, No number, pp. 1654-1662.
Chou, Hsun-Hua et al., A mutation in human CMP-sialic acid hydroxylase occurred after the Homo-Pan divergence, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA, 1998, vol. 95, No #, pp. 11751-11756.
Grundy, Scott et al., Promise of Low-Density Lipoprotein-Lowering Therapy for Primary and Secondary Prevention, Circulation Journal of the American Heart Association, 2008, vol. 117, No #, pp. 569-573.
Raal, Frederick et al., Low-Density Lipoprotein Cholesterol-Lowering Effects of AMG 145, a Monoclonal Antibody to Proprotein Convertase Subtilisin/Kexin Type 9 Serine Protease in Patients With Heterozygous Familial Hypercholesterolemia: The Reduction of LDL-C With PCSK9 Inhibition in Heterozygous Familial Hypercholesterolemia Disorder (RUTHERFORD) Randomized Trial, Circulation, 2012, vol. 126, pp. 2408-2417.
Roche Pharma AG, A Study to Evaluate Two Doses of Ocrelizumab in Patients With Active Systemic Lupus Erythematosus (BEGIN), ClinicalTrials.gov, Apr. 1, 2014, No Vol #, http://clinicaltrials.gov/ct2/show/NCT00539838, pp. 1-4.
Genentech, A Study of the Efficacy and Safety of Ocrelizumab in Patients With Relapsing-Remitting Multiple Sclerosis, ClinicalTrials.gov, Apr. 1, 2014, http://clinicaltrials.gov/ct2/show/NCT00676715, pp. 1-3.
Morphotek, Efficacy and Safety of MORAb-003 in Subjects With Platinum-sensitive Ovarian Cancer in First Relapse, ClinicalTrials.gov, Apr. 2, 2014, http://clinicaltrials.gov/ct2/show/NCT00849667?term=Farletuzumab&rank=4&submit_fld_opt, pp. 1-3.
Roche Pharma AG, A Study to Investigate the Efficacy and Safety of Bendamustine Compared With Bendamustine +RO5072759 (GA101) in Patients With Rituximab-Refractory, Indolent Non-Hodgkin's Lymphoma (GADOLIN), ClinicalTrials.gov, Apr. 2, 2014, http://clinicaltrials.gov/ct2/show/NCT01059630?term=Obinutuzumab&rank=20&submit_fld_opt, pp. 1-3.
Eli Lilly and Company, A Study of Ramucirumab (IMC-1121B) Drug Product (DP) and Best Supportive Care (BSC) Versus Placebo and BSC as 2nd-Line Treatment in Patients With Hepatocellular Carcinoma After 1st-Line Therapy With Sorafenib (REACH), ClinicalTrials.gov , Apr. 2, 2014, http://clinicaltrials.gov/ct2/show/NCT01140347?term=ramucirumab&rank=12&submit_fld_opt, pp. 1-4.
Eli Lilly and Company, A Study of Chemotherapy and Ramucirumab vs. Chemotherapy Alone in Second Line Non-small Cell Lung Cancer Participants Who Received Prior First Line Platinum Based Chemotherapy, ClinicalTrials.gov, Apr. 2, 2014, http://clinicaltrials.gov/ct2/show/NCT01168973?term=ramucirumab&rank=2&submit_fld_opt, pp. 1-4.
Eli Lilly and Company, A Study of Paclitaxel With or Without Ramucirumab in Metastatic Gastric Adenocarcinoma, ClinicalTrials.gov, Apr. 2, 2014, http://clinicaltrials.gov/ct2/show/NCT01170663?term=ramucirumab&rank=5&submit_fld_opt, pp. 1-4.
Eli Lilly and Company, A Study in Second Line Metastatic Colorectal Cancer, ClinicalTrials.gov, Apr. 2, 2014, http://clinicaltrials.gov/ct2/show/NCT01183780?term=ramucirumab&rank=20&submit_fld_opt., pp. 1-4.
Hoffmann-La Roche, A Study of Obinutuzumab (RO5072759) in Combination With CHOP Chemotherapy Versus MabThera/Rituxan (Rituximab) With CHOP in Patients With CD20-Positive Diffuse Large B-Cell Lymphoma (GOYA), ClinicalTrials.gov, Apr. 2, 2014, http://clinicaltrials.gov/ct2/show/NCT01287741?term=Obinutuzumab&rank=13&submit_fld_opt, pp. 1-3.
Hoffmann-La Roche, A Study of Obinutuzumab (RO5072759) Plus Chemotherapy in Comparison With MabThera/Rituxan (Rituximab) Plus Chemotherapy Followed by GA101 or MabThera/Rituxan Maintenance in Patients With Untreated Advanced Indolent Non-Hodgkin's Lymphoma (GALLIUM), ClinicalTrials.gov, Apr. 2, 2014, http://clinicaltrials.gov/ct2/show/NCT01332968, pp. 1-3.
Avid Radiopharmaceuticals, Dominantly Inherited Alzheimer Network Trial: An Opportunity to Prevent Dementia. A Study of Potential Disease Modifying Treatments in Individuals at Risk for or With a Type of Early Onset Alzheimer's Disease Caused by a Genetic Mutation. (DIAN-TU), ClinicalTrials.gov, Apr. 2, 2014, http://clinicaltrials.gov/ct2/show/NCT01760005, pp. 1-5.
Eli Lilly and Company, Progress of Mild Alzheimer's Disease in Participants on Solanezumab Versus Placebo (EXPEDITION 3), ClinicalTrials.gov, Apr. 2, 2014, http://clinicaltrials.gov/ct2/show/NCT01900665, pp. 1-3.
Eli Lilly and Company, Clinical Trial of Solanezumab for Older Individuals Who May be at Risk for Memory Loss (A4), ClinicalTrials.gov, Apr. 2, 2014, http://clinicaltrials.gov/ct2/show/NCT02008357, pp. 1-3.
Cohen, Idan et al., Differential release of chromatin-bound IL-1a Discriminates Between Necrotic and Apoptotic Cell Death by the Ability to Induce Sterile Inflammation, PNAS, 2010, vol. 107, No. 6, pp. 2574-2579.
Conde, Francisco et al. , The Aspergillus toxin restrictocin is a suitable cytotoxic agent for generation of immunoconjugates with monoclonal antibodies directed against human carcinoma cells, Eur. J. Biochern, 1989, vol. 178, No #, pp. 795-802.
Coney, Leslie et al., Cloning of Tumor-associated Antigen: MOv18 and MOv19 Antibodies Recognize a Folate-binding Protein, Cancer Research, 1991, vol. 51, No #, pp. 6125-6132.
Corren, Jonathan et al., Lebrikizumab Treatment in Adults with Asthma, The New England Journal of Medicine, 2011, vol. 365, No. 12, pp. 1088-1098.
Daridon, Capucine et al., Epratuzumab Affects B Cells Trafficking in Systemic Lupus Erythematosus, Ann Rheum Dis, 2011, vol. 70, No #, pp. 1-2.
Devine, Peter L. et al., The Breast Tumor-associated Epitope Defined by Monoclonal Antibody 3E1.2 is an O-linked Mucin Carbohydrate Containing N-Glycolylneuraminic Acid, Cancer Research, 1991, vol. 51, No #, pp. 5826-5836.
DiJoseph, John F. et al., Antibody-targeted chemotherapy with CMC-544: a CD22-targeted immunoconjugate of calicheamicin for the treatment of B-lymphoid malignancies, Blood, 2004, vol. 103, No #, pp. 1807-1814.
Dodart, Jean-Cosme et al., Immunization reverses memory deficits without reducing brain A burden in Alzheimer's disease model, Nature Neuroscience, 2002, vol. 5, No. 5, pp. 452-457.
Doody, Rachelle S. et al., Phase 3 Trials of Solanezumab for Mild-to-Moderate Alzheimer's Disease, NEJM Journal Watch, Apr. 2, 2014, No Vol. No #, http://www.nejm.org/doi/full/10.1056/NEJMoa1312889, pp. 1-2.
National Cancer Institute, Drugs Approved for Ovarian Cancer, Aug. 16, 2013, No Vol.,pp. 1-2.
Dumont, Jennifer A. et al., Prolonged activity of a recombinant factor VIII-Fc fusion protein in hemophilia A mice and dogs, Blood, 2012, vol. 119, No. #, pp. 3024-3030.
Ebel, Wolfgang et al, Preclinical Evaluation of MORAb-003, a Humanized Monoclonal Antibody Antagonizing Folate Receptor-alpha, Cancer Immunity, 2007, vol. 7 No. #, pp. 1-8.
Eisen, Tim et al., Naptumomab Estafenatox: Targeted Immunotherapy with a Novel Immunotoxin, Curr Oncol Rep, 2014, vol. 16, N. 370 pp. 2-6.
Erlandsson, Eva et al., Identification of the Antigenic Epitopes in Staphylococcal Enterotocins A and E and Design of a Superantigen for Human Cancer Therapy, J. Mol. Biol., 2003, vol. 333, No #, pp. 893-905.
Mayo Clinic, Factor Ix Complex (Intravenous Route, Injection Route) Description and Brand Names—Drugs and Supplements, http://www.mayoclinic.org/drugs-supplements/factor-ix-complex-intravenous-route-injection-route/description/drg-20063804, Apr. 1, 2014, No Vol., pp. 1-3.
Ferrara, Claudia et al., Unique carbohydrate—carbohydrate interactions are required for high affinity binding between FcγRIII and antibodies lacking core fucose, PNAS, 2011, No Vo. #, pp. 1-6.

(56) **References Cited**

OTHER PUBLICATIONS

Figini, M. et al., Reversion of transformed phenotype in ovarian cancer cells by intracellular expression of anti folate receptor antibodies, Gene Therapy, 2003 vol. 10, No #, pp. 1018-1025.
Vasquez, Ana et al., Racotumomab: an anti-idiotype vaccine related to N-Glycolyl-containing gangliosides-preclinical and clinical date, Frontiers in Oncology, 2012, vol. 2, Article 150, pp. 1-6.
Forsberg, G. et al., Therapy of Human Non-Small-Cell Lung Carcinoma Using Antibody Targeting of a Modified Superantigen, British Journal of Cancer, 2001, vol. 85, No. 1, pp. 129-136.
Forsberg, G et al., Naptumomab Estafentoz, an Engineered Anti-body-superantigen Fusion Protien with Low Toxicity and Reduced Antigenicity, J Immunother, 2010, vol. 33, No. 5, pp. 492-499.
Feagan, Brian et al., Vedolizumab as Induction and Maintenance Therapy for Ulcerative Colitis, The New England Journal of Medicine, 2013, vol. 369, No. 8, pp. 699-710.
Furie, Richard et al., A Phase III, Randomized, Placebo-Controlled Study of Belimumab, a Monoclonal Antibody That Inhibits B Lymphocyte Stimulator, in Patients With Systemic Lupus Erythematosus, Arthritis & Rheumatism, 2011, vol. 63, No. 12, pp. 3918-3930.
Garcia, Gilles et al., Anti-interleukin-5 Therapy in Serve Asthma, Rare Diseases and Orphan Drugs, 2013, vol. 22, No. #, pp. 251-257.
Garin-Chesa, Pilar et al., Trophoblast and Ovarian Cancer Antigen LK26, American Journal of Pathology, 1993, vol. 142, No. 2, pp. 557-567.
Genovese, Mark C et al., Efficacy and safety of secukinumab in patients with rheumatoid arthritis: a phase II, dose-finding, double-blind, randomised, placebo controlled study, Ann Rheum Dis, 2013; vol. 72, No #, pp. 863-869.
Genovese, Mark C et al., A phase 2 dose-ranging study of subcutaneous tabalumab for the treatment of patients with active rheumatoid arthritis and an inadequate response to methotrexate, Ann Rheum Dis 2013; vol. 72, No#, pp. 1453-1460.
Genovese, Mark C et al., Ocrelizumab, a Humanized Anti-CD20 Monoclonal Antibody, in the Treatment of Patients With Rheumatoid Arthritis, Arthritis & Rheumatism, 2008, vol. 58, No. 9, pp. 2652-2661.
Gevaert, Philippe, et al., Mepolizumab, a humanized anti-IL-5 mAb, as a treatment option for severe nasal polyposis, Rhinitis, sinusitis, and upper airway disease, J Allergy Clin Immunol, 2011, vol. 128, No. 5, pp. 989-995.
Ghazi, Aasia et al., Benralizumab—a humanized mAb to IL-5Rα with enhanced antibody-dependent cell-mediated cytotoxicity—a novel approach for the treatment of asthma, Expert Opin Biol Ther. 2012, vol. 12, No. 1, pp. 113-118.
Gillies, Stephen et al., Antibody-targeted interleukin 2 stimulates T-cell killing of Autologous Tumor Cells, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci., 1992, vol. 89, No #, pp. 1428-1432.
Grant, Ryan W. et al., Mechanisms of disease: inflammasome activation and the development of type 2 diabetes, Frontiers in Immunology, 2013, vol. 4, Article 50, pp. 1-10.
Greenfeder, Scott et al., Th2 cytokines and asthma the role of interleukin-5 in allergic eosinophilic disease, Respiratory Research, 2001, vol. 2, No. 2, pp. 71-79.
Grünig, Gabriele et al., Interleukin 13 and the evolution of asthma therapy, Am J Clin Exp Immunol, 2012;vol. 1, No. 1, pp. 20-27.
Hamid, Omid et al., Safety and Tumor Responses with Lambrolizumab (Anti-PD-1) in Melanoma, The New England Journal of Medicine, 2013, vol. 369, No. 2, pp. 134-144.
Hank, Jacquelyn, et al., Immunogenicity of the Hu14.18-IL2 Immunocytokine Molecule in Adults With Melanoma and Children With Neuroblastoma, Clinical Cancer Research, 2009, vol. 15, No. 18, pp. 5923-5930.
Hart, Timothy K. et al., Preclinical efficacy and safety of mepolizumab (SB-240563), a humanized monoclonal antibody to IL-5, in cynomolgus monkeys, J Allergy Clin Immunol, 2001, vol. 108, No. 2, pp. 250-257.
Hedlund, Gunnar et al., The Tumor Targeted Superantigen ABR-217620 Selectively Engages TRBV7-9 and Exploits TCR-pMHC Affinity Mimicry in Mediating T Cell Cytotoxicity, PLOS One, 2013, vol. 8, Issue 10, pp. 1-17.
Hernández, Ana Maria et al., Anti-NeuGcGM3 Antibodies, Actively Elicited by Idiotypic Vaccination in Nonsmall Cell Lung Cancer Patients, Induce Tumor Cell Death by an Oncosis-Like Mechanism, The Journal of Immunology, 2011, vol. 186, No #, pp. 3735-3744.
Humbert, Marc et al., Relationship between IL-4 and IL-5 mRNA Expression and Disease Severity in Atopic Asthma, Am J Respir Crit Care Med, 1997, vol. 156, No #, pp. 704-708.
Hole, N. et al., a 72 kD trophoblast glycoprotein defined by a monoclonal antibody, Br. J. Cancer 1988,vol. 57, No. #, pp. 239-246.
Huizinga, Tom W J et al., Sarilumab, a fully human monoclonal antibody against IL-6Rα in patients with rheumatoid arthritis and an inadequate response to methotrexate: efficacy and safety results from the randomized SARIL-RA-MOBILITY Part A trial, Ann Rheum Dis, 2013; No Vol. pp. 1-9.
Imbimbo, Bruno P et al., Solanezumab for the treatment of mild-to-moderate Alzheimer's disease, Expert Rev. Clin. Immunol., 2012, vol. 8, No. 2, pp. 135-149.
Ito, Asahi et al., Defucosylated anti-CCR4 monoclonal antibody exercises potent ADCC-mediated antitumor eVect in the novel tumor-bearing humanized NOD/Shi-scid, IL-2R_null mouse model, Cancer Immunol Immunother, 2009, vol. 58, No #, pp. 1195-1206.
Winkler, David G. et al., Noggin and Sclerostin Bone Morphogenetic Protein Antagonists Form a Mutually Inhibitory Complex, J. Biol. Chem., 2004, vol. 279, pp. 36293-36298.
Janssens, Ann et al., Rixuximab for Chronic Lymphocytic Leukemia in Treatment-Naïve and Treatment-Experienced, OneLive, Bringing Oncology Together, Apr. 2, 2014, No Vol. , pp. 1-7.
Jia, Guiquan et al., Periostin is a systemic biomarker of eosinophilic airway inflammation in asthmatic patients, J Allergy Clin Immunol, 2012, vol. 130, No. 3, pp. 647-654.
Jin, Wei et al., IL-17 cytokines in immunity and inflammation, Emerging Microbes and Infections, 2013, vol. 2, No. #, pp. 1-5.
Kappos, Ludwig, et al., Ocrelizumab in relapsing-remitting multiple sclerosis: a phase 2, randomised, placebo-controlled, multicentre trial, The Lancet, 2011, vol. 378, Issue 9805, pp. 1779-1787.
Kaur, Sukhwinder et al., Mucins in pancreatic cancer and its microenvironment, Nature Reviews, 2013, No Vol., pp. 1-14.
Kausar, Fariha et al., Ocrelizumab: A Step Forward in the Evolution of B-Cell Therapy, Expert Opinion Biol. Ther., 2009, vol. 9, No. 7, pp. 889-895.
Kim, Busun et al., The Interleukin-1a precursor is Biologically Active and is Likely a Key Alarmin in the IL-1 Family of Cytokines, Frontiers in Immunology, 2013, vol. 4, Article 391, pp. 1-9.
Koenigsknecht-Talboo, Jessica et al., Rapid Microglial Response Around Amyloid Pathology after Systemic Anti-A_Antibody Administration in PDAPP Mice, The Journal of Neuroscience, 2008, vol. 28, No. 52, pp. 14156-1414.
Koren, Michel J. et al., Efficacy and Safety of Longer-Term Administration of Evolocumab (AMG 145) in Patients With Hypercholesterolemia: 52-Week Results From the Open-Label Study of Long-Term Evaluation Against LDL-C (OSLER) Randomized Trial, Circulation, 2013, No Vol., pp. 1-20.
Kreitman, Robert J. et al., Antibody Fusion Proteins: Anti-CD22 Recombinant Immunotoxin Moxetumomab Pasudotox, Clinical Cancer Research, 2011, vol. 17, No #, pp. 6398-6405.
Kreitman, Robert J. et al., Phase I Trial of Anti-CD22 Recombinant Immunotoxin Moxetumomab Pasudotox (CAT-8015 or HA22) in Patients With Hairy Cell Leukemia, Journal of Clinical Oncology, 2012, vol. 30, No. 15, pp. 1822-1826.
Krueger, Gerald G. et al., A Human Interleukin-12/23 Monoclonal Antibody for the Treatment of Psoriasis, The New England Journal of Medicine, 2007,vol. 356, No. 6, pp. 580-592.
Kuenen, Bart et al., A Phase I Pharmacologic Study of Necitumumab (IMC-11F8), a Fully Human IgG 1 Monoclonal Antibody Directed Against EGFR in Patients with Advanced Solid Malignancies, Clinical Cancer Research, 2010, vol. 16, No #, pp. 1915-1923.

(56) **References Cited**

OTHER PUBLICATIONS

Kuijpers, Taco W. et al., CD20 deficiency in humans results in impaired T cell-independent antibody responses, The Journal of Clinical Investigation, 2010, vol. 120, No. 1, pp. 214-222.
Kurzrock, Razelle et al., A Phase I, Open-Label Study of Siltuximab, an Anti-IL-6 Monoclonal Antibody, in Patients with B-cell Non-Hodgkin Lymphoma, Multiple Myeloma, or Castleman Disease,Clinical Cancer Research, 2013, vol. 19, No #, pp. 3659-3670.
Lach-Trifilieff, Estelle et al., An Antibody Blocking Activin Type II Hypertrophy and Protects from Atrophy Receptors Induces Strong Skeletal Muscle, Molecular and Cellular Biology, 2004, vol. 34, No. 4, pp. 606-618.
Legleiter, Justin et al., Effect of Different Anti-Aβ Antibodies on Aβ Fibrillogenesis as AAssessed by Atomic Force Microscopy, J. Mol. Biol, 2004, vol. 335, No #, pp. 997-1006.
Leonard, JP et al., Preclinical and clinical evaluation of epratuzumab (anti-CD22 IgG) in B-cell malignancies, Oncogene, 2007, vol. 26 No #, pp. 3704-3713.
Leonardi, Craig et al., Anti-Interleukin-17 Monoclonal Antibody Ixekizumab in Chronic Plaque Psoriasis, The New England Journal of Medicine, 2012, vol. 366, No. 13, pp. 1190-1199.
Lindén, Ola, et al., Dose-Fractionated Radioimmunotherapy in Non-Hodgkin's Lymphoma Using DOTA-Conjugated, 90Y-Radiolabeled, Humanized Anti-CD22 Monoclonal Antibody, Epratuzumab, Clinical Cancer Research, 2005, vol. 11, No #, pp. 5215-5222.
Braun, Stephen et al., Preclinical Studies of Lymphocyte Gene Therapy for Mild Hunter Syndrome (Mucopolysaccharidosis Type II), Human Gene Therapy, 1996, vol. 7, pp. 283-290.
Liu, Alvin et al, Production of A Mouse-Human Chimeric Monoclonal Antibody to CD20 With Potent Fc-Dependent Biological Activity, The Journal of Immunology, 1987,vol. 139, No. 10, pp. 3521-3526.
Lonial, Sagar, et al., Elotuzumab in Combination With Lenalidomide and Low-Dose Dexamethasone in Relapsed or Refractory Multiple Myeloma, Journal of Clinical Oncology, 2012, vol. 30, No. 16, pp. 1953-1959.
Lu, Dan et al., Tailoring in Vitro Selection for a Picomolar Affinity Human Antibody Directed against Vascular Endothelial Growth Factor Receptor 2 for Enhanced Neutralizing Activity, The Journal of Biological Chemistry, 2003, vol. 278, No. 44, pp. 43496-43507.
Lubberts, Erik et al., Treatment With a Neutralizing Anti-Murine Interleukin-17 Antibody After the Onset of Collagen-Induced Arthritis Reduces Joint Inflammation, Cartilage Destruction, and Cone Erosion, Arthritis & Rheumatism, 2004, vol. 50, No. 2, pp. 650-659.
MacLean, Catherine et al., Ststematic Review: Comparative Effectiveness of Treatments to Prevent Fractures in Men and Women with Low Bone Density or Osteoporosis, Annals of Internal Medicine, 2008, vol. 148, No. 3, pp. 197-217.
Marquina, Gilda et al., Gangliosides Expressed in Human Breast Cancer, Cancer Res, 1996; vol. 56, No #, pp. 5165-5171.
Matsue, Hiroyuki et al., Folate receptor allows cells to grow in low concentrations of 5-methyltetrahydrofolate, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA, Cell Biology, 1992, vol. 89, No #, pp. 6006-6009.
McInnes, Iain B et al., Efficacy and safety of secukinumab, a fully human anti-interleukin-17A monoclonal antibody, in patients with moderate-to-severe psoriatic arthritis: a 24-week, randomised, double-blind, placebo-controlled, phase II proof-of-concept trial, Ann Rheum Dis, 2014; vol. 73, No. #, pp. 349-356.
McKenney, James M. et al., Safety and Efficacy of a Monoclonal Antibody to Proprotein Convertase Subtilisin/GKexin Type 9 Serine Protease, SAR236553/REGN727, in Patients With Primary Hypercholesterolemia Receiving Ongoing Stable Atorvastatin Therapy, Journal of the American College of Cardiology, 2012, vol. 59, No. 25, pp. 2344-2353.
Di Meglio, Paola et al., The role of IL-23 in the immunopathogenesis of psoriasis, Biology Reports, 2010, vol. 2, No. 40, pp. 1-5.
Merelli, Barbara et al., Targeting the PD1/PD-L1 axis in melanoma: Biological rationale, clinical challenges and opportunities, Critical Reviews in Oncology/Hematology, 2014, vol. 89, No #, pp. 140-165.
Moreaux, Jérôme et al., BAFF and APRIL protect myeloma cells from apoptosis induced by interleukin 6 deprivation and dexamethasone, Blood, 2004, vol. 103, No #, pp. 3148-3157.
Morgan, D., Immunotherapy for Alzheimer's disease, Journal of Internal Medicine, 2011, vol. 269, No #, pp. 54-63.
Mujoo, Kalpana et al., Disialoganglioside GD2 on Human Neuroblastoma Cells: Target Antigen for Monoclonal Antibody-mediated Cytolysis and Suppression of Tumor Growth, Cancer Research, 1987, vol. 47, No #, 1098-1104.
Mujoo, Kalpana et al., Functional Properties and Effect on Growth Suppression of Human Neuroblastoma Tumors by Isotype Switch Variants of Monoclonal Antiganglioside GD2 Antibody 14.18, Cancer Research, 1989, vol. 49, No #, pp. 2857-2861.
Mössner, Ekkehard, Increasing the efficacy of CD20 antibody therapy through the and immune effector cell-mediated B-cell cytotoxicity engineering of a new type II anti-CD20 antibody with enhanced direct, Blood, 2010, vol. 115, No #, pp. 4393-4402.
Nair, P. et al., CD6 synergistic co-stimulation promoting proinflammatory response is modulated without interfering with the activated leucocyte cell adhesion molecule interaction, Clinical& Experimental Immunology, 2010, vol. 162, No #, pp. 116-130.Experimental Immunology, i_4235.
Neal, Zane C. et al., Enhanced Activity of Hu14.18-IL2 Immunocytokine against Murine NXS2 Neuroblastoma when Combined with Interleukin 2 Therapy, Clinical Cancer Research, 2004, vol. 10, pp. 4839-4847.
Neer, Robert M. et al., Effect of Parathyroid Hormone (1-34) on Fractures and Bone Mineral Density in Postmenopausal Women With Osteoporosis, The New England Journal of Medicine, 2001, vol. 344, No. 19, pp. 1434-1441.
Negrier, Claude et al., Enhanced pharmacokinetic properties of a glycoPEGylated recombinant factor IX: a first human dose trial in patients with hemophilia B, Blood, 2011, vol. 118, No #, pp. 2695-2701.
Neninger, Elia et al., Active Immunotherapy with 1E10 Anti-Idiotype Vaccine in Patients with Small Cell Lung Cancer, Cancer Biology & Therapy, 2007, vol. 6, No. 2., pp. 1-6.
Novakovic, Dijana et al., Profile of Gantenerumab and Its Potential in the Treatment of Alzheimer's Disease, Drug Design, Development and Therapy, 2013, vol. 7, No #, pp. 1359-1364.
Wright, Timothy M.D., Transforming Molecules into Breakthrough Therapies, Novartis, Investor Day, London,2013, No Vol. pp. 1-16.
Oldhoff et al., Anti-IL-5 recombinant Humanized Monoclonal Antibody (Mepolizumab) for the treatment of atopic dermatitis, Allergy, 2005, vol. 60, No # pp. 693-696.
Ostrowitzki, Susanne et al., Mechanism of Amyloid Removal in Patients with Alzheimer Disease Treated with Gantenerumab, Arch Neurol., 2012, vol. 69, No. 2, pp. 1-10.
Ottone, F. et al., Relationship Between folate-binding Protein Expression and Cisplatin Sensitivity in Ovarian Carcinoma Cell Lines, British Journal of Cancer, 1997, vol. 76, No. 1, pp. 77-82.
Papp, KA et al., Anti-IL-17 Receptor Antibody AMG 827 Leads to Rapid Clinical Response in Subjects with Moderate to Severe Psoriasis: Results from a Phase I, Randomized, Placebo-Controlled Trial, Journal of Investigative Dermatology, 2012, vol. 132, No #, pp. 2466-2469.
Papp, Kim, et al., Brodalumab, an Anti-Interleukin-17-Receptor Antibody for Psoriasis, The New England Journal of Medicine, 2012, vol. 366, No. 13, pp. 1181-1189.
Papp, KA et al, Efficacy and safety of secukinumab in the treatment of moderate-to-severe plaque psoriasis: a randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled phase II dose-ranging study, 2013,British Journal of Dermatology, vol. 168, No #, pp. 412-421.
Pasadhika, Sirichai et al., Update on the use of systemic biologic agents in the treatment of oninfectious uveitis, Biologics: Targets and Therapy, 2014, vol. 8 No #, pp. 67-81.
Pavord, Ian D et al., Mepolizumab for severe eosinophilic asthma (DREAM): a multicentre, double-blind, placebo-controlled trial, The Lancet, 2012, vol. 380, No Vol #, 2012, pp. 651-659.

(56) **References Cited**

OTHER PUBLICATIONS

Sanofi, Fact Sheet, PCSK9 and Alirocumab Backgrounder, Regeneron, 2013, No Vol. pp. 1-3.
Peters, R.T. et al., Biochemical and functional characterization of a recombinant monomeric factor VIII-Fc fusion protein, Journal of Thrombosis and Haemostasis, 2012, vol. 11, pp. 132-141.
Powell, Jerry S. et al., Safety and prolonged activity of recombinant factor VIII Fc fusion protein in hemophilia A patients, Blood, 2012, vol. 119, No #, pp. 3031-3037.
Prewett, Marie et al., Kinase 1) Monoclonal Antibody Inhibits Tumor Angiogenesis Antivascular Endothelial Growth Factor Receptor (Fetal Liver Kinase 1) Monoclonal Antibody Inhibits Tumor Angiogenesis and Growth of Several Mouse and Human Tumors, Cancer Res, 1999; vol. 59, No #, pp. 5209-5218.
Raal, Frederick et al., Elevated PCSK9 Levels in Untreated Patients With Heterozygous or Homozygous Familial Hypercholesterolemia and the Response to High-Dose Statin Therapy, Journal of the American Heart Association, 2013, No Vol., pp. 1-8.
Rich, PP. et al., Secukinumab induction and maintenance therapy in moderate-to-severe plaque psoriasis: a randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled, phase II regimen-finding study, British Journal of Dermatology, Therapeutics, 2013, vol. 168, No #, pp. 402-411.
Rossi, Edmund et al., Trogocytosis of Multiple B-cell Surface Markers by CD22 Targeting With Epratuzumab, Blood, 2013, vol. 122, No #, pp. 3020-3029.
Rossjohn, Jamie et al., Structure of the activation domain of the GM-CSF/IL-3/IL-5 receptor common β-chain bound to an antagonist, Blood, 2000, vol. 95, No #, pp. 2491-2498.
Roth, Eli M. et al., Atorvastatin with or without an Antibody to PCSK9 in Primary Hypercholesterolemia, The New England Journal of Medicine, 2012, vol. 367, vol. 20, pp. 1891-1900.
Roufosse, Florence E., et al., Long-term safety of mepolizumab for the treatment of hypereosinophilic syndromes, J Allergy Clin Immunol. 2013; vol. 131, No. 2, pp. 461-467.
Salles, Gilles et al., Phase 1 study results of the type II glycoengineered humanized lymphoma patients anti-CD20 monoclonal antibody obinutuzumab (GA101) in B-cell, Blood, 2012, vol. 119, No #., pp. 5126-5132.
Sandborn, William J. et al., Vedolizumab as Induction and Maintenance Therapy for Crohn's Disease, The New England Journal of Medicine, 2013, vol. 369, No. 8, pp. 711-721.
Schuelke, Markus M.D. et al., Myostatin Mutation Associated With Gross Muscle Hypertrophy in a Child, The New England Journal of Medicine, 2004, vol. 350, No. 26, pp. 2862-2688.
Shusterman, Suzanne et al., Antitumor Activity of Hu14.18-IL2 in Patients With Relapsed/Refractory Neuroblastoma: A Children's Oncology Group (COG) Phase II Study, Journal of Clinical Oncology, 2010, vol. 28, No. 33, pp. 4969-4975.
Hueber, Wolfgang et al., Effects of AIN457, a Fully Human Antibody to Interleukin-17A, on Psoriasis, Rheumatoid Arthritis, and Uveitis, Science Translational Medicine, 2010, vol. 2, Issue 52, pp. 1-9.
Scursoni, Alejandra M. Et al., Detection of N-Glycolyl GM3 Ganglioside in Neuroectodermal Tumors by Immunohistochemistry: An Attractive Vaccine Target for Aggressive Pediatric Cancer, Clinical and Developmental Immunology, 2011, vol. 2011, Article ID., 245181, pp. 1-6.
Semënov, Mikhail et al., SOST Is a Ligand for LRP5/LRP6 and a Wnt Signaling Inhibitor, The Journal of Biological Chemistry, 2005, vol. 280, No. 29., pp. 26770-26775.
Shapiro, Amy D. et al., Recombinant factor IX-Fc fusion protein (rFIXFc) demonstrates safety and prolonged activity in a phase 1/2a study in hemophilia B patients, Blood, 2012, vol. 119, No #, pp. 666-672.
Sieger, N. et al., CD22 Ligation Inhibits Downstream B Cell Receptor Signaling and Ca2__ Flux Upon Activation, Arthritis & Rheumatism, 2013, vol. 65, No. 3, pp. 770-779.
Shin, Jae Hun et al., Positive conversion of negative signaling of CTLA4 potentiates anti-tumor efficacy of adoptive T cell therapy in murine tumor models, Blood, 2012, No Vol. , pp. 1-29.
Sutherland, Claire L. et al., ULBPs, human ligands of the NKG2D receptor, stimulate tumor immunity with enhancement by IL-15, 2006, vol. 108, No #, pp. 1313-1319.
Wang, Haichao et al., HMG-1 as a Late Mediator of Endotoxin Lethality in Mice, Science, 1999, vol. 285, No. 284, pp. 248-251.
Bikard, David et al., Programmable repression and activation of bacterial gene expression using an engineered CRISPR-Cas system, Nucleic Acids Research Advance, 2013, No Vol. #, pp. 1-9.
Le Cong et al., Multiplex Genome Engineering Using CRISPR/Cas Systems, Science, 2013, vol. 339, No. 819, pp. 819-823.
Ornithine Carbamoyltransferase; ornithine carbamoyltransferase, mitochondrial precursor [*Homo sapiens*}; NCBI, 2010, No Vol., pp. 1-3.
Kiwaki et al., Correction of Ornithine Transcarbamylase Deficiency in Adult spfash Mice and in OTC-Deficient Human Hepatocytes with Recombinany Adenoviruses Bearing the CAG Promoter; Human Gene Therapy, 1996, vol. 7, No #, pp. 821-830.
Hwang, Woong Y et al., Efficient genome editing in zebrafish using a CRISPR-Cas system, Nature Biotechnology, 2013, No Vol. pp. 1-3.
International Search Report, PCT/US2013/75177, dated May 5, 2014, pp. 1-20.
Robbins, Majorie et al., 2'-O-methyl-modified RNAs Act as TLR7 Antagonists, Molecular Therapy, 2007, vol. 15, No. 9, pp. 1663-1669.
Kandimalla, Ekambar R. et al.Design, synthesis and biological evaluation of novel antagonist compounds of Toll-like receptors 7, 8 and 9, Nucleic Acids Research, 2013, vol. 41, No. 6, pp. 3947-3961.
Hochreiter-Hufford, Amelia et al., and Digestion Clearing the Dead: Apoptotic Cell Sensing, Recognition, Engulfment, Cold Spring Harb Perspect Biol, 2013, No Vol #, pp. 1-20.
Kim, Sunjung et al, Transcriptional Suppression of Interleukin-12 Gene Expression following Phagocytosis of Apoptotic Cells, Immunity, 2004, vol. 21, No #, pp. 643-653.
Broz, Petr et al., Newly described pattern recognition receptors team up against intracellular pathogens, Nature Reviews, Immunology, 2013, vol. 13, No. #, pp. 551-565.
Bonham, Kevin S. et al., A Promiscuous Lipid-Binding Protein Diversifies the Subcellular Sites of Toll-like Receptor Signal Transduction, Cell, 2014, vol. 156, No #, pp. 705-716.
Ravichandran, Kodi S., Find-me and eat-me signals in apoptotic cell clearance: progress and conundrums, JEM, 2010, vol. 207, pp. 1807-1817.
Stuart, Lynda M. et al., Cell Maturation upon Endotoxin-Driven Myeloid Dendritic Inhibitory Effects of Apoptotic Cell Ingestion, The Journal of Immunology, 2002, vol. 168, No #, pp. 1627-1635.
Wallet, Mark A et al., Immunoregulation of Dendritic Cells, Clinical Medicine & Research, 2005, Vo. 3, No. 3, pp. 166-175.
Williams, Charlotte A. et al, Apoptotic cells induce dendritic cell-mediated suppression via interferon-c-induced IDO, Immunology, 2007, vol. 124, No #, pp. 89-101.
Keegan, Liam P. et al., The Many Roles of an RNA Editor, Nature Reviews, Genetics, 2001, vol. 2, No #, pp. 869-878.
Felden, Brice et al., Presence and location of modified nucleotides in *Escherichia colit* mRNA: structural mimicry with tRNA acceptor branches, The EMBO Journal, 1998, vol. 17 No. 11 pp. 3188-3196.
Doffek, Kara et al., Phosphatidyserine Inhibits NFkB and p38 MAPK Activation in Human Monocyte Derived Dendritic Cells, Molecular Immunology, 2011, vol. 48, No. #, pp. 1771-1777.
Oberg (Aquaporins, Production Optimization and Characterization; Thesis for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy in Natural Science; University of Gothenburg, Department of Chemistry-Biochemistry; pp. 1-69, published May 27, 2011. No Vol.
By hAQP5 (*Homo sapiens* aquaporin 5 (AQP5) mRNA; NCBI, pp. 1-5, published Dec. 27, 2010, No. Vol.
Iduronate 2-Sulfatase: iduronate 2-sulfatase isofirm a preproprotien [*Homo sapiens*], NCBI, 2010, No Vol., pp. 1-4.
European Supplementary Search Report, EP11815407, Jun. 13, 2014, pp. 1-13.
Bermudez et al., Treatment with Recombinant Granulocyte Colony-stimulating Factor (Filgrastin) Stimulates Neutrophils and Tissue

(56) **References Cited**

OTHER PUBLICATIONS

/macrophages and Induces an Effective non-specific Response Against *Mycobacterium avium* in Mice, Immunology,1998, vol. 94, No. 3, pp. 297-303.
Sheridan, W. et al., Effects of Peripheral-Blood Progenitor Cells Mobilised by Filgrastim (G-CSF) on Platelet Recovery After High-Dose Chemotherapy, The Lancet, 1992, vol. 339, pp. 640-644.
Alpha Galactosidase A; alpha-galactosidase A precursor [*Homo sapiens*] NCBI, 2010, pp. 1-4.
Ziegler et al., AAV2 Vector Harboring a Liver-Restricted Promoter Facilates Sustained Expression of Therapeutic Levels of a-Galactosidase A and the Induction of Immune Tolerance in Fabry Mice, Molecular Therapy, 2004, vol. 9, No. 2, pp. 231-240.
International Search Report from International Application No. PCT/US2012/068714, dated Aug. 6, 2013.
Iduronate 2-Sulfatase; iduronate 2-sulfatase isofrom a preproprotein [*Homo sapiens*]; NCBI, 2010, pp. 1-4.
Braun et al., Preclinical Studies of Lymphocyte Gene Therapy for Mild Hunter Syndrome (Mucopolysaccharidosis Type II); Human Gene Therapy, 1996, vol. , No #, pp. 283-290.
Desmond Padhi et al., Single-Dose, Placebo-Controlled, Randomized Study of AMG 785, a Sclerostin Monoclonal Antibody, Journal of Bone and Mineral Research, vol. 26, No. 1, 2011, pp. 19-26.
Yu, Alice et al, Anti-GD2 Antibody with GM-CSF, Interleukin-2, and Isotretinoin for Neuroblastoma,The New England Journal of Medicine, 2010, vol. 363; No. 14, pp. 1324-1334.
Carboxypeptidas N, Carboxypeptidas N caralytic Chanin precursor [*Homo sapiens*] NCBI, 2010, pp. 1-4.
Evel-Kabler, Kevin et al., SOCS1 Restricts Dendritic Cells' Ability to Break Self Tolerance and Induce Antitumor Immunity by Regulating IL-12 Production and Signaling, The Journal of Clinical Investigation, 2006, vol. 116, No. 1, pp. 90-100.
Finn, Jonathan et al., Eradication of Neutralizing Antibodies to Factor VIII in Canine Hemophila A After liver Gene Therapy, Blood, 2010, vol. 116, No. 26, pp. 5842-5848.
Han, Shuhong et al., Novel Autoantigens in Type 1 Diabetes, Am J Transl Res, 2013, vol. 5, No. 4, pp. 379-392.
High, Katherine, et al. The Gene Therapy Journey for Hemophilia: Are We There Yet?, Blood, 2012, vol. 120, No. 23, pp. 4482-4487.
Hoffman, Brad et al., Nonredundany Roles of IL-10 and TGF-β in Supression of Immune Responses tp Hepatic AAV-Factor IX Gene Transfer, The American Society of Gene and Cell Therapy, 2011, vol. 19, No. 7, pp. 1263-1272.
Hopkins, Benjamin et al., A Secreted PTEN Phosphatase That Enters Cells to Alter Signaling and Survival, Science, 2013,vol. 341, No. 399, pp. 399-341.
Takahashi, R. et al., SOCS1 is Essential for Regulatory T Cell Functions by Preventing Loss of Foxp3 Expression as Well asIFN-y and IL-17A Production, The Journal of Experimental Medicine, 2011, vol. 208, No. 10, pp. 2055-2067.
Piganis, R. et al., Suppressor of Cyokine Signaling (SOCS) 1 Inhibits Type 1 Interferon (IFN) Signaling via the Interferon a Receptor (IFNAR1)-associated Tyrosine Kinase Tyk2, The Journal of Biological Chemistry, vol. 286, No. 39, pp. 33811-33818, 2011.
Jacobsen, Lars et al., Allergen-specific Immunotherapy Provide Immediate, Long-Term and Preventive Clinical Effects in Children and Adults: The Effects of Immunotherapy can be Categorised by Level of Benefit—the centenary of Allergen Specific Subcutaneous Immunotherapy, Clinical and Translational Allergen, 2012, vol. 2, No. 8, pp. 1-11.
Kinjyo, Ichiko et al., SOCS1/JAB is a Negative Regulator of LPD-Induced Macrophage Activation, Immunity, 2002, vol. 17, No number, pp. 583-591.
LoDuca, Paul et al., Hepatic Gene Transfer as a Means of Tolerance Induction to Transgene Products, Curr Gene Ther. 2009, vol. 9, No. 2, pp. 104-114.
Lu, Li-Fan et al., Foxp3-Dependent MicroRNA 155 Confers Competitive Fitness to Regulatory T Cells by Targeting SOCS1 Protein, CellPress, Immunity, 2008, No Volume Number, pp. 80-91.
Luo, Xunrong et al., Dendritic Cells with TGF-B1 Differentiate naïve CD4=CD25-T Cells Into Islet-Protective Foxp3+ Regulatory T Cells, PNAS, 2007, vol. 104, No. 8, pp. 2821-2826.
Mingozzi, Federico, et al., Pharmacological Modulation of Humoral Immunity in a Nonhuman Primate Model AAV Gene Transfer for Hemophilia B, The American Society of Gene & Cell Therapy, 2012, vol. 20, No. 7, pp. 1410-1416.
Peakman, Mark et al., Can We Vaccinate Against Type 1 Diabetes, F1000Reports Biology, 2012, No Volume no., pp. 1-8.
Roep, Bart et al., Antigen Targets of Type 1 Diabetes Autoimmunity, Cold Spring Harbor Perspectives in Medicine, 2013, No Vol., pp. 1-15.
Suciu-Foca, Nicole et al., Soluble IG-Like Transcript 3 Inhibits Tumor Allograft Rejection in Humanized SCID Mice and T Cell Responses in Cancer Patients, The Journal of Immunology, 2007, vol. 178, pp. 4732-7441.
Vlad, George et al., Immunoglobulin-Like Transcript 3-FC Suppresses T-Cell Responses to Allogeneic Human Islet Transplants in hu-NOD/SCID Mice, Diabetes, 2006, vol. 57, No number , pp. 1-9.
Wantabee, Hisayo et al., Experimental Autoimmune Thyroiditis Induced b Thyroglobulin-Pulsed Dendritic Cells, 1999, vol. 31, No. 4, pp. 273-282.
Wing, Kajsa et al., Regulatory T Cells Exert Checks and Balances on Self Tolerance and Autoimmunity, Nature Immunology, 2010, vol. 11, No. 1, pp. 1-8.
Yang, Junbao et al., CD+Tcells from Type 1 Diabetic and Healthy Subjects Exhibit Different Thresholds of Activation to a Naturally Processed Proinsulin Epitope, Journal of Autoimmunity, 2008, vol. 31, No Vol. number, pp. 30-41.
Taniguchi, Takashi et al., Serum Levels of Galectin-3: Possible Association with Fibrosis, Aberrant Angiogenesis, and Immune Activation in Patients with Systemic Sclerosis, The Journal of Rheumatology, 2012, vol. 39, No. 3, pp. 539-544.
Chen, Juine-Ruey, et al., Vaccination of Monoglycosylated Hemagglutinin Induces Cross-Strain Protection Against Influenza Virus Infection, PNAS, 2013, No Volume Number, pp. 1-6.
Apostolopoulos, Vasso et al. , Targeting Antigens to Dendritic Cell Receptors for Vaccine Development, Hindawi Publishing Corporation Journal of Drug Delivery, 2013, vol. 201, Article ID 869718, pp. 1-22.
Deering, Raquel et al., Nucleic Acid Vaccines: Prospects for Non-Viral Delivery of mRNA Vaccines, Expert Opinion, 2014, vol. 11, No. 6, pp. 1-15.
Falugi, Fabiana et al., Role of Protien A in the Evasion of Host Adaptive Immune Responses by *Staphylococcus aureus*, mBio, 2014, vol. 4, Issue 5, pp. 1-10.
Geijtenbeek, Teunis et al., Identification of DC-SIGN, A Novel Dendritic Cell-Specific ICAM-3 Receptor That Supports Primary Immune Responses, Cell, 2000, vol. 100, pp. 575-585.
World Health Organization, Department of Communicable Disease Surveillance and Response, WHO/CSR, 2000, Chapter 7, pp. 1-7.
Gupta, Shivali et al., TcVac3 Induced Control of Trypanosoma Cruzi Infection and Chronic Myocarditis in Mice, PLOS One, 2013, vol. 8, Issue 3, pp. 1-16.
Nogueira, Raquel et al., Recombinant Yellow Fever Viruses Elicit CD8+ T Cell Responses and Protective Immunity Against Trypanosoma Cruzi, PLOS One, 2013, vol. 8, Issue 3, pp. 1-13.
Barr, Ian et al., Epidemiological, Antigen and Genetic Characteristics of Seasonal Influenza a(H1N1), A (H3N2) and B Influenza Virus: Basis for WHO Recommendation on the Competition of Influenza Vaccines for Using in the 2009-2010 Northern Hemisphere Season, Vaccine, 2010, vol. 28, No number, pp. 1156-1167.
Kim, Hwan Keun et al., Nontoxigenic Protein A Vaccine for Methicillin-Resistant *Staphylococcus aureus* Infections in Mice, The Journal of Experimental Medicine, 2010, vol. 207, No. 9, pp. 1863-1870.
Lee, Justin B. et al., Lipid Nanoparticle siRNA Systems for Silencing the Androgen Receptor in Human Prostate Cancer in Vivo, International Journal of Cancer, 2012, vol. 131, pp. 781-790.
Brandenburg, Boerries et al., Mechanisms of Hemagglutinin Targeted Influenza Virus Neutralization, PLOS One, 2013, vol. 8, Issue 12, pp. 1-14.

(56) **References Cited**

OTHER PUBLICATIONS

Messer, William B. et al., Dengue Virus Envelope Protein Domain I/II Hinge Determines long-livid Serotype-Specific Dengue Immunity, PNAS, 2014, vol. 111, No. 5, 1939-1944.
Metz, Bernard et al, Identification of Formaldehyde-induced Modifications in Proteins, The Journal of Biological Chemistry, 2004,vol. 279, No. 8, pp. 6235-6243.
Mohamadzadeh, M et al., Dendritic Cell Targeting of Bacillus Anthracis Protective Antigen Expressed by Lactobacillus Acidophilus Protects Mice From Lethal Challenge, PNAS, 2009, vol. 106, No. 11, pp. 4331-4336.
Perez-Velez, Mariel et al., Induction of Neutralization Antibodies in Mice by Dengue-2 Envelope DNA Vaccines, National Institutes of Health, PR Health Sci, 2009, vol. 28, No. 3, pp. 239-250.
Ramanathan, Mathura et al., Development of Novel DNA SynCon Tetravalent Dengue Vaccine That Elicits Immune Responses Against Four Serotypes, Vaccine, 2009, vol. 27, No Number, pp. 6444-6453.
Schroeder, Ulrich et al. , Peptide Nanoparticles Serve as a Powerful Platform for the Immunogenic Display of Poorly Antigenic Actin Determinants, Science Direct, J. Mol. Biol., 2009, vol. 386, No Vol. Number, pp. 1368-1381.
Arce-Fonseca, Minerva et al., Specific Humoral and Cellular Immunity Induced by Trypanosoma cruzi DNA Immunization in a Canine Model, Veterinary Research, 2013, vol. 44, No. 15, pp. 2-9.
Steel, John et l., Influenza Virus Vaccine Based on the Conserved Hemagglutinin Stalk Domain, mBio, 2010, vol. 1, Issue 1, pp. 1-10.
Walker, Andreas et al., SplitCore: An Exceptionally Versatile Viral NanoParticles for Native Whole Protein Display Regardless of 3D Structure, Scientific Reporters, 2011, vol. 1, No. 5, pp. 1-8.
World Health Organization, WHO Manual on Animal Influenza Diagnosis and Surveillance, WHO Global Influenza Programme, CDS, CSR, NCS, 2002, vol. 5, No Number, pp. 1-99.
World Health Organization, Serological Diagnosis of Influenza by Microneutralization Assay, 2010, No Vol., pp. 1-25.
Coller, Barry S. et al, A New Murine Monoclonal Antibody Reports an Activation-Dependent Change in the Confirmation and/or Microenvironment of the Platelet Glycoprotein IIb/IIIa Complex, The American Society for Clinical Investigation, Inc., 1985, vol. 76, No Volume number, pp. 101-108.
Coller, BS et al., Inhibition of Dog Platelet Function by Vivo Infusion of F (ab')2 Fragments of a Monoclonal Antibody to Platelet Glycoprotien IIb/IIIa Receptor, Blood, 1985, vol. 66, No. 6, pp. 1456-1459.
Ellis, SG et al., Safety and Antiplatelet Effect of Murine Monoclonal Antibody 7E3 Fab Directed Against Platelet Glycoprotein IIb/IIIA in Patients Undergoing Elective Coronary Angioplasty, Coron Artery Dis., 1993, vol. 4, No. 2, pp. 167-175.
Abciximab (ReoPro)FDA Description, Jan. 4, 1997, No Volume number, pp. 1-17.
Califf, Robert et al., Use of a Monoclonal Antibody Directed Against the Platelet Glycoprotein IIB/IIIa Receptor in High-Risk Coronary Angioplasty, 1994, The New England Journal of Medicine, vol. 330, No. 14, pp. 1-6.
US 2002/0198163, 12/2002, Felgner, P.L. et al. (withdrawn).
Abuchowski, A. et al., Immunosuppressive properties and circulating life of Achromobacter glutaminase-asparaginase covalently attached to polyethylene glycol in man. Cancer Treat Rep. Nov.-Dec. 1981;65(11-12):1077-81.
Abuchowski, A. et al., Reduction of plasma urate levels in the cockerel with polyethylene glycol-uricase. J Pharmacol Exp Ther. Nov. 1981;219(2):352-4.
Aduri, R., et al., AMBER force field parameters for the naturally occurring modified nucleosides in RNA. J Chem Theory Comput. 2007; 3: 1464-1475.
Agaisse, H. et al., STAB-SD: a Shine-Dalgarno sequence in the 5' untranslated region is a determinant of mRNA stability. Mol Microbiol. May 1996;20(3):633-43.
Aissani, B. et al., CpG islands, genes and isochores in the genomes of vertebrates. Gene. Oct. 15, 1991;106(2):185-95.
Akashi, H., Gene expression and molecular evolution. Curr Opin Genet Dev. Dec. 2001;11(6):660-666.
Aksenova, N.N. et al., Influence of ribonucleic acids from the liver on implantation and growth of transplantable tumours. Nature. Nov. 3, 1962;196:443-4.
Alberts, et al., Molecular Biology of the Cell, 3rd ed. Garland Publishing, Inc. New York, NY, 1994, pp. 368-369.
Aleku, M., et al., Atu027, a liposomal small interfering RNA formulation targeting protein kinase N3, inhibits cancer progression. Cancer Res. 2008; 68: 9788-9798.
Anderson, B.R., et al., Nucleoside modifications in RNA limit activation of 2'-5'-oligoadenylate synthetase and increase resistance to cleavage by Rnase L. Nucleic Acids Res. 2011; 1-10.
Anderson, D.M. et al., Stability of mRNA/cationic lipid lipoplexes in human and rat cerebrospinal fluid: methods and evidence for nonviral mRNA gene delivery to the central nervous system. Hum Gene Ther. Feb. 10, 2003;14(3):191-202.
Andrews-Pfannkoch, C. et al., Hydroxyapatite-mediated separation of double-stranded DNA, single-stranded DNA, and RNA genomes from natural viral assemblages. pl Environ Microbiol. Aug. 2010;76(15):5039-45. Epub Jun. 11, 2010.
Andries, O., et al., Comparison of the gene transfer efficiency of mRNA/GL67 and pDNA/GL67 complexes in respiratory cells. Mol Pharmaceutics. 2012; 9: 2136-2145.
Anichini, A. et al., Cytotoxic T cells directed to tumor antigens not expressed on normal melanocytes dominate HLA-A2.1-restricted immune repertoire to melanoma. J Immunol. Jan. 1, 1996;156(1):208-17.
Aota, S. et al., Diversity in G+C content at the third position of codons in vertebrate genes and its cause. Nucleic Acids Res. Aug. 26, 1986;14(16):6345-55.
Apostolopoulos, V. et al., Cellular mucins: targets for immunotherapy. Crit Rev Immunol. 1994;14(3-4):293-309.
Archer, S.J., Induction of a T-cell specific antigen on bone marrow lymphocytes with thymus RNA. Immunology. Jan. 1978;34(1):123-9.
Ashley, D.M. et al., Bone marrow-generated dendritic cells pulsed with tumor extracts or tumor RNA induce antitumor immunity against central nervous system tumors. J Exp Med. Oct. 6, 1997;186(7):1177-82.
Ast, G., How did alternative splicing evolve? Nat Rev Genet. Oct. 2004;5(10):773-82.
Aurup, H. et al., Translation of 2'-modified mRNA in vitro and in vivo. Nucleic Acids Res. Nov. 25, 1994;22(23):4963-8.
Austyn, J.M. et al., New insights into the mobilization and phagocytic activity of dendritic cells. J Exp Med. Apr. 1, 1996;183(4):1287-92.
Babich, F.R. et al., Cross-species transfer of learning: effect of ribonucleic acid from hamsters on rat behavior. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A. Nov. 1965;54(5):1299-302.
Bachellerie, J.P. et al., Antisense snoRNAs: a family of nucleolar RNAs with long complementarities to rRNA. Trends Biochem Sci. Jul. 1995;20(7):261-4.
Bag, J., Recovery of normal protein synthesis in heat-shocked chicken myotubes by liposome-mediated transfer of mRNAs. Can. J. Biochem. Cell Biol. 1985; 63(3): 231-235.
Bagnall, et al., Rat strain differences on performance in the Morris water maze. Animal Technology, 1999, 50(2):69-77.
Baker, D.L. et al., RNA-guided RNA modification: functional organization of the archaeal H/ACA RNP. Genes Dev. May 15, 2005;19(10):1238-48. Epub May 3, 2005.
Bakker, J.M. et al, Therapeutic antibody gene transfer: an active approach to passive immunity. Mol Ther. Sep. 2004;10(3):411-6.
Balakin, A.G. et al., The RNA world of the nucleolus: two major families of small RNAs defined by different box elements with related functions. Cell. Sep. 6, 1996;86(5):823-34.
Bandbon Balenga, N.A. et al., Bicistronic expression plasmid encoding allergen and anti-IgE single chain variable fragment antibody as a novel DNA vaccine for allergy therapy and prevention. Med Hypotheses. 2006;67(1):71-4. Epub Mar. 2, 2006.
Banerjee, A.K., 5'-terminal cap structure in eucaryotic messenger ribonucleic acids. Microbiol Rev. Jun. 1980;44(2):175-205.

(56) **References Cited**

OTHER PUBLICATIONS

Barber, R., The chromatographic separation of ribonucleic acids. Biochim Biophys Acta. Feb. 21, 1966;114(2):422-4.
Bargmann, C.I. et al., The neu oncogene encodes an epidermal growth factor receptor-related protein. Nature. Jan. 16-22, 1986;319(6050):226-30.
Barlow, P.G., et al., The human cathelicidin LL-37 preferentially promotes apoptosis of infected airway epithelium. Am J Respir Cell Mol Biol. Dec. 2010; 43(6): 692-702.
Basarkar, A. et al., Nanoparticulate systems for polynucleotide delivery. Int J Nanomedicine. 2007; 2(3): 353-360.
Basha, G, et al., Influence of cationic lipid composition on gene silencing properties of lipid nanoparticle formulations of siRNA in antigen-presenting cells. Mol Ther. Dec. 2011; 19(12): 2186-2200.
Bechler, K., Influence of capping and polyadenylation on mRNA expression and on antisense RNA mediated inhibition of gene expression. Biochem Biophys Res Commun. Dec. 8, 1997;241(1):193-9.
Beljanski, et al., Iron stimulated RNA-dependent DNA polymerase activity from goldfish eggs. Cell Mol Biol. 1988;34(1):17-25.
Belliveau, N.M., et al., Microfluidic synthesis of highly potent limit-size lipid nanoparticles for in vivo delivery of siRNA. Mol Ther Nucleic Acids. Aug. 2012; 1(8): e37.
Bernardi, G. et al., The vertebrate genome: isochores and evolution. Mol Biol Evol. Jan. 1993;10(1):186-204.
Bernhard, H. et al., Generation of immunostimulatory dendritic cells from human CD34+ hematopoietic progenitor cells of the bone marrow and peripheral blood. Cancer Res. Mar. 1, 1995;55(5):1099-104.
Bernstein, E. et al., Role for a bidentate ribonuclease in the initiation step of RNA interference. Nature. Jan. 18, 2001;409(6818):363-6.
Bernstein, P. et al., Poly(A), poly(A) binding protein and the regulation of mRNA stability. Trends Biochem Sci. Sep. 1989;14(9):373-7.
Bertolini, M.C., et al., Fractionation of immune RNA isolated from the spleens of mice infected with Trypanosoma cruz. J Infect Dis. Jun. 1981;143(6):827-31.
Bertolini, In vitro effect of 18S immune RNA on macrophage resistance to Trypanosoma cruzi. Cell Mol Biol. 1986;32(2):167-71.
Bertolini, The protective effect of the 4-5S immune RNA against Trypanosoma cruzi infection in mice. Trop Med Parasitol. Sep. 1985;36(3):131-4.
Bertrand, E. et al., Assembly and traffic of small nuclear RNPs. Prog Mol Subcell Biol. 2004;35:79-97.
Bettinger, T. et al., Peptide-mediated RNA delivery: a novel approach for enhanced transfection of primary and post-mitotic cells. Nucleic Acids Res. Sep. 15, 2001;29(18):3882-91.
Bevan, M.J. et al., Antigen presentation to cytotoxic T lymphocytes in vivo. J Exp Med. Sep. 1, 1995;182(3):639-41.
Bevilacqua, A. et al., Post-transcriptional regulation of gene expression by degradation of messenger RNAs. J Cell Physiol. Jun. 2003;195(3):356-72.
Bieler, K. et al., Plasmids for Therapy and Vaccination. Wiley-VCH GmbH, Weinheim, Feb. 2001.
WHO Drug Information, International Nonproprietary Names for Pharmaceutical Substances (INN), 1993, vol. 7, No. 4, pp. 1-16.
Eli Lilly and Company, ReoPRo, Abciximab, Product Label, 2005, No volume number, pp. 1-4.
Kempeni, Joachim et al., Preliminary Results of Early Clinical Trials with the Fully Human Anti-TNFa Monoclonal Antibody D2E7, Ann Rheum Dis, 1999, vol. 58, Supp I, pp. 170-172.
Lindner, Heidrun et al., Peripheral Blood Mononuclear Cells Induce Programmed Cell Death in Human Endothelial Cells and May Prevent Repair: Role of Cytokines, 1997, vol. 89, No. 6, pp. 1931-1938.
Crowe, J.S. et al., Humanized Monoclonal Antibody CAMPATH-1H Myeloma Cell Expression of Genomic Constructs, Nucleotide Sequence of cDNA Constructs and Comparison of Effector Mechanisms of Myeloma and Chinese Hamster Ovary Cell-Derived Material, Clinical Exp. Immunol., 1992, vol. 87, No number, pp. 105-110.
Ferrara, James et al., Graft-versus Host Disease, Lancet, 2009, vol. 373, No. 9674, pp. 1550-1561.
Hale, G. et al., Removal of T Cells From Bone Marrow for Transplantation: a Monoclonal Antilyphocyte Antibody That Fixes Human Complement, Blood, 1983, vol. 62, No. 4, pp. 873-882.
Lutz, Riechmann et al., Reshaping Human Antibodies for Therapy, Nature,1988, vol. 332, No. 24 , pp. 323-327.
Novartis, Product Label, Simulect, Basiliximab, 1998, No Vol. pp. 1-7.
Baker, Kevin P. et al., Generation and Charaterization of LymphonStat-B, a Human Monoclonal Antibody That Antagonizes the Bioactivities of B Lymphocyte Stimulator, Arthritis & Rheumatism, 2003, vol. 48, No. 11, pp. 3253-3265.
Adis R&D Profile, Belimumab, Drugs R D, 2010; vol. 10 , No. 1, pp. 55-65.
AVASTIN, Bevacizumab, Labeling Text, 2013, No Volume, pp. 1-27.
Chen, Helen et al., Expanding the Clinical Development of Bevacizumab, The Oncologist, 2004, vol. 9, Supp 1, pp. 27-35.
Herbst, Roy et al., Non-Small Cell Lung Cancer and Antiangiogenic Therapy: What Can Be Expected pf Bevacizumab?, The Oncologist, 2004, vol. 9 Supp. 1, pp. 19-26.
Presta, Leonard G. et al., Humanization of Anti-Vascular Endothelial Growth Factor Monoclonal Antibody for the Therapy of Solid Tumors and Other Disorders, Cancer Research, 1997, vol. 57, pp. 4593-4599.
Bowen, Michael et al., Functional Effects of CD30 on a Large Granular Lymphoma Cell Line, YT, The Journal of Immunology, 1993, vol. 151, No. 11, pp. 1-11.
ADCETRIS, brentuximab vedotin, Product Label, 2011,No Volume, pp. 1-15.
Francisco, Joseph et al., cAc10-vcMMAE, an Anti-CD30-monomethyl Auristatin E Conjugate with Potent and Selective Antitumor Activity, Blood, 2003,vol. 102, No. 4, pp. 1458-1465.
Wahl, Alan F. et al, The Anti-CD30 Monoclonal Antibody SGN-30 Promotes Growth Arrest and DNA Fragmentation in Vitro and Affects Antitumor Activity in Models of Hodgkins's Disease, Cancer Research, 2002, vol. 62, pp. 3737-3742.
Alten, Rieke et al., The Human Anti-IL-1β Monoclonal Antibody ACZ885 is Effective in Joint Inflammation Models in Mice and in a Proof-of-Concept Study in Patients with Rheumatoid Arthritis, Arthritis Research & Therapy, 2008, vol. 10, No. 3, pp. 1-9.
Canakinumab FDA Label, 2009, No Volume # pp. 1-11.
Church, L et al. , Canakinumab, a Fully Human mAB Against IL-1β for the Potential Treatment of Inflammatory Disorder, Current Opinion in Molecular Therapeutics, 2009, vol. 11, No. 1, pp. 81-89.
Lachmann, Helen et al., In Vivo Regulation of Interleukin 1β in Patients With Cryopyrin-Associated Periodic Syndromes, The Journal of Experimental Medicine, 2008, vol. 206, No. 5, pp. 1029-1036.
Lachmann, Helen et al., Use of Canakinumab in the Cryopyrin-Associated Periodic Syndrome, The New England Journal of Medicine, 2009, vol. 360, No. 23, pp. 2416-2425.
Rowe, William S. et al., Update on the Pathogenesis and Treatment of Systemic Idiopathic Arthritis, Curr. Opinion Pediat, 2011, vol. 23, No. 6, pp. 640-646.
Wells, Michael J. et al,. Pathophysiology and Clinical Implications of Pulmonary Arterial Enlargement in COPD, International Journal of COPD, 2013, vol. 8, No number, pp. 509-521.
ImClone Systems Incorporated and Bristol-Myers Squibb Company, ERBITUX, Cetuximab, 2004, No Vol number, pp. 1-18.
Goldstein, N et al., Biological Efficacy of a Chimeric Antibody to the Epidermal Growth Factor Receptor in a Human Tumor Xenograft Model, Clinical Cancer Research, 1995, vol. 1, No number, pp. 1311-1318.
Mendelsohn, J. et al, Epidermal Growth Factor Receptor Inhibition by a Monoclonal Antibody as Anticancer Therapy, 1997, vol. 3 No #, pp. 2703-2707.
Xiang, Bo et al., Colorectal Cancer Immunotherapy, Discovery Medicine, 2013, No Vol., pp. 1-8.

(56) **References Cited**

OTHER PUBLICATIONS

Chapman, Andrew et al., Therapeutic Antibody Fragments With Prolonged in Vivo Half-Lives, Nature America Inc., 1999, vol. 17, No Number, pp. 780-783.
Choy et al, Efficacy of a Novel PEGylated Humanized Anti-TNF Fragment (CDP870) in patients with Rheumatoid Arthritis: A phase II double-blinded, randomized, Dose-Escalating Trial, Rheumatology 2002; vol. 41, No number, pp. 1133-1137.
CIMZIA, Product Label, Reference ID: 3217327, UCB, Inc., 2008, No. Vol #, pp. 1-26.
Goel, N. et al, Certolizumab pegol, mABS, 2010, vol. 2, No. 2, pp. 137-147.
Mease, PJ et al., Effect of certolizumab pegol on signs and symptoms in patients with psoriatic arthritis: 24-week results of a Phase 3 double-blind randomized placebo-controlled study (RAPID-PsA), Ann Rheum Dis, 2014, vol. 73, No #, pp. 48-55.
Queen, C et al., A humanized antibody that binds to the interleukin 2 receptor, Proc. Nati. Acad. Sci. USA, 1989, vol. 86, pp. 10029-10033.
Jaffers, Gregory et al, Monoclonal Antibody Therapy, Transplantation, 1986, vol. 41, No. 5, pp. 572-578.
Ortho Multicenter Transplant Study Group, A Randomized Clinical Trial of OKT3 Monoclonal Antibody for Acute Rejection of Cadaveric Renal Transplants, The New England Journal of Medicine, 1985, vol. 313, No. 6, pp. 337-342.
Roche, Zenapax (daclizumabl) Sterile Concentrate for Injection,2013, No Vol., pp. 1-11.
Bekker, Pirow et al., The Effect of a Single Dose of Osteoprotegerin in Postmenopausal Women, Journal of Bone and Mineral Research, 2001, vol. 16, No. 2, pp. 1-13.
Bekker, Prow et al., A single-Dose Placebo-Controlled Study of AMG 162, a Fully Human Monoclonal Antibody to RANKL, in Postmenopausal Women, Journal of Bone and Mineral Research, 2004, vol. 19, No. 7, pp. 1-8.
Body, Jean-Jacques et al., A Study of the Biological Receptor Activator of nuclear Factor-KappaB Ligand inhibitor, Denosumab, in patients with multiple myeloma or bone metastases from Breast Cancer, Clinical Cancer Research, 2006, vol. 12, No #, pp. 1221-1228.
Westenfeld, Ralf et al., Anti-RANKL therapy—implications for the bone-vascular-axis in CKD? Denosumab in post-menopausal women with low bone mineral density, Nephrol Dial Transplant, 2006, vol. 21, pp. 2075-2077.
Xgeva (denosumab) Product Label 2010-2013 pp. 1-16.
Hillmen, Peter et al., Effect of Eculizumab on Hemolysis and Transfusion Requirements in Patients with Paroxysmal Nocturnal Hemoglobinuria, The New England Journal of Medicine, 2004, vol. 350, No. 6, pp. 552-559.
Ministry of Health, Labour and Welfare, Report on the Deliberation Results, Soliris for Intravenous Infusion 300 mg, 2010, No Vol., pp. 1-105.
Golimumbab—Product Label—Janssen Biotech, Inc., 2013, No Volume number, pp. 1-19.
Garcia, Maria et al., Patient Consideration in the Management of Rheumatoid Arthritis: Role of Once-A-Month Golimumab Injection, Clinical Medical Insights: Therapeutics, Libertas Academica, 2011, vol. 3, No #, pp. 415-423.
Mazumdar, Sohini et al., Golimumab, mAbs, 2009, vol. 1, No. 5, pp. 422-431.
Shealy, David et al., Characterization of Golimumab, A Human Antibody Specific for Human Tumor Necrosis Factor α, mAbs, 2010, vol. 2, No. 4, pp. 428-439.
Warren et al., Highly Efficient Reprogramming to Pluripotency and Directed Differentiation of Human Cells with Synthetic Modified mRNA, Cell Stem Cell, Nov. 5, 2010, vol. 7, pp. 618-630.
Kormann et al. Expression of Therapeutic Proteins After Delivery of Chemically Modified mRNA in Mice, Nature Biotechnology, Jan. 9, 2011, vol. 29, pp. 154-157.
International Search Report for International Applicatiom No. PCT/US2012/058519, dated Feb. 28, 2013.
Trollet et al., Delivery of DNA into muscle for treating systemic diseases: advantages and challenges. Methods Mol. Biol. 2008., 423: 199-214.
Lorenzi, J.C., et al., Protein expression from exogenous mRNA: Uptake by receptor-mediated endocytosis and trafficking via the lysosomal pathway. RNA Biology, vol. 8, No. 4, Jul. 1, 2011, pp. 252-258.
International Search Report from International Application No. PCT/US13/54635 dated Mar. 3, 2014.
International Search Report from International Application No. PCT/US13/030070 dated Dec. 23, 2013.
Kassim et al., Gene Therapy in a humanized Mouse Model of Familial Hypercholesterolemia Leads to a Marked Regression of Atherosclerosis, PLOS ONE, Oct. 2010, vol. 5, Issue 10, pp. e13424.
Supplementary Data from Zhang et al., (J. Biol. Chem 282(25) 18602-12, 2007.
International Search Report from International Application No. PCT/US12/054574 dated Jul. 1, 2013.
NCBI BLAST (hyyp://blast.ncbi.nim.nih.gov/Blast.cgi;accession No. BE136127, 2007.
Bell et al., Predisposition to Cancer Caused by Genetic and Functional Defects of Mammalian Atad5, PLOS Genetics, Aug. 2011, vol. 7, Issue 8, e1002245 pp. 1-15.
Gupta et al., Project Report Condon Opitimization, 2003, pp. 1-13.
Whiteside, George, The Orgins and the future of microfluidics, Nautre, vol. 442, Jul. 27, 2006 pp. 368-373.
Pridgen, et al.; Transepithelial Transport of Fc-Targeted Nanoparticles by the Neonatal Fc Receptor for Oral Delivery, Sci Translation Med., vol. 5, Issue 213, Nov. 27, 2013, pp. 1-8.
Nguyen, M. et al., Injectable Biodergradable Hydrogels, Macromolecular Bioscience, 2010,10, 563-579.
Morton, S. Scalable Manufacture of Built-to-Order Nanomedicine: Spray-Assisted Layer-by-Layer Functionalization of Print Nanoparticles, Advanced Materials, 2013, 25, 4708-4712.
Li, Z et al., Controlled Gene Delivery System Based pn Thermosensitive Biodegradeable Hydrogel, Pharmaceutical Research, vol. 20, No. 6, Jun. 2003.
Lee, et al.; Thermosensitive Hydrogel as a Tgf-β 1 Gene Delivery Vehicle Enhances Diabetic Wound Healing, Pharmaceutical Research, vol. 20, No. 12, Dec. 2003.
Cu, Y. et al., Enhanced Delivery and Potency of Self-Amplifying mRNA Caccines by Electroporation in Situ, Vaccines, 2013, 1, 367-383.
Chang, C. et al., Non-ionic amphiphilic biodegradable PEG-PLGA-PEG copolymer enhances gene delivery efficiency in rat skeletal muscle; Science Direct, Journal of Controlled Release 118 (2007) 245-253.
Nelson, C. et al., Tunable Delivery of SiRNA from a Biodergradable Scaffold to Promote Angiogenesis In Vivo, Advanced Materials, 2013, pp. 1-8.
Stroock, A. et al., Chaotic Mixer for Microchannels, Science, vol. 295, Jan. 25, 2002, pp. 1-6.
Zangi, L. et al., Modified mRNA directs the fate of heart progenitor cells and indices vasuclar regeneration after myocardial infarction, Nature Biology, Advanced Online Publication, May 10, 2013, pp. 1-9.
Valencia, P. et al. Micorfluidic Platform for Combinatorial Synthesis and Optimization of Targeted Nanoparticles for Cancer Therapy, ACS Nano. Dec. 23, 2013; 7(12):10671-80.
Chen, Y., Self-assembled rosette nanotubes encapsulate and slowly release dexamethasone, International Journal of Nanomedicine, 2011:6 pp. 1035-1044.
Mitragotri, S.; Devices for Overcoming Biological Barriers: The use of physical forces to disrupt the barriers, Advance Drug Delivery Reviews, 65 (2013)100-103.
Wang, X.; Re-evaluating the Roles of Proposed Modulators of Mammalian Target of Rapamycin Complex 1 (mTORCI) Signaling,The Journal of Biological Chemisty, Nov. 7, 2008, vol. 283, No. 45, pp. 30482-30492.
Dreyer Hans C., Leucine-enriched essential amino acid and carbohydrate ingestion following resistance exercise ehances mTOR

(56) **References Cited**

OTHER PUBLICATIONS

signaling and protien synthesis in human muscle, Am J. Physiol Endocrinol Metab,; 294; E392-E400,2008.
Lalatsa, Aikaterini, Amphiphilic poly (I-amino acids)—New materials for drug delivery, Journal of Controlled Release, 161 (2012) 523-536.
Stelic Institute & Co., Contract Research Services Specialized in NASH-HCC, Ver.2012.11, 2012, 99.1-10.
Wei, et al. Induction of Broadly Neutralizing H1N1 Influenza Antibodies by Vaccination, Science vol. 329, (2010) pp. 1060-1064.
Palese, P., Making Better Influenza Virus Vaccines?, Emerging Infectious Diseases, vol. 12, No. 1 Jan. 2006, pp. 61-65.
Kwong, P. et al., Broadly Neutralizing Antibodies and the Search for an HIV-1 Vaccine: The End of the Beginning, Nature Reviews, Immumology, vol. 13, Sep. 2013, pp. 693-701.
DeMarco, et al., A Non-VH1-69 Hetetrosubtypic Neutrilizing Human Minoclonal Antibody Protects Mice Against H1N1 and H5N1 Viruses, PLOS One, Apr. 2012, vol. 7, Issue 4, pp. 1-9.
Anderson, et al. The Bridge, National Academy of Engineering of the National Academies, Fall 2006, vol. 36., No. 3, pp. 1-55.
EP11830061, Supplementary Search Report, Mar. 18, 2014.
Du et al., "Lysosomal acid lipase deficiency: correction of lipid storage by adenovirus-mediated gene transfer in mice," Hum Gene Ther. 13(11):1361-72 (2002).
Grosjean, "Modification and editing of RNA: historical overview and important facts to remember," Fine-Tuning of RNA Functions by Modification and Editing. Grosjean. 1-22 (2005).
Ledford, "Circular RNAs throw genetics for a loop," Nature. 494(7438):415 (2013).
Linke et al., "Catumaxomab: clinical development and future directions," MAbs. 2(2):129-36 (2010).
Limberis et al., "Intranasal antibody gene transfer in mice and ferrets elicits broad protection against pandemic influenza," Sci Transl Med. 5(187):187ra72 (2013).
Kips et al., "Effect of SCH55700, a humanized anti-human interleukin-5 antibody, in severe persistent asthma: a pilot study," Am J Respir Crit Care Med. 167(12):1655-9 (2003).
Kolbeck et al., "MEDI-563, a humanized anti-IL-5 receptor alpha mAb with enhanced antibody-dependent cell-mediated cytotoxicity function," J Allergy Clin Immunol. 125(6):1344-53 (2010).
Mayo Clinic, "Antihemophilic Factor Viii and Von Willebrand Factor Complex (Intravenous Route)," http://www.mayoclinic.org/drugs-supplements/antihemophilic-factor-viii-and-von-willebrand-factor-complex-intravenous-route/description/drg-20073496, retrieved on Apr. 1, 2014.
Schmitt et al., "Lentiviral vectors that express UGT1A1 in liver and contain miR-142 target sequences normalize hyperbilirubinemia in Gunn rats," Gastroenterology. 139(3):999-1007 (2010).
Stohl, "Future prospects in biologic therapy for systemic lupus erythematosus," Nat Rev Rheumatol. 9(12):705-20 (2013).
Stockinger et al., "The PX-domain protein SNX17 interacts with members of the LDL receptor family and modulates endocytosis of the LDL receptor," EMBO J. 21(16):4259-67 (2002).
Kore et al., "Synthesis and application of 2'-fluoro-substituted cap analogs." Bioorg Med Chem Letters. 17:5295-9 (2007).
Extended European Search Report for European Application No. 12838676.0, mailed Nov. 13, 2015 (10 pages).
International Preliminary Report on Patentability for International Patent Application No. PCT/US2012/058519, dated Apr. 8, 2014 (8 pages).
Karikó et al., "Incorporation of pseudouridine into mRNA yields superior nonimmunogenic vector with increased translational capacity and biological stability." Mol Ther. 16(11):1833-40 (2008).
Karikó et al., "mRNA is an endogenous ligand for Toll-like receptor 3," J Biol Chem. 279(13):12542-50 (2004).
Partial European Search Report for European Patent Application No. 12838676.0, dated Jul. 9, 2015 (7 pages).
Warren et al., "Highly efficient reprogramming to pluripotency and directed differentiation of human cells with synthetic modified mRNA." Cell Stem Cell. 7(5):618-30 (2010).

* cited by examiner

Figure 1

A.

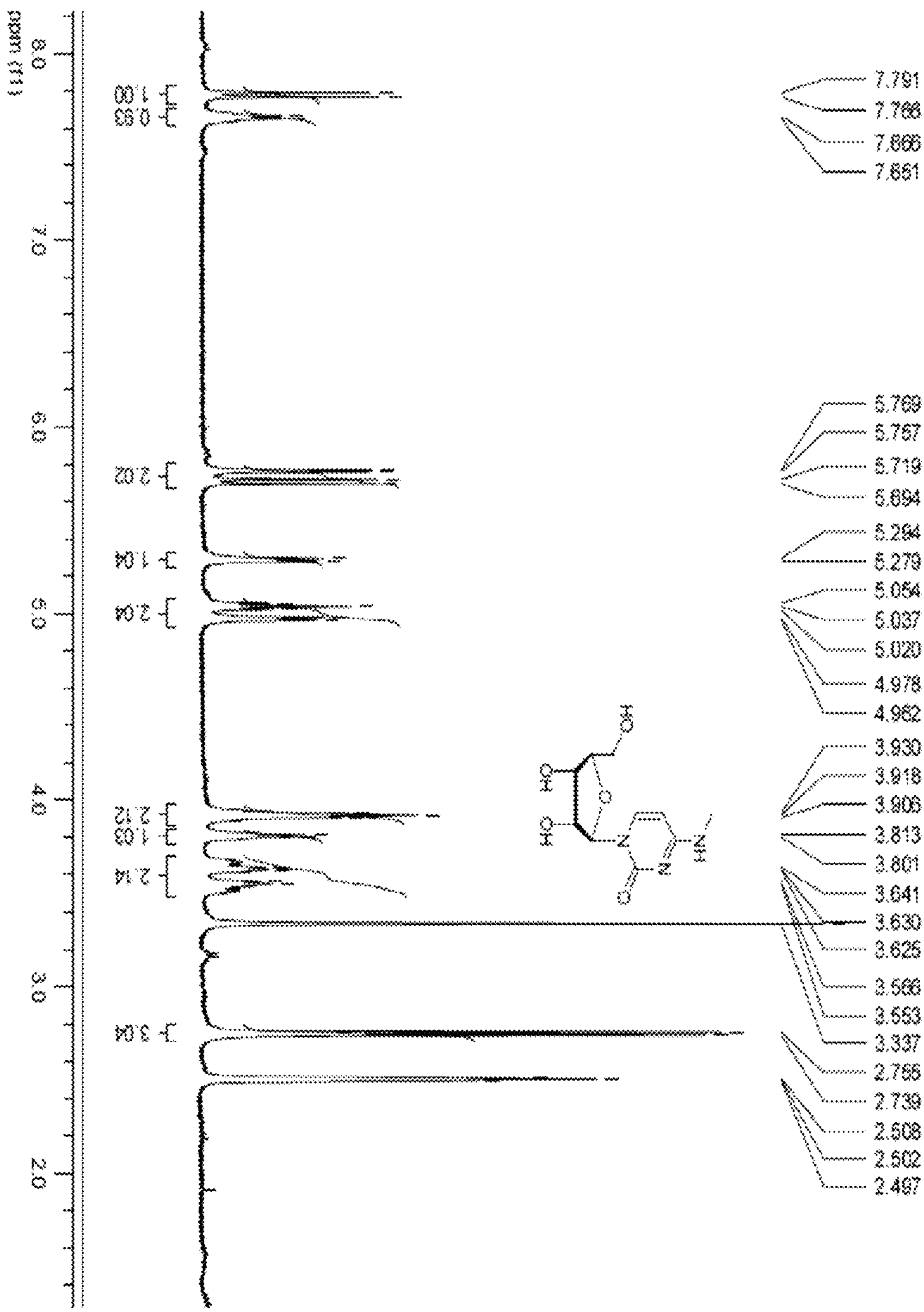

7.791
7.788
7.666
7.661
5.769
5.757
5.719
5.694
5.294
5.279
5.054
5.037
5.020
4.978
4.962
3.930
3.918
3.906
3.813
3.801
3.641
3.630
3.625
3.566
3.553
3.337
2.766
2.739
2.508
2.502
2.497

Figure 1 cont.

B.

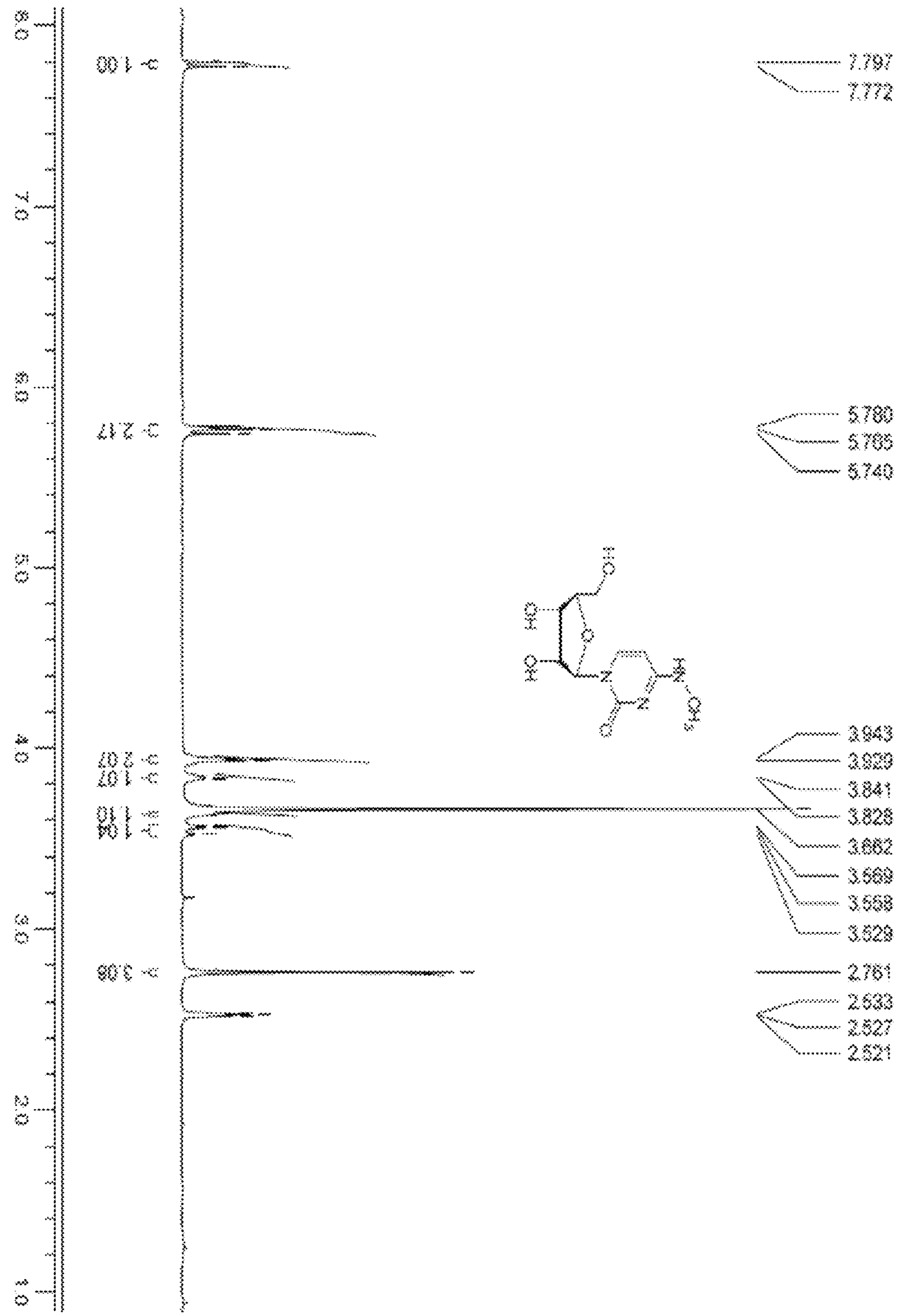


Figure 1 cont.

C.

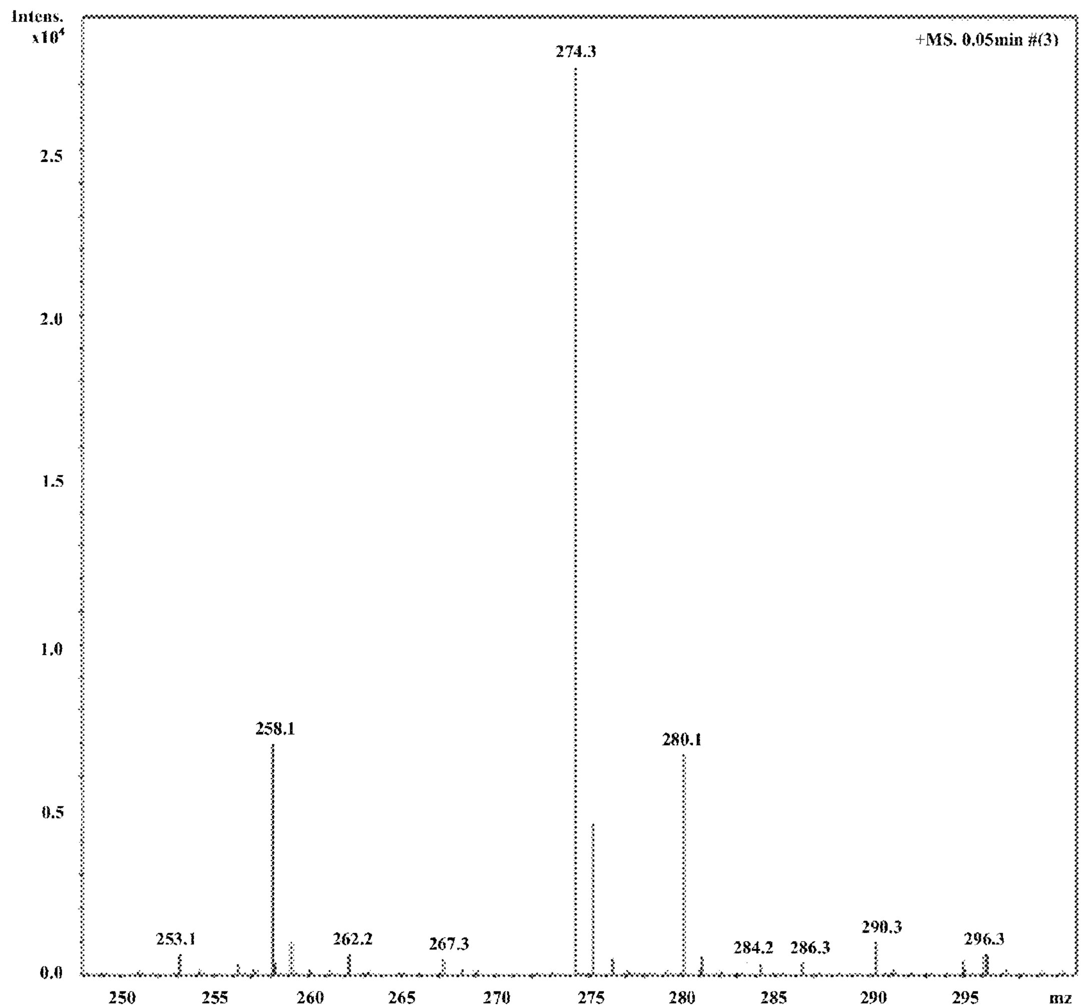
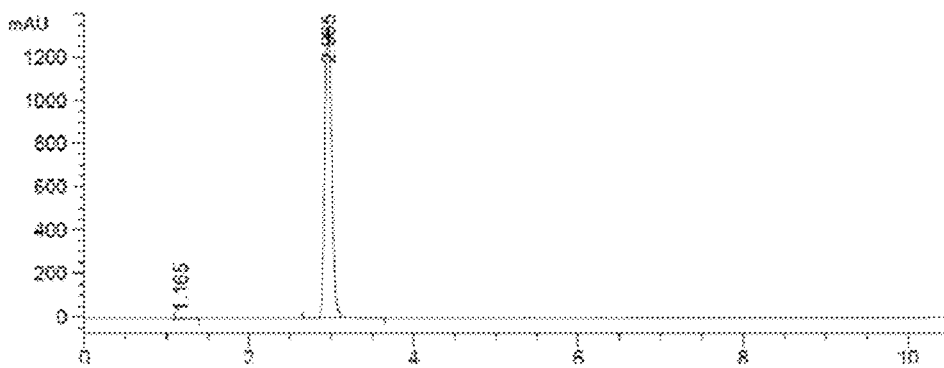


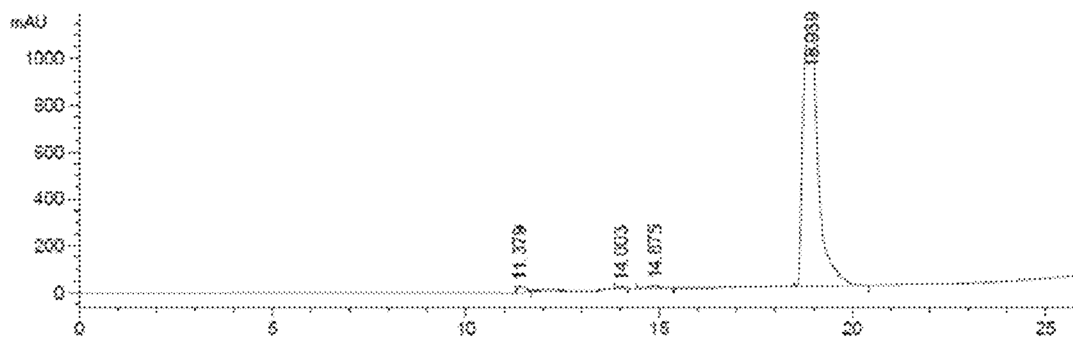
Figure 1 cont.

D.



Peak #	RetTime [min]	Type	Width [min]	Area mAU *s	Height [mAU]	Area %
1	1.165	BB	0.0854	49.00038	7.90421	0.6403
2	2.965	BB	0.0880	7603.66650	1340.77930	99.3597

Figure 2



Peak #	RetTime [min]	Type	Width [min]	Area mAU *s	Height [mAU]	Area %
1	11.379	BB	0.1425	300.16064	27.69099	0.9734
2	14.003	BB	0.1065	71.24556	10.35608	0.2311
3	14.875	BB	0.2088	222.77209	15.20542	0.7225
4	18.939	BB	0.3630	3.02414e4	1115.21118	98.0731
Totals :				3.08355e4	1168.46368	

Figure 3

A.

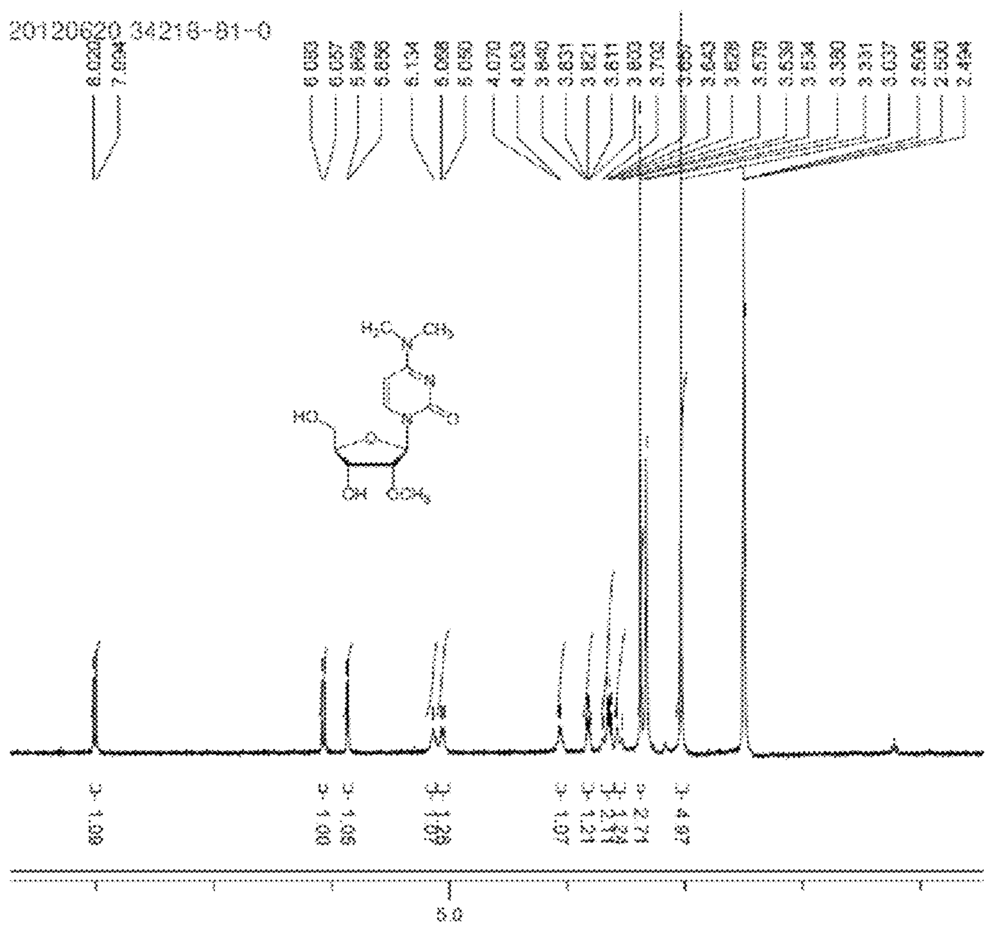


Figure 3 cont.

B.

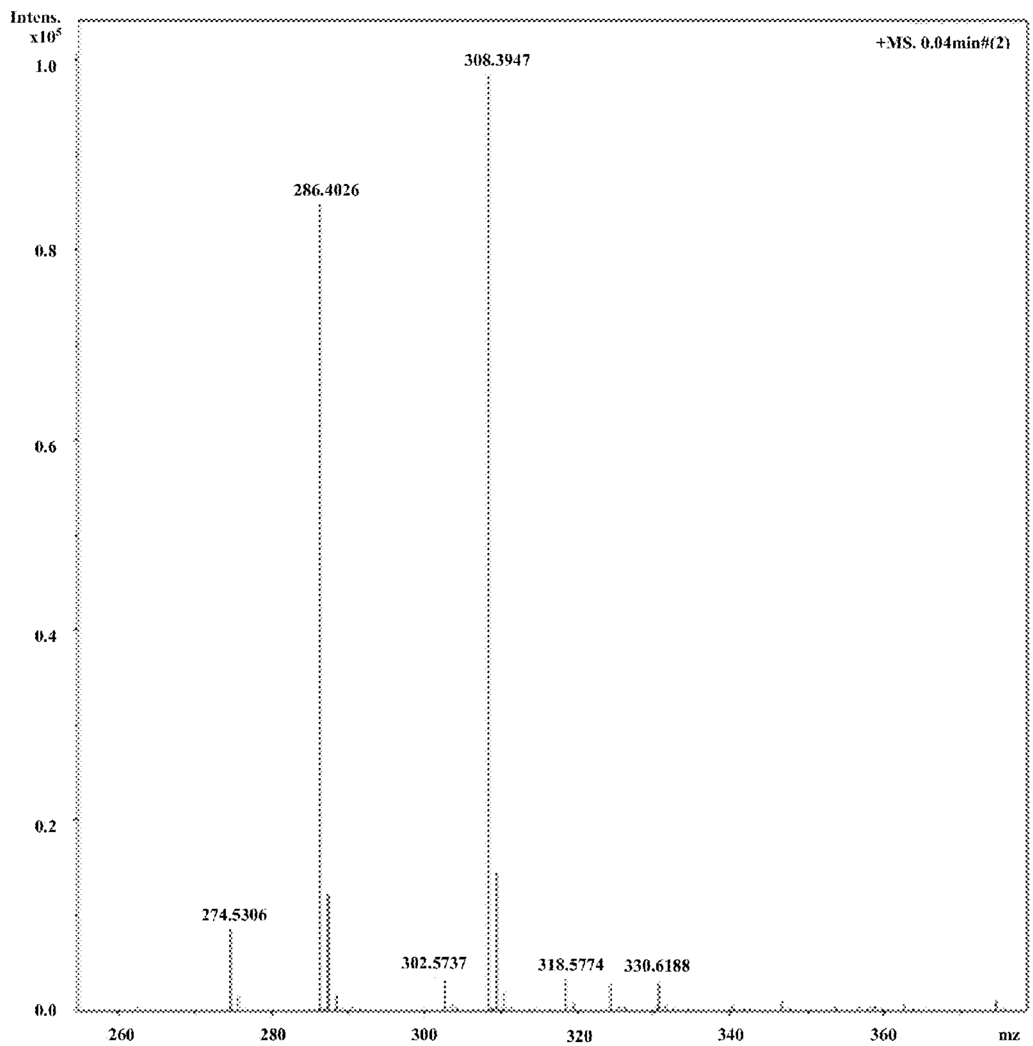
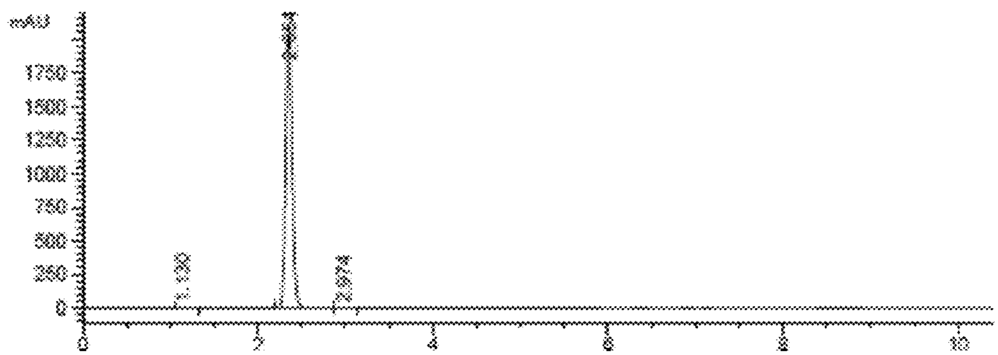


Figure 3 cont.

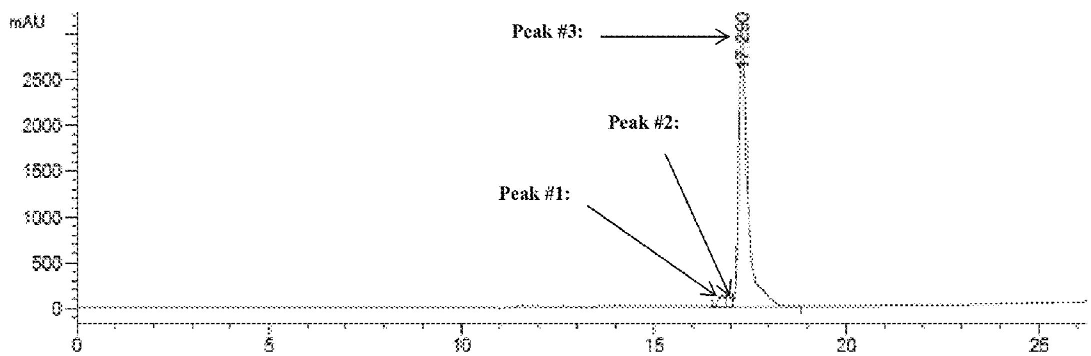
C.



Signal 1: VWD1 A, Wavelength=220 nm

Peak #	RetTime [min]	Type	Width [min]	Area mAU *s	Height [mAU]	Area %
1	1.130	BB	0.0661	37.51406	8.03561	0.3570
2	2.354	BB	0.0789	1.04566e4	2102.96633	99.4990
3	2.974	BB	0.0923	15.14040	2.56062	0.1441

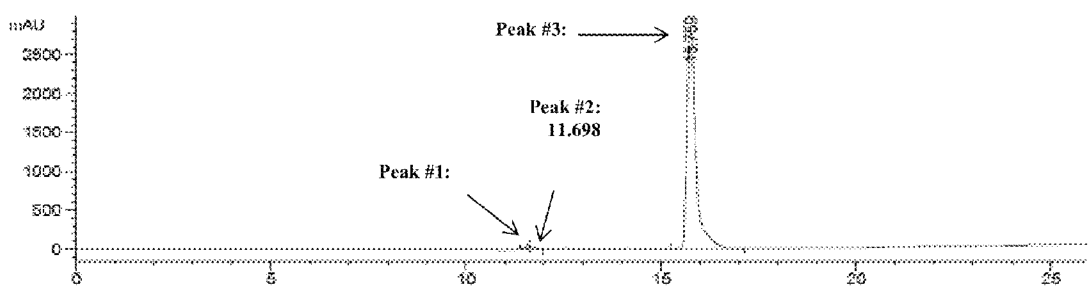
Figure 4



Signal 1: VWD1 A, Wavelength=230 nm

Peak #	RetTime [min]	Type	Width [min]	Area mAU *s	Height [mAU]	Area %
1	16.761	BV	0.1576	1363.03906	131.20972	2.5836
2	16.951	VV	0.1547	1290.62903	122.70110	2.4448
3	17.290	VB	0.2391	5.01047e4	3083.80176	94.9716
Totals :				5.27575e4	3337.71257	

Figure 5



Peak #	RetTime [min]	Type	Width [min]	Area mAU *s	Height [mAU]	Area %
1	11.575	BV	0.0803	323.32678	57.39472	0.7124
2	11.698	VB	0.1234	239.96255	29.24231	0.5287
3	15.759	BB	0.2395	4.48196e4	2839.69604	98.7588
Totals :				4.53831e4	2926.33308	

Figure 6

A.

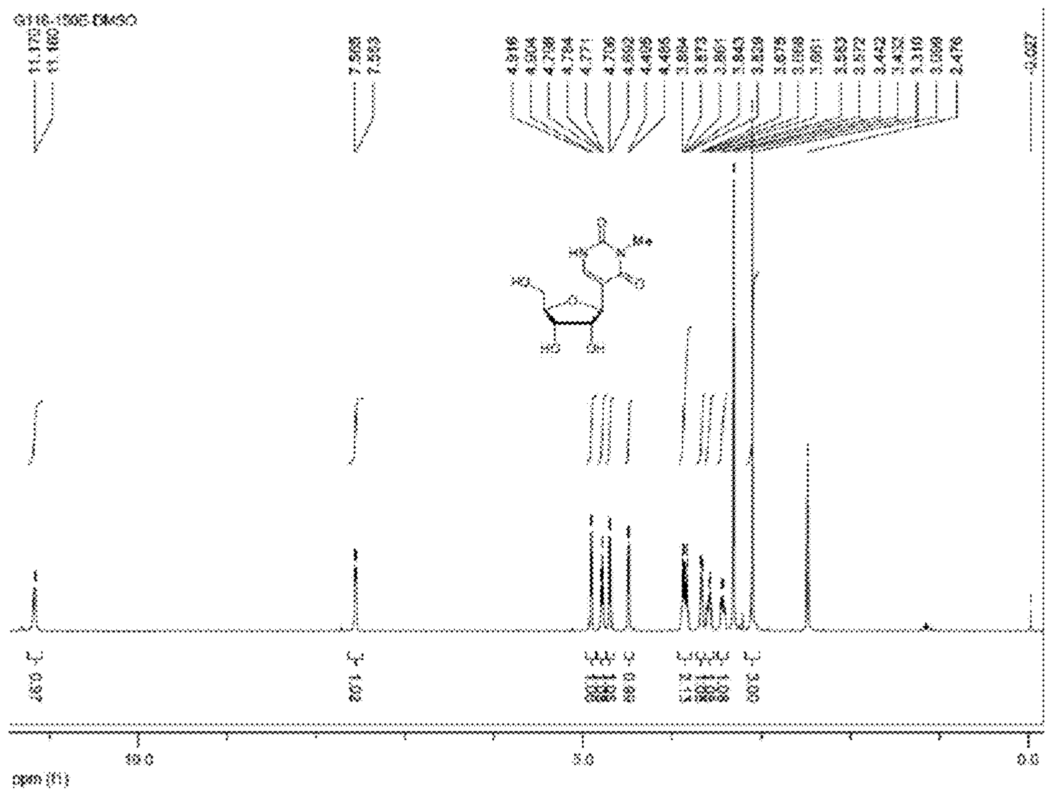
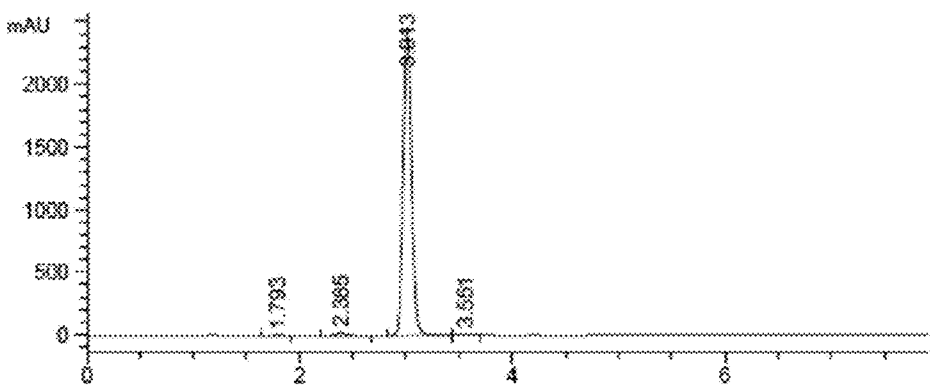


Figure 6 cont.

B.



Signal 1: VWD1 A, Wavelength=220 nm

Peak #	RetTime [min]	Type	Width [min]	Area mAU *s	Height [mAU]	Area %
1	1.793	BB	0.0688	14.03317	3.01915	0.1020
2	2.385	BB	0.0754	123.03405	25.44002	0.8940
3	3.013	BB	0.0865	1.35581e4	2446.08813	98.5128
4	3.551	BB	0.0945	67.61845	11.31690	0.4913

Totals : 1.37628e4 2485.86420

Figure 7

A.

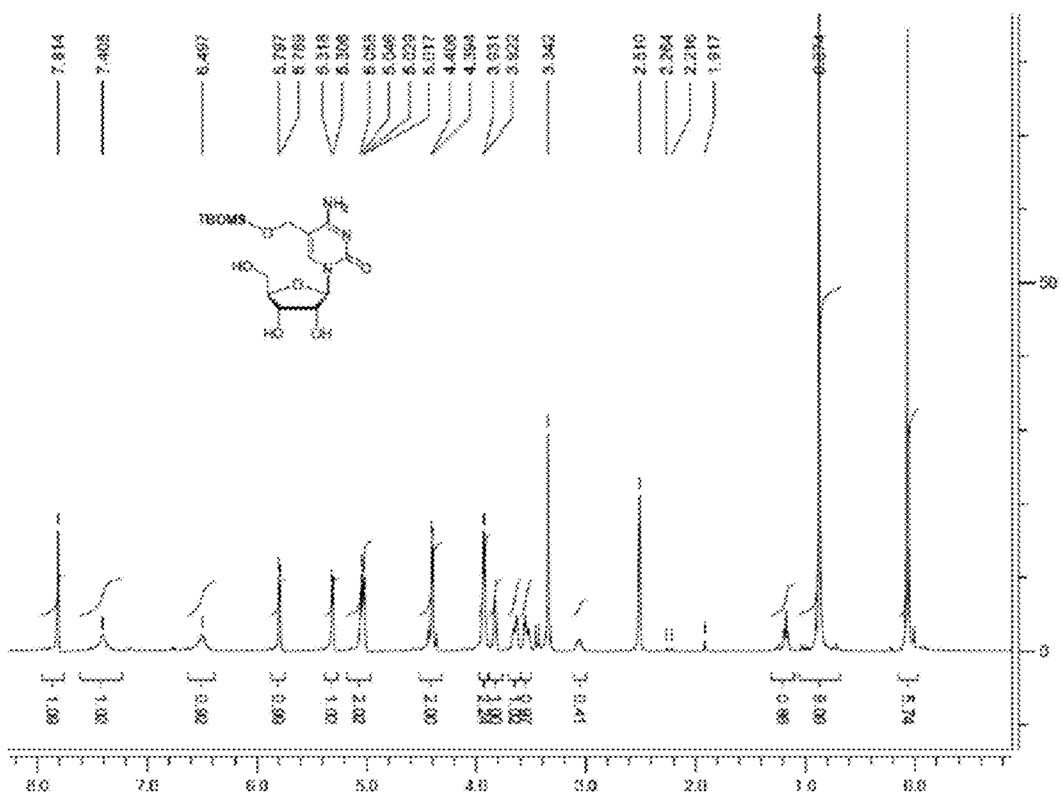


Figure 7 cont.

B.

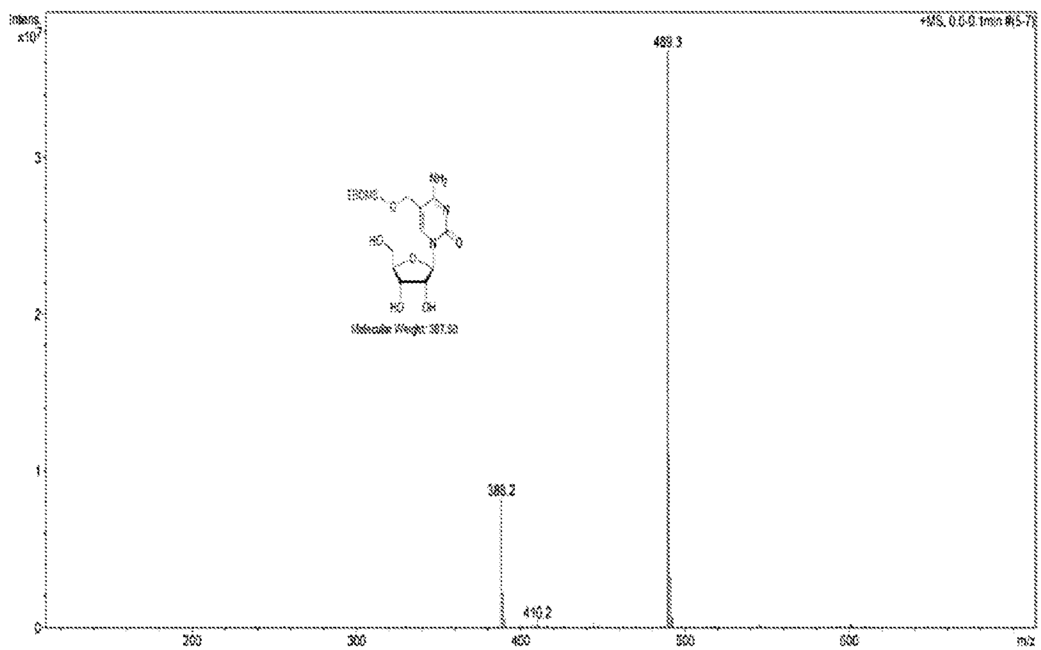
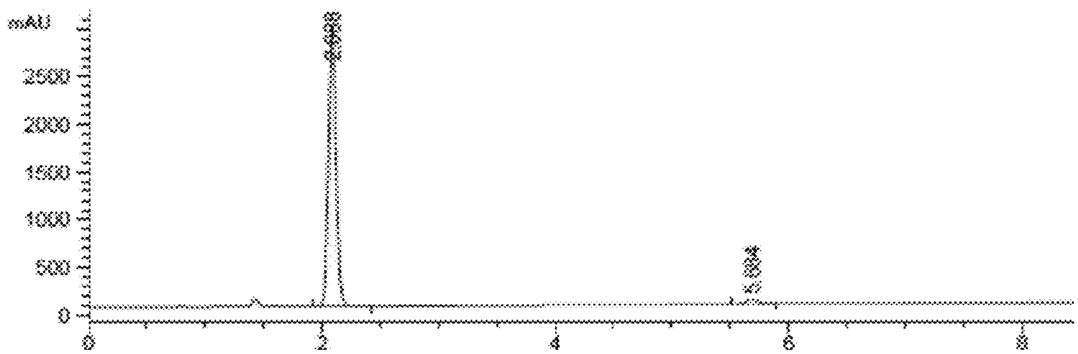


Figure 7 cont.

C.



Signal 1: VWD1 A, Wavelength=220 nm

Peak #	RetTime [min]	Type	Width [min]	Area mAU *s	Height [mAU]	Area %
1	2.088	BB	0.0704	1.33371e4	2942.27563	97.5729
2	5.684	BB	0.1060	331.75055	48.51453	2.4271
Totals :				1.36689e4	2990.79016	

Figure 8

A.

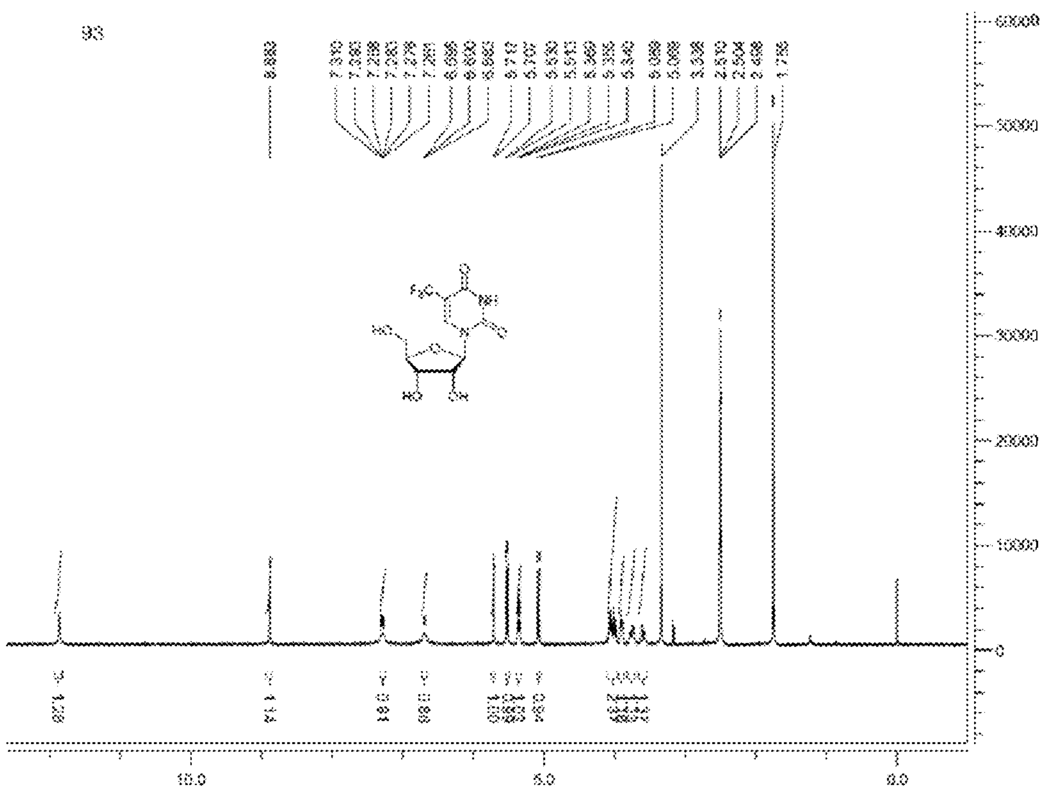
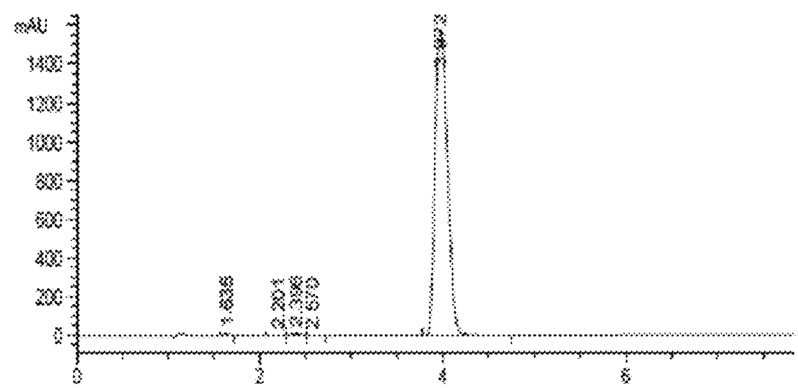


Figure 8 cont.

B.



Peak #	RetTime [min]	Type	Width [min]	Area mAU *s	Height [mAU]	Area %
1	1.635	BB	0.0537	40.34452	12.01330	0.2667
2	2.201	BV	0.0917	20.69230	3.38361	0.1368
3	2.396	VV	0.1050	92.96643	14.01738	0.6145
4	2.570	VB	0.0828	16.71805	3.05518	0.1105
5	3.972	BB	0.1558	1.49571e4	1577.24438	98.8715

Totals : 1.51279e4 1609.71385

Figure 8 cont.

C.

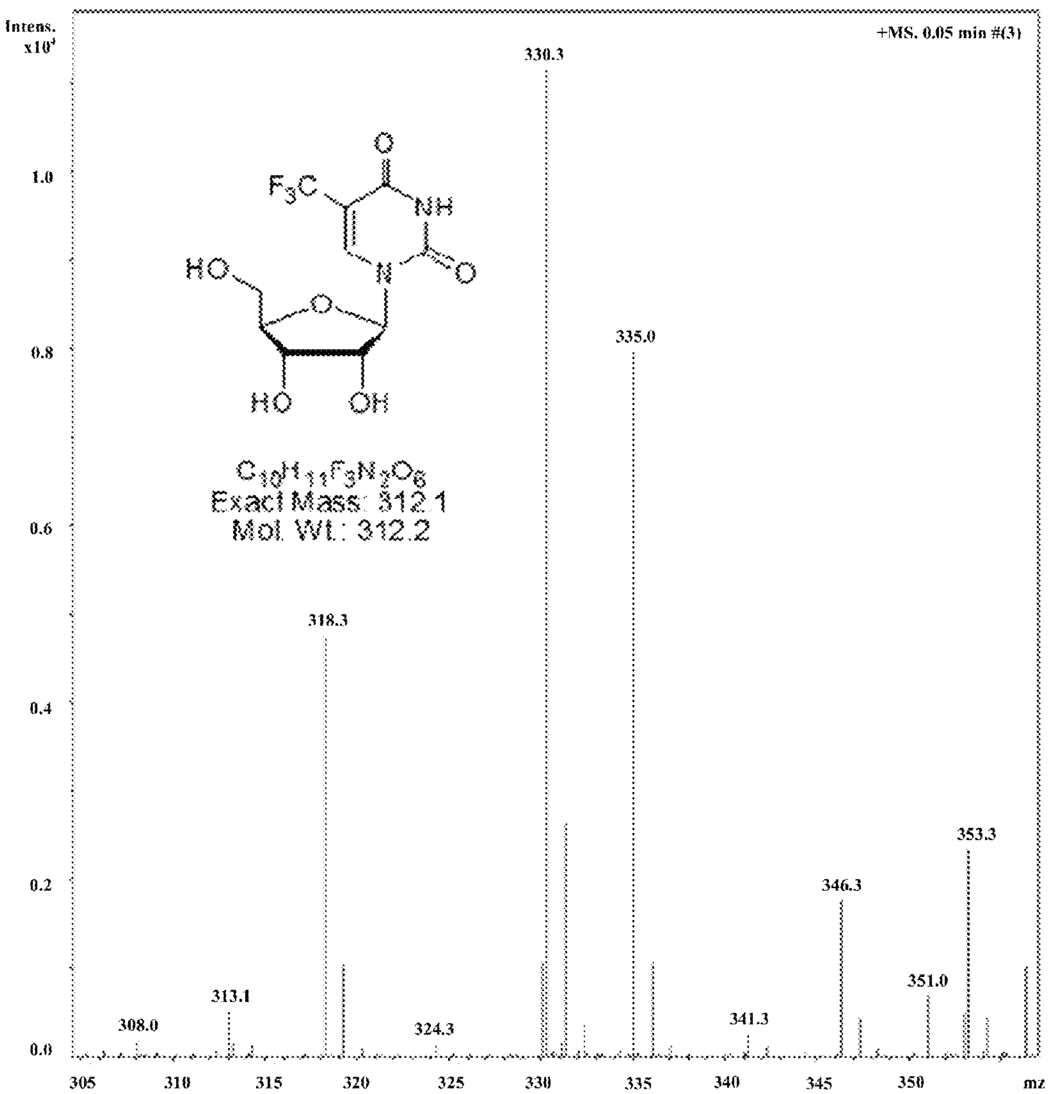


Figure 9

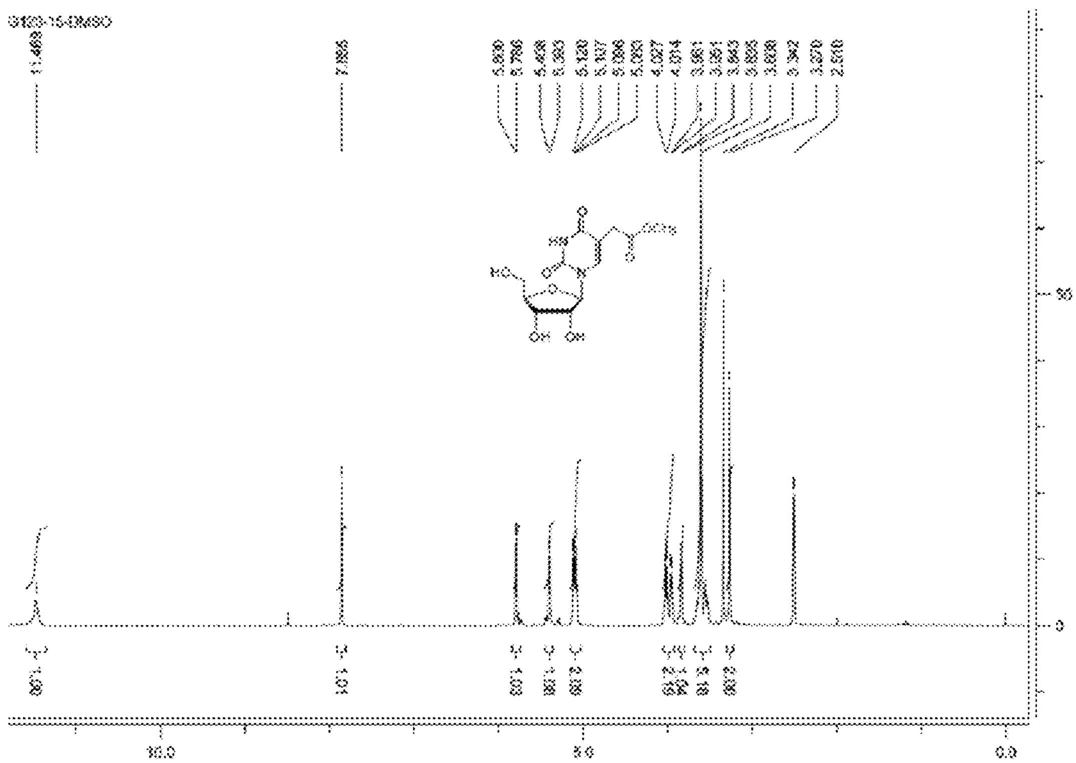
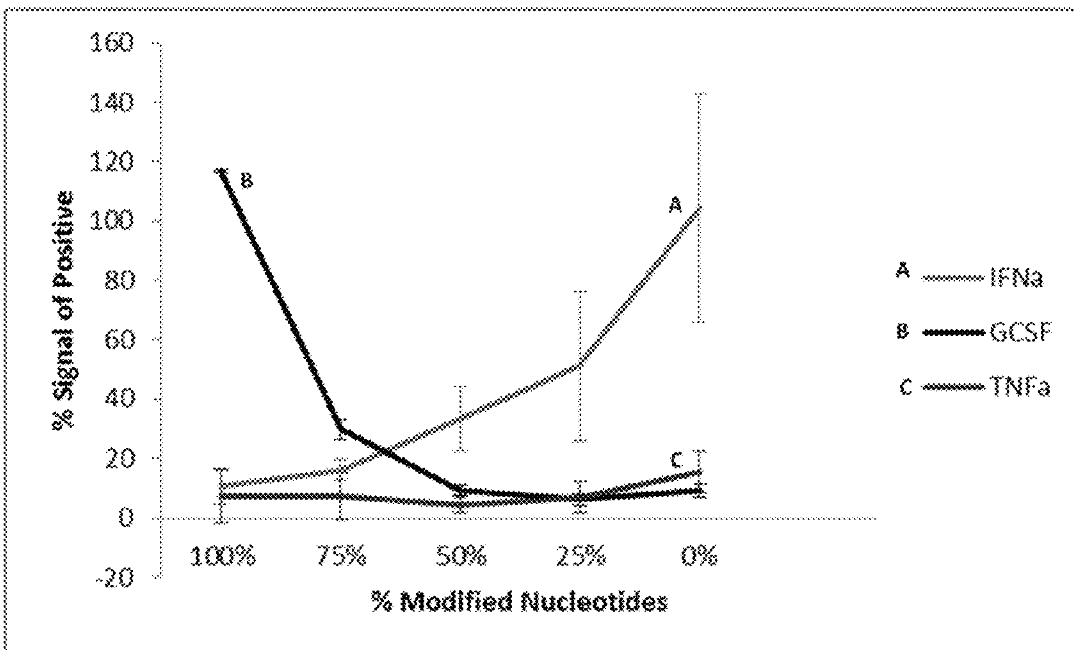


Figure 10


160
140
120
100
80
60
40
20
0
-20
% Signal of Positive
100%
75%
50%
25%
0%
% Modified Nucleotides
A
B
C
A IFNa
B GCSF
C TNFa

MODIFIED NUCLEOSIDES, NUCLEOTIDES, AND NUCLEIC ACIDS, AND USES THEREOF

CROSS REFERENCE TO RELATED APPLICATIONS

This application claims priority to U.S. Provisional Patent Application No. 61/542,533, filed Oct. 3, 2011, entitled Modified Nucleosides, Nucleotides, and Nucleic Acids, and Uses Thereof, the contents of which are incorporated by reference in its entirety.

REFERENCE TO THE SEQUENCE LISTING

The present application is being filed along with a Sequence Listing in electronic format. The Sequence Listing file, entitled M009SQLST.txt, was created on Oct. 3, 2012 and is 9,970 bytes in size. The information in electronic format of the Sequence Listing is incorporated herein by reference in its entirety.

TECHNICAL FIELD

The present disclosure provides compositions and methods using modified nucleic acids to modulate cellular function. The modified nucleic acids of the invention may encode peptides, polypeptides or multiple proteins. The encoded molecules may be used as therapeutics and/or diagnostics.

BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

Naturally occurring RNAs are synthesized from four basic ribonucleotides: ATP, CTP, UTP and GTP, but may contain post-transcriptionally modified nucleotides. Further, approximately one hundred different nucleoside modifications have been identified in RNA (Rozenski, J, Crain, P, and McCloskey, J. (1999). The RNA Modification Database: 1999 update. Nucl Acids Res 27: 196-197). The role of nucleoside modifications on the immune-stimulatory potential and on the translation efficiency of RNA, however, is unclear.

There are multiple problems with prior methodologies of effecting protein expression. For example, heterologous DNA introduced into a cell can be inherited by daughter cells (whether or not the heterologous DNA has integrated into the chromosome) or by offspring. Introduced DNA can integrate into host cell genomic DNA at some frequency, resulting in alterations and/or damage to the host cell genomic DNA. In addition, multiple steps must occur before a protein is made. Once inside the cell, DNA must be transported into the nucleus where it is transcribed into RNA. The RNA transcribed from DNA must then enter the cytoplasm where it is translated into protein. This need for multiple processing steps creates lag times before the generation of a protein of interest. Further, it is difficult to obtain DNA expression in cells; frequently DNA enters cells but is not expressed or not expressed at reasonable rates or concentrations. This can be a particular problem when DNA is introduced into cells such as primary cells or modified cell lines.

There is a need in the art for biological modalities to address the modulation of intracellular translation of nucleic acids.

SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

The present disclosure provides, inter alia, modified nucleosides, modified nucleotides, and modified nucleic acids which can exhibit a reduced innate immune response when introduced into a population of cells, both in vivo and ex vivo.

The present invention provides polynucleotides which may be isolated or purified. These polynucleotides may encode one or more polypeptides of interest and comprise a sequence of n number of linked nucleosides or nucleotides comprising at least one modified nucleoside or nucleotide as compared to the chemical structure of an A, G, U or C nucleoside or nucleotide. The polynucleotides may also contain a 5' UTR comprising at least one Kozak sequence, a 3' UTR, and at least one 5' cap structure. The isolated polynucleotides may further contain a poly-A tail and may be purified.

The isolated polynucleotides of the invention also comprise at least one 5' cap structure selected from the group consisting of Cap0, Cap1, ARCA, inosine, N1-methyl-guanosine, 2'fluoro-guanosine, 7-deaza-guanosine, 8-oxo-guanosine, 2-amino-guanosine, LNA-guanosine, and 2-azido-guanosine.

Modifications of the polynucleotides of the invention may be on the nucleoside base and/or sugar portion of the nucleosides which comprise the polynucleotide.

In some embodiments, the modification is on the nucleobase and is selected from the group consisting of pseudouridine or N1-methylpseudouridine.

In some embodiments, the modified nucleoside is not pseudouridine (ψ) or 5-methyl-cytidine (m5C).

In some embodiments, multiple modifications are included in the modified nucleic acid or in one or more individual nucleoside or nucleotide. For example, modifications to a nucleoside may include one or more modifications to the nucleobase and the sugar.

In some embodiments are provided novel building blocks, e.g., nucleosides and nucleotides for the preparation of modified polynucleotides and their method of synthesis and manufacture.

The present invention also provides for pharmaceutical compositions comprising the modified polynucleotides described herein. These may also further include one or more pharmaceutically acceptable excipients selected from a solvent, aqueous solvent, non-aqueous solvent, dispersion media, diluent, dispersion, suspension aid, surface active agent, isotonic agent, thickening or emulsifying agent, preservative, lipid, lipidoids liposome, lipid nanoparticle, core-shell nanoparticles, polymer, lipoplexe peptide, protein, cell, hyaluronidase, and mixtures thereof.

Methods of using the polynucleotides and modified nucleic acids of the invention are also provided. In this instance, the polynucleotides may be formulated by any means known in the art or administered via any of several routes including injection by intradermal, subcutaneous or intramuscular means.

Administration of the modified nucleic acids of the inventin may be via two or more equal or unequal split doses. In some embodiments, the level of the polypeptide produced by the subject by administering split doses of the polynucleotide is greater than the levels produced by administering the same total daily dose of polynucleotide as a single administration.

Detection of the modified nucleic acids or the encoded polypeptides may be performed in the bodily fluid of the subject or patient where the bodily fluid is selected from the group consisting of peripheral blood, serum, plasma, ascites, urine, cerebrospinal fluid (CSF), sputum, saliva, bone marrow, synovial fluid, aqueous humor, amniotic fluid, cerumen, breast milk, broncheoalveolar lavage fluid, semen, prostatic fluid, cowper's fluid or pre-ejaculatory fluid, sweat, fecal matter, hair, tears, cyst fluid, pleural and peritoneal fluid, pericardial fluid, lymph, chyme, chyle, bile, interstitial fluid, menses, pus, sebum, vomit, vaginal secretions, mucosal secretion, stool water, pancreatic juice, lavage fluids from sinus cavities, bronchopulmonary aspirates, blastocyl cavity fluid, and umbilical cord blood.

In some embodiments, administration is according to a dosing regimen which occurs over the course of hours, days, weeks, months, or years and may be achieved by using one or more devices selected from multi-needle injection systems, catheter or lumen systems, and ultrasound, electrical or radiation based systems.

Unless otherwise defined, all technical and scientific terms used herein have the same meaning as commonly understood by one of ordinary skill in the art to which this invention belongs. Methods and materials are described herein for use in the present disclosure; other, suitable methods and materials known in the art can also be used. The materials, methods, and examples are illustrative only and not intended to be limiting. All publications, patent applications, patents, sequences, database entries, and other references mentioned herein are incorporated by reference in their entirety. In case of conflict, the present specification, including definitions, will control.

Other features and advantages of the present disclosure will be apparent from the following detailed description and figures, and from the claims.

BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

The foregoing and other objects, features and advantages will be apparent from the following description of particular embodiments of the invention, as illustrated in the accompanying drawings in which like reference characters refer to the same parts throughout the different views. The drawings are not necessarily to scale, emphasis instead being placed upon illustrating the principles of various embodiments of the invention.

FIG. **1** provides the spectrum and graphs of the analytical results for N4-Me-CTP (NTP of compound 1). FIG. **1**A provides the nuclear magnetic resonance (NMR) spectrum in DMSO and FIG. **1**B provides the NMR spectrum in D_2O, FIG. **1**C provides the mass spectrometry (MS) results, and FIG. **1**D is the high performance liquid chromatography (HPLC) results for N4-methylcytidine (N4-Me-cytidine, compound 1).

FIG. **2** shows the HPLC results for N4-Me-CTP (NTP of compound 1).

FIG. **3** provides the analytical results for 2'-OMe-N,N-di-Me-CTP (NTP of compound 2). FIG. **3**A provides the NMR spectrum. FIG. **3**B provides the MS results. FIG. **3**C provides HPLC results for 2'-O-methyl-N^4, N^4-dimethylcytidine (2'-OMe-N,N-di-Me-cytidine, compound 2).

FIG. **4** shows the HPLC results for 2'-OMe-N,N-di-Me-CTP (NTP of compound 2).

FIG. **5** provides the HPLC results for 5-methoxycarbonylmethoxy-UTP (NTP of compound 3).

FIG. **6** provides the analytical results of 3-methyl pseudouridine (compound 4). FIG. **6**A provides the NMR spectrum of 3-methyl pseudouridine (compound 4) and FIG. **6**B provides the HPLC results for 3-methyl pseudouridine (compound 4).

FIG. **7** provides the analytical results of 5-TBDMS-OCH_2-cytidine (compound 6). FIG. **7**A provide the NMR spectrum, FIG. **7**B provides the MS results, and FIG. **7**C provides the HPLC results for 5-TBDMS-OCH_2-cytidine (compound 6).

FIG. **8** provides the analytical results of 5-trifluoromethyl uridine (compound 8). FIG. **8**A provides the NMR spectrum, FIG. **8**B provides MS results, and FIG. **8**C provides HPLC results for 5-trifluoromethyl uridine (compound 8).

FIG. **9** provides the NMR spectrum results for of 5-(methoxycarbonyl)methyl uridine (compound 9).

FIG. **10** provides a graph showing the variability of protein (GCSF; line B) and cytokine (interferon-alpha (IFNa); line A and tumor necrosis factor-alpha (TNFa); line C) expression as function of percent modification.

DETAILED DESCRIPTION

The present disclosure provides, inter alia, modified nucleosides, modified nucleotides, and modified nucleic acids that exhibit improved therapeutic properties including, but not limited to, a reduced innate immune response when introduced into a population of cells.

As there remains a need in the art for therapeutic modalities to address the myriad of barriers surrounding the efficacious modulation of intracellular translation and processing of nucleic acids encoding polypeptides or fragments thereof, the inventors have shown that certain modified mRNA sequences have the potential as therapeutics with benefits beyond just evading, avoiding or diminishing the immune response.

The present invention addresses this need by providing nucleic acid based compounds or polynucleotides which encode a polypeptide of interest (e.g., modified mRNA) and which have structural and/or chemical features that avoid one or more of the problems in the art, for example, features which are useful for optimizing nucleic acid-based therapeutics while retaining structural and functional integrity, overcoming the threshold of expression, improving expression rates, half life and/or protein concentrations, optimizing protein localization, and avoiding deleterious bio-responses such as the immune response and/or degradation pathways.

Provided herein, in part, are polynucleotides encoding polypeptides of interest which have been chemically modified to improve one or more of the stability and/or clearance in tissues, receptor uptake and/or kinetics, cellular access by the compositions, engagement with translational machinery, mRNA half-life, translation efficiency, immune evasion, protein production capacity, secretion efficiency (when applicable), accessibility to circulation, protein half-life and/or modulation of a cell's status, function and/or activity.

The modified nucleosides, nucleotides and nucleic acids of the invention, including the combination of modifications taught herein have superior properties making them more suitable as therapeutic modalities.

It has been determined that the "all or none" model in the art is sorely insufficient to describe the biological phenomena associated with the therapeutic utility of modified mRNA. The present inventors have determined that to improve protein production, one may consider the nature of the modification, or combination of modifications, the percent modification and survey more than one cytokine or metric to determine the efficacy and risk profile of a particular modified mRNA.

In one aspect of the invention, methods of determining the effectiveness of a modified mRNA as compared to unmodified involves the measure and analysis of one or more cytokines whose expression is triggered by the administration of the exogenous nucleic acid of the invention. These values are compared to administration of an umodified nucleic acid or to a standard metric such as cytokine response, PolyIC, R-848 or other standard known in the art.

One example of a standard metric developed herein is the measure of the ratio of the level or amount of encoded polypeptide (protein) produced in the cell, tissue or organism to the level or amount of one or more (or a panel) of cytokines whose expression is triggered in the cell, tissue or organism as a result of administration or contact with the modified nucleic acid. Such ratios are referred to herein as the Protein:Cytokine Ratio or "PC" Ratio. The higher the PC ratio, the more efficacioius the modified nucleic acid (polynucleotide encoding the protein measured). Preferred PC Ratios, by cytokine, of the present invention may be greater than 1, greater than 10, greater than 100, greater than 1000, greater than 10,000 or more. Modified nucleic acids having higher PC Ratios than a modified nucleic acid of a different or unmodified construct are preferred.

The PC ratio may be further qualified by the percent modification present in the polynucleotide. For example, normalized to a 100% modified nucleic acid, the protein production as a function of cytokine (or risk) or cytokine profile can be determined.

In one embodiment, the present invention provides a method for determining, across chemistries, cytokines or percent modification, the relative efficacy of any particular modified polynucleotide by comparing the PC Ratio of the modified nucleic acid (polynucleotide).

In another embodiment, the chemically modified mRNA are substantially non toxic and non mutagenic.

In one embodiment, the modified nucleosides, modified nucleotides, and modified nucleic acids can be chemically modified on the major groove face, thereby disrupting major groove binding partner interactions, which may cause innate immune responses. Further, these modified nucleosides, modified nucleotides, and modified nucleic acids can be used to deliver a payload, e.g., detectable or therapeutic agent, to a biological target. For example, the nucleic acids can be covalently linked to a payload, e.g. a detectable or therapeutic agent, through a linker attached to the nucleobase or the sugar moiety. The compositions and methods described herein can be used, in vivo and in vitro, both extracellarly or intracellularly, as well as in assays such as cell free assays.

In some embodiments, the present disclosure provides compounds comprising a nucleotide that disrupts binding of a major groove interacting, e.g. binding, partner with a nucleic acid, wherein the nucleotide has decreased binding affinity to major groove interacting partners.

In another aspect, the present disclosure provides nucleotides that contain chemical modifications, wherein the nucleotide has altered binding to major groove interacting partners.

In some embodiments, the chemical modifications are located on the major groove face of the nucleobase, and wherein the chemical modifications can include replacing or substituting an atom of a pyrimidine nucleobase with an amine, an SH, an alkyl (e.g., methyl or ethyl), or a halo (e.g., chloro or fluoro).

In another aspect, the present disclosure provides chemical modifications located on the sugar moiety of the nucleotide.

In another aspect, the present disclosure provides chemical modifications located on the phosphate backbone of the nucleic acid.

In some embodiments, the chemical modifications alter the electrochemistry on the major groove face of the nucleic acid.

In another aspect, the present disclosure provides nucleotides that contain chemical modifications, wherein the nucleotide reduces the cellular innate immune response, as compared to the cellular innate immune induced by a corresponding unmodified nucleic acid.

In another aspect, the present disclosure provides nucleic acid sequences comprising at least two nucleotides, the nucleic acid sequence comprising a nucleotide that disrupts binding of a major groove interacting partner with the nucleic acid sequence, wherein the nucleotide has decreased binding affinity to the major groove binding partner.

In another aspect, the present disclosure provides compositions comprising a compound as described herein. In some embodiments, the composition is a reaction mixture. In some embodiments, the composition is a pharmaceutical composition. In some embodiments, the composition is a cell culture. In some embodiments, the composition further comprises an RNA polymerase and a cDNA template. In some embodiments, the composition further comprises a nucleotide selected from the group consisting of adenosine, cytosine, guanosine, and uracil.

In a further aspect, the present disclosure provides methods of making a pharmaceutical formulation comprising a physiologically active secreted protein, comprising transfecting a first population of human cells with the pharmaceutical nucleic acid made by the methods described herein, wherein the secreted protein is active upon a second population of human cells.

In some embodiments, the secreted protein is capable of interacting with a receptor on the surface of at least one cell present in the second population.

In some embodiments, the secreted protein is Granulocyte-Colony Stimulating Factor (G-CSF).

In some embodiments, the second population contains myeloblast cells that express the G-CSF receptor.

In certain embodiments, provided herein are combination therapeutics containing one or more modified nucleic acids containing translatable regions that encode for a protein or proteins that boost a mammalian subject's immunity along with a protein that induces antibody-dependent cellular toxitity. For example, provided are therapeutics containing one or more nucleic acids that encode trastuzumab and granulocyte-colony stimulating factor (G-CSF). In particular, such combination therapeutics are useful in Her2+ breast cancer patients who develop induced resistance to trastuzumab. (See, e.g., Albrecht, Immunotherapy. 2(6):795-8 (2010)).

In one embodiment, it is intended that the compounds of the present disclosure are stable. It is further appreciated that certain features of the present disclosure, which are, for clarity, described in the context of separate embodiments, can also be provided in combination in a single embodiment. Conversely, various features of the present disclosure which are, for brevity, described in the context of a single embodiment, can also be provided separately or in any suitable subcombination.

Modified Nucleotides, Nucleosides and Polynucleotides of the Invention

Herein, in a nucleotide, nucleoside or polynucleotide (such as the nucleic acids of the invention, e.g., mRNA molecule), the terms "modification" or, as appropriate, "modified" refer to modification with respect to A, G, U or C ribonucleotides. Generally, herein, these terms are not intended to refer to the ribonucleotide modifications in naturally occurring 5'-terminal mRNA cap moieties. In a polypeptide, the term “modification” refers to a modification as compared to the canonical set of 20 amino acids, moiety)

The modifications may be various distinct modifications. In some embodiments, where the nucleic acid is an mRNA, the coding region, the flanking regions and/or the terminal regions may contain one, two, or more (optionally different) nucleoside or nucleotide modifications. In some embodiments, a modified polynucleotide introduced to a cell may exhibit reduced degradation in the cell, as compared to an unmodified polynucleotide.

The polynucleotides can include any useful modification, such as to the sugar, the nucleobase, or the internucleoside linkage (e.g. to a linking phosphate/to a phosphodiester linkage/to the phosphodiester backbone). For example, the major groove of a polynucleotide, or the major groove face of a nucleobase may comprise one or more modifications. One or more atoms of a pyrimidine nucleobase (e.g. on the major groove face) may be replaced or substituted with optionally substituted amino, optionally substituted thiol, optionally substituted alkyl (e.g., methyl or ethyl), or halo (e.g., chloro or fluoro). In certain embodiments, modifications (e.g., one or more modifications) are present in each of the sugar and the internucleoside linkage. Modifications according to the present invention may be modifications of ribonucleic acids (RNAs) to deoxyribonucleic acids (DNAs), e.g., the substitution of the 2'OH of the ribofuranysyl ring to 2'H, threose nucleic acids (TNAs), glycol nucleic acids (GNAs), peptide nucleic acids (PNAs), locked nucleic acids (LNAs) or hybrids thereof). Additional modifications are described herein.

As described herein, the polynucleotides of the invention do not substantially induce an innate immune response of a cell into which the polynucleotide (e.g., mRNA) is introduced. Features of an induced innate immune response include 1) increased expression of pro-inflammatory cytokines, 2) activation of intracellular PRRs (RIG-I, MDA5, etc, and/or 3) termination or reduction in protein translation.

In certain embodiments, it may desirable for a modified nucleic acid molecule introduced into the cell to be degraded intracellulary. For example, degradation of a modified nucleic acid molecule may be preferable if precise timing of protein production is desired. Thus, in some embodiments, the invention provides a modified nucleic acid molecule containing a degradation domain, which is capable of being acted on in a directed manner within a cell. In another aspect, the present disclosure provides polynucleotides comprising a nucleoside or nucleotide that can disrupt the binding of a major groove interacting, e.g. binding, partner with the polynucleotide (e.g., where the modified nucleotide has decreased binding affinity to major groove interacting partner, as compared to an unmodified nucleotide).

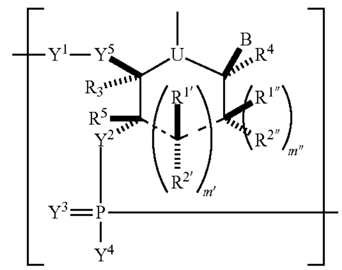
The polynucleotides can optionally include other agents (e.g., RNAi-inducing agents, RNAi agents, siRNAs, shRNAs, miRNAs, antisense RNAs, ribozymes, catalytic DNA, tRNA, RNAs that induce triple helix formation, aptamers, vectors, etc.). In some embodiments, the polynucleotides may include one or more messenger RNAs (mRNAs) having one or more modified nucleoside or nucleotides (i.e., modified mRNA molecules). Details for these polynucleotides follow.

Polynucleotides

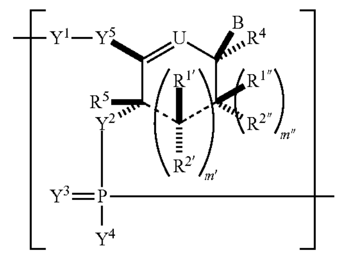
The polynucleotides of the invention includes a first region of linked nucleosides encoding a polypeptide of interest, a first flanking region located at the 5' terminus of the first region, and a second flanking region located at the 3' terminus of the first region.

In some embodiments, the polynucleotide (e.g., the first region, first flanking region, or second flanking region) includes n number of linked nucleosides having Formula (Ia) or Formula (Ia-1):

(Ia)



(Ia-1)



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or stereoisomer thereof, wherein U is O, S, $N(R^U)_{nu}$, or $C(R^U)_{nu}$, wherein nu is an integer from 0 to 2 and each R^U is, independently, H, halo, or optionally substituted alkyl;

- - - is a single bond or absent;

each of $R^{1'}$, $R^{2'}$, $R^{1''}$, $R^{2''}$, R^1, R^2, R^3, R^4, and R^5, if present, is independently, H, halo, hydroxy, thiol, optionally substituted alkyl, optionally substituted alkoxy, optionally substituted alkenyloxy, optionally substituted alkynyloxy, optionally substituted aminoalkoxy, optionally substituted alkoxyalkoxy, optionally substituted hydroxyalkoxy, optionally substituted amino, azido, optionally substituted aryl, optionally substituted aminoalkyl, optionally substituted aminoalkenyl, optionally substituted aminoalkynyl, or absent; wherein the combination of R^3 with one or more of $R^{1'}$, $R^{1''}$, $R^{2'}$, $R^{2''}$, or R^5 (e.g., the combination of $R^{1'}$ and R^3, the combination of $R^{1''}$ and R^3, the combination of $R^{2'}$ and R^3, the combination of $R^{2''}$ and R^3, or the combination of R^5 and R^3) can join together to form optionally substituted alkylene or optionally substituted heteroalkylene and, taken together with the carbons to which they are attached, provide an optionally substituted heterocyclyl (e.g., a bicyclic, tricyclic, or tetracyclic heterocyclyl); wherein the combination of R^5 with one or more of $R^{1'}$, $R^{1''}$, $R^{2'}$, or $R^{2''}$ (e.g., the combination of $R^{1'}$ and R^5, the combination of $R^{1''}$ and R^5, the combination of $R^{2'}$ and R^5, or the combination of $R^{2''}$ and R^5) can join together to form optionally substituted alkylene or optionally substituted heteroalkylene and, taken together with the carbons to which they are attached, provide an optionally substituted heterocyclyl (e.g., a bicyclic, tricyclic, or tetracyclic heterocyclyl); and wherein the combination of R^4 and one or more of $R^{1'}$, $R^{1''}$, $R^{2'}$, $R^{2''}$, R^3, or R^5 can join together to form optionally substituted alkylene or optionally substituted heteroalkylene and, taken together with the carbons to which they are attached, provide an optionally substituted heterocyclyl (e.g., a bicyclic, tricyclic, or tetracyclic heterocyclyl);

each of m' and m" is, independently, an integer from 0 to 3 (e.g., from 0 to 2, from 0 to 1, from 1 to 3, or from 1 to 2);

each of Y^1, Y^2, and Y^3, is, independently, O, S, Se, —NR^{N1}—, optionally substituted alkylene, or optionally substituted heteroalkylene, wherein R^{N1} is H, optionally substituted alkyl, optionally substituted alkenyl, optionally substituted alkynyl, optionally substituted aryl, or absent;

each Y^4 is, independently, H, hydroxy, thiol, boranyl, optionally substituted alkyl, optionally substituted alkenyl, optionally substituted alkynyl, optionally substituted alkoxy, optionally substituted alkenyloxy, optionally substituted alkynyloxy, optionally substituted thioalkoxy, optionally substituted alkoxyalkoxy, or optionally substituted amino;

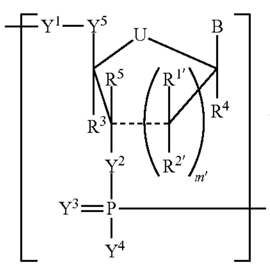
each Y^5 is, independently, O, S, Se, optionally substituted alkylene (e.g., methylene), or optionally substituted heteroalkylene;

n is an integer from 1 to 100,000; and

B is a nucleobase (e.g., a purine, a pyrimidine, or derivatives thereof), wherein the combination of B and $R^{1'}$, the combination of B and $R^{2'}$, the combination of B and $R^{1''}$, or the combination of B and $R^{2''}$ can, taken together with the carbons to which they are attached, optionally form a bicyclic group (e.g., a bicyclic heterocyclyl) or wherein the combination of B, $R^{1''}$, and R^3 or the combination of B, $R^{2''}$, and R^3 can optionally form a tricyclic or tetracyclic group (e.g., a tricyclic or tetracyclic heterocyclyl, such as in Formula (IIo)-(IIp) herein).

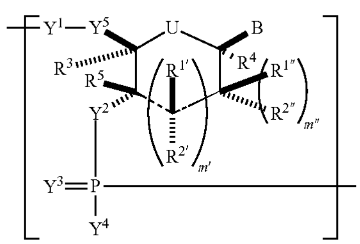
In some embodiments, the polynucleotide includes a modified ribose. In some embodiments, the polynucleotide (e.g., the first region, the first flanking region, or the second flanking region) includes n number of linked nucleosides having Formula (Ia-2)-(Ia-5) or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or stereoisomer thereof

(Ia-2)



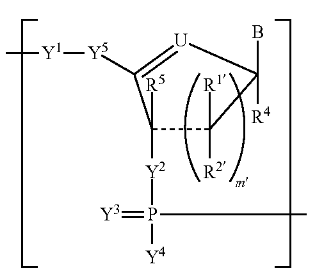
,

(Ia-3)



,

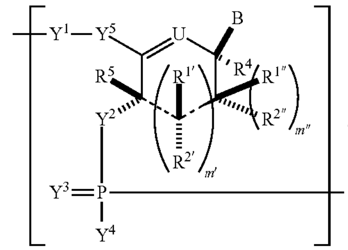
(Ia-4)



,

-continued

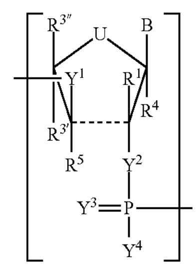
(Ia-5)



.

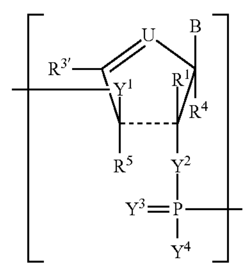
In some embodiments, the polynucleotide (e.g., the first region, the first flanking region, or the second flanking region) includes n number of linked nucleosides having Formula (Ib) or Formula (Ib-1):

(Ib)



,

(Ib-1)



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or stereoisomer thereof, wherein

U is O, S, $N(R^U)_{nu}$, or $C(R^U)_{nu}$, wherein nu is an integer from 0 to 2 and each R^U is, independently, H, halo, or optionally substituted alkyl;

- - - is a single bond or absent;

each of R^1, $R^{3'}$, $R^{3''}$, and R^4 is, independently, H, halo, hydroxy, optionally substituted alkyl, optionally substituted alkoxy, optionally substituted alkenyloxy, optionally substituted alkynyloxy, optionally substituted aminoalkoxy, optionally substituted alkoxyalkoxy, optionally substituted hydroxyalkoxy, optionally substituted amino, azido, optionally substituted aryl, optionally substituted aminoalkyl, optionally substituted aminoalkenyl, optionally substituted aminoalkynyl, or absent; and wherein the combination of R^1 and $R^{3'}$ or the combination of R^1 and $R^{3''}$ can be taken together to form optionally substituted alkylene or optionally substituted heteroalkylene (e.g., to produce a locked nucleic acid);

each R^5 is, independently, H, halo, hydroxy, optionally substituted alkyl, optionally substituted alkoxy, optionally substituted alkenyloxy, optionally substituted alkynyloxy, optionally substituted aminoalkoxy, optionally substituted alkoxyalkoxy, or absent;

each of Y^1, Y^2, and Y^3 is, independently, O, S, Se, NR^{N1}—, optionally substituted alkylene, or optionally substituted heteroalkylene, wherein R^{N1} is H, optionally substituted alkyl, optionally substituted alkenyl, optionally substituted alkynyl, or optionally substituted aryl;

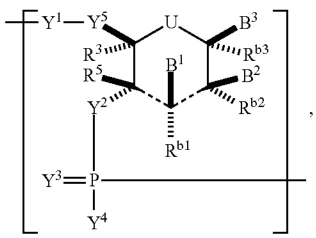
each Y^4 is, independently, H, hydroxy, thiol, boranyl, optionally substituted alkyl, optionally substituted alkenyl, optionally substituted alkynyl, optionally substituted alkoxy, optionally substituted alkenyloxy, optionally substituted alkynyloxy, optionally substituted alkoxyalkoxy, or optionally substituted amino;

n is an integer from 1 to 100,000; and

B is a nucleobase.

In some embodiments, the polynucleotide (e.g., the first region, first flanking region, or second flanking region) includes n number of linked nucleosides having Formula (Ic):

(Ic)



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or stereoisomer thereof, wherein

U is O, S, $N(R^U)_{nu}$, or $C(R^U)_{nu}$, wherein nu is an integer from 0 to 2 and each R^U is, independently, H, halo, or optionally substituted alkyl;

- - - is a single bond or absent;

each of B^1, B^2, and B^3 is, independently, a nucleobase (e.g., a purine, a pyrimidine, or derivatives thereof, as described herein), H, halo, hydroxy, thiol, optionally substituted alkyl, optionally substituted alkoxy, optionally substituted alkenyloxy, optionally substituted alkynyloxy, optionally substituted aminoalkoxy, optionally substituted alkoxyalkoxy, optionally substituted hydroxyalkoxy, optionally substituted amino, azido, optionally substituted aryl, optionally substituted aminoalkyl, optionally substituted aminoalkenyl, or optionally substituted aminoalkynyl, wherein one and only one of B^1, B^2, and B^3 is a nucleobase;

each of R^{b1}, R^{b2}, R^{b3}, R^3, and R^5 is, independently, H, halo, hydroxy, thiol, optionally substituted alkyl, optionally substituted alkoxy, optionally substituted alkenyloxy, optionally substituted alkynyloxy, optionally substituted aminoalkoxy, optionally substituted alkoxyalkoxy, optionally substituted hydroxyalkoxy, optionally substituted amino, azido, optionally substituted aryl, optionally substituted aminoalkyl, optionally substituted aminoalkenyl, or optionally substituted aminoalkynyl;

each of Y^1, Y^2, and Y^3, is, independently, O, S, Se, —NR^{N1}—, optionally substituted alkylene, or optionally substituted heteroalkylene, wherein R^{N1} is H, optionally substituted alkyl, optionally substituted alkenyl, optionally substituted alkynyl, or optionally substituted aryl;

each Y^4 is, independently, H, hydroxy, thiol, boranyl, optionally substituted alkyl, optionally substituted alkenyl, optionally substituted alkynyl, optionally substituted alkoxy, optionally substituted alkenyloxy, optionally substituted alkynyloxy, optionally substituted thioalkoxy, optionally substituted alkoxyalkoxy, or optionally substituted amino;

each Y^5 is, independently, O, S, Se, optionally substituted alkylene (e.g., methylene), or optionally substituted heteroalkylene;

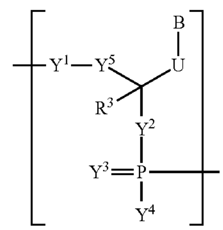
n is an integer from 1 to 100,000; and

wherein the ring including U can include one or more double bonds.

In particular embodiments, the ring including U does not have a double bond between U—CB^3R^{b3} or between CB^3R^{b3}—$C^{B2}R^{b2}$.

In some embodiments, the polynucleotide (e.g., the first region, first flanking region, or second flanking region) includes n number of linked nucleosides having Formula (Id):

(Id)



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or stereoisomer thereof, wherein U is O, S, $N(R^U)_{nu}$, or $C(R^U)_{nu}$, wherein nu is an integer from 0 to 2 and each R^U is, independently, H, halo, or optionally substituted alkyl;

each R^3 is, independently, H, halo, hydroxy, thiol, optionally substituted alkyl, optionally substituted alkoxy, optionally substituted alkenyloxy, optionally substituted alkynyloxy, optionally substituted aminoalkoxy, optionally substituted alkoxyalkoxy, optionally substituted hydroxyalkoxy, optionally substituted amino, azido, optionally substituted aryl, optionally substituted aminoalkyl, optionally substituted aminoalkenyl, or optionally substituted aminoalkynyl;

each of Y^1, Y^2, and Y^3, is, independently, O, S, Se, —NR^{N1}—, optionally substituted alkylene, or optionally substituted heteroalkylene, wherein R^{N1} is H, optionally substituted alkyl, optionally substituted alkenyl, optionally substituted alkynyl, or optionally substituted aryl;

each Y^4 is, independently, H, hydroxy, thiol, boranyl, optionally substituted alkyl, optionally substituted alkenyl, optionally substituted alkynyl, optionally substituted alkoxy, optionally substituted alkenyloxy, optionally substituted alkynyloxy, optionally substituted thioalkoxy, optionally substituted alkoxyalkoxy, or optionally substituted amino;

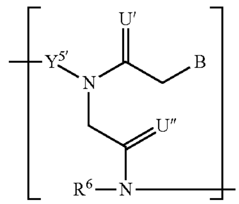
each Y^5 is, independently, O, S, optionally substituted alkylene (e.g., methylene), or optionally substituted heteroalkylene;

n is an integer from 1 to 100,000; and

B is a nucleobase (e.g., a purine, a pyrimidine, or derivatives thereof).

In some embodiments, the polynucleotide (e.g., the first region, first flanking region, or second flanking region) includes n number of linked nucleosides having Formula (Ie):

(Ie)



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or stereoisomer thereof,

wherein each of U' and U" is, independently, O, S, $N(R^U)_{nu}$, or $C(R^U)_{nu}$, wherein nu is an integer from 0 to 2 and each R^U is, independently, H, halo, or optionally substituted alkyl;

each R^6 is, independently, H, halo, hydroxy, thiol, optionally substituted alkyl, optionally substituted alkoxy, optionally substituted alkenyloxy, optionally substituted alkynyloxy, optionally substituted aminoalkoxy, optionally substituted alkoxyalkoxy, optionally substituted hydroxyalkoxy, optionally substituted amino, azido, optionally substituted aryl, optionally substituted aminoalkyl, optionally substituted aminoalkenyl, or optionally substituted aminoalkynyl;

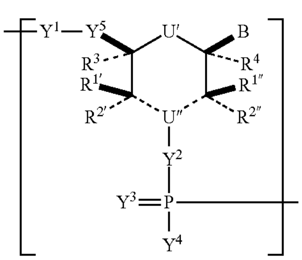
each $Y^{5'}$ is, independently, O, S, optionally substituted alkylene (e.g., methylene or ethylene), or optionally substituted heteroalkylene;

n is an integer from 1 to 100,000; and

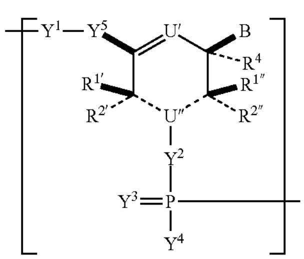
B is a nucleobase (e.g., a purine, a pyrimidine, or derivatives thereof).

In some embodiments, the polynucleotide (e.g., the first region, first flanking region, or second flanking region) includes n number of linked nucleosides having Formula (If) or (If-1):

(If)



(If-1)



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or stereoisomer thereof,

wherein each of U' and U" is, independently, O, S, $N,N(R^U)_{nu}$, or $C(R^U)_{nu}$, wherein nu is an integer from 0 to 2 and each R^U is, independently, H, halo, or optionally substituted alkyl (e.g., U' is O and U" is N);

- - - is a single bond or absent;

each of $R^{1'}$, $R^{2'}$, $R^{1''}$, $R^{2''}$, R^3, and R^4 is, independently, H, halo, hydroxy, thiol, optionally substituted alkyl, optionally substituted alkoxy, optionally substituted alkenyloxy, optionally substituted alkynyloxy, optionally substituted aminoalkoxy, optionally substituted alkoxyalkoxy, optionally substituted hydroxyalkoxy, optionally substituted amino, azido, optionally substituted aryl, optionally substituted aminoalkyl, optionally substituted aminoalkenyl, optionally substituted aminoalkynyl, or absent; and wherein the combination of $R^{1'}$ and R^3, the combination of $R^{1''}$ and R^3, the combination of $R^{2'}$ and R^3, or the combination of $R^{2''}$ and R^3 can be taken together to form optionally substituted alkylene or optionally substituted heteroalkylene (e.g., to produce a locked nucleic acid); each of m' and m" is, independently, an integer from 0 to 3 (e.g., from 0 to 2, from 0 to 1, from 1 to 3, or from 1 to 2);

each of Y^1, Y^2, and Y^3, is, independently, O, S, Se, —NR^{N1}—, optionally substituted alkylene, or optionally substituted heteroalkylene, wherein R^{N1} is H, optionally substituted alkyl, optionally substituted alkenyl, optionally substituted alkynyl, optionally substituted aryl, or absent;

each Y^4 is, independently, H, hydroxy, thiol, boranyl, optionally substituted alkyl, optionally substituted alkenyl, optionally substituted alkynyl, optionally substituted alkoxy, optionally substituted alkenyloxy, optionally substituted alkynyloxy, optionally substituted thioalkoxy, optionally substituted alkoxyalkoxy, or optionally substituted amino;

each Y^5 is, independently, O, S, Se, optionally substituted alkylene (e.g., methylene), or optionally substituted heteroalkylene;

n is an integer from 1 to 100,000; and

B is a nucleobase (e.g., a purine, a pyrimidine, or derivatives thereof).

In some embodiments of the polynucleotides (e.g., Formulas (Ia)-(Ia-5), (Ib)-(If-1), (IIa)-(IIp), (IIb-1), (IIb-2), (IIc-1)-(IIc-2), (IIn-1), (IIn-2), (IVa)-(IVl), and (IXa)-(IXr)), the ring including U has one or two double bonds.

In some embodiments of the polynucleotides (e.g., Formulas (Ia)-Ia-5), (Ib)-(If-1), (IIa)-(IIp), (IIb-1), (IIb-2), (IIc-1)-(IIc-2), (IIn-1), (IIn-2), (IVa)-(IVl), and (IXa)-(IXr)), each of R^1, $R^{1'}$, and $R^{1''}$, if present, is H. In further embodiments, each of R^2, $R^{2'}$, and $R^{2''}$, if present, is, independently, H, halo (e.g., fluoro), hydroxy, optionally substituted alkoxy (e.g., methoxy or ethoxy), or optionally substituted alkoxyalkoxy. In particular embodiments, alkoxyalkoxy is —$(CH_2)_{s2}(OCH_2CH_2)_{s1}(CH_2)_{s3}OR'$, wherein s1 is an integer from 1 to 10 (e.g., from 1 to 6 or from 1 to 4), each of s2 and s3, independently, is an integer from 0 to 10 (e.g., from 0 to 4, from 0 to 6, from 1 to 4, from 1 to 6, or from 1 to 10), and R' is H or C_{1-20} alkyl). In some embodiments, s2 is 0, s1 is 1 or 2, s3 is 0 or 1, and R' is C_{1-6} alkyl.

In some embodiments of the polynucleotides (e.g., Formulas (Ia)-(Ia-5), (Ib)-(If), (IIa)-(IIp), (IIb-1), (IIb-2), (IIc-1)-(IIc-2), (IIn-1), (IIn-2), (IVa)-(IVl), and (IXa)-(IXr)), each of R^2, $R^{2'}$, and $R^{2''}$, if present, is H. In further embodiments, each of R^1, $R^{1'}$, and $R^{1''}$, if present, is, independently, H, halo (e.g., fluoro), hydroxy, optionally substituted alkoxy (e.g., methoxy or ethoxy), or optionally substituted alkoxyalkoxy. In particular embodiments, alkoxyalkoxy is —$(CH_2)_{s2}(OCH_2CH_2)_{s1}(CH_2)_{s3}OR'$, wherein s1 is an integer from 1 to 10 (e.g., from 1 to 6 or from 1 to 4), each of s2 and s3, independently, is an integer from 0 to 10 (e.g., from 0 to 4, from 0 to 6, from 1 to 4, from 1 to 6, or from 1 to 10), and R' is H or C_{1-20} alkyl). In some embodiments, s2 is 0, s1 is 1 or 2, s3 is 0 or 1, and R' is C_{1-6} alkyl.

In some embodiments of the polynucleotides (e.g., Formulas (Ia)-(Ia-5), (Ib)-(If-1), (IIa)-(IIp), (IIb-1), (IIb-2), (IIc-1)-(IIc-2), (IIn-1), (IIn-2), (IVa)-(IVl), and (IXa)-(IXr)), each of R^3, R^4, and R^5 is, independently, H, halo (e.g., fluoro), hydroxy, optionally substituted alkyl, optionally substituted alkoxy (e.g., methoxy or ethoxy), or optionally substituted alkoxyalkoxy. In particular embodiments, R^3 is H, R^4 is H, R^5 is H, or R^3, R^4, and R^5 are all H. In particular embodiments, R^3 is C_{1-6} alkyl, R^4 is C_{1-6} alkyl, R^5 is C_{1-6} alkyl, or R^3, R^4, and R^5 are all C_{1-6} alkyl. In particular embodiments, R^3 and R^4 are both H, and R^5 is C_{1-6} alkyl.

In some embodiments of the polynucleotides (e.g., Formulas (Ia)-(Ia-5), (Ib)-(If-1), (IIa)-(IIp), (IIb-1), (IIb-2), (IIc-1)-(IIc-2), (IIn-1), (IIn-2), (IVa)-(IVl), and (IXa)-(IXr)), R^3 and R^5 join together to form optionally substituted alkylene or optionally substituted heteroalkylene and, taken together with the carbons to which they are attached, provide an optionally substituted heterocyclyl (e.g., a bicyclic, tricyclic, or tetracyclic heterocyclyl, such as trans-3',4' analogs, wherein R^3 and R^5 join together to form heteroalkylene (e.g., —$(CH_2)_{b1}O(CH_2)_{b2}O(CH_2)_{b3}$—, wherein each of b1, b2, and b3 are, independently, an integer from 0 to 3).

In some embodiments of the polynucleotides (e.g., Formulas (Ia)-(Ia-5), (Ib)-(If-1), (IIa)-(IIp), (IIb-1), (IIb-2), (IIc-1)-(IIc-2), (IIn-1), (IIn-2), (IVa)-(IVl), and (IXa)-(IXr)), R^3 and one or more of $R^{1'}$, $R^{1''}$, $R^{2'}$, $R^{2''}$, or R^5 join together to form optionally substituted alkylene or optionally substituted heteroalkylene and, taken together with the carbons to which they are attached, provide an optionally substituted heterocyclyl (e.g., a bicyclic, tricyclic, or tetracyclic heterocyclyl, R^3 and one or more of $R^{1'}$, $R^{1''}$, $R^{2'}$, $R^{2''}$, or R^5 join together to form heteroalkylene (e.g., —$(CH_2)_{b1}O(CH_2)_{b2}O(CH_2)_{b3}$—, wherein each of b1, b2, and b3 are, independently, an integer from 0 to 3).

In some embodiments of the polynucleotides (e.g., Formulas (Ia)-(Ia-5), (Ib)-(If-1), (IIa)-(IIp), (IIb-1), (IIb-2), (IIc-1)-(IIc-2), (IIn-1), (IIn-2), (IVa)-(IVl), and (IXa)-(IXr)), R^5 and one or more of $R^{1''}$, $R^{1''}$, $R^{2'}$, or $R^{2''}$ join together to form optionally substituted alkylene or optionally substituted heteroalkylene and, taken together with the carbons to which they are attached, provide an optionally substituted heterocyclyl (e.g., a bicyclic, tricyclic, or tetracyclic heterocyclyl, R^5 and one or more of $R^{1'}$, $R^{1''}$, $R^{2'}$, or $R^{2''}$ join together to form heteroalkylene (e.g., —$(CH_2)_{b1}O(CH_2)_{b2}O(CH_2)_{b3}$—, wherein each of b1, b2, and b3 are, independently, an integer from 0 to 3).

In some embodiments of the polynucleotides (e.g., Formulas (Ia)-(Ia-5), (Ib)-(If-1), (IIa)-(IIp), (IIb-1), (IIb-2), (IIc-1)-(IIc-2), (IIn-1), (IIn-2), (IVa)-(IVl), and (IXa)-(IXr)), each Y^2 is, independently, O, S, or —NR^{N1}—, wherein R^{N1} is H, optionally substituted alkyl, optionally substituted alkenyl, optionally substituted alkynyl, or optionally substituted aryl. In particular embodiments, Y^2 is NR^{N1}—, wherein R^{N1} is H or optionally substituted alkyl (e.g., C_{1-6} alkyl, such as methyl, ethyl, isopropyl, or n-propyl).

In some embodiments of the polynucleotides (e.g., Formulas (Ia)-(Ia-5), (Ib)-(If-1), (IIa)-(IIp), (IIb-1), (IIb-2), (IIc-1)-(IIc-2), (IIn-1), (IIn-2), (IVa)-(IVl), and (IXa)-(IXr)), each Y^3 is, independently, O or S.

In some embodiments of the polynucleotides (e.g., Formulas (Ia)-(Ia-5), (Ib)-(If-1), (IIa)-(IIp), (IIb-1), (IIb-2), (IIc-1)-(IIc-2), (IIn-1), (IIn-2), (IVa)-(IVl), and (IXa)-(IXr)), R^1 is H; each R^2 is, independently, H, halo (e.g., fluoro), hydroxy, optionally substituted alkoxy (e.g., methoxy or ethoxy), or optionally substituted alkoxyalkoxy (e.g., —$(CH_2)_{s2}(OCH_2CH_2)_{s1}(CH_2)_{s3}OR'$, wherein s1 is an integer from 1 to 10 (e.g., from 1 to 6 or from 1 to 4), each of s2 and s3, independently, is an integer from 0 to 10 (e.g., from 0 to 4, from 0 to 6, from 1 to 4, from 1 to 6, or from 1 to 10), and R' is H or C_{1-20} alkyl, such as wherein s2 is 0, s1 is 1 or 2, s3 is 0 or 1, and R' is C_{1-6} alkyl); each Y^2 is, independently, O or —NR^{N1}—, wherein R^{N1} is H, optionally substituted alkyl, optionally substituted alkenyl, optionally substituted alkynyl, or optionally substituted aryl (e.g., wherein R^{N1} is H or optionally substituted alkyl (e.g., C_{1-6} alkyl, such as methyl, ethyl, isopropyl, or n-propyl)); and each Y^3 is, independently, O or S (e.g., S). In further embodiments, R^3 is H, halo (e.g., fluoro), hydroxy, optionally substituted alkyl, optionally substituted alkoxy (e.g., methoxy or ethoxy), or optionally substituted alkoxyalkoxy. In yet further embodiments, each Y^1 is, independently, O or —NR^{N1}—, wherein R^{N1} is H, optionally substituted alkyl, optionally substituted alkenyl, optionally substituted alkynyl, or optionally substituted aryl (e.g., wherein R^{N1} is H or optionally substituted alkyl (e.g., C_{1-6} alkyl, such as methyl, ethyl, isopropyl, or n-propyl)); and each Y^4 is, independently, H, hydroxy, thiol, optionally substituted alkyl, optionally substituted alkoxy, optionally substituted thioalkoxy, optionally substituted alkoxyalkoxy, or optionally substituted amino.

In some embodiments of the polynucleotides (e.g., Formulas (Ia)-(Ia-5), (Ib)-(If-1), (IIa)-(IIp), (IIb-1), (IIb-2), (IIc-1)-(IIc-2), (IIn-1), (IIn-2), (IVa)-(IVl), and (IXa)-(IXr)), each R^1 is, independently, H, halo (e.g., fluoro), hydroxy, optionally substituted alkoxy (e.g., methoxy or ethoxy), or optionally substituted alkoxyalkoxy (e.g., —$(CH_2)_{s2}(OCH_2CH_2)_{s1}(CH_2)_{s3}OR'$, wherein s1 is an integer from 1 to 10 (e.g., from 1 to 6 or from 1 to 4), each of s2 and s3, independently, is an integer from 0 to 10 (e.g., from 0 to 4, from 0 to 6, from 1 to 4, from 1 to 6, or from 1 to 10), and R' is H or C_{1-20} alkyl, such as wherein s2 is 0, s1 is 1 or 2, s3 is 0 or 1, and R' is C_{1-6} alkyl); R^2 is H; each Y^2 is, independently, O or —NR^{N1}—, wherein R^{N1} is H, optionally substituted alkyl, optionally substituted alkenyl, optionally substituted alkynyl, or optionally substituted aryl (e.g., wherein R^{N1} is H or optionally substituted alkyl (e.g., C_{1-6} alkyl, such as methyl, ethyl, isopropyl, or n-propyl)); and each Y^3 is, independently, O or S (e.g., S). In further embodiments, R^3 is H, halo (e.g., fluoro), hydroxy, optionally substituted alkyl, optionally substituted alkoxy (e.g., methoxy or ethoxy), or optionally substituted alkoxyalkoxy. In yet further embodiments, each Y^1 is, independently, O or —NR^{N1}—, wherein R^{N1} is H, optionally substituted alkyl, optionally substituted alkenyl, optionally substituted alkynyl, or optionally substituted aryl (e.g., wherein R^{N1} is H or optionally substituted alkyl (e.g., C_{1-6} alkyl, such as methyl, ethyl, isopropyl, or n-propyl)); and each Y^4 is, independently, H, hydroxy, thiol, optionally substituted alkyl, optionally substituted alkoxy, optionally substituted thioalkoxy, optionally substituted alkoxyalkoxy, or optionally substituted amino.

In some embodiments of the polynucleotides (e.g., Formulas (Ia)-(Ia-5), (Ib)-(If-1), (IIa)-(IIp), (IIb-1), (IIb-2), (IIc-1)-(IIc-2), (IIn-1), (IIn-2), (IVa)-(IVl), and (IXa)-(IXr)), the ring including U is in the β-D (e.g., β-D-ribo) configuration.

In some embodiments of the polynucleotides (e.g., Formulas (Ia)-(Ia-5), (Ib)-(If-1), (IIa)-(IIp), (IIb-1), (IIb-2), (IIc-1)-(IIc-2), (IIn-1), (IIn-2), (IVa)-(IVl), and (IXa)-(IXr)), the ring including U is in the α-L (e.g., α-L-ribo) configuration.

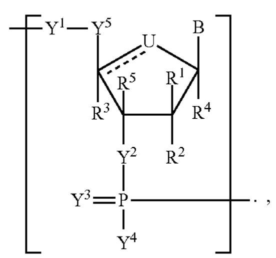
In some embodiments of the polynucleotides (e.g., Formulas (Ia)-(Ia-5), (Ib)-(If-1), (IIa)-(IIp), (IIb-1), (IIb-2), (IIc-1)-(IIc-2), (IIn-1), (IIn-2), (IVa)-(IVl), and (IXa)-(IXr)), one or more B is not pseudouridine (ψ) or 5-methyl-cytidine (m^5C).

In some embodiments, about 10% to about 100% of n number of B nucleobases is not ψ or m^5C (e.g., from 10% to 20%, from 10% to 35%, from 10% to 50%, from 10% to 60%, from 10% to 75%, from 10% to 90%, from 10% to 95%, from 10% to 98%, from 10% to 99%, from 20% to 35%, from 20% to 50%, from 20% to 60%, from 20% to 75%, from 20% to 90%, from 20% to 95%, from 20% to 98%, from 20% to 99%, from 20% to 100%, from 50% to 60%, from 50% to 75%, from 50% to 90%, from 50% to 95%, from 50% to 98%, from 50% to 99%, from 50% to 100%, from 75% to 90%, from 75% to 95%, from 75% to 98%, from 75% to 99%, and from 75% to 100% of n number of B is not ψ or m^5C). In some embodiments, B is not ψ or m^5C.

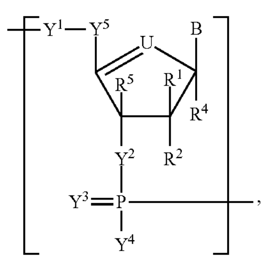
In some embodiments of the polynucleotides (e.g., Formulas (Ia)-(Ia-5), (Ib)-(If-1), (IIa)-(IIp), (IIb-1), (IIb-2), (IIc-1)-(IIc-2), (IIn-1), (IIn-2), (IVa)-(IVl), and (IXa)-(IXr)), when B is an unmodified nucleobase selected from cytosine, guanine, uracil and adenine, then at least one of Y^1, Y^2, or Y^3 is not O.

In some embodiments, the polynucleotide includes a modified ribose. In some embodiments, the polynucleotide (e.g., the first region, the first flanking region, or the second flanking region) includes n number of linked nucleosides having Formula (IIa)-(IIc):

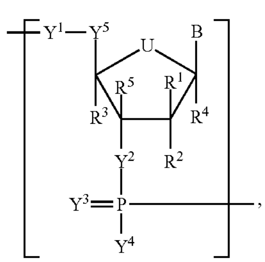
(IIa)



(IIb)



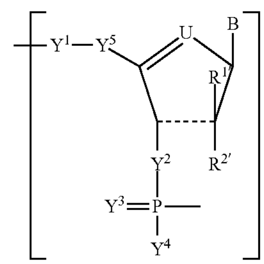
(IIc)



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or stereoisomer thereof. In particular embodiments, U is O or $C(R^U)_{nu}$, wherein nu is an integer from 0 to 2 and each R^U is, independently, H, halo, or optionally substituted alkyl (e.g., U is —CH_2— or —CH—). In other embodiments, each of R^1, R^2, R^3, R^4, and R^5 is, independently, H, halo, hydroxy, thiol, optionally substituted alkyl, optionally substituted alkoxy, optionally substituted alkenyloxy, optionally substituted alkynyloxy, optionally substituted aminoalkoxy, optionally substituted alkoxyalkoxy, optionally substituted hydroxyalkoxy, optionally substituted amino, azido, optionally substituted aryl, optionally substituted aminoalkyl, optionally substituted aminoalkenyl, optionally substituted aminoalkynyl, or absent (e.g., each R^1 and R^2 is, independently H, halo, hydroxy, optionally substituted alkyl, or optionally substituted alkoxy; each R^3 and R^4 is, independently, H or optionally substituted alkyl; and R^5 is H or hydroxy), and --- is a single bond or double bond.

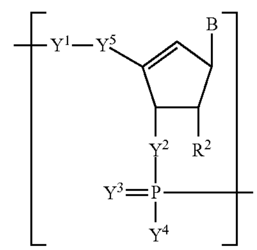
In particular embodiments, the polynucleotide (e.g., the first region, the first flanking region, or the second flanking region) includes n number of linked nucleosides having Formula (IIb-1)-(IIb-2):

(IIb-1)



or

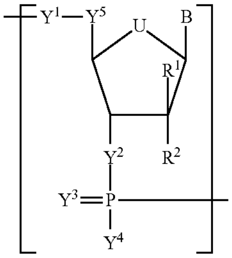
(IIb-2)



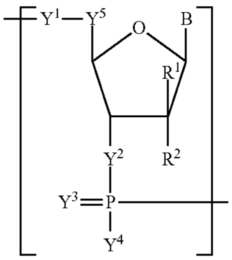
or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or stereoisomer thereof. In some embodiments, U is O or $C(R^U)_{nu}$, wherein nu is an integer from 0 to 2 and each R^U is, independently, H, halo, or optionally substituted alkyl (e.g., U is —CH_2— or —CH—). In other embodiments, each of R^1 and R^2 is, independently, H, halo, hydroxy, thiol, optionally substituted alkyl, optionally substituted alkoxy, optionally substituted alkenyloxy, optionally substituted alkynyloxy, optionally substituted aminoalkoxy, optionally substituted alkoxyalkoxy, optionally substituted hydroxyalkoxy, optionally substituted amino, azido, optionally substituted aryl, optionally substituted aminoalkyl, optionally substituted aminoalkenyl, optionally substituted aminoalkynyl, or absent (e.g., each R^1 and R^2 is, independently, H, halo, hydroxy, optionally substituted alkyl, or optionally substituted alkoxy, e.g., H, halo, hydroxy, alkyl, or alkoxy). In particular embodiments, R^2 is hydroxy or optionally substituted alkoxy (e.g., methoxy, ethoxy, or any described herein).

In particular embodiments, the polynucleotide (e.g., the first region, the first flanking region, or the second flanking region) includes n number of linked nucleosides having Formula (IIc-1)-(IIc-4):

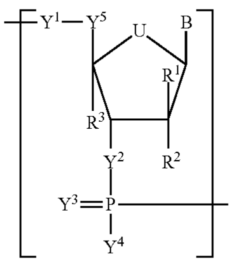
(IIc-1)



(IIc-2)

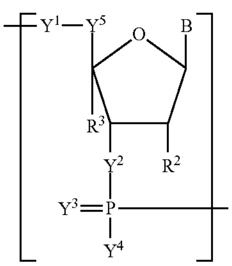


(IIc-3)



, or

(IIc-4)

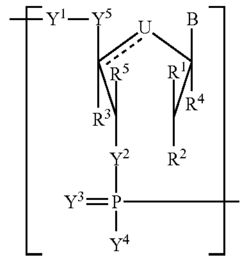


or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or stereoisomer thereof.

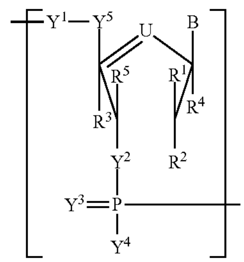
In some embodiments, U is O or $C(R^U)_{nu}$, wherein nu is an integer from 0 to 2 and each R^U is, independently, H, halo, or optionally substituted alkyl (e.g., U is —CH_2— or —CH—). In some embodiments, each of R^1, R^2, and R^3 is, independently, H, halo, hydroxy, thiol, optionally substituted alkyl, optionally substituted alkoxy, optionally substituted alkenyloxy, optionally substituted alkynyloxy, optionally substituted aminoalkoxy, optionally substituted alkoxyalkoxy, optionally substituted hydroxyalkoxy, optionally substituted amino, azido, optionally substituted aryl, optionally substituted aminoalkyl, optionally substituted aminoalkenyl, optionally substituted aminoalkynyl, or absent (e.g., each R^1 and R^2 is, independently, H, halo, hydroxy, optionally substituted alkyl, or optionally substituted alkoxy, e.g., H, halo, hydroxy, alkyl, or alkoxy; and each R^3 is, independently, H or optionally substituted alkyl)). In particular embodiments, R^2 is optionally substituted alkoxy (e.g., methoxy or ethoxy, or any described herein). In particular embodiments, R^1 is optionally substituted alkyl, and R^2 is hydroxy. In other embodiments, R^1 is hydroxy, and R^2 is optionally substituted alkyl. In further embodiments, R^3 is optionally substituted alkyl.

In some embodiments, the polynucleotide includes an acyclic modified ribose. In some embodiments, the polynucleotide (e.g., the first region, the first flanking region, or the second flanking region) includes n number of linked nucleosides having Formula (IId)-(IIf):

(IId)

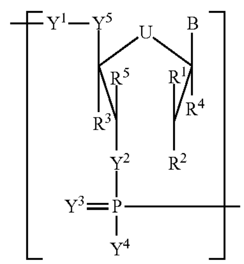


(IIe)



, or

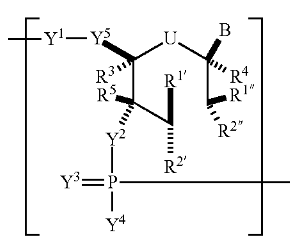
(IIf)



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or stereoisomer thereof.

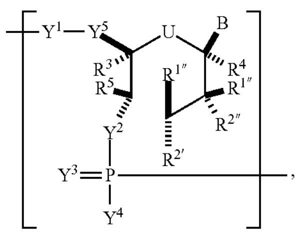
In some embodiments, the polynucleotide includes an acyclic modified hexitol. In some embodiments, the polynucleotide (e.g., the first region, the first flanking region, or the second flanking region) includes n number of linked nucleosides having Formula (IIg)-(IIj):

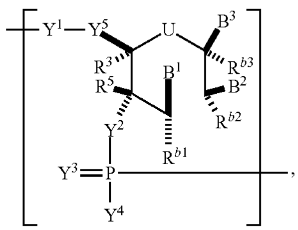
(IIg)



-continued

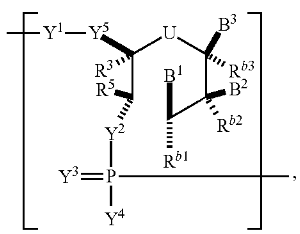
(IIh)





, or

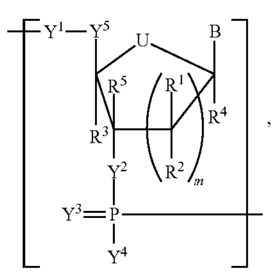
(IIj)



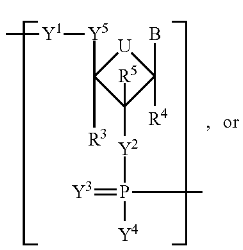
or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or stereoisomer thereof.

In some embodiments, the polynucleotide includes a sugar moiety having a contracted or an expanded ribose ring. In some embodiments, the polynucleotide (e.g., the first region, the first flanking region, or the second flanking region) includes n number of linked nucleosides having Formula (IIk)-(IIm):

(IIk)



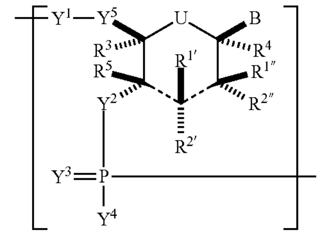
(IIl)



, or

-continued

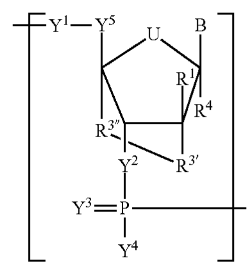
(IIm)



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or stereoisomer thereof, wherein each of $R^{1'}$, $R^{1''}$, $R^{2'}$, and $R^{2''}$ is, independently, H, halo, hydroxy, optionally substituted alkyl, optionally substituted alkoxy, optionally substituted alkenyloxy, optionally substituted alkynyloxy, optionally substituted aminoalkoxy, optionally substituted alkoxyalkoxy, or absent; and wherein the combination of $R^{2'}$ and R^3 or the combination of $R^{2''}$ and R^3 can be taken together to form optionally substituted alkylene or optionally substituted heteroalkylene.

In some embodiments, the polynucleotide includes a locked modified ribose. In some embodiments, the polynucleotide (e.g., the first region, the first flanking region, or the second flanking region) includes n number of linked nucleosides having Formula (IIn):

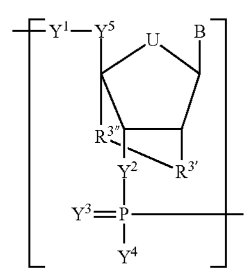
(IIn)



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or stereoisomer thereof, wherein $R^{3'}$ is O, S, or —NR^{N1}—, wherein R^{N1} is H, optionally substituted alkyl, optionally substituted alkenyl, optionally substituted alkynyl, or optionally substituted aryl and $R^{3''}$ is optionally substituted alkylene (e.g., —CH_2—, —CH_2CH_2—, or —$CH_2CH_2CH_2$—) or optionally substituted heteroalkylene (e.g., —CH_2NH—, —CH_2CH_2NH—, —CH_2OCH_2—, or —$CH_2CH_2OCH_2$—) (e.g., $R^{3'}$ is O and $R^{3''}$ is optionally substituted alkylene (e.g., —CH_2—, —CH_2CH_2—, or —$CH_2CH_2CH_2$—)).

In some embodiments, the polynucleotide (e.g., the first region, the first flanking region, or the second flanking region) includes n number of linked nucleosides having Formula (IIn-1)-(II-n2):

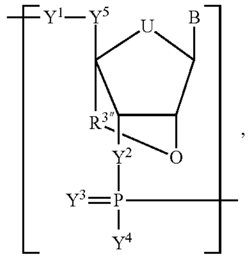
(IIn-1)



or

-continued

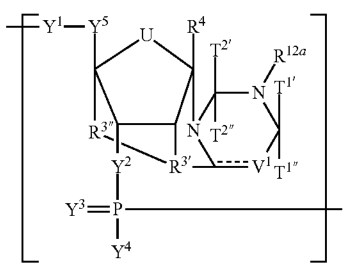
(IIn-2)



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or stereoisomer thereof, wherein $R^{3'}$ is O, S, or —NR^{N1}—, wherein R^{N1} is H, optionally substituted alkyl, optionally substituted alkenyl, optionally substituted alkynyl, or optionally substituted aryl and $R^{3''}$ is optionally substituted alkylene (e.g., —CH_2—, —CH_2CH_2—, or —$CH_2CH_2CH_2$—) or optionally substituted heteroalkylene (e.g., —CH_2NH—, —CH_2CH_2NH—, —CH_2OCH_2—, or —$CH_2CH_2OCH_2$—) (e.g., $R^{3'}$ is O and $R^{3''}$ is optionally substituted alkylene (e.g., —CH_2—, —CH_2CH_2—, or —$CH_2CH_2CH_2$—)).

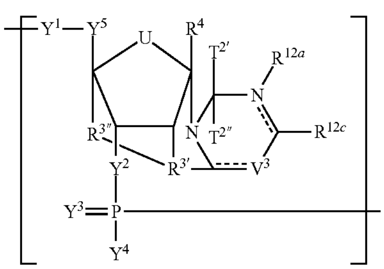
In some embodiments, the polynucleotide includes a locked modified ribose that forms a tetracyclic heterocyclyl. In some embodiments, the polynucleotide (e.g., the first region, the first flanking region, or the second flanking region) includes n number of linked nucleosides having Formula (IIo):

(IIo)



or

(IIp)

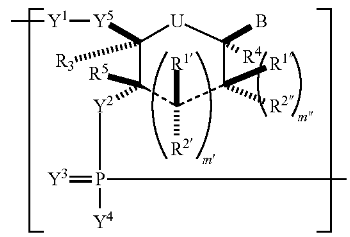


or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or stereoisomer thereof, wherein R^{12a}, R^{12c}, $T^{1'}$, $T^{1''}$, $T^{2'}$, $T^{2''}$, V^1, and V^3 are as described herein.

Any of the formulas for the polynucleotides can include one or more nucleobases described herein (e.g., Formulas (b1)-(b43)).

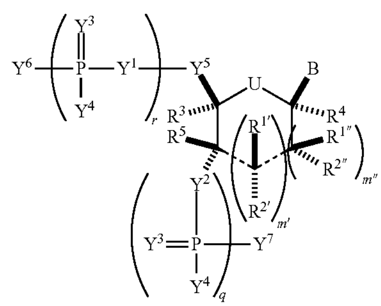
In one embodiment, the present invention provides methods of preparing a polynucleotide comprising at least one nucleotide that disrupts binding of a major groove interacting partner with the nucleic acid, wherein the polynucleotide comprises n number of nucleosides having Formula (Ia), as defined herein:

(Ia)



the method comprising reacting a compound of Formula (IIIa), as defined herein:

(IIIa)

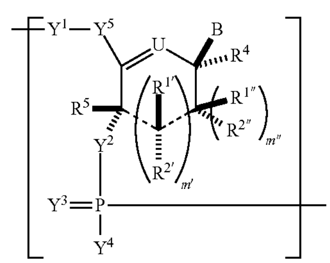


with an RNA polymerase, and a cDNA template.

In a further embodiment, the present invention provides methods of amplifying a polynucleotide comprising at least one nucleotide that disrupts binding of a major groove binding partner with the polynucleotide sequence, the method comprising: reacting a compound of Formula (IIIa), as defined herein, with a primer, a cDNA template, and an RNA polymerase.

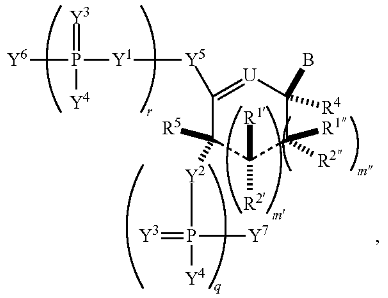
In one embodiment, the present invention provides methods of preparing a polynucleotide comprising at least one nucleotide that disrupts binding of a major groove interacting partner with the nucleic acid, wherein the polynucleotide comprises n number of nucleosides having Formula (Ia-1), as defined herein:

(Ia-1)



the method comprising reacting a compound of Formula (IIIa-1), as defined herein:

(IIIa-1)

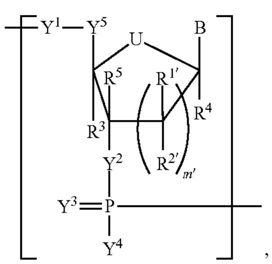


with an RNA polymerase, and a cDNA template.

In a further embodiment, the present invention provides methods of amplifying a polynucleotide comprising at least one nucleotide (e.g., modified mRNA molecule) that disrupts binding of a major groove binding partner with the polynucleotide sequence, the method comprising: reacting a compound of Formula (IIIa-1), as defined herein, with a primer, a cDNA template, and an RNA polymerase.

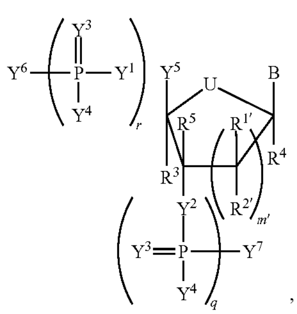
In one embodiment, the present invention provides methods of preparing a polynucleotide comprising at least one nucleotide that disrupts binding of a major groove interacting partner with the nucleic acid sequence, wherein the polynucleotide comprises n number of nucleosides having Formula (Ia-2), as defined herein:

(Ia-2)



the method comprising reacting a compound of Formula (Ma-2), as defined herein:

(IIIa-2)



with an RNA polymerase, and a cDNA template.

In a further embodiment, the present invention provides methods of amplifying a polynucleotide comprising at least one nucleotide (e.g., modified mRNA molecule) that disrupts binding of a major groove binding partner with the polynucleotide, the method comprising reacting a compound of Formula (IIIa-2), as defined herein, with a primer, a cDNA template, and an RNA polymerase.

In some embodiments, the reaction may be repeated from 1 to about 7,000 times. In any of the embodiments herein, B may be a nucleobase of Formula (b1)-(b43).

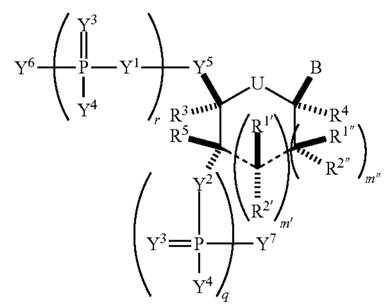
The polynucleotides can optionally include 5' and/or 3' flanking regions, which are described herein.

Modified Nucleotides and Nucleosides

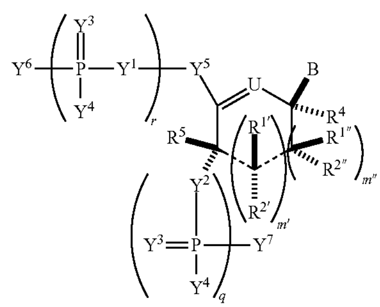
The present invention also includes the building blocks, e.g., modified ribonucleosides, modified ribonucleotides, of the polynucleotides, e.g., modified RNA (or mRNA) molecules. For example, these building blocks can be useful for preparing the polynucleotides of the invention.

In some embodiments, the building block molecule has Formula (IIIa) or (IIIa-1):

(IIIa)



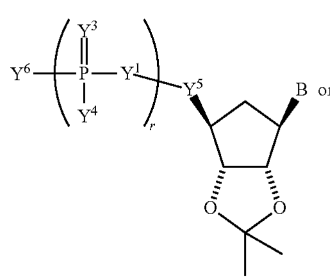
(IIIa-1)



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or stereoisomer thereof, wherein the substituents are as described herein (e.g., for Formula (Ia) and (Ia-1)), and wherein when B is an unmodified nucleobase selected from cytosine, guanine, uracil and adenine, then at least one of Y^1, Y^2, or Y^3 is not O.

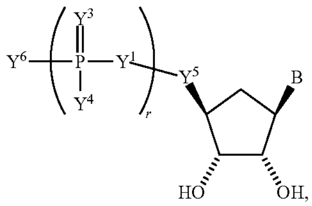
In some embodiments, the building block molecule, which may be incorporated into a polynucleotide, has Formula (IVa)-(IVb):

(IVa)



-continued

(IVb)

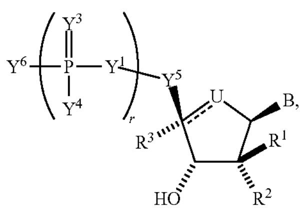


or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or stereoisomer thereof, wherein B is as described herein (e.g., any one of (b1)-(b43)).

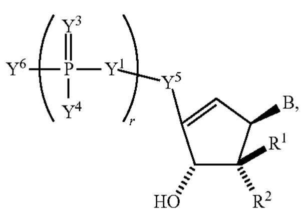
In particular embodiments, Formula (IVa) or (IVb) is combined with a modified uracil (e.g., any one of formulas (b1)-(b9), (b21)-(b23), and (b28)-(b31), such as formula (b1), (b8), (b28), (b29), or (b30)). In particular embodiments, Formula (IVa) or (IVb) is combined with a modified cytosine (e.g., any one of formulas (b10)-(b14), (b24), (b25), and (b32)-(b36), such as formula (b10) or (b32)). In particular embodiments, Formula (IVa) or (IVb) is combined with a modified guanine (e.g., any one of formulas (b15)-(b17) and (b37)-(b40)). In particular embodiments, Formula (IVa) or (IVb) is combined with a modified adenine (e.g., any one of formulas (b18)-(b20) and (b41)-(b43)).

In some embodiments, the building block molecule, which may be incorporated into a polynucleotide, has Formula (IVc)-(IVk):

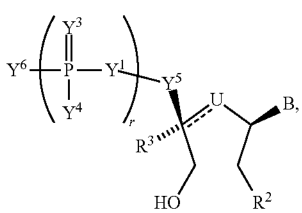
(IVc)



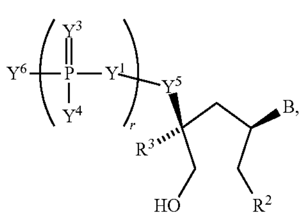
(IVd)



(IVe)

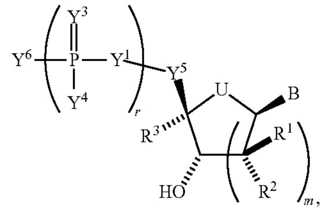


(IVf)

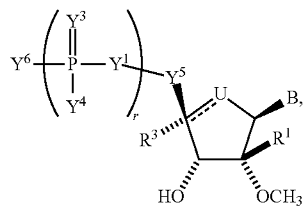


-continued

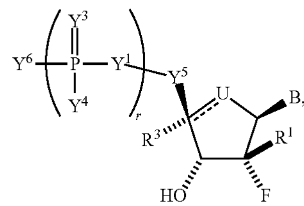
(IVg)



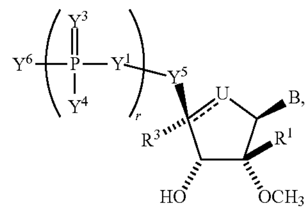
(IVh)



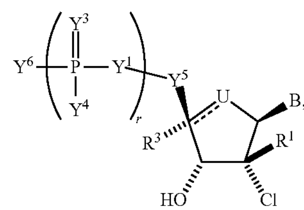
(IVi)



(IVj)

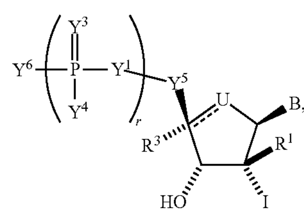


(IVk)



or

(IVl)



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or stereoisomer thereof, wherein B is as described herein (e.g., any one of (b1)-(b43)).

In particular embodiments, one of Formulas (IVc)-(IVk) is combined with a modified uracil (e.g., any one of formulas (b1)-(b9), (b21)-(b23), and (b28)-(b31), such as formula (b1), (b8), (b28), (b29), or (b30)).

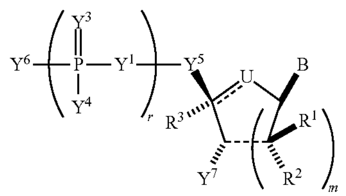
In particular embodiments, one of Formulas (IVc)-(IVk) is combined with a modified cytosine (e.g., any one of formulas (b10)-(b14), (b24), (b25), and (b32)-(b36), such as formula (b10) or (b32)).

In particular embodiments, one of Formulas (IVc)-(IVk) is combined with a modified guanine (e.g., any one of formulas (b15)-(b17) and (b37)-(b40)).

In particular embodiments, one of Formulas (IVc)-(IVk) is combined with a modified adenine (e.g., any one of formulas (b18)-(b20) and (b41)-(b43)).

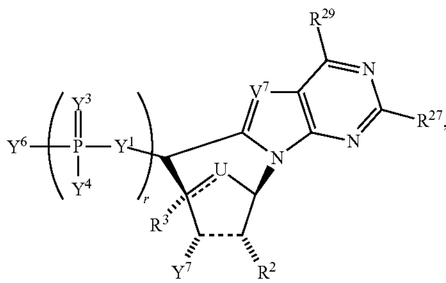
In other embodiments, the building block molecule, which may be incorporated into a polynucleotide has Formula (Va) or (Vb):

(Va)



or

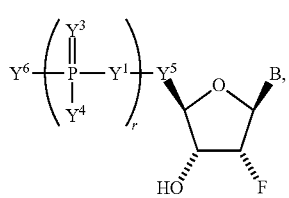
(Vb)



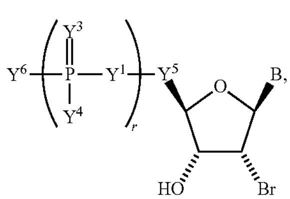
or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or stereoisomer thereof, wherein B is as described herein (e.g., any one of (b1)-(b43)).

In other embodiments, the building block molecule, which may be incorporated into a polynucleotide has Formula (IXa)-(IXd):

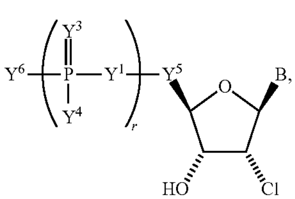
(IXa)



(IXb)



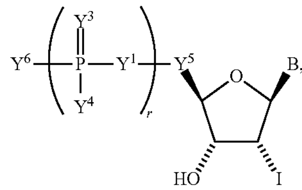
(IXc)



or

-continued

(IXd)



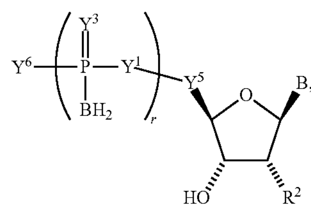
or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or stereoisomer thereof, wherein B is as described herein (e.g., any one of (b1)-(b43)). In particular embodiments, one of Formulas (IXa)-(IXd) is combined with a modified uracil (e.g., any one of formulas (b1)-(b9), (b21)-(b23), and (b28)-(b31), such as formula (b1), (b8), (b28), (b29), or (b30)). In particular embodiments, one of Formulas (IXa)-(IXd) is combined with a modified cytosine (e.g., any one of formulas (b10)-(b14), (b24), (b25), and (b32)-(b36), such as formula (b10) or (b32)).

In particular embodiments, one of Formulas (IXa)-(IXd) is combined with a modified guanine (e.g., any one of formulas (b15)-(b17) and (b37)-(b40)).

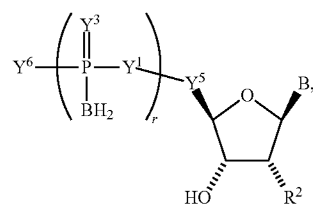
In particular embodiments, one of Formulas (IXa)-(IXd) is combined with a modified adenine (e.g., any one of formulas (b18)-(b20) and (b41)-(b43)).

In other embodiments, the building block molecule, which may be incorporated into a polynucleotide has Formula (IXe)-(IXg):

(IXe)

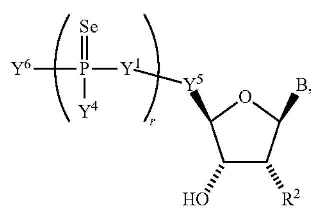


(IXf)



or

(IXg)



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or stereoisomer thereof, wherein B is as described herein (e.g., any one of (b1)-(b43)).

In particular embodiments, one of Formulas (IXe)-(IXg) is combined with a modified uracil (e.g., any one of formulas (b1)-(b9), (b21)-(b23), and (b28)-(b31), such as formula (b1), (b8), (b28), (b29), or (b30)).

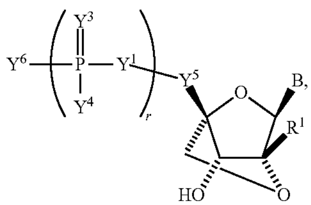
In particular embodiments, one of Formulas (IXe)-(IXg) is combined with a modified cytosine (e.g., any one of formulas (b10)-(b14), (b24), (b25), and (b32)-(b36), such as formula (b10) or (b32)).

In particular embodiments, one of Formulas (IXe)-(IXg) is combined with a modified guanine (e.g., any one of formulas (b15)-(b17) and (b37)-(b40)).

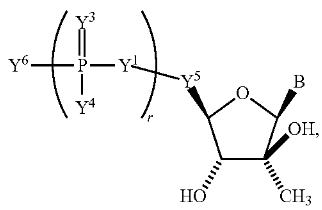
In particular embodiments, one of Formulas (IXe)-(IXg) is combined with a modified adenine (e.g., any one of formulas (b18)-(b20) and (b41)-(b43)).

In other embodiments, the building block molecule, which may be incorporated into a polynucleotide has Formula (IXh)-(IXk):

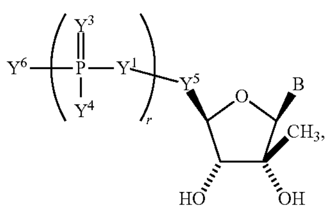
(IXh)



(IXi)

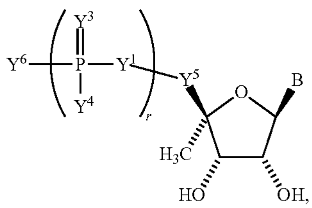


(IXj)



or

(IXk)

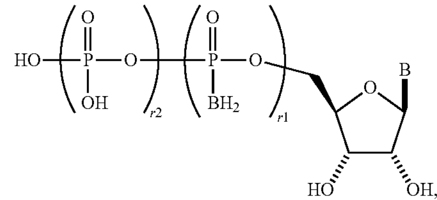


or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or stereoisomer thereof, wherein B is as described herein (e.g., any one of (b1)-(b43)). In particular embodiments, one of Formulas (IXh)-(IXk) is combined with a modified uracil (e.g., any one of formulas (b1)-(b9), (b21)-(b23), and (b28)-(b31), such as formula (b1), (b8), (b28), (b29), or (b30)). In particular embodiments, one of Formulas (IXh)-(IXk) is combined with a modified cytosine (e.g., any one of formulas (b10)-(b14), (b24), (b25), and (b32)-(b36), such as formula (b10) or (b32)).

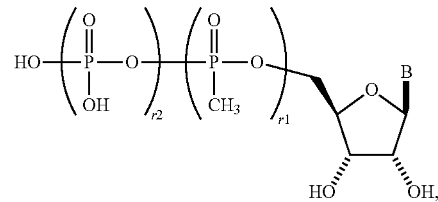
In particular embodiments, one of Formulas (IXh)-(IXk) is combined with a modified guanine (e.g., any one of formulas (b15)-(b17) and (b37)-(b40)). In particular embodiments, one of Formulas (IXh)-(IXk) is combined with a modified adenine (e.g., any one of formulas (b18)-(b20) and (b41)-(b43)).

In other embodiments, the building block molecule, which may be incorporated into a polynucleotide has Formula (IXl)-(IXr):

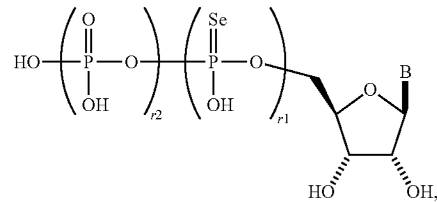
(IXl)



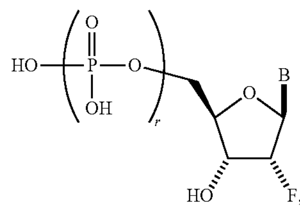
(IXm)



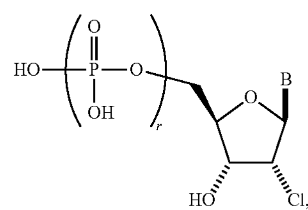
(IXn)



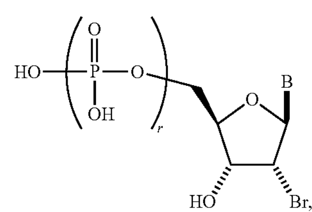
(IXo)



(IXp)

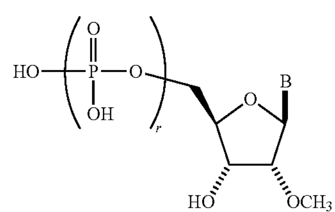


(IXq)



or

(IXr)



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or stereoisomer thereof, wherein each r1 and r2 is, independently, an integer from 0 to 5 (e.g., from 0 to 3, from 1 to 3, or from 1 to 5) and B is as described herein (e.g., any one of (b1)-(b43)).

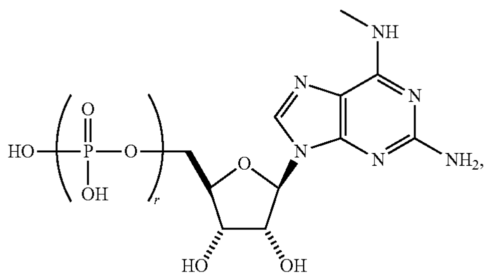
In particular embodiments, one of Formulas (IXl)-(IXr) is combined with a modified uracil (e.g., any one of formulas (b1)-(b9), (b21)-(b23), and (b28)-(b31), such as formula (b1), (b8), (b28), (b29), or (b30)).

In particular embodiments, one of Formulas (IXl)-(IXr) is combined with a modified cytosine (e.g., any one of formulas (b10)-(b14), (b24), (b25), and (b32)-(b36), such as formula (b10) or (b32)).

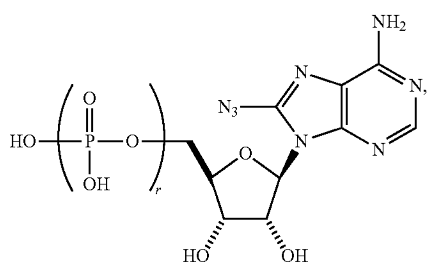
In particular embodiments, one of Formulas (IXl)-(IXr) is combined with a modified guanine (e.g., any one of formulas (b15)-(b17) and (b37)-(b40)). In particular embodiments, one of Formulas (IXl)-(IXr) is combined with a modified adenine (e.g., any one of formulas (b18)-(b20) and (b41)-(b43)).

In some embodiments, the building block molecule, which may be incorporated into a polynucleotide can be selected from the group consisting of:

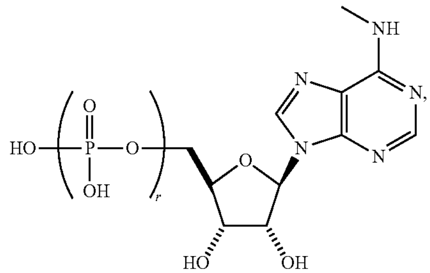
(BB-1)



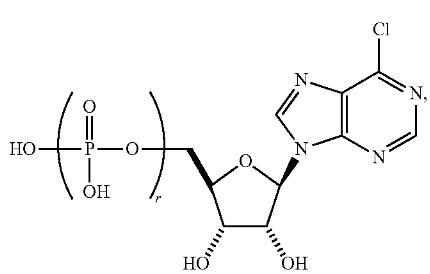
(BB-2)



(BB-3)

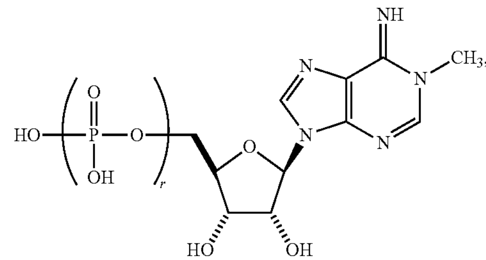


(BB-4)

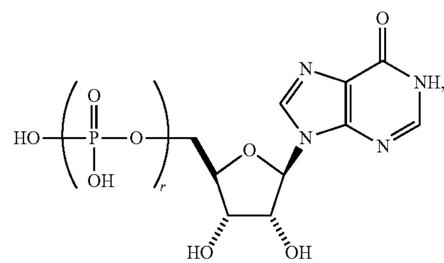


-continued

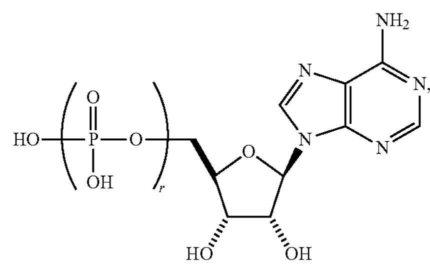
(BB-5)



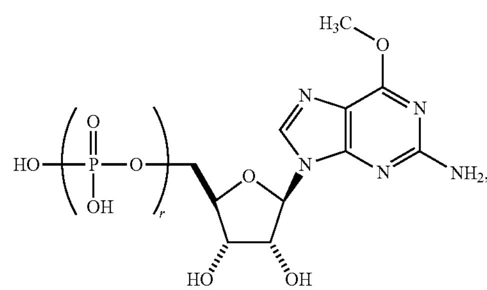
(BB-6)



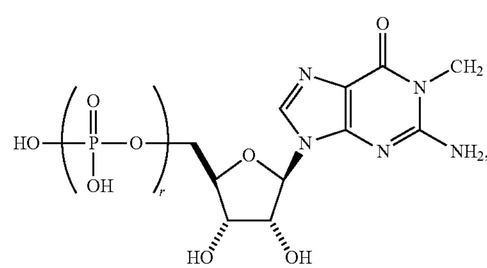
(BB-7)



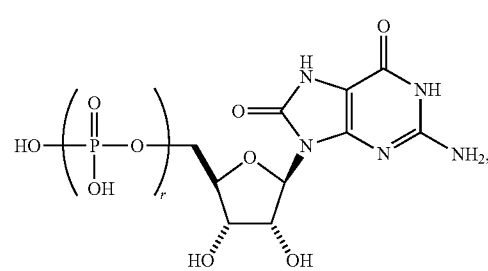
(BB-8)



(BB-9)

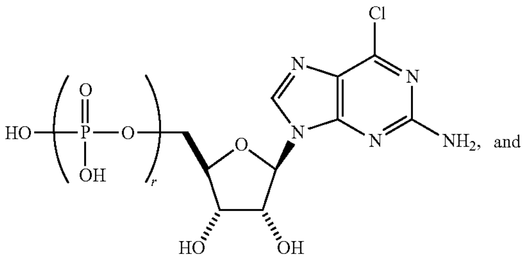


(BB-10)

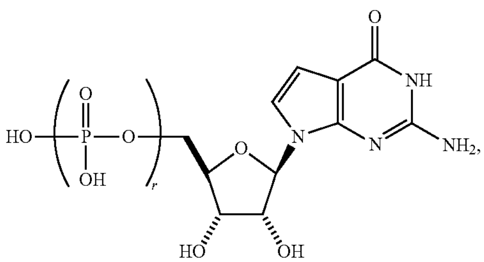


-continued

(BB-11)



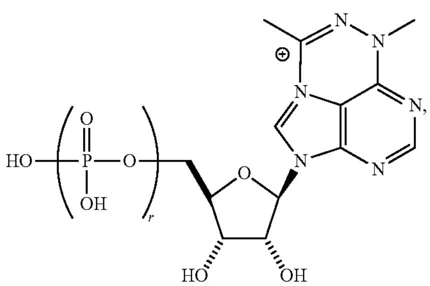
(BB-12)



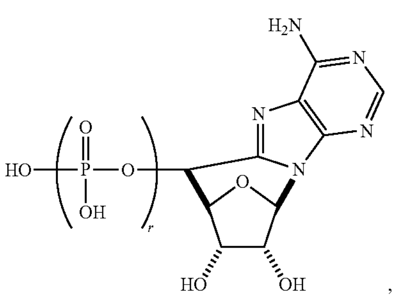
or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or stereoisomer thereof, wherein each r is, independently, an integer from 0 to 5 (e.g., from 0 to 3, from 1 to 3, or from 1 to 5).

In some embodiments, the building block molecule, which may be incorporated into a polynucleotide can be selected from the group consisting of:

(BB-13)

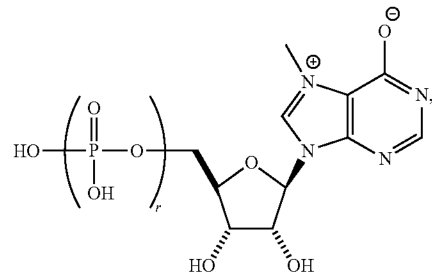


(BB-14)

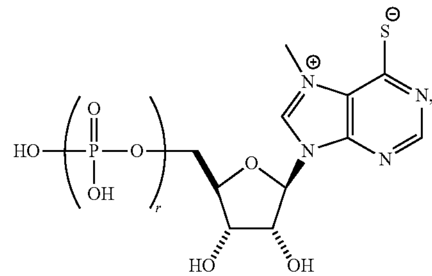


-continued

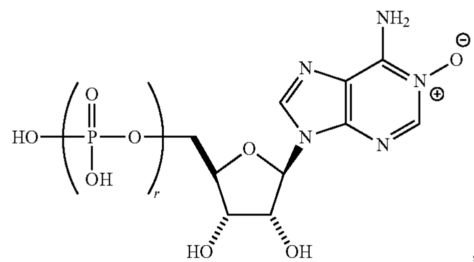
(BB-15)



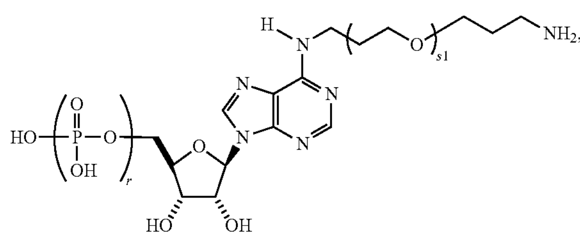
(BB-16)



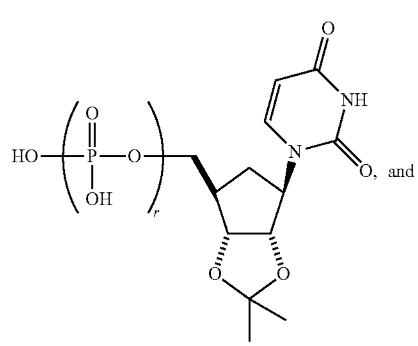
(BB-17)



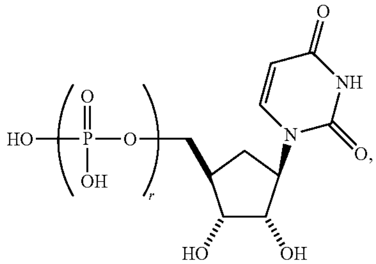
(BB-18)



(BB-19)



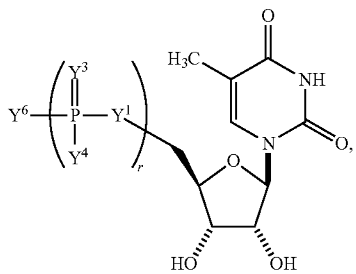
(BB-20)



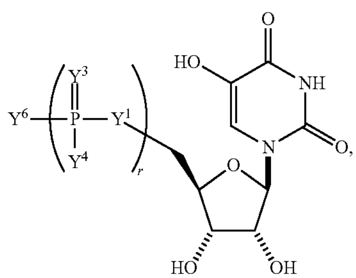
or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or stereoisomer thereof, wherein each r is, independently, an integer from 0 to 5 (e.g., from 0 to 3, from 1 to 3, or from 1 to 5) and s1 is as described herein.

In some embodiments, the building block molecule, which may be incorporated into a nucleic acid (e.g., RNA, mRNA, polynucleotide), is a modified uridine (e.g., selected from the group consisting of:

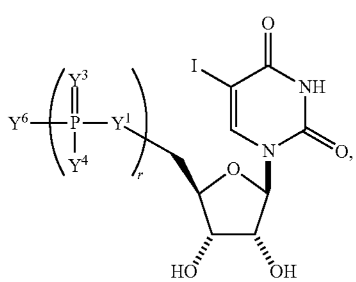
(BB-21)



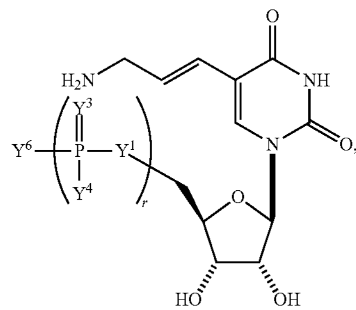
(BB-22)



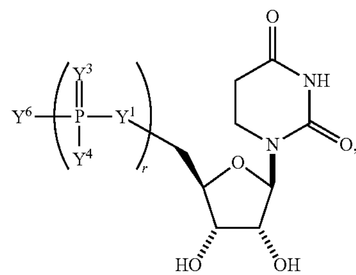
(BB-23)



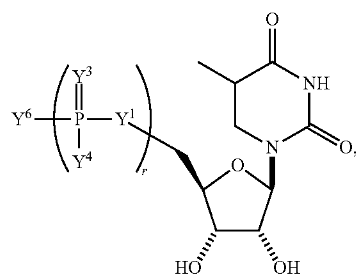
(BB-24)



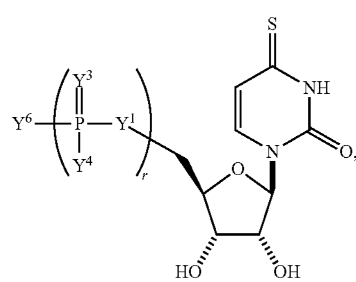
(BB-25)



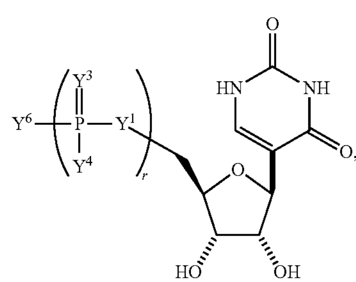
(BB-26)



(BB-27)

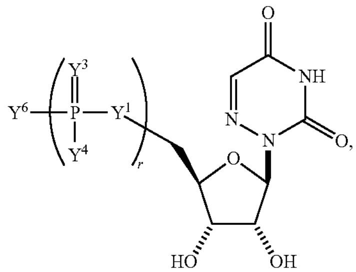


(BB-28)

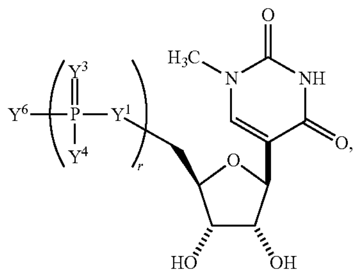


-continued

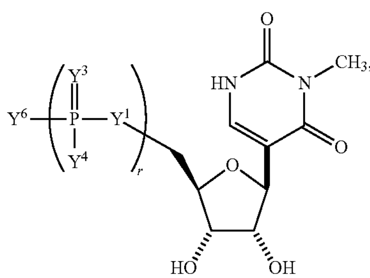
(BB-29)



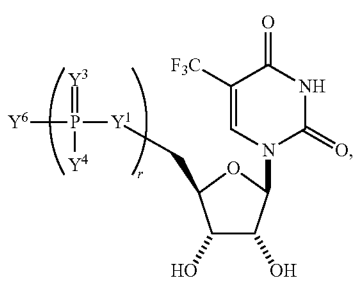
(BB-30)



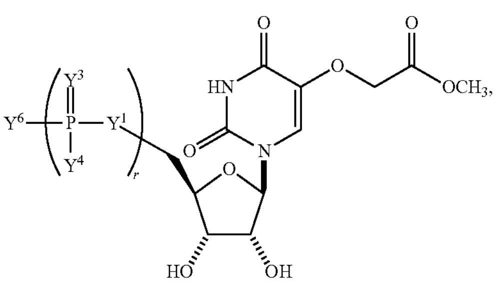
(BB-31)



(BB-32)

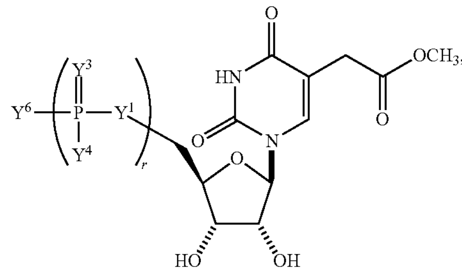


(BB-33)

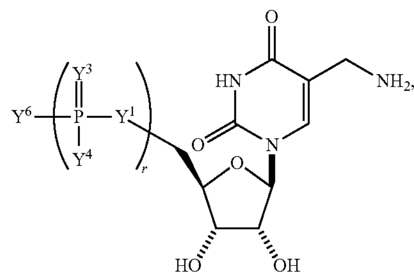


-continued

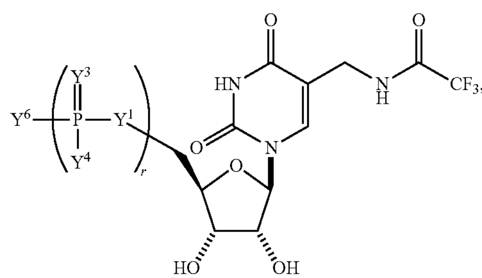
(BB-34)



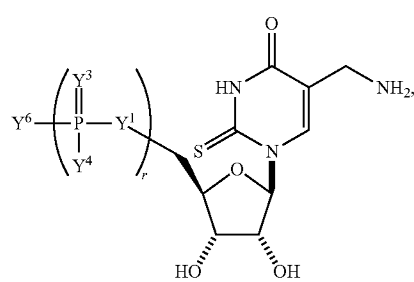
(BB-35)



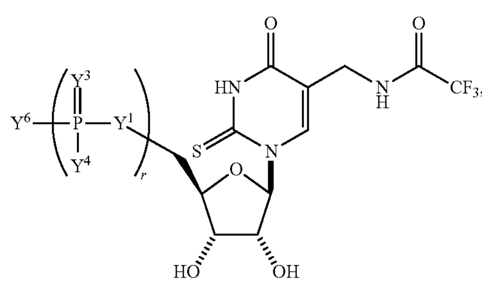
(BB-36)



(BB-37)

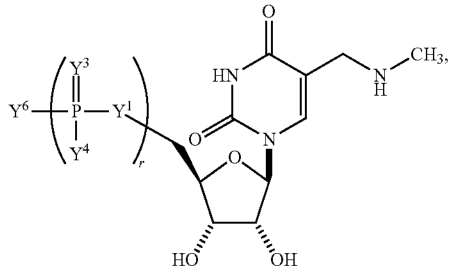


(BB-38)

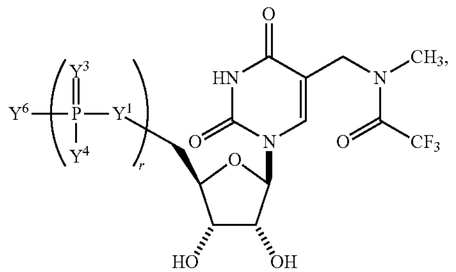


-continued

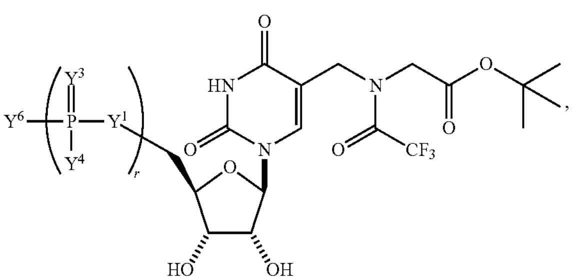
(BB-39)



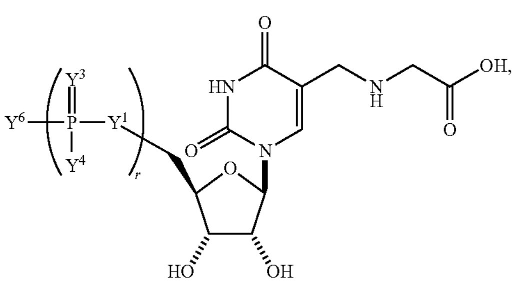
(BB-40)



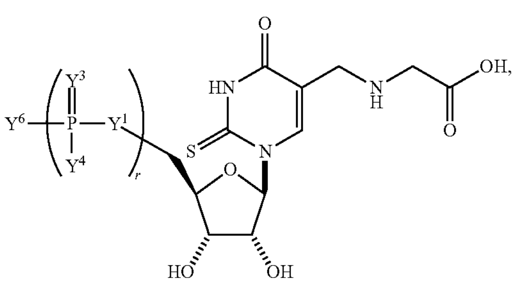
(BB-41)



(BB-42)

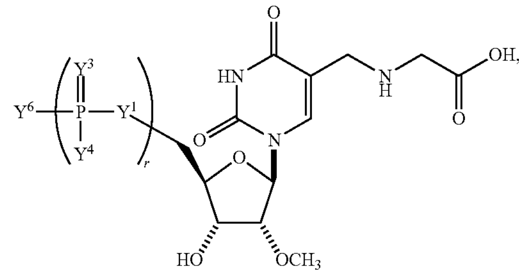


(BB-43)

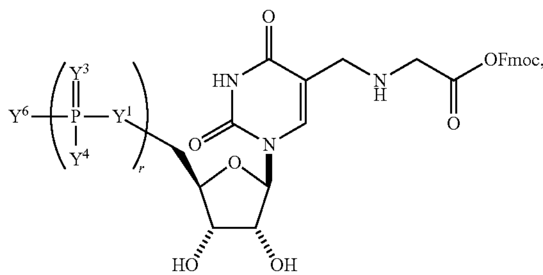


-continued

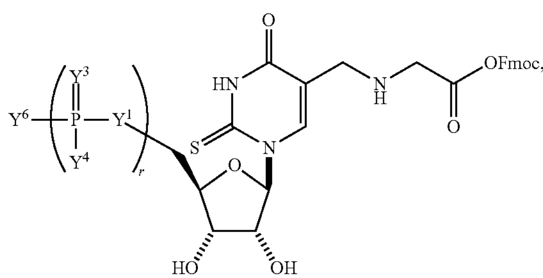
(BB-44)



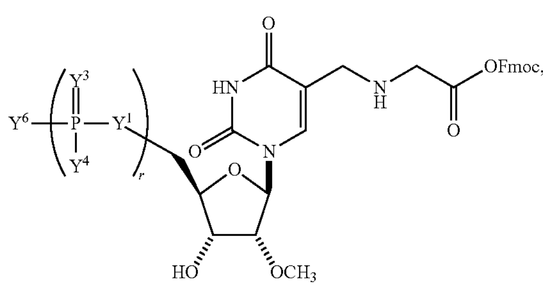
(BB-45)



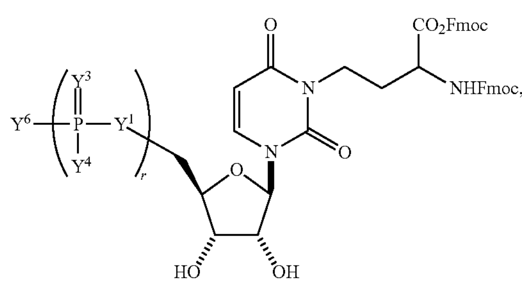
(BB-46)



(BB-47)

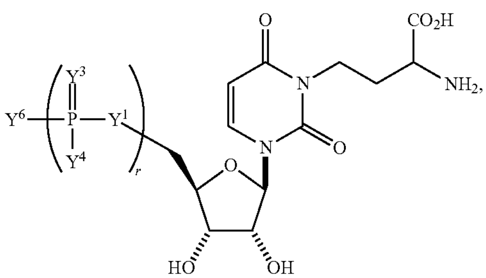


(BB-48)

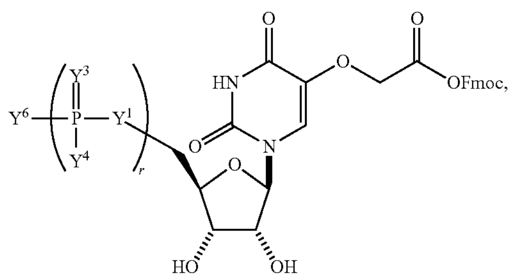


-continued

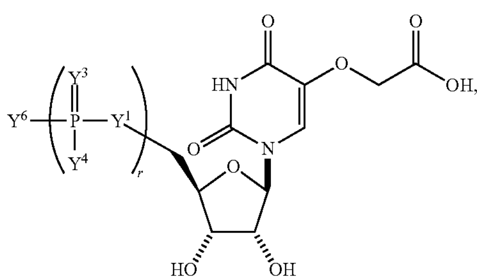
(BB-49)



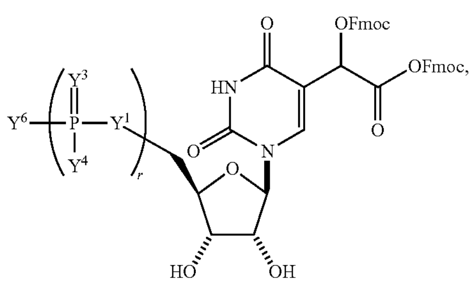
(BB-50)



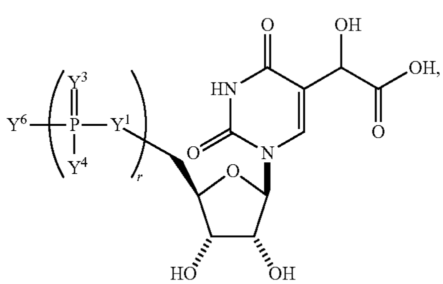
(BB-51)



(BB-52)

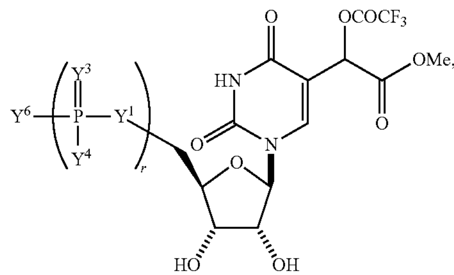


(BB-53)

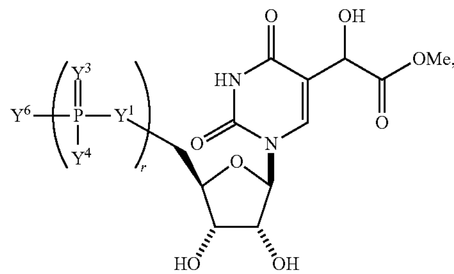


-continued

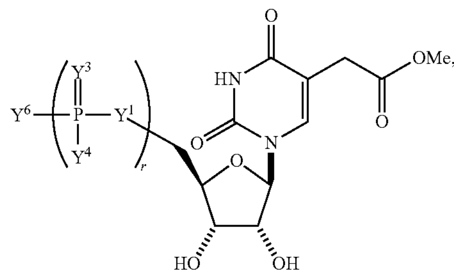
(BB-54)



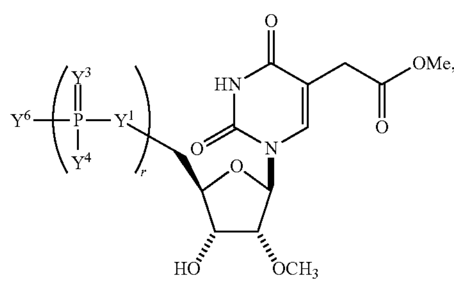
(BB-55)



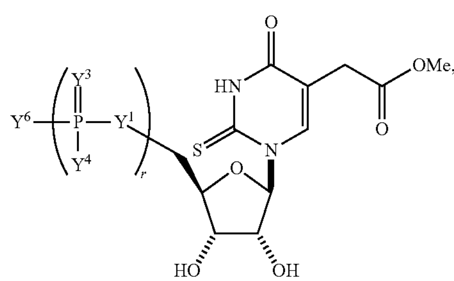
(BB-56)



(BB-57)

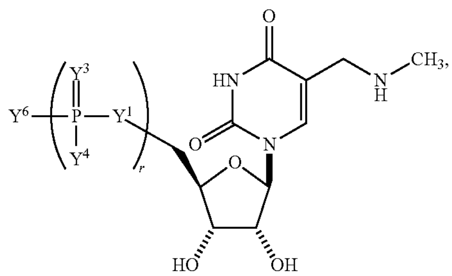


(BB-58)

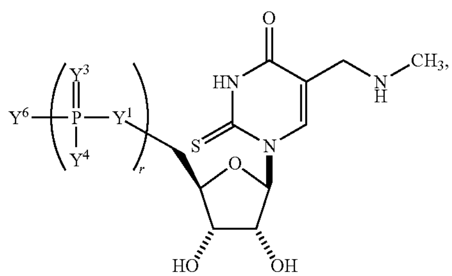


-continued

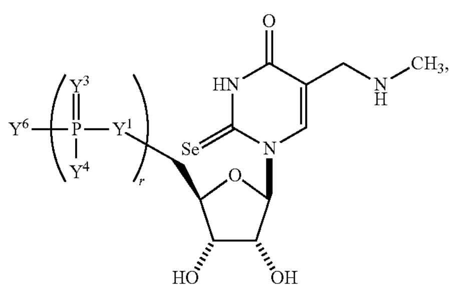
(BB-59)



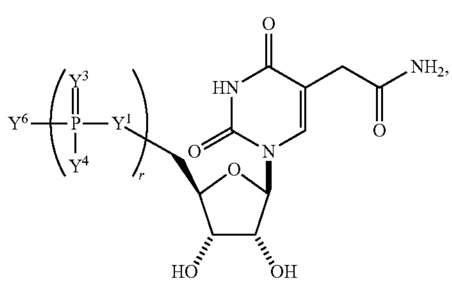
(BB-60)



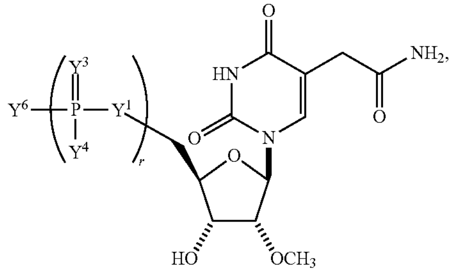
(BB-61)



(BB-62)

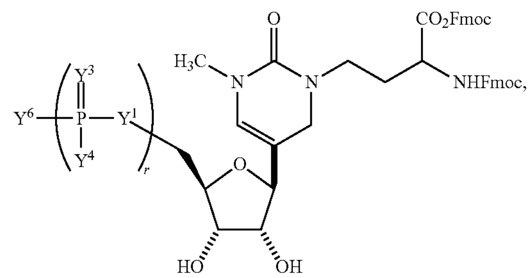


(BB-63)

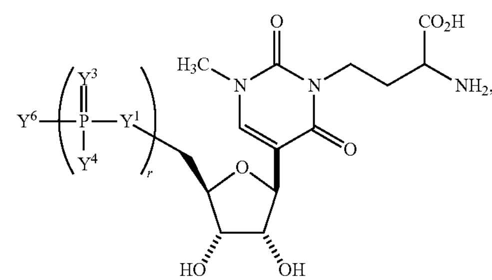


-continued

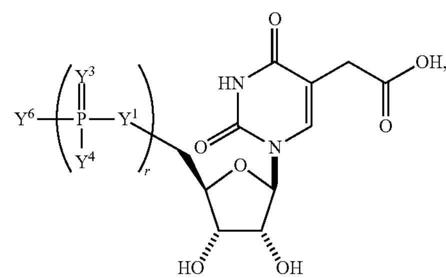
(BB-64)



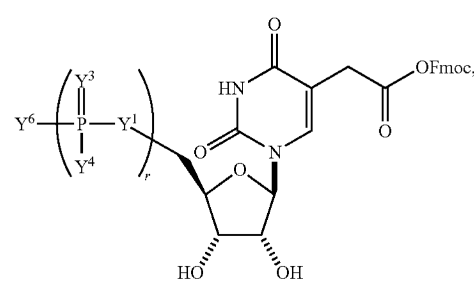
(BB-65)



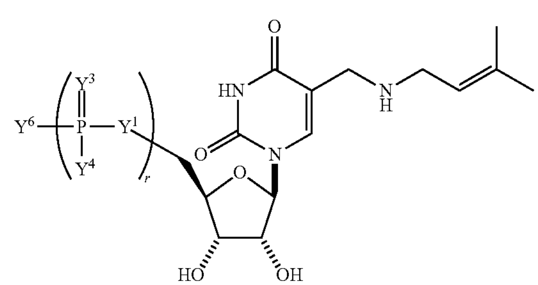
(BB-66)



(BB-67)

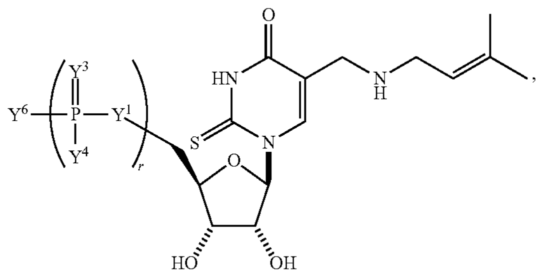


(BB-68)

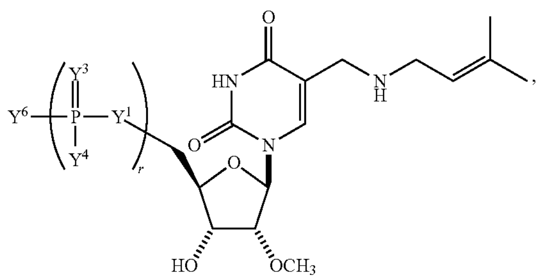


-continued

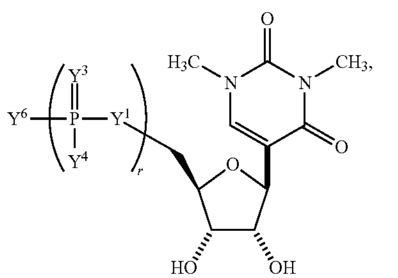
(BB-69)



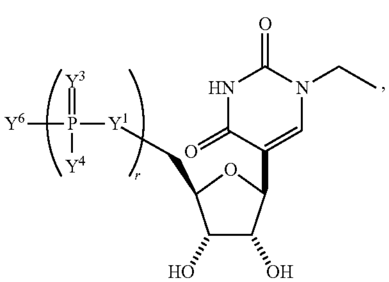
(BB-70)



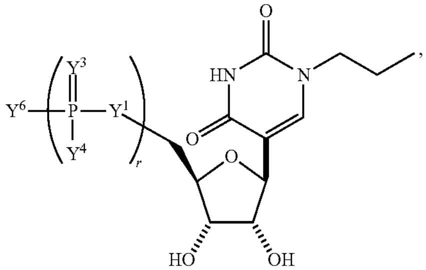
(BB-71)



(BB-72)

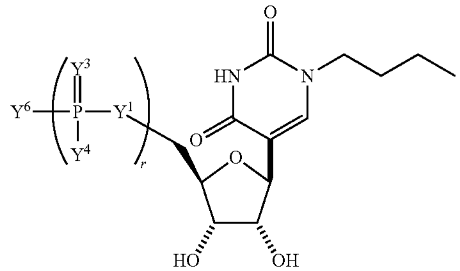


(BB-73)

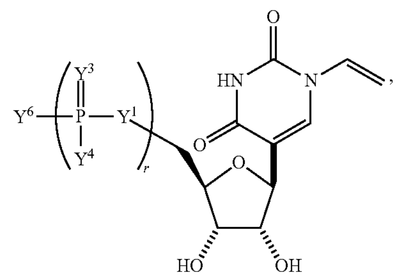


-continued

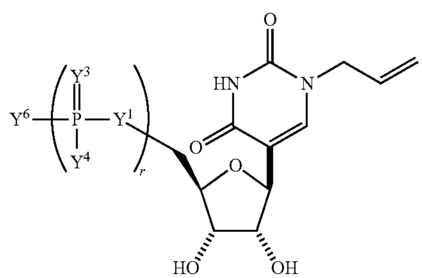
(BB-74)



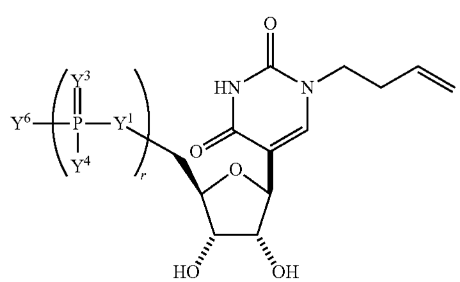
(BB-75)



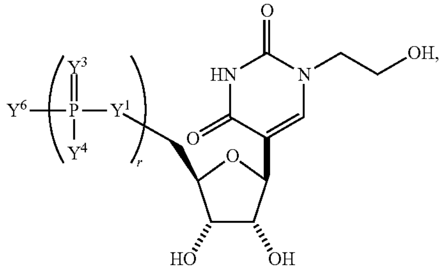
(BB-76)



(BB-77)

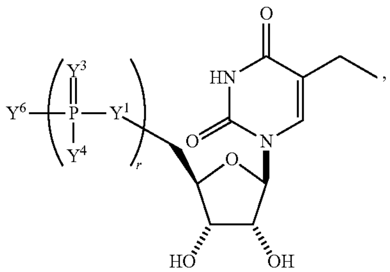


(BB-78)

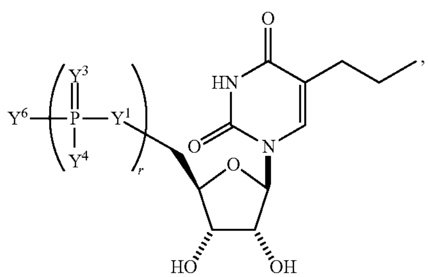


-continued

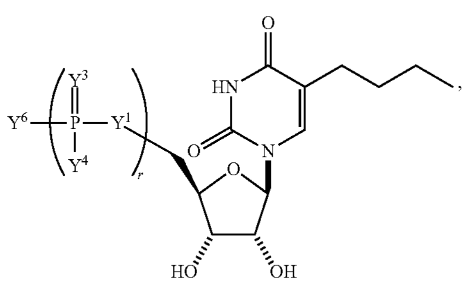
(BB-79)



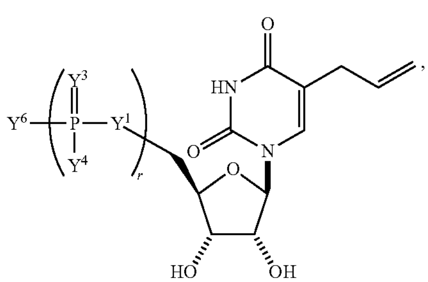
(BB-80)



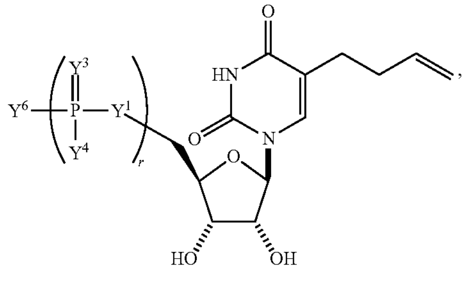
(BB-81)



(BB-82)

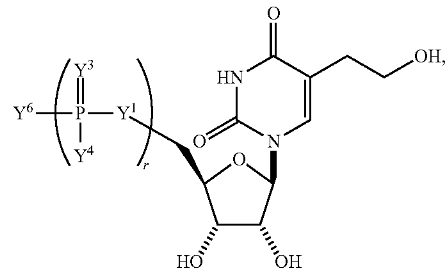


(BB-83)

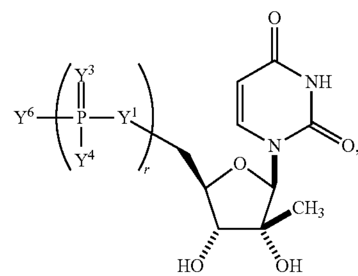


-continued

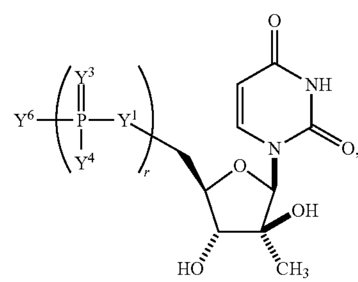
(BB-84)



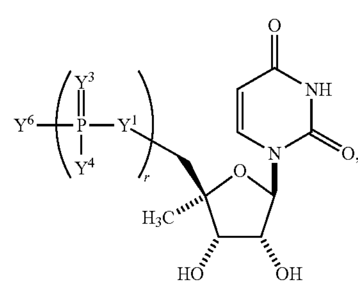
(BB-85)



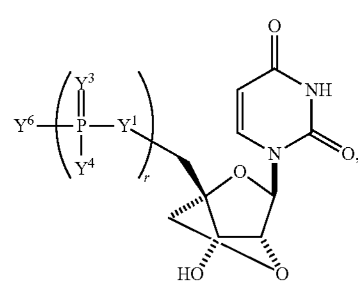
(BB-86)



(BB-87)

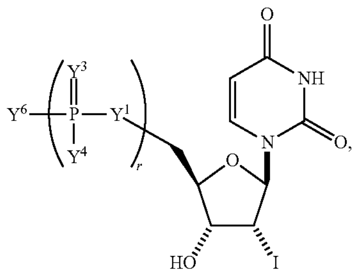


(BB-88)

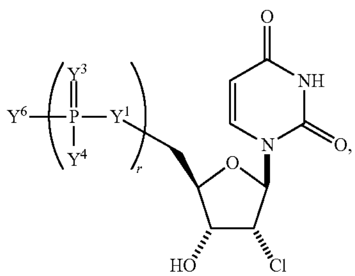


-continued

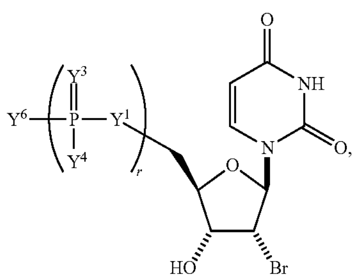
(BB-89)



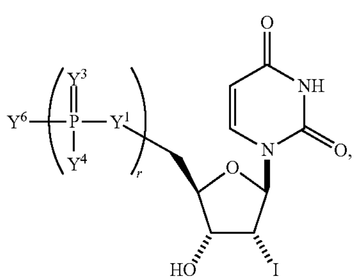
(BB-90)



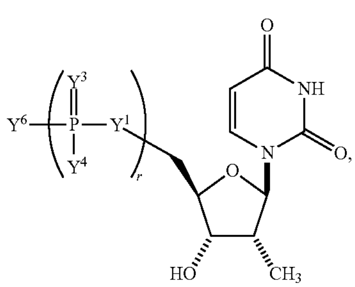
(BB-91)



(BB-92)

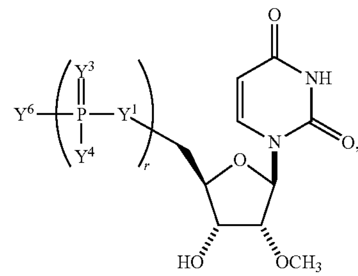


(BB-93)

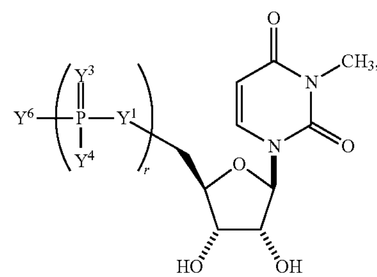


-continued

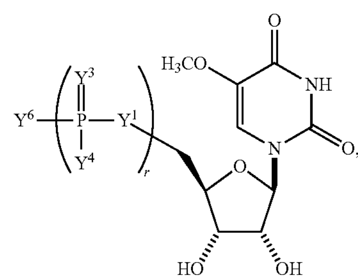
(BB-94)



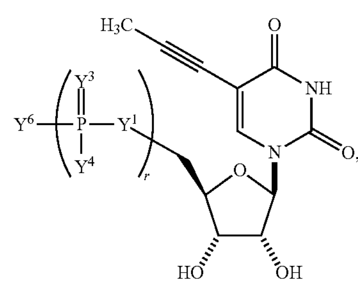
(BB-95)



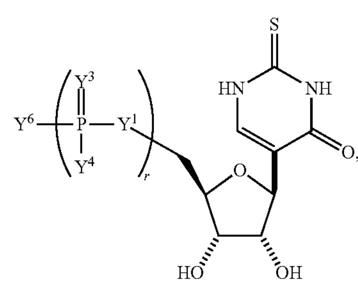
(BB-96)



(BB-97)

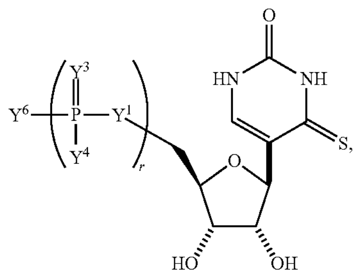


(BB-98)

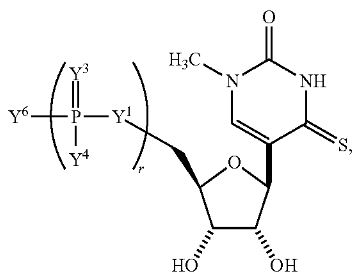


-continued

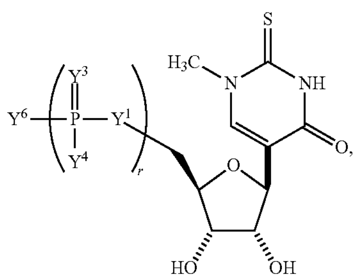
(BB-99)



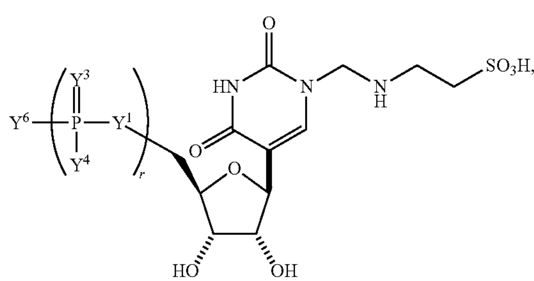
(BB-100)



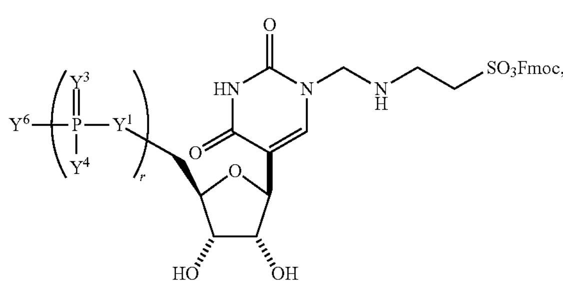
(BB-101)



(BB-102)

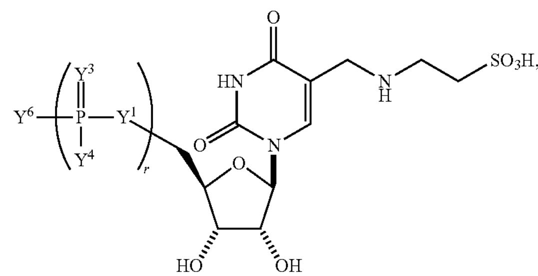


(BB-103)

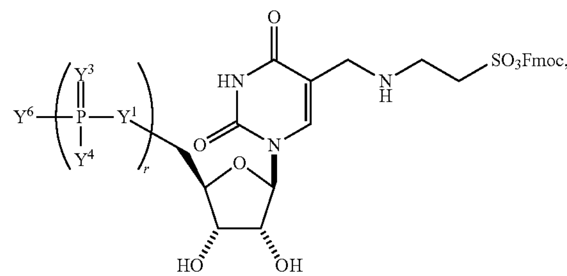


-continued

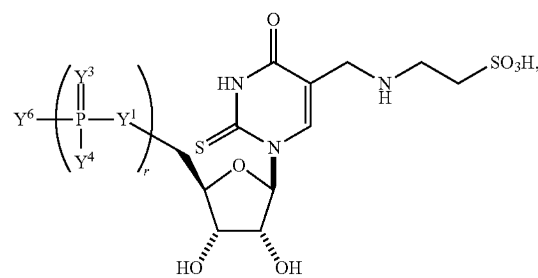
(BB-104)



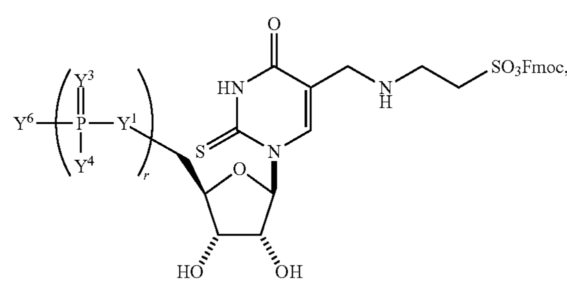
(BB-105)



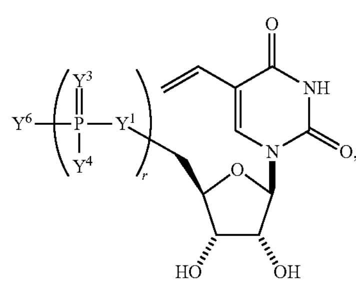
(BB-106)



(BB-107)

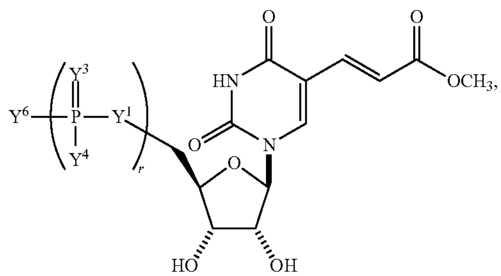


(BB-108)

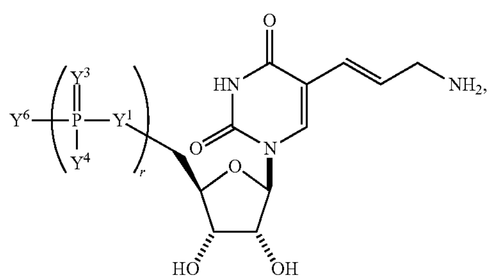


-continued

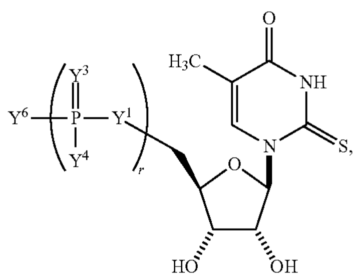
(BB-109)



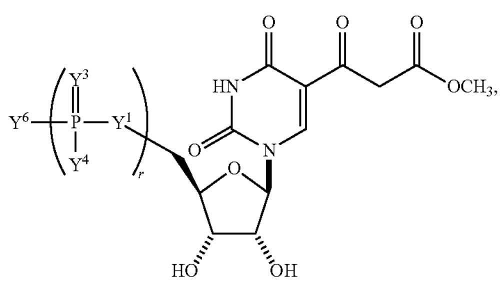
(BB-110)



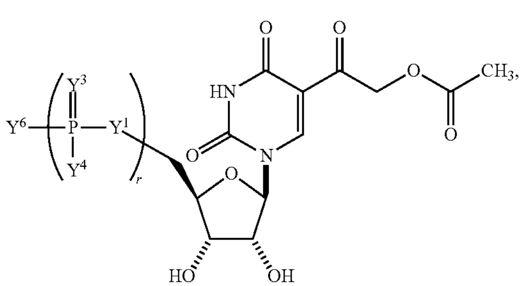
(BB-111)



(BB-112)

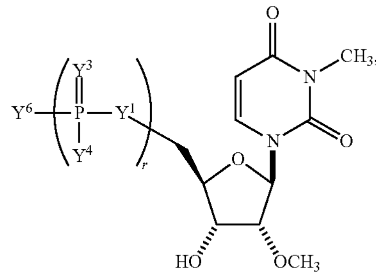


(BB-113)

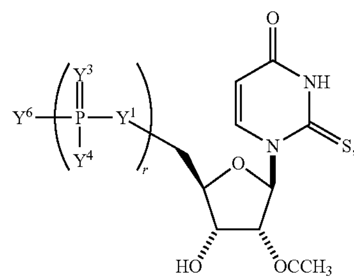


-continued

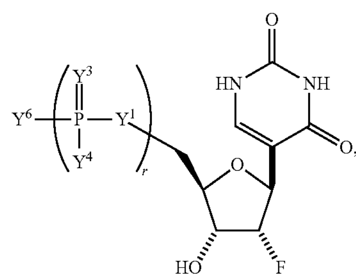
(BB-114)



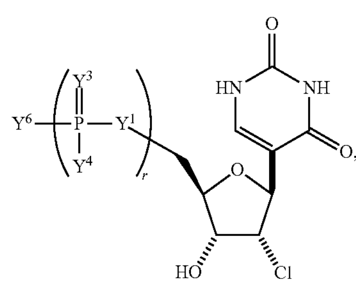
(BB-115)



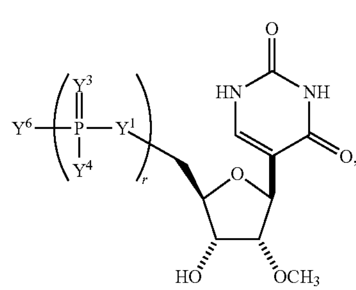
(BB-116)



(BB-117)

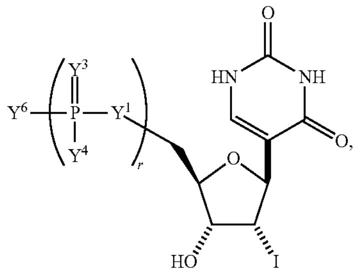


(BB-118)

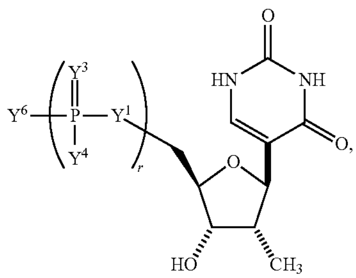


-continued

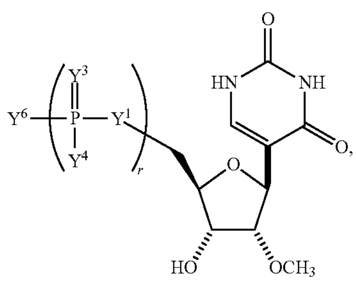
(BB-119)



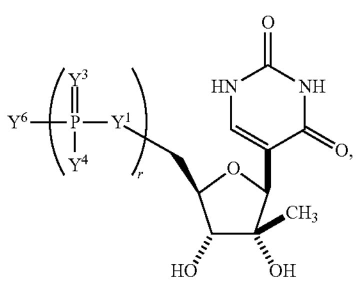
(BB-120)



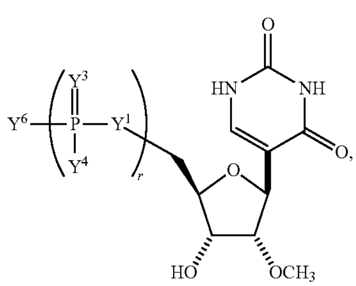
(BB-121)



(BB-122)

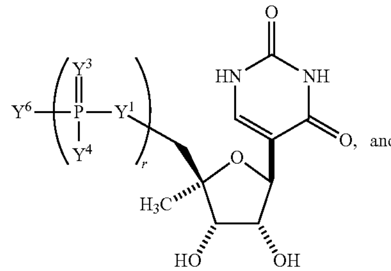


(BB-123)

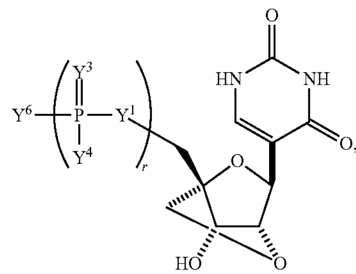


-continued

(BB-124)



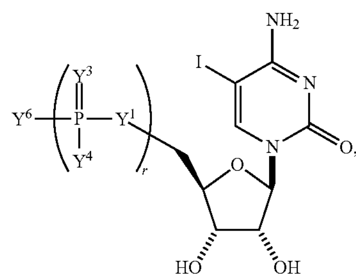
(BB-125)



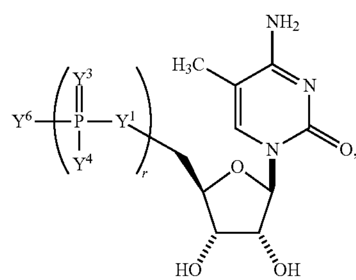
or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or stereoisomer thereof, wherein Y^1, Y^3, Y^4, Y^6, and r are as described herein (e.g., each r is, independently, an integer from 0 to 5, such as from 0 to 3, from 1 to 3, or from 1 to 5)).

In some embodiments, the building block molecule, which may be incorporated into a polynucleotide is a modified cytidine (e.g., selected from the group consisting of:

(BB-126)

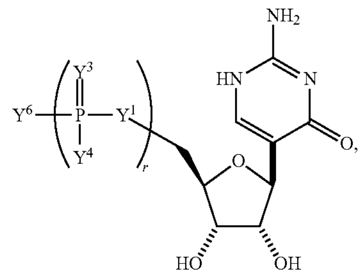


(BB-127)

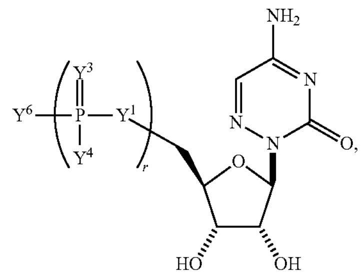


-continued

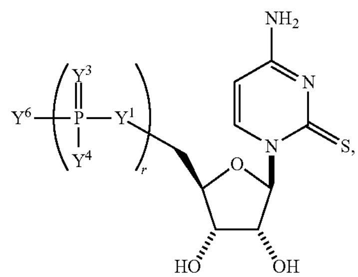
(BB-128)



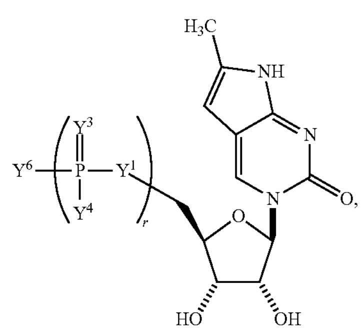
(BB-129)



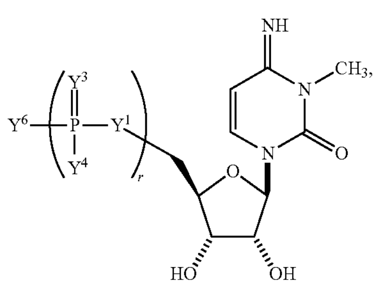
(BB-130



(BB-131)

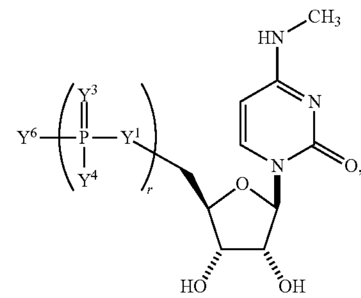


(BB-132)

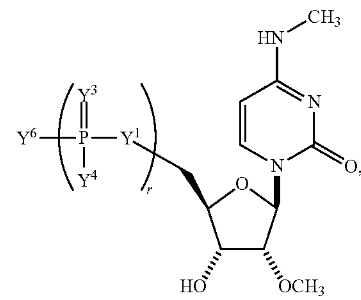


-continued

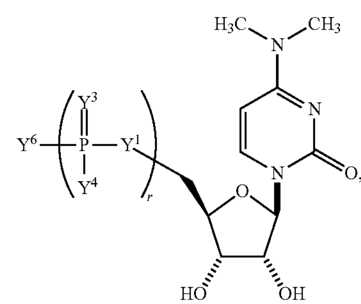
(BB-133)



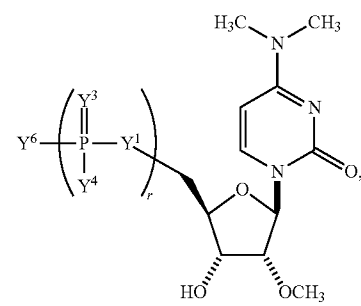
(BB-134)



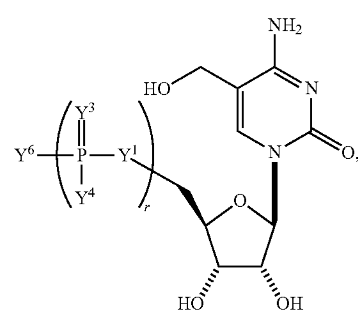
(BB-135)



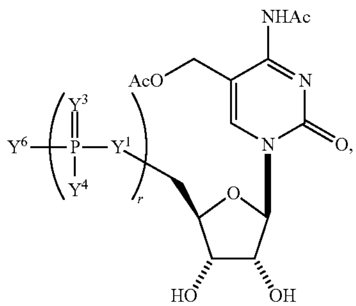
(BB-136)



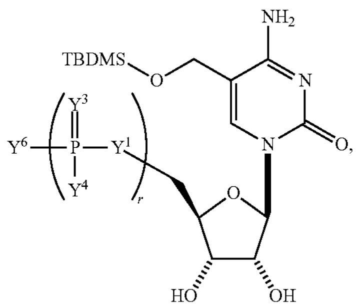
(BB-137)



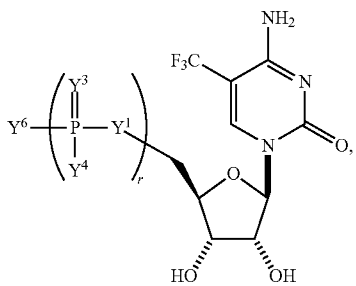
(BB-138)



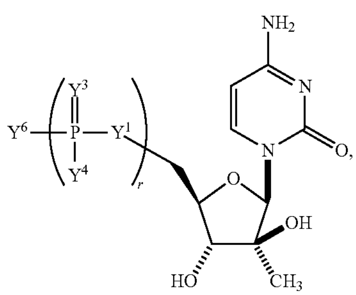
(BB-139)



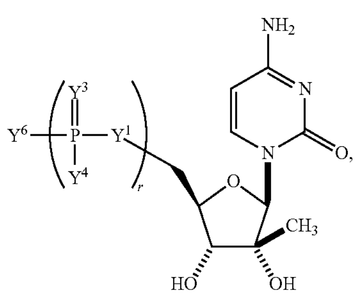
(BB-140)



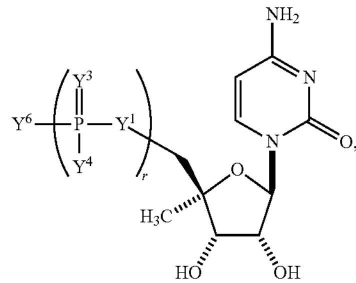
(BB-141)



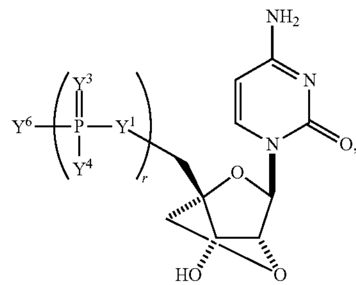
(BB-142)



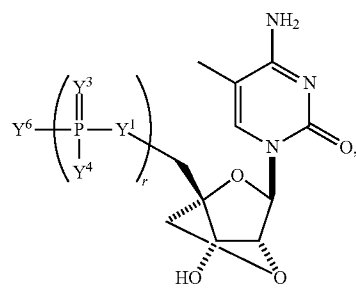
(BB-143)



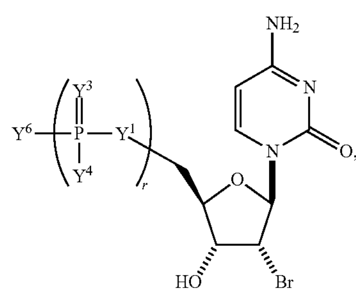
(BB-144)



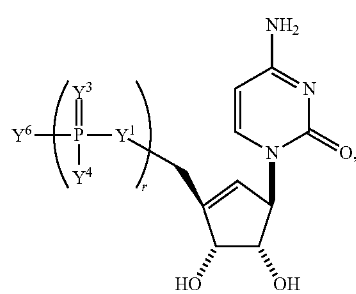
(BB-145)



(BB-146)

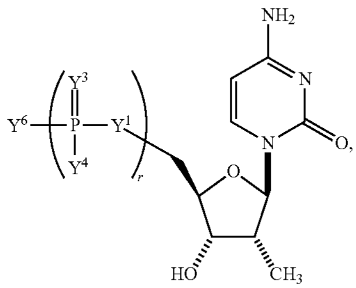


(BB-147)

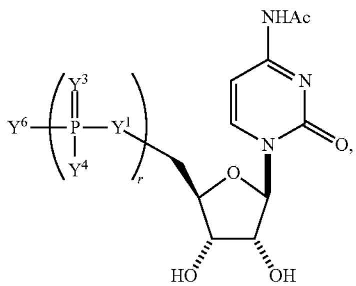


-continued

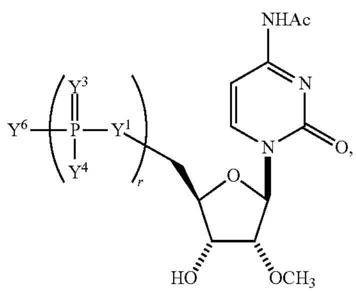
(BB-148)



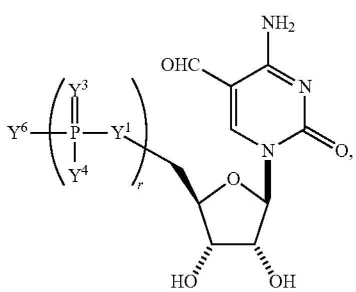
(BB-149)



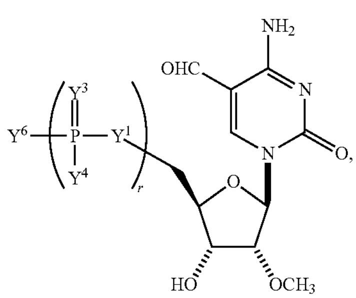
(BB-150)



(BB-151)

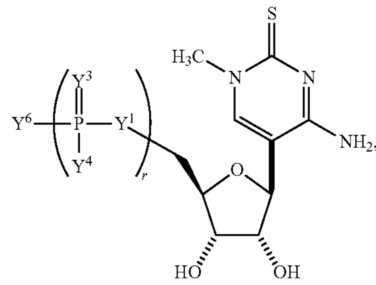


(BB-152)

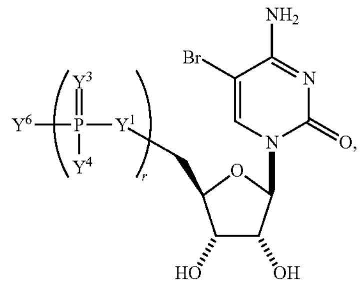


-continued

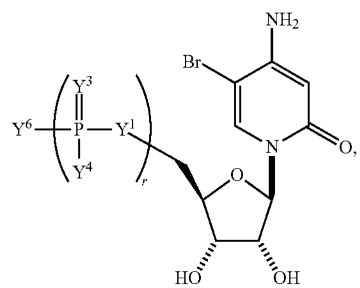
(BB-153)



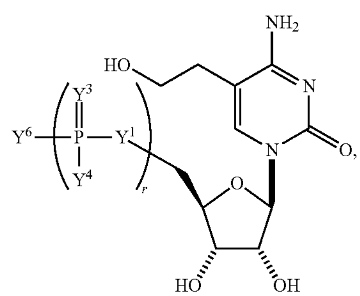
(BB-154)



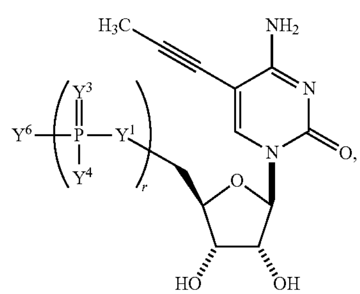
(BB-155)



(BB-156)

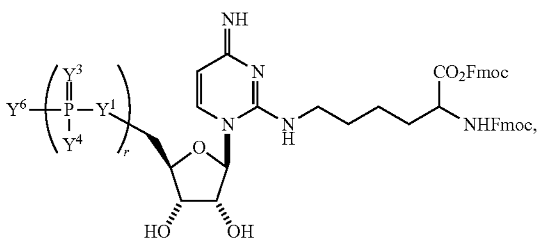


(BB-157)



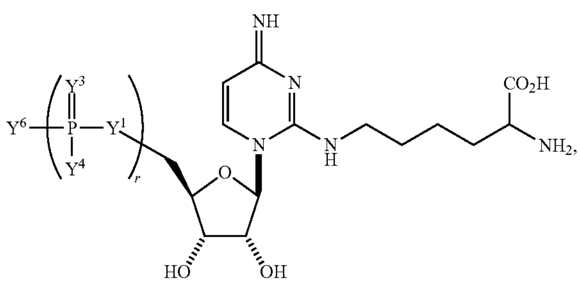
-continued

(BB-158)



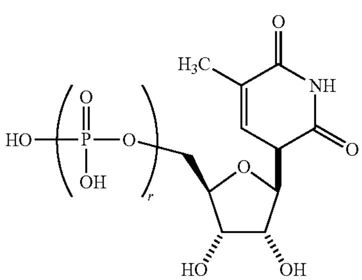
and

(BB-159)



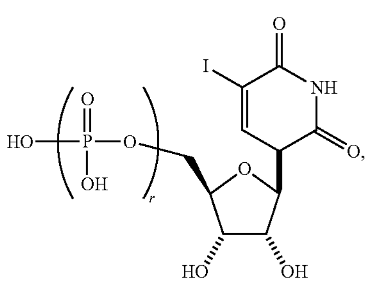
or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or stereoisomer thereof, wherein Y^1, Y^3, Y^4, Y^6, and r are as described herein (e.g., each r is, independently, an integer from 0 to 5, such as from 0 to 3, from 1 to 3, or from 1 to 5)). For example, the building block molecule, which may be incorporated into a polynucleotide can be:

(BB-160)



or

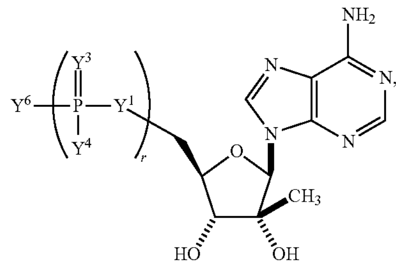
(BB-161)



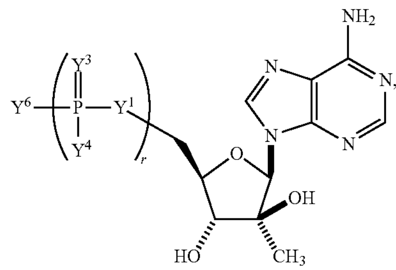
or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or stereoisomer thereof, wherein each r is, independently, an integer from 0 to 5 (e.g., from 0 to 3, from 1 to 3, or from 1 to 5).

In some embodiments, the building block molecule, which may be incorporated into a polynucleotide is a modified adenosine (e.g., selected from the group consisting of:

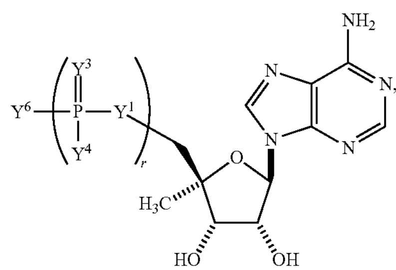
(BB-162)



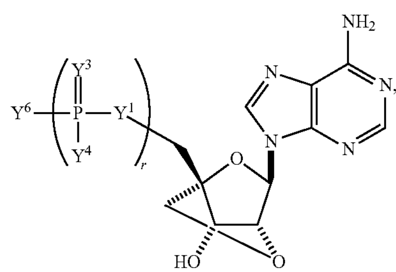
(BB-163)



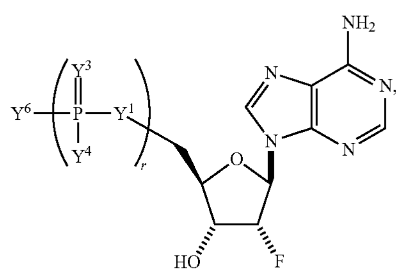
(BB-164)



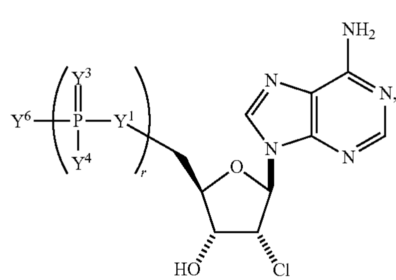
(BB-165)



(BB-166)

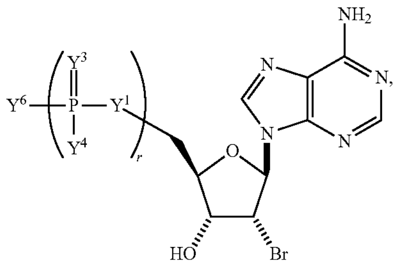


(BB-167)

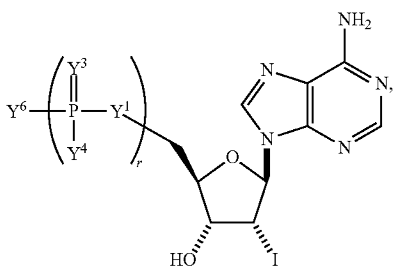


-continued

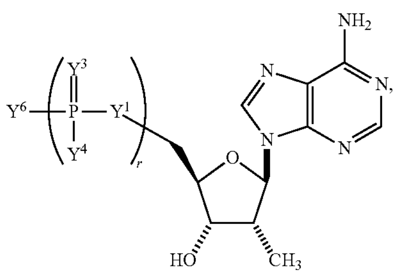
(BB-168)



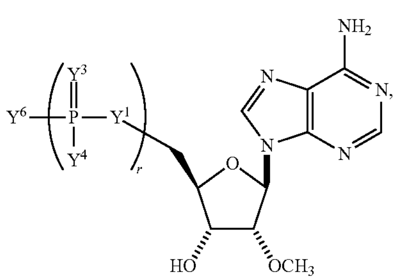
(BB-169)



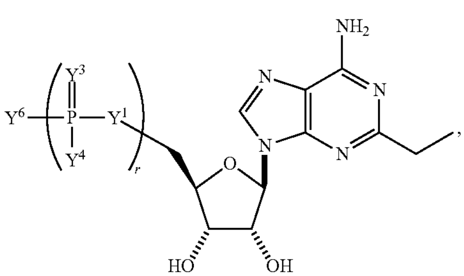
(BB-170)



(BB-171)

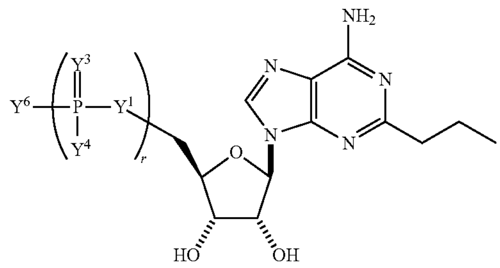


(BB-172)

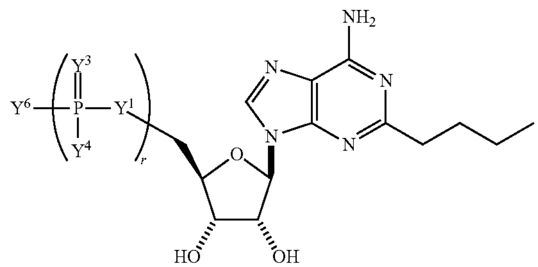


-continued

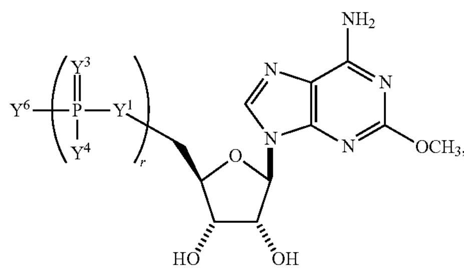
(BB-173)



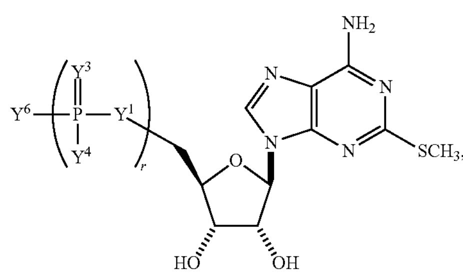
(BB-174)



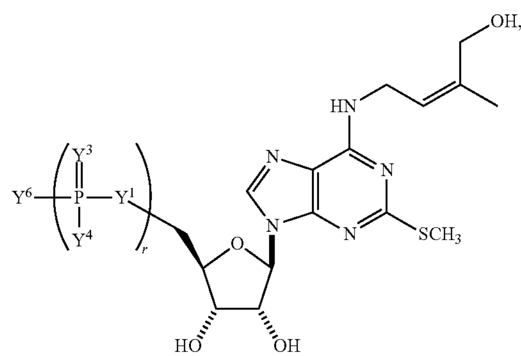
(BB-175)



(BB-176)

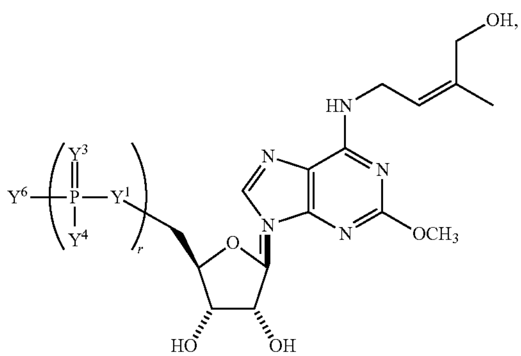


(BB-177)

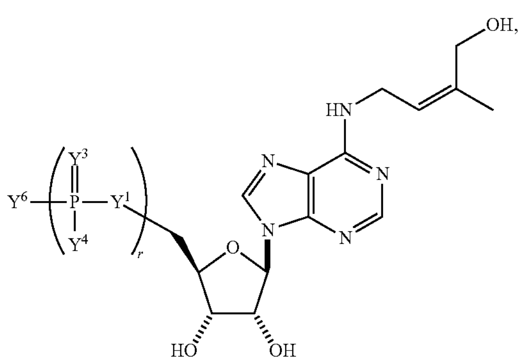


-continued

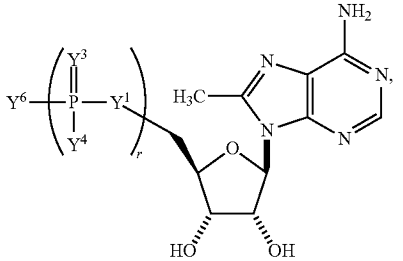
(BB-178)



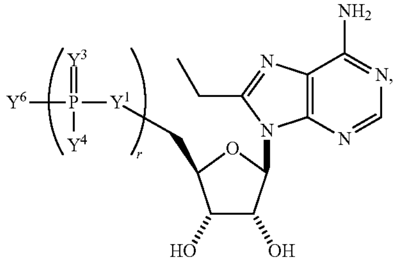
(BB-179)



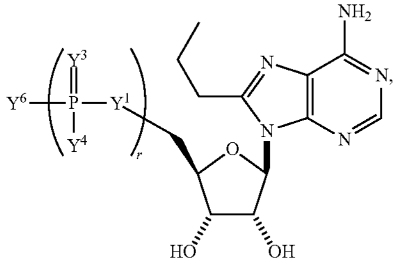
(BB-180)



(BB-181)

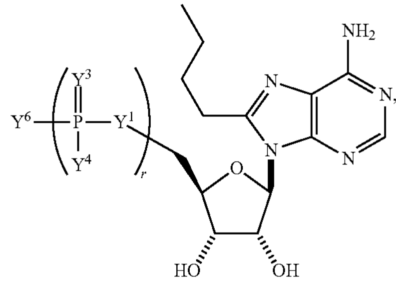


(BB-182)

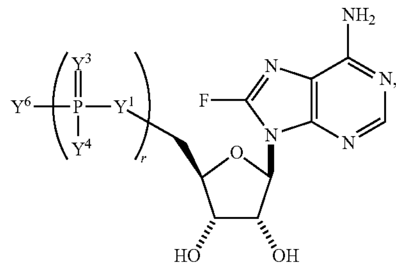


-continued

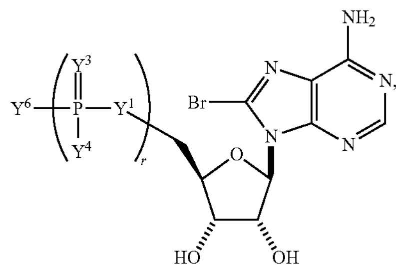
(BB-183)



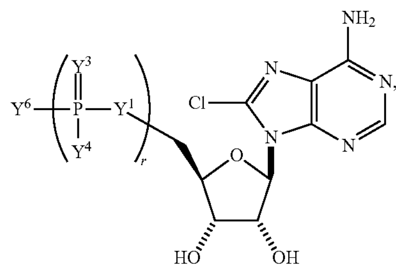
(BB-184)



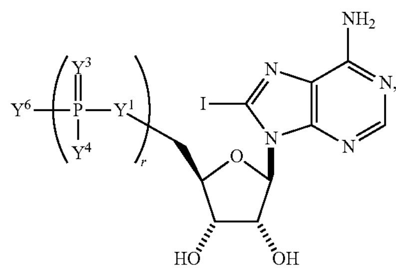
(BB-185)



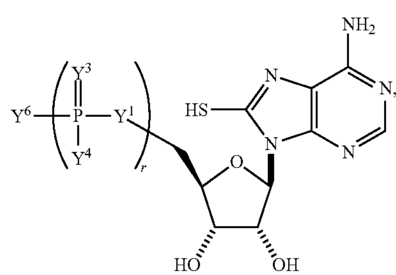
(BB-186)



(BB-187)

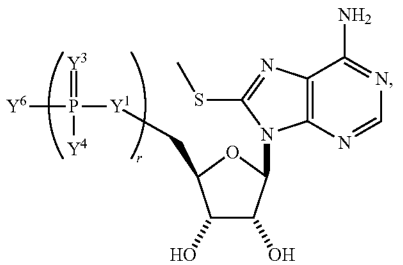


(BB-188)

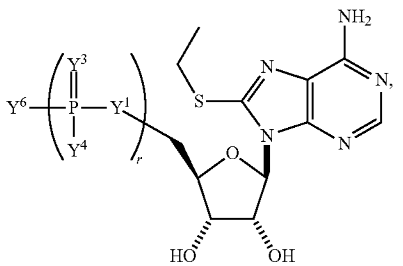


-continued

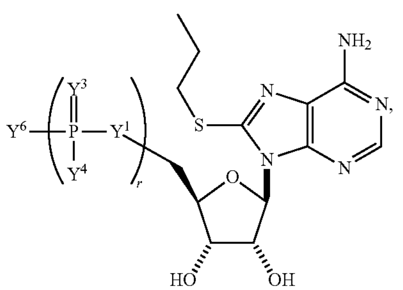
(BB-189)



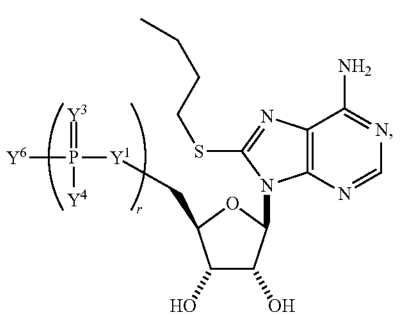
(BB-190)



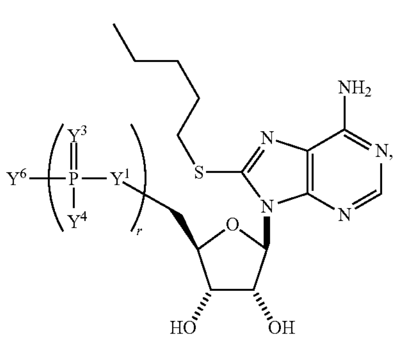
(BB-191)



(BB-192)

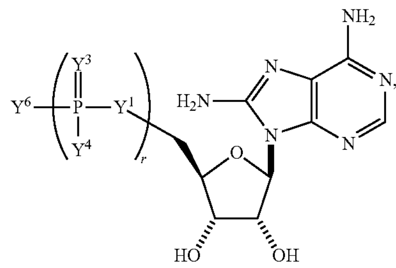


(BB-193)

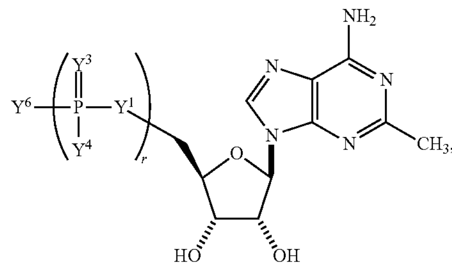


-continued

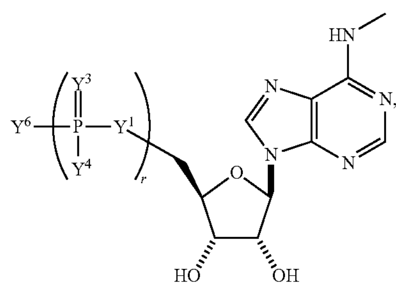
(BB-194)



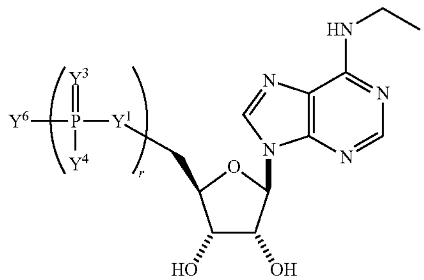
(BB-195)



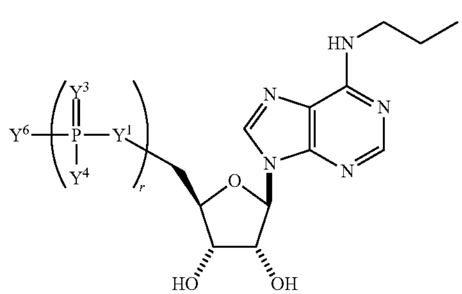
(BB-196)



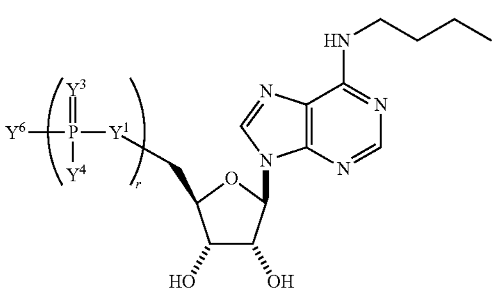
(BB-197)



(BB-198)

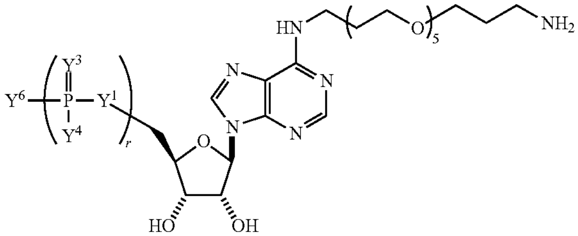


(BB-199)



, and

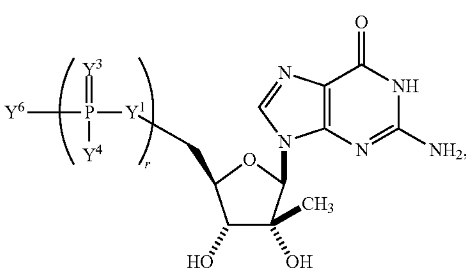
(BB-200)



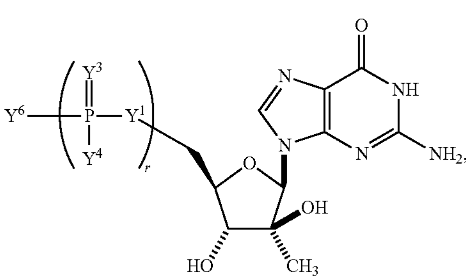
or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or stereoisomer thereof, wherein Y^1, Y^3, Y^4, Y^6, and r are as described herein (e.g., each r is, independently, an integer from 0 to 5, such as from 0 to 3, from 1 to 3, or from 1 to 5)).

In some embodiments, the building block molecule, which may be incorporated into a polynucleotide, is a modified guanosine (e.g., selected from the group consisting of:

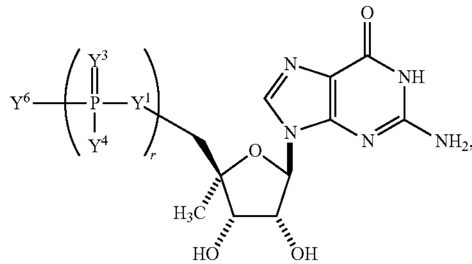
(BB-201)



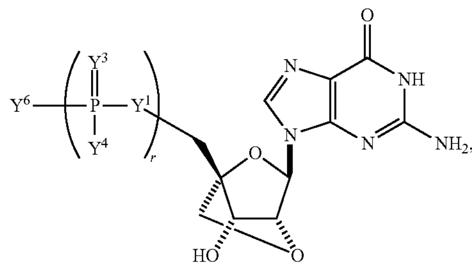
(BB-202)



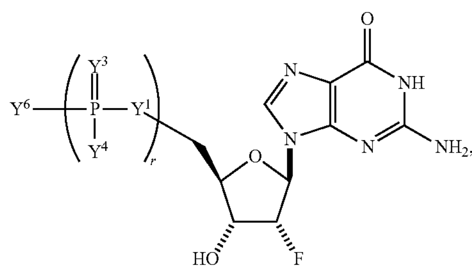
(BB-203)



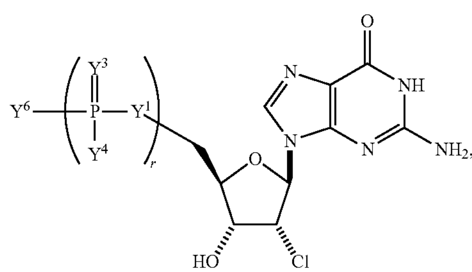
(BB-204)



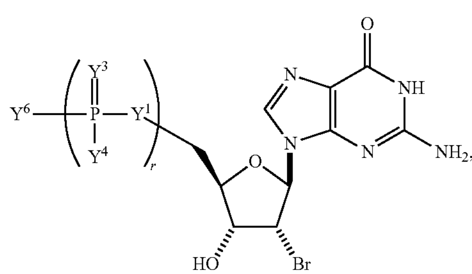
(BB-205)



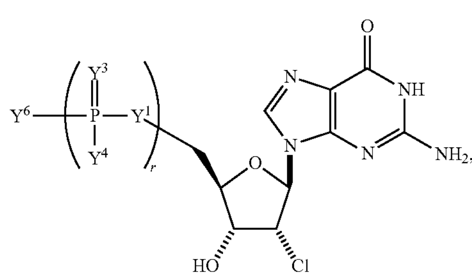
(BB-206)



(BB-207)

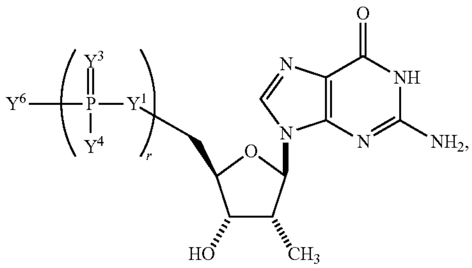


(BB-208)

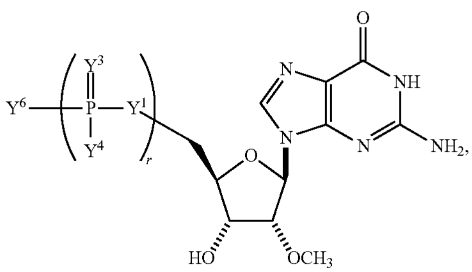


-continued

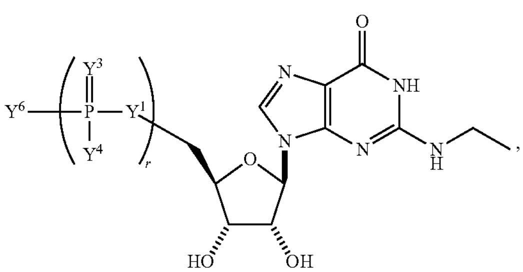
(BB-209)



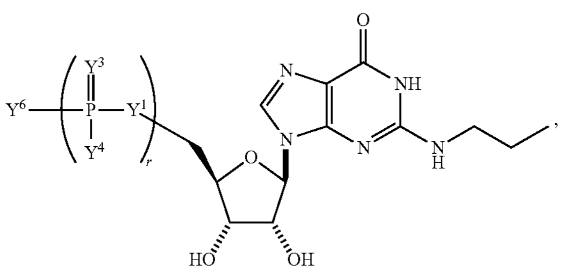
(BB-210)



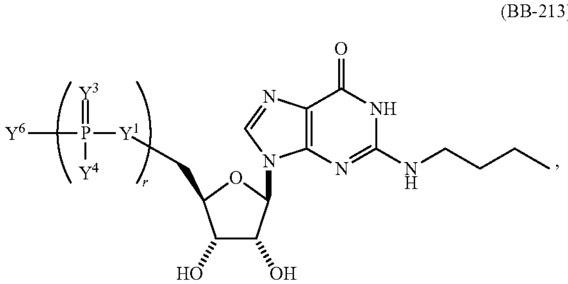
(BB-211)



(BB-212)

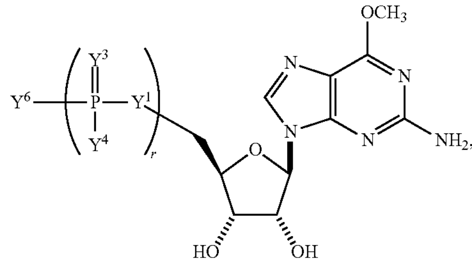


(BB-213)

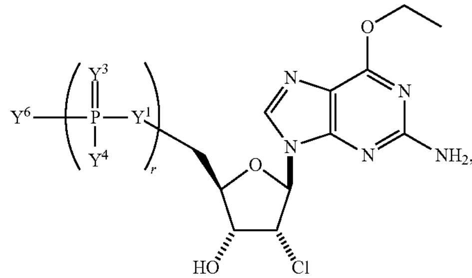


-continued

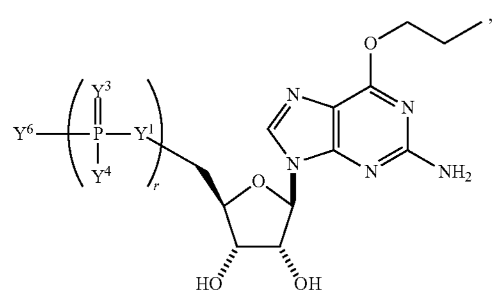
(BB-214)



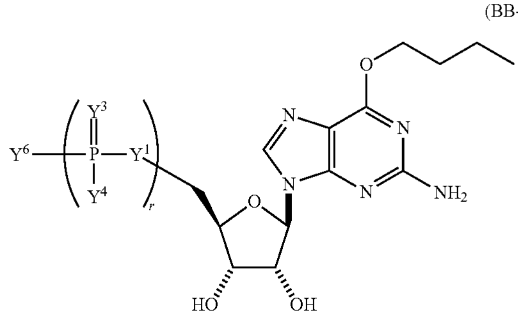
(BB-215)



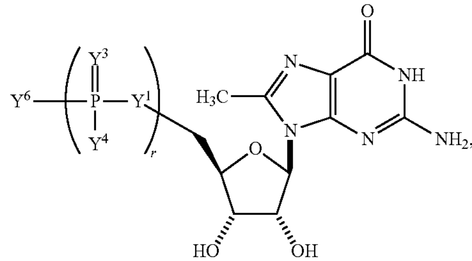
(BB-216)



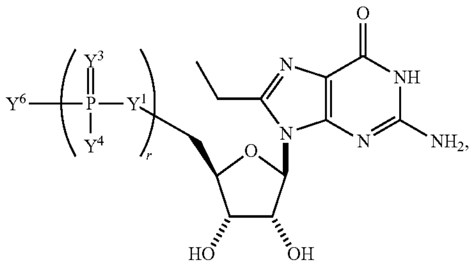
(BB-217)



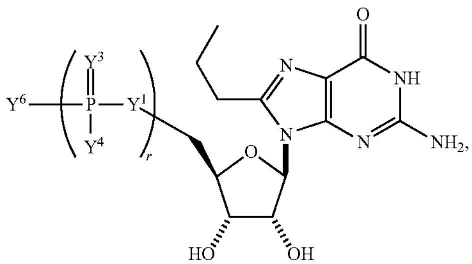
(BB-218)



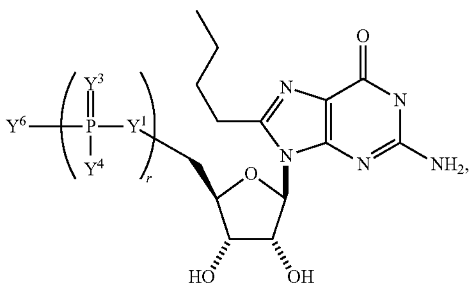
(BB-219)



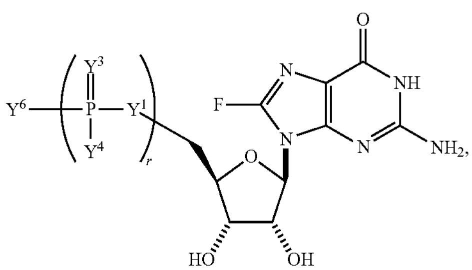
(BB-220)



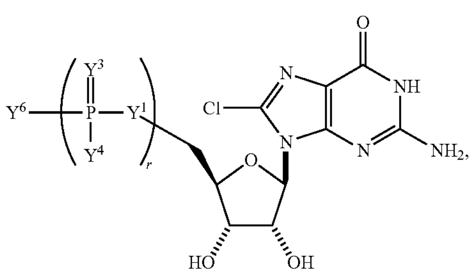
(BB-221)



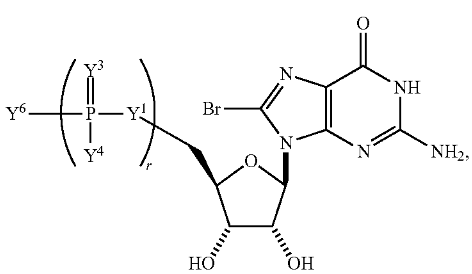
(BB-222)



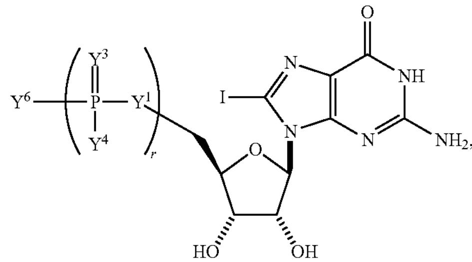
(BB-223)



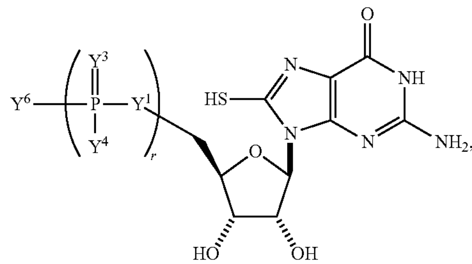
(BB-224)



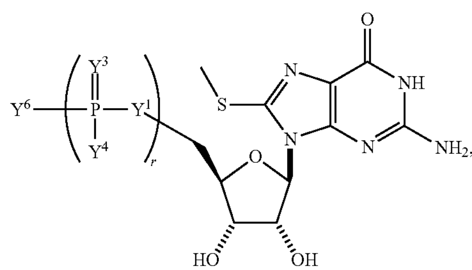
(BB-225)



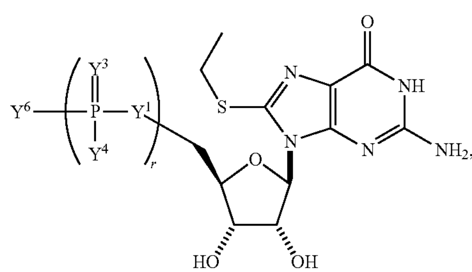
(BB-226)



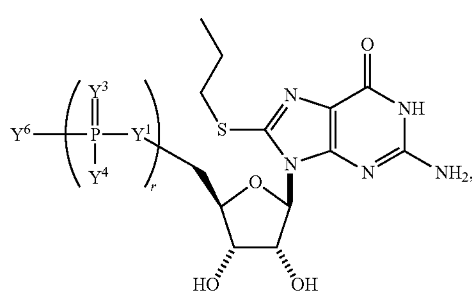
(BB-227)



(BB-228)

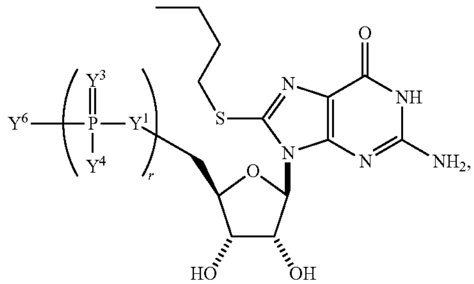


(BB-229)

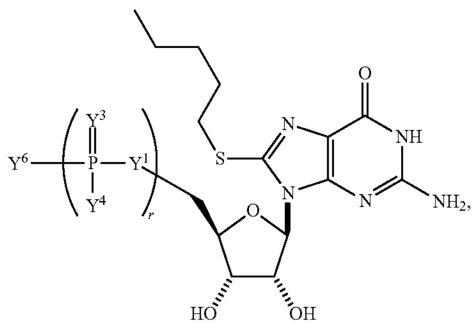


-continued

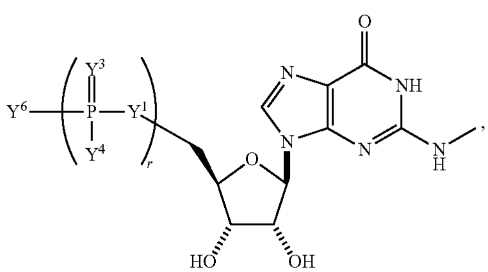
(BB-230)



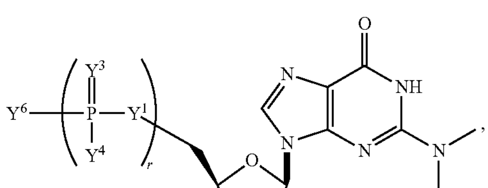
(BB-231)



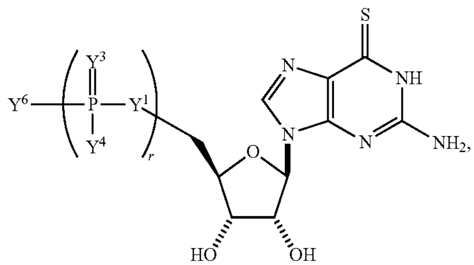
(BB-232)



(BB-233)

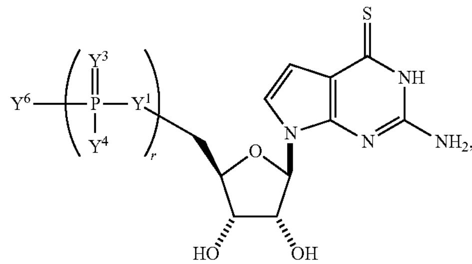


(BB-234)

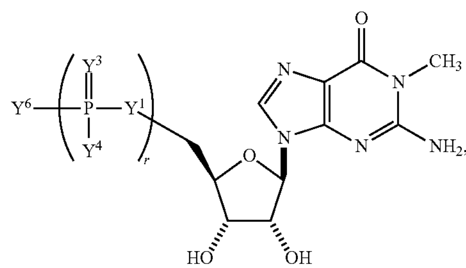


-continued

(BB-235)

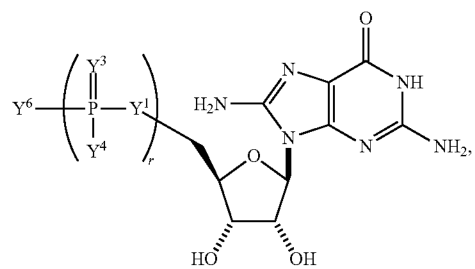


(BB-236)



and

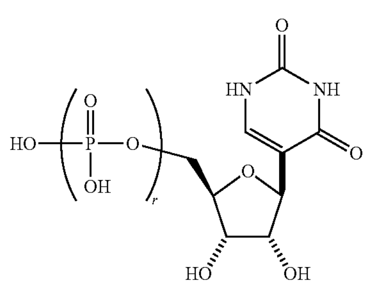
(BB-237)



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or stereoisomer thereof, wherein Y^1, Y^3, Y^4, Y^6, and r are as described herein (e.g., each r is, independently, an integer from 0 to 5, such as from 0 to 3, from 1 to 3, or from 1 to 5)).

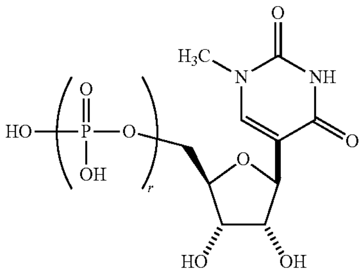
In some embodiments, the major groove chemical modification can include replacement of C group at C-5 of the ring (e.g., for a pyrimidine nucleoside, such as cytosine or uracil) with N (e.g., replacement of the >CH group at C-5 with >NR^{N1} group, wherein R^{N1} is H or optionally substituted alkyl). For example, the building block molecule, which may be incorporated into a polynucleotide can be:

(BB-238)



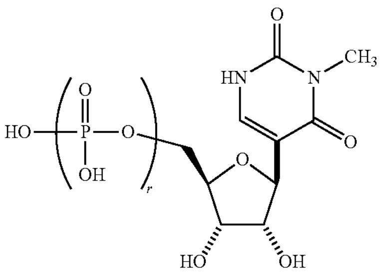
or

(BB-239)



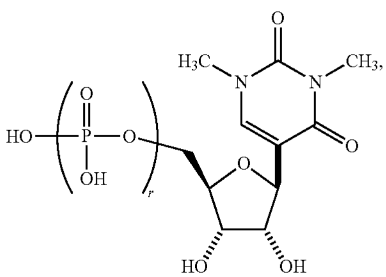
or

(BB-240)



or

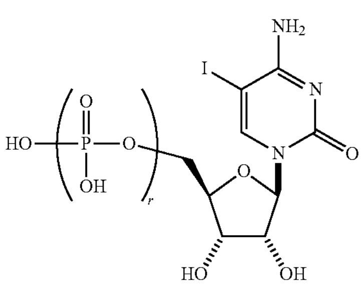
(BB-241)



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or stereoisomer thereof, wherein each r is, independently, an integer from 0 to 5 (e.g., from 0 to 3, from 1 to 3, or from 1 to 5).

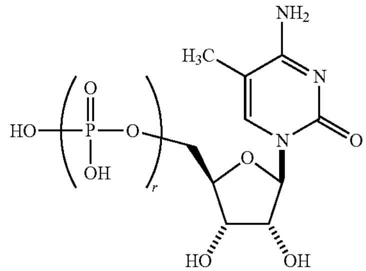
In another embodiment, the major groove chemical modification can include replacement of the hydrogen at C-5 of cytosine with halo (e.g., Br, Cl, F, or I) or optionally substituted alkyl (e.g., methyl). For example, the building block molecule, which may be incorporated into a polynucleotide can be:

(BB-242)



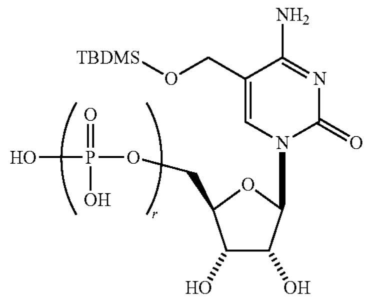
or

(BB-243)



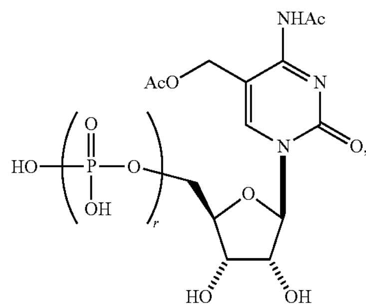
or

(BB-244)



or

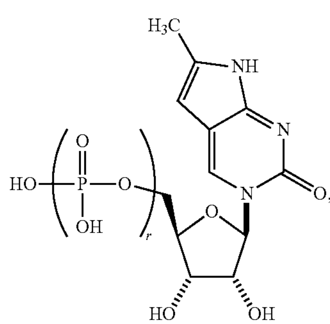
(BB-245)



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or stereoisomer thereof, wherein each r is, independently, an integer from 0 to 5 (e.g., from 0 to 3, from 1 to 3, or from 1 to 5).

In yet a further embodiment, the major groove chemical modification can include a fused ring that is formed by the NH_2 at the C-4 position and the carbon atom at the C-5 position. For example, the building block molecule, which may be incorporated into a polynucleotide can be:

(BB-246)



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or stereoisomer thereof, wherein each r is, independently, an integer from 0 to 5 (e.g., from 0 to 3, from 1 to 3, or from 1 to 5).

Modifications on the Sugar

The modified nucleosides and nucleotides (e.g., building block molecules), which may be incorporated into a polynucleotide (e.g., RNA or mRNA, as described herein), can be modified on the sugar of the ribonucleic acid. For example, the 2' hydroxyl group (OH) can be modified or replaced with a number of different substituents. Exemplary substitutions at the 2'-position include, but are not limited to, H, halo, optionally substituted C_{1-6} alkyl; optionally substituted C_{1-6} alkoxy; optionally substituted C_{6-10} aryloxy; optionally substituted C_{3-8} cycloalkyl; optionally substituted C_{3-8} cycloalkoxy; optionally substituted C_{6-10} aryloxy; optionally substituted C_{6-10} aryl-C_{1-6} alkoxy, optionally substituted C_{1-12} (heterocyclyl)oxy; a sugar (e.g., ribose, pentose, or any described herein); a polyethyleneglycol (PEG), —$O(CH_2CH_2O)_nCH_2CH_2OR$, where R is H or optionally substituted alkyl, and n is an integer from 0 to 20 (e.g., from 0 to 4, from 0 to 8, from 0 to 10, from 0 to 16, from 1 to 4, from 1 to 8, from 1 to 10, from 1 to 16, from 1 to 20, from 2 to 4, from 2 to 8, from 2 to 10, from 2 to 16, from 2 to 20, from 4 to 8, from 4 to 10, from 4 to 16, and from 4 to 20); "locked" nucleic acids (LNA) in which the 2'-hydroxyl is connected by a C_{1-6} alkylene or C_{1-6} heteroalkylene bridge to the 4'-carbon of the same ribose sugar, where exemplary bridges included methylene, propylene, ether, or amino bridges; aminoalkyl, as defined herein; aminoalkoxy, as defined herein; amino as defined herein; and amino acid, as defined herein

Generally, RNA includes the sugar group ribose, which is a 5-membered ring having an oxygen. Exemplary, non-limiting modified nucleotides include replacement of the oxygen in ribose (e.g., with S, Se, or alkylene, such as methylene or ethylene); addition of a double bond (e.g., to replace ribose with cyclopentenyl or cyclohexenyl); ring contraction of ribose (e.g., to form a 4-membered ring of cyclobutane or oxetane); ring expansion of ribose (e.g., to form a 6- or 7-membered ring having an additional carbon or heteroatom, such as for anhydrohexitol, altritol, mannitol, cyclohexanyl, cyclohexenyl, and morpholino that also has a phosphoramidate backbone); multicyclic forms (e.g., tricyclo; and "unlocked" forms, such as glycol nucleic acid (GNA) (e.g., R-GNA or S-GNA, where ribose is replaced by glycol units attached to phosphodiester bonds), threose nucleic acid (TNA, where ribose is replace with α-L-threofuranosyl-(3'→2')), and peptide nucleic acid (PNA, where 2-amino-ethyl-glycine linkages replace the ribose and phosphodiester backbone). The sugar group can also contain one or more carbons that possess the opposite stereochemical configuration than that of the corresponding carbon in ribose. Thus, a polynucleotide molecule can include nucleotides containing, e.g., arabinose, as the sugar.

Modifications on the Nucleobase

The present disclosure provides for modified nucleosides and nucleotides. As described herein "nucleoside" is defined as a compound containing a sugar molecule (e.g., a pentose or ribose) or derivative thereof in combination with an organic base (e.g., a purine or pyrimidine) or a derivative thereof (also referred to herein as "nucleobase"). As described herein, "nucleotide" is defined as a nucleoside including a phosphate group. In some embodiments, the nucleosides and nucleotides described herein are generally chemically modified on the major groove face. Exemplary non-limiting modifications include an amino group, a thiol group, an alkyl group, a halo group, or any described herein. The modified nucleotides may by synthesized by any useful method, as described herein (e.g., chemically, enzymatically, or recombinantly to include one or more modified or non-natural nucleosides).

The modified nucleotide base pairing encompasses not only the standard adenosine-thymine, adenosine-uracil, or guanosine-cytosine base pairs, but also base pairs formed between nucleotides and/or modified nucleotides comprising non-standard or modified bases, wherein the arrangement of hydrogen bond donors and hydrogen bond acceptors permits hydrogen bonding between a non-standard base and a standard base or between two complementary non-standard base structures. One example of such non-standard base pairing is the base pairing between the modified nucleotide inosine and adenine, cytosine or uracil.

The modified nucleosides and nucleotides can include a modified nucleobase. Examples of nucleobases found in RNA include, but are not limited to, adenine, guanine, cytosine, and uracil. Examples of nucleobase found in DNA include, but are not limited to, adenine, guanine, cytosine, and thymine. These nucleobases can be modified or wholly replaced to provide polynucleotide molecules having enhanced properties, e.g., resistance to nucleases, stability, and these properties may manifest through disruption of the binding of a major groove binding partner. For example, the nucleosides and nucleotides described can be chemically modified on the major groove face. In some embodiments, the major groove chemical modifications can include an amino group, a thiol group, an alkyl group, or a halo group.

Table 1 below identifies the chemical faces of each canonical nucleotide. Circles identify the atoms comprising the respective chemical regions.

TABLE 1

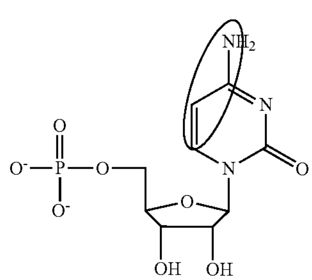
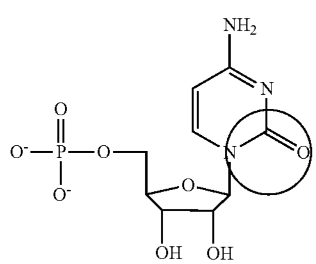
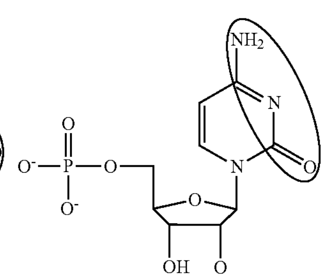
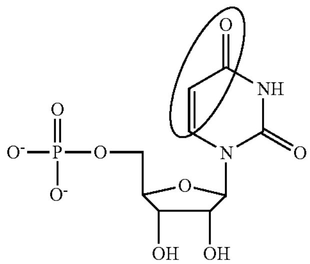
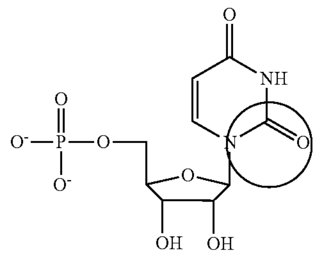
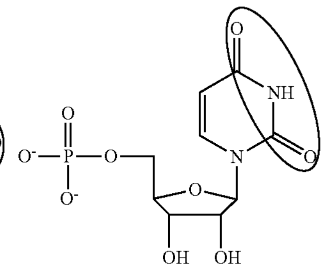
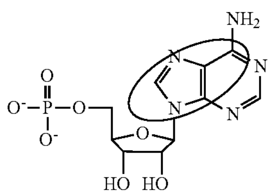
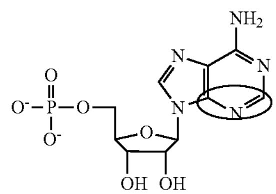
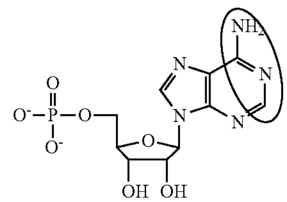
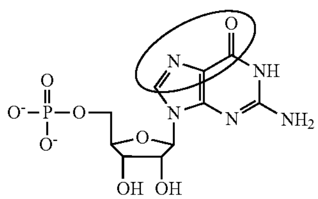
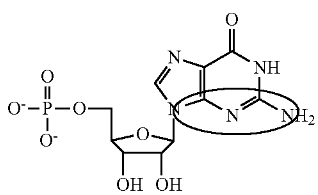
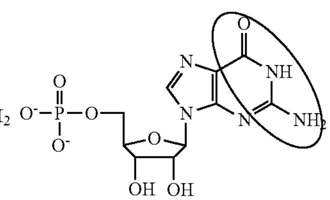
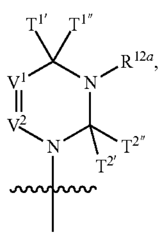
		Major Groove Face	Minor Groove Face	Watson-Crick Base-pairing Face
Pyrimidines	Cytidine:			

TABLE 1-continued

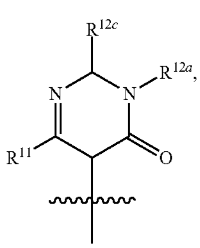
		Major Groove Face	Minor Groove Face	Watson-Crick Base-pairing Face
	Uridine:			
Purines	Adenosine:			
	Guanosine:			

In some embodiments, B is a modified uracil. Exemplary modified uracils include those having Formula (b1)-(b5):

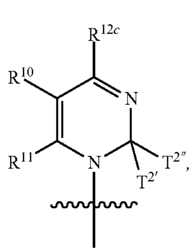
(b1)



(b2)

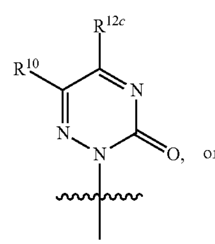


(b3)

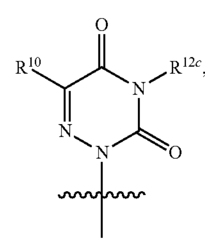


-continued

(b4)



(b5)



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or stereoisomer thereof, wherein

⋰ is a single or double bond;

each of $T^{1'}$, $T^{1''}$, $T^{2'}$, and T^{2} is, independently, H, optionally substituted alkyl, optionally substituted alkoxy, or optionally substituted thioalkoxy, or the combination of $T^{1'}$ and $T^{1''}$ or the combination of $T^{2'}$ and $T^{2''}$ join together (e.g., as in T^2) to form O (oxo), S (thio), or Se (seleno);

each of V^1 and V^2 is, independently, O, S, $N(R^{Vb})_{nv}$, or $C(R^{Vb})_{nv}$, wherein nv is an integer from 0 to 2 and each R^{Vb} is, independently, H, halo, optionally substituted amino acid, optionally substituted alkyl, optionally substituted haloalkyl, optionally substituted alkenyl, optionally substituted alkynyl, optionally substituted alkoxy, optionally substituted alkenyloxy, optionally substituted alkynyloxy, optionally substituted hydroxyalkyl, optionally substituted hydroxyalkenyl, optionally substituted hydroxyalkynyl, optionally substituted aminoalkyl (e.g., substituted with an N-protecting group, such as any described herein, e.g., trifluoroacetyl), optionally substituted aminoalkenyl, optionally substituted aminoalkynyl, optionally substituted acylaminoalkyl (e.g., substituted with an N-protecting group, such as any described herein, e.g., trifluoroacetyl), optionally substituted alkoxycarbonylalkyl, optionally substituted alkoxycarbonylalkenyl, optionally substituted alkoxycarbonylalkynyl, or optionally substituted alkoxycarbonylalkoxy (e.g., optionally substituted with any substituent described herein, such as those selected from (1)-(21) for alkyl);

R^{10} is H, halo, optionally substituted amino acid, hydroxy, optionally substituted alkyl, optionally substituted alkenyl, optionally substituted alkynyl, optionally substituted aminoalkyl, optionally substituted hydroxyalkyl, optionally substituted hydroxyalkenyl, optionally substituted hydroxyalkynyl, optionally substituted aminoalkenyl, optionally substituted aminoalkynyl, optionally substituted alkoxy, optionally substituted alkoxycarbonylalkyl, optionally substituted alkoxycarbonylalkenyl, optionally substituted alkoxycarbonylalkynyl, optionally substituted alkoxycarbonylalkoxy, optionally substituted carboxyalkoxy, optionally substituted carboxyalkyl, or optionally substituted carbamoylalkyl;

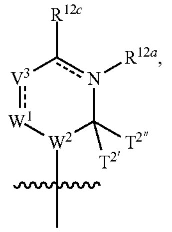
R^{11} is H or optionally substituted alkyl;

R^{12a} is H, optionally substituted alkyl, optionally substituted hydroxyalkyl, optionally substituted hydroxyalkenyl, optionally substituted hydroxyalkynyl, optionally substituted aminoalkyl, optionally substituted aminoalkenyl, or optionally substituted aminoalkynyl, optionally substituted carboxyalkyl (e.g., optionally substituted with hydroxy), optionally substituted carboxyalkoxy, optionally substituted carboxyaminoalkyl, or optionally substituted carbamoylalkyl; and

R^{12c} is H, halo, optionally substituted alkyl, optionally substituted alkoxy, optionally substituted thioalkoxy, optionally substituted amino, optionally substituted hydroxyalkyl, optionally substituted hydroxyalkenyl, optionally substituted hydroxyalkynyl, optionally substituted aminoalkyl, optionally substituted aminoalkenyl, or optionally substituted aminoalkynyl.

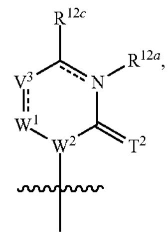
Other exemplary modified uracils include those having Formula (b6)-(b9):

(b6)

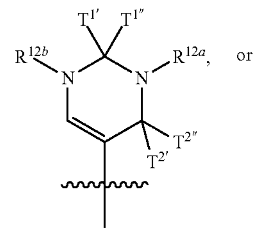


-continued

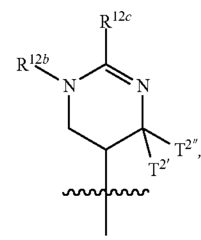
(b7)



(b8)



(b9)



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or stereoisomer thereof, wherein

⋯ is a single or double bond;

each of $T^{1'}$, $T^{1''}$, $T^{2'}$, and $T^{2''}$ is, independently, H, optionally substituted alkyl, optionally substituted alkoxy, or optionally substituted thioalkoxy, or the combination of $T^{1'}$ and $T^{1''}$ join together (e.g., as in T^1) or the combination of $T^{2'}$ and $T^{2''}$ join together (e.g., as in T^2) to form O (oxo), S (thio), or Se (seleno), or each T^1 and T^2 is, independently, O (oxo), S (thio), or Se (seleno);

each of W^1 and W^2 is, independently, $N(R^{Wa})_{nw}$ or $C(R^{Wa})_{nw}$, wherein nw is an integer from 0 to 2 and each R^{Wa} is, independently, H, optionally substituted alkyl, or optionally substituted alkoxy;

each V^3 is, independently, O, S, $N(R^{Va})_{nv}$, or $C(R^{Va})_{nv}$, wherein nv is an integer from 0 to 2 and each R^{Va} is, independently, H, halo, optionally substituted amino acid, optionally substituted alkyl, optionally substituted hydroxyalkyl, optionally substituted hydroxyalkenyl, optionally substituted hydroxyalkynyl, optionally substituted alkenyl, optionally substituted alkynyl, optionally substituted heterocyclyl, optionally substituted alkheterocyclyl, optionally substituted alkoxy, optionally substituted alkenyloxy, or optionally substituted alkynyloxy, optionally substituted aminoalkyl (e.g., substituted with an N-protecting group, such as any described herein, e.g., trifluoroacetyl, or sulfoalkyl), optionally substituted aminoalkenyl, optionally substituted aminoalkynyl, optionally substituted acylaminoalkyl (e.g., substituted with an N-protecting group, such as any described herein, e.g., trifluoroacetyl), optionally substituted alkoxycarbonylalkyl, optionally substituted alkoxycarbonylalkenyl, optionally substituted alkoxycarbonylalkynyl, optionally substituted alkoxycarbonylacyl, optionally substituted alkoxycarbonylalkoxy, optionally substituted carboxyalkyl (e.g., optionally substituted with hydroxy and/or an O-protecting group), optionally substituted carboxyalkoxy, optionally substituted carboxyaminoalkyl, or optionally substituted carbamoylalkyl (e.g., optionally substituted with any substituent described herein, such as those selected from (1)-(21) for alkyl), and wherein R^{Va} and R^{12c} taken together with the carbon atoms to which they are attached can form optionally substituted cycloalkyl, optionally substituted aryl, or optionally substituted heterocyclyl (e.g., a 5- or 6-membered ring);

R^{12a} is H, optionally substituted alkyl, optionally substituted hydroxyalkyl, optionally substituted hydroxyalkenyl, optionally substituted hydroxyalkynyl, optionally substituted aminoalkyl, optionally substituted aminoalkenyl, optionally substituted aminoalkynyl, optionally substituted carboxyalkyl (e.g., optionally substituted with hydroxy and/or an O-protecting group), optionally substituted carboxyalkoxy, optionally substituted carboxyaminoalkyl, optionally substituted carbamoylalkyl, or absent;

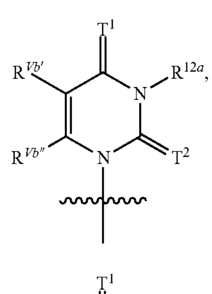
R^{12b} is H, optionally substituted alkyl, optionally substituted alkenyl, optionally substituted alkynyl, optionally substituted hydroxyalkyl, optionally substituted hydroxyalkenyl, optionally substituted hydroxyalkynyl, optionally substituted aminoalkyl, optionally substituted aminoalkenyl, optionally substituted aminoalkynyl, optionally substituted alkaryl, optionally substituted heterocyclyl, optionally substituted alkheterocyclyl, optionally substituted amino acid, optionally substituted alkoxycarbonylacyl, optionally substituted alkoxycarbonylalkoxy, optionally substituted alkoxycarbonylalkyl, optionally substituted alkoxycarbonylalkenyl, optionally substituted alkoxycarbonylalkynyl, optionally substituted alkoxycarbonylalkoxy, optionally substituted carboxyalkyl (e.g., optionally substituted with hydroxy and/or an O-protecting group), optionally substituted carboxyalkoxy, optionally substituted carboxyaminoalkyl, or optionally substituted carbamoylalkyl,

wherein the combination of R^{12b} and $T^{1'}$ or the combination of R^{12b} and R^{12c} can join together to form optionally substituted heterocyclyl; and

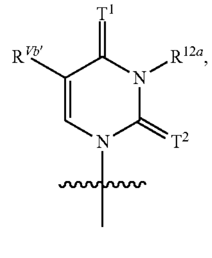
R^{12c} is H, halo, optionally substituted alkyl, optionally substituted alkoxy, optionally substituted thioalkoxy, optionally substituted amino, optionally substituted aminoalkyl, optionally substituted aminoalkenyl, or optionally substituted aminoalkynyl.

Further exemplary modified uracils include those having Formula (b28)-(b31):

(b28)

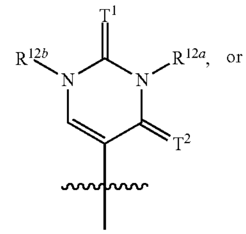


(b29)

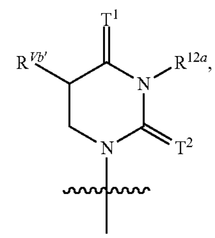


-continued

(b30)



(b31)



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or stereoisomer thereof, wherein

each of T^1 and T^2 is, independently, O (oxo), S (thio), or Se (seleno);

each $R^{Vb'}$ and $R^{Vb''}$ is, independently, H, halo, optionally substituted amino acid, optionally substituted alkyl, optionally substituted haloalkyl, optionally substituted hydroxyalkyl, optionally substituted hydroxyalkenyl, optionally substituted hydroxyalkynyl, optionally substituted alkenyl, optionally substituted alkynyl, optionally substituted alkoxy, optionally substituted alkenyloxy, optionally substituted alkynyloxy, optionally substituted aminoalkyl (e.g., substituted with an N-protecting group, such as any described herein, e.g., trifluoroacetyl, or sulfoalkyl), optionally substituted aminoalkenyl, optionally substituted aminoalkynyl, optionally substituted acylaminoalkyl (e.g., substituted with an N-protecting group, such as any described herein, e.g., trifluoroacetyl), optionally substituted alkoxycarbonylalkyl, optionally substituted alkoxycarbonylalkenyl, optionally substituted alkoxycarbonylalkynyl, optionally substituted alkoxycarbonylacyl, optionally substituted alkoxycarbonylalkoxy, optionally substituted carboxyalkyl (e.g., optionally substituted with hydroxy and/or an O-protecting group), optionally substituted carboxyalkoxy, optionally substituted carboxyaminoalkyl, or optionally substituted carbamoylalkyl (e.g., optionally substituted with any substituent described herein, such as those selected from (1)-(21) for alkyl) (e.g., $R^{Vb'}$ is optionally substituted alkyl, optionally substituted alkenyl, or optionally substituted aminoalkyl, e.g., substituted with an N-protecting group, such as any described herein, e.g., trifluoroacetyl, or sulfoalkyl);

R^{12a} is H, optionally substituted alkyl, optionally substituted carboxyaminoalkyl, optionally substituted aminoalkyl (e.g., e.g., substituted with an N-protecting group, such as any described herein, e.g., trifluoroacetyl, or sulfoalkyl), optionally substituted aminoalkenyl, or optionally substituted aminoalkynyl; and

R^{12b} is H, optionally substituted alkyl, optionally substituted alkenyl, optionally substituted alkynyl, optionally substituted hydroxyalkyl, optionally substituted hydroxyalkenyl, optionally substituted hydroxyalkynyl, optionally substituted aminoalkyl, optionally substituted aminoalkenyl, optionally substituted aminoalkynyl (e.g., e.g., substituted with an N-protecting group, such as any described herein, e.g., trifluoroacetyl, or sulfoalkyl), optionally substituted alkoxycarbonylacyl, optionally substituted alkoxycarbonylalkoxy, optionally substituted alkoxycarbonylalkyl, optionally substituted alkoxycarbonylalkenyl, optionally substituted alkoxycarbonylalkynyl, optionally substituted alkoxycarbonylalkoxy, optionally substituted carboxyalkoxy, optionally substituted carboxyalkyl, or optionally substituted carbamoylalkyl.

In particular embodiments, T^1 is O (oxo), and T^2 is S (thio) or Se (seleno). In other embodiments, T^1 is S (thio), and T^2 is O (oxo) or Se (seleno). In some embodiments, $R^{Vb'}$ is H, optionally substituted alkyl, or optionally substituted alkoxy.

In other embodiments, each R^{12a} and R^{12b} is, independently, H, optionally substituted alkyl, optionally substituted alkenyl, optionally substituted alkynyl, or optionally substituted hydroxyalkyl. In particular embodiments, R^{12a} is H. In other embodiments, both R^{12a} and R^{12b} are H.

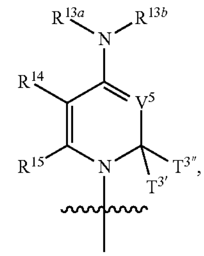
In some embodiments, each $R^{Vb'}$ of R^{12b} is, independently, optionally substituted aminoalkyl (e.g., substituted with an N-protecting group, such as any described herein, e.g., trifluoroacetyl, or sulfoalkyl), optionally substituted aminoalkenyl, optionally substituted aminoalkynyl, or optionally substituted acylaminoalkyl (e.g., substituted with an N-protecting group, such as any described herein, e.g., trifluoroacetyl). In some embodiments, the amino and/or alkyl of the optionally substituted aminoalkyl is substituted with one or more of optionally substituted alkyl, optionally substituted alkenyl, optionally substituted sulfoalkyl, optionally substituted carboxy (e.g., substituted with an O-protecting group), optionally substituted hydroxy (e.g., substituted with an O-protecting group), optionally substituted carboxyalkyl (e.g., substituted with an O-protecting group), optionally substituted alkoxycarbonylalkyl (e.g., substituted with an O-protecting group), or N-protecting group. In some embodiments, optionally substituted aminoalkyl is substituted with an optionally substituted sulfoalkyl or optionally substituted alkenyl. In particular embodiments, R^{12a} and $R^{Vb''}$ are both H. In particular embodiments, T^1 is O (oxo), and T^2 is S (thio) or Se (seleno).

In some embodiments, $R^{Vb'}$ is optionally substituted alkoxycarbonylalkyl or optionally substituted carbamoylalkyl.

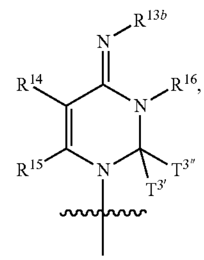
In particular embodiments, the optional substituent for R^{12a}, R^{12b}, R^{12c}, or R^{Va} is a polyethylene glycol group (e.g., —$(CH_2)_{s2}(OCH_2CH_2)_{s1}(CH_2)_{s3}OR'$, wherein s1 is an integer from 1 to 10 (e.g., from 1 to 6 or from 1 to 4), each of s2 and s3, independently, is an integer from 0 to 10 (e.g., from 0 to 4, from 0 to 6, from 1 to 4, from 1 to 6, or from 1 to 10), and R' is H or C_{1-20} alkyl); or an amino-polyethylene glycol group (e.g., —$NR^{N1}(CH_2)_{s2}(CH_2CH_2O)_{s1}(CH_2)_{s3}NR^{N1}$, wherein s1 is an integer from 1 to 10 (e.g., from 1 to 6 or from 1 to 4), each of s2 and s3, independently, is an integer from 0 to 10 (e.g., from 0 to 4, from 0 to 6, from 1 to 4, from 1 to 6, or from 1 to 10), and each R^{N1} is, independently, hydrogen or optionally substituted C_{1-6} alkyl).

In some embodiments, B is a modified cytosine. Exemplary modified cytosines include compounds of Formula (b10)-(b14):

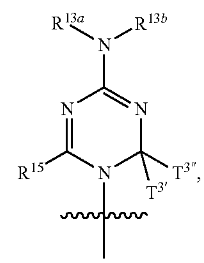
(b10)



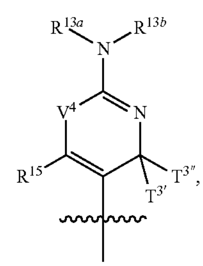
(b11)



(b12)

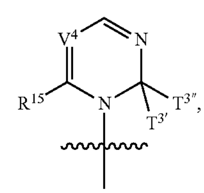


(b13)



or

(b14)



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or stereoisomer thereof, wherein

each of $T^{3'}$ and $T^{3''}$ is, independently, H, optionally substituted alkyl, optionally substituted alkoxy, or optionally substituted thioalkoxy, or the combination of $T^{3'}$ and $T^{3''}$ join together (e.g., as in T^3) to form O (oxo), S (thio), or Se (seleno);

each V^4 is, independently, O, S, $N(R^{Vc})_{nv}$, or $C(R^{Vc})_{nv}$, wherein nv is an integer from 0 to 2 and each R^{Vc} is, independently, H, halo, optionally substituted amino acid, optionally substituted alkyl, optionally substituted alkenyl, optionally substituted alkynyl, optionally substituted alkoxy, optionally substituted alkenyloxy, optionally substituted heterocyclyl, optionally substituted alkheterocyclyl, or optionally substituted alkynyloxy (e.g., optionally substituted with any substituent described herein, such as those selected from (1)-(21) for alkyl), wherein the combination of R^{13b} and R^{Vc} can be taken together to form optionally substituted heterocyclyl;

each V^5 is, independently, $N(R^{Vd})_{nv}$, or $C(R^{Vd})_{nv}$, wherein nv is an integer from 0 to 2 and each R^{Vd} is, independently, H, halo, optionally substituted amino acid, optionally substituted alkyl, optionally substituted alkenyl, optionally substituted alkynyl, optionally substituted alkoxy, optionally substituted alkenyloxy, optionally substituted heterocyclyl, optionally substituted alkheterocyclyl, or optionally substituted alkynyloxy (e.g., optionally substituted with any substituent described herein, such as those selected from (1)-(21) for alkyl) (e.g., V^5 is —CH or N);

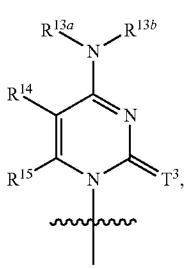
each of R^{13a} and R^{13b} is, independently, H, optionally substituted acyl, optionally substituted acyloxyalkyl, optionally substituted alkyl, or optionally substituted alkoxy, wherein the combination of R^{13b} and R^{14} can be taken together to form optionally substituted heterocyclyl;

each R^{14} is, independently, H, halo, hydroxy, thiol, optionally substituted acyl, optionally substituted amino acid, optionally substituted alkyl, optionally substituted haloalkyl, optionally substituted alkenyl, optionally substituted alkynyl, optionally substituted hydroxyalkyl (e.g., substituted with an O-protecting group), optionally substituted hydroxyalkenyl, optionally substituted hydroxyalkynyl, optionally substituted alkoxy, optionally substituted alkenyloxy, optionally substituted alkynyloxy, optionally substituted aminoalkoxy, optionally substituted alkoxyalkoxy, optionally substituted acyloxyalkyl, optionally substituted amino (e.g., —NHR, wherein R is H, alkyl, aryl, or phosphoryl), azido, optionally substituted aryl, optionally substituted heterocyclyl, optionally substituted alkheterocyclyl, optionally substituted aminoalkyl, optionally substituted aminoalkenyl, or optionally substituted aminoalkynyl; and

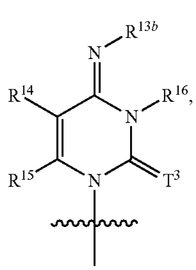
each of R^{15} and R^{16} is, independently, H, optionally substituted alkyl, optionally substituted alkenyl, or optionally substituted alkynyl.

Further exemplary modified cytosines include those having Formula (b32)-(b35):

(b32)

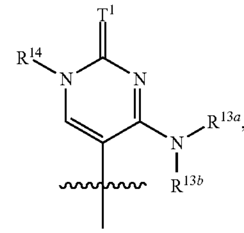


(b33)

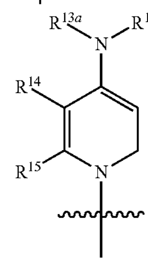


-continued

(b34)



or



(b35), or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or stereoisomer thereof, wherein

each of T^1 and T^3 is, independently, O (oxo), S (thio), or Se (seleno);

each of R^{13a} and R^{13b} is, independently, H, optionally substituted acyl, optionally substituted acyloxyalkyl, optionally substituted alkyl, or optionally substituted alkoxy, wherein the combination of R^{13b} and R^{14} can be taken together to form optionally substituted heterocyclyl;

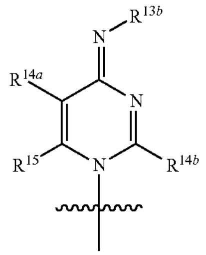
each R^{14} is, independently, H, halo, hydroxy, thiol, optionally substituted acyl, optionally substituted amino acid, optionally substituted alkyl, optionally substituted haloalkyl, optionally substituted alkenyl, optionally substituted alkynyl, optionally substituted hydroxyalkyl (e.g., substituted with an O-protecting group), optionally substituted hydroxyalkenyl, optionally substituted hydroxyalkynyl, optionally substituted alkoxy, optionally substituted alkenyloxy, optionally substituted alkynyloxy, optionally substituted aminoalkoxy, optionally substituted alkoxyalkoxy, optionally substituted acyloxyalkyl, optionally substituted amino (e.g., —NHR, wherein R is H, alkyl, aryl, or phosphoryl), azido, optionally substituted aryl, optionally substituted heterocyclyl, optionally substituted alkheterocyclyl, optionally substituted aminoalkyl (e.g., hydroxyalkyl, alkyl, alkenyl, or alkynyl), optionally substituted aminoalkenyl, or optionally substituted aminoalkynyl; and

each of R^{15} and R^{16} is, independently, H, optionally substituted alkyl, optionally substituted alkenyl, or optionally substituted alkynyl (e.g., R^{15} is H, and R^{16} is H or optionally substituted alkyl).

In some embodiments, R^{15} is H, and R^{16} is H or optionally substituted alkyl. In particular embodiments, R^{14} is H, acyl, or hydroxyalkyl. In some embodiments, R^{14} is halo. In some embodiments, both R^{14} and R^{15} are H. In some embodiments, both R^{15} and R^{16} are H. In some embodiments, each of R^{14} and R^{15} and R^{16} is H. In further embodiments, each of R^{13a} and R^{13b} is independently, H or optionally substituted alkyl.

Further non-limiting examples of modified cytosines include compounds of Formula (b36):

(b36)



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or stereoisomer thereof, wherein

each R^{13b} is, independently, H, optionally substituted acyl, optionally substituted acyloxyalkyl, optionally substituted alkyl, or optionally substituted alkoxy, wherein the combination of R^{13b} and R^{14b} can be taken together to form optionally substituted heterocyclyl;

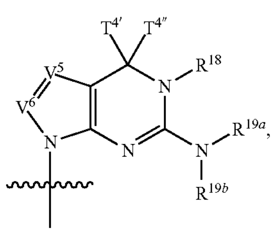
each R^{14a} and R^{14b} is, independently, H, halo, hydroxy, thiol, optionally substituted acyl, optionally substituted amino acid, optionally substituted alkyl, optionally substituted haloalkyl, optionally substituted alkenyl, optionally substituted alkynyl, optionally substituted hydroxyalkyl (e.g., substituted with an O-protecting group), optionally substituted hydroxyalkenyl, optionally substituted alkoxy, optionally substituted alkenyloxy, optionally substituted alkynyloxy, optionally substituted aminoalkoxy, optionally substituted alkoxyalkoxy, optionally substituted acyloxyalkyl, optionally substituted amino (e.g., —NHR, wherein R is H, alkyl, aryl, phosphoryl, optionally substituted aminoalkyl, or optionally substituted carboxyaminoalkyl), azido, optionally substituted aryl, optionally substituted heterocyclyl, optionally substituted alkheterocyclyl, optionally substituted aminoalkyl, optionally substituted aminoalkenyl, or optionally substituted aminoalkynyl; and

each of R^{15} is, independently, H, optionally substituted alkyl, optionally substituted alkenyl, or optionally substituted alkynyl.

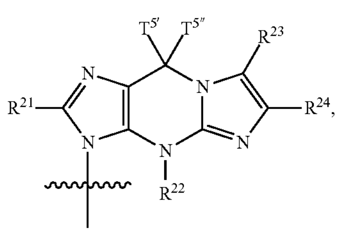
In particular embodiments, R^{14b} is an optionally substituted amino acid (e.g., optionally substituted lysine). In some embodiments, R^{14a} is H.

In some embodiments, B is a modified guanine. Exemplary modified guanines include compounds of Formula (b15)-(b17):

(b15)



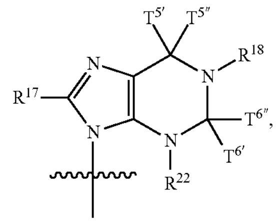
(b16)



or

-continued

(b17)



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or stereoisomer thereof, wherein

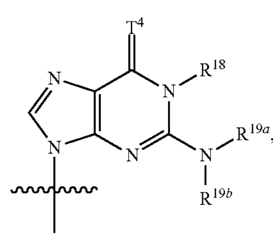
Each of $T^{4'}$, $T^{4''}$, $T^{5'}$, $T^{5''}$, $T^{6'}$, and $T^{6''}$ is independently, H, optionally substituted alkyl, or optionally substituted alkoxy, and wherein the combination of $T^{4'}$ and $T^{4''}$ (e.g., as in T^4) or the combination of $T^{5'}$ and $T^{5''}$ (e.g., as in T^5) or the combination of $T^{6'}$ and $T^{6''}$ join together (e.g., as in T^6) form O (oxo), S (thio), or Se (seleno);

each of V^5 and V^6 is, independently, O, S, $N(R^{Vd})_{nv}$, or $C(R^{Vd})_{nv}$, wherein nv is an integer from 0 to 2 and each R^{Vd} is, independently, H, halo, thiol, optionally substituted amino acid, cyano, amidine, optionally substituted aminoalkyl, optionally substituted aminoalkenyl, optionally substituted aminoalkynyl, optionally substituted alkyl, optionally substituted alkenyl, optionally substituted alkynyl, optionally substituted alkoxy, optionally substituted alkenyloxy, optionally substituted alkynyloxy (e.g., optionally substituted with any substituent described herein, such as those selected from (1)-(21) for alkyl), optionally substituted thioalkoxy, or optionally substituted amino; and

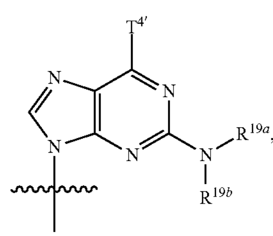
each of R^{17}, R^{18}, R^{19a}, R^{19b}, R^{21}, R^{22}, R^{23}, and R^{24} is, independently, H, halo, thiol, optionally substituted alkyl, optionally substituted alkenyl, optionally substituted alkynyl, optionally substituted thioalkoxy, optionally substituted amino, or optionally substituted amino acid.

Exemplary modified guanosines include compounds of Formula (b37)-(b40):

(b37)

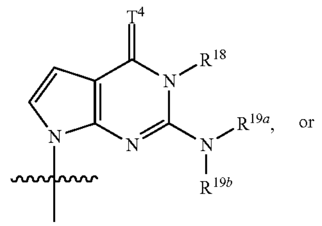


(b38)

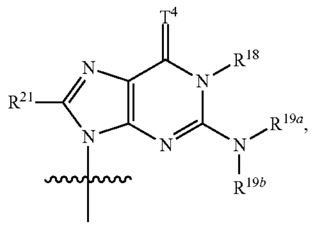


-continued

(b39)



(b40)



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or stereoisomer thereof, wherein

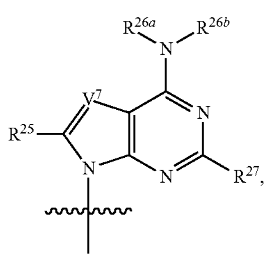
each of $T^{4'}$ is, independently, H, optionally substituted alkyl, or optionally substituted alkoxy, and each T^4 is, independently, O (oxo), S (thio), or Se (seleno);

each of R^{18}, R^{19a}, R^{19b}, and R^{21} is, independently, H, halo, thiol, optionally substituted alkyl, optionally substituted alkenyl, optionally substituted alkynyl, optionally substituted thioalkoxy, optionally substituted amino, or optionally substituted amino acid.

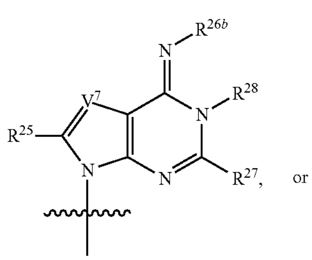
In some embodiments, R^{18} is H or optionally substituted alkyl. In further embodiments, T^4 is oxo. In some embodiments, each of R^{19a} and R^{19b} is, independently, H or optionally substituted alkyl.

In some embodiments, B is a modified adenine. Exemplary modified adenines include compounds of Formula (b18)-(b20):

(b18)

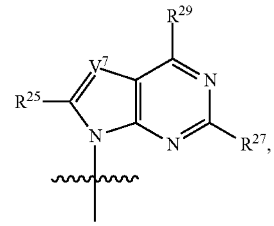


(b19)



-continued

(b20)



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or stereoisomer thereof, wherein

each V^7 is, independently, O, S, $N(R^{Ve})_{nv}$, or $C(R^{Ve})_{nv}$, wherein nv is an integer from 0 to 2 and each R^{Ve} is, independently, H, halo, optionally substituted amino acid, optionally substituted alkyl, optionally substituted alkenyl, optionally substituted alkynyl, optionally substituted alkoxy, optionally substituted alkenyloxy, or optionally substituted alkynyloxy (e.g., optionally substituted with any substituent described herein, such as those selected from (1)-(21) for alkyl);

each R^{25} is, independently, H, halo, thiol, optionally substituted alkyl, optionally substituted alkenyl, optionally substituted alkynyl, optionally substituted thioalkoxy, or optionally substituted amino;

each of R^{26a} and R^{26b} is, independently, H, optionally substituted acyl, optionally substituted amino acid, optionally substituted carbamoylalkyl, optionally substituted alkyl, optionally substituted alkenyl, optionally substituted alkynyl, optionally substituted hydroxyalkyl, optionally substituted hydroxyalkenyl, optionally substituted hydroxyalkynyl, optionally substituted alkoxy, or polyethylene glycol group (e.g., $—(CH_2)_{s2}(OCH_2CH_2)_{s1}(CH_2)_{s3}OR'$, wherein s1 is an integer from 1 to 10 (e.g., from 1 to 6 or from 1 to 4), each of s2 and s3, independently, is an integer from 0 to 10 (e.g., from 0 to 4, from 0 to 6, from 1 to 4, from 1 to 6, or from 1 to 10), and R' is H or C_{1-20} alkyl); or an amino-polyethylene glycol group (e.g., $—NR^{N1}(CH_2)_{s2}(CH_2CH_2O)_{s1}(CH_2)_{s3}NR^{N1}$, wherein s1 is an integer from 1 to 10 (e.g., from 1 to 6 or from 1 to 4), each of s2 and s3, independently, is an integer from 0 to 10 (e.g., from 0 to 4, from 0 to 6, from 1 to 4, from 1 to 6, or from 1 to 10), and each R^{N1} is, independently, hydrogen or optionally substituted C_{1-6} alkyl);

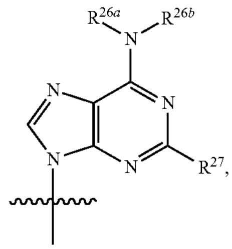
each R^{27} is, independently, H, optionally substituted alkyl, optionally substituted alkenyl, optionally substituted alkynyl, optionally substituted alkoxy, optionally substituted thioalkoxy, or optionally substituted amino;

each R^{28} is, independently, H, optionally substituted alkyl, optionally substituted alkenyl, or optionally substituted alkynyl; and

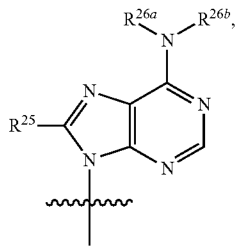
each R^{29} is, independently, H, optionally substituted acyl, optionally substituted amino acid, optionally substituted carbamoylalkyl, optionally substituted alkyl, optionally substituted alkenyl, optionally substituted alkynyl, optionally substituted hydroxyalkyl, optionally substituted hydroxyalkenyl, optionally substituted alkoxy, or optionally substituted amino.

Exemplary modified adenines include compounds of Formula (b41)-(b43):

(b41)

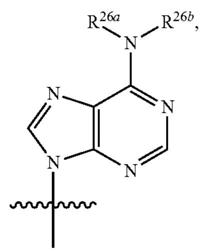


(b42)



or

(b43)



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or stereoisomer thereof, wherein

each R^{25} is, independently, H, halo, thiol, optionally substituted alkyl, optionally substituted alkenyl, optionally substituted alkynyl, optionally substituted thioalkoxy, or optionally substituted amino;

each of R^{26a} and R^{26b} is, independently, H, optionally substituted acyl, optionally substituted amino acid, optionally substituted carbamoylalkyl, optionally substituted alkyl, optionally substituted alkenyl, optionally substituted alkynyl, optionally substituted hydroxyalkyl, optionally substituted hydroxyalkenyl, optionally substituted hydroxyalkynyl, optionally substituted alkoxy, or polyethylene glycol group (e.g., $—(CH_2)_{s2}(OCH_2CH_2)_{s1}(CH_2)_{s3}OR'$, wherein s1 is an integer from 1 to 10 (e.g., from 1 to 6 or from 1 to 4), each of s2 and s3, independently, is an integer from 0 to 10 (e.g., from 0 to 4, from 0 to 6, from 1 to 4, from 1 to 6, or from 1 to 10), and R' is H or C_{1-20} alkyl); or an amino-polyethylene glycol group (e.g., $—NR^{N1}(CH_2)_{s2}(CH_2CH_2O)_{s1}(CH_2)_{s3}NR^{N1}$, wherein s1 is an integer from 1 to 10 (e.g., from 1 to 6 or from 1 to 4), each of s2 and s3, independently, is an integer from 0 to 10 (e.g., from 0 to 4, from 0 to 6, from 1 to 4, from 1 to 6, or from 1 to 10), and each R^{N1} is, independently, hydrogen or optionally substituted C_{1-6} alkyl); and

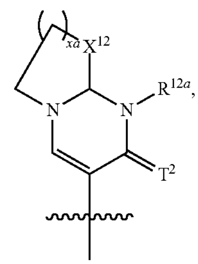
each R^{27} is, independently, H, optionally substituted alkyl, optionally substituted alkenyl, optionally substituted alkynyl, optionally substituted alkoxy, optionally substituted thioalkoxy, or optionally substituted amino.

In some embodiments, R^{26a} is H, and R^{26b} is optionally substituted alkyl. In some embodiments, each of R^{26a} and R^{26b} is, independently, optionally substituted alkyl. In particular embodiments, R^{27} is optionally substituted alkyl, optionally substituted alkoxy, or optionally substituted thioalkoxy. In other embodiments, R^{25} is optionally substituted alkyl, optionally substituted alkoxy, or optionally substituted thioalkoxy.

In particular embodiments, the optional substituent for R^{26a}, R^{26b}, or R^{29} is a polyethylene glycol group (e.g., $—(CH_2)_{s2}(OCH_2CH_2)_{s1}(CH_2)_{s3}OR'$, wherein s1 is an integer from 1 to 10 (e.g., from 1 to 6 or from 1 to 4), each of s2 and s3, independently, is an integer from 0 to 10 (e.g., from 0 to 4, from 0 to 6, from 1 to 4, from 1 to 6, or from 1 to 10), and R' is H or C_{1-20} alkyl); or an amino-polyethylene glycol group (e.g., $—NR^{N1}(CH_2)_{s2}(CH_2CH_2O)_{s1}(CH_2)_{s3}NR^{N1}$, wherein s1 is an integer from 1 to 10 (e.g., from 1 to 6 or from 1 to 4), each of s2 and s3, independently, is an integer from 0 to 10 (e.g., from 0 to 4, from 0 to 6, from 1 to 4, from 1 to 6, or from 1 to 10), and each R^{N1} is, independently, hydrogen or optionally substituted C_{1-6} alkyl).

In some embodiments, B may have Formula (b21):

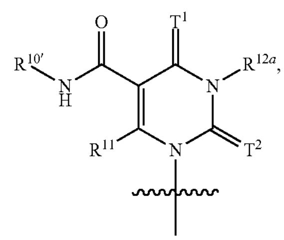
(b21)



wherein X^{12} is, independently, O, S, optionally substituted alkylene (e.g., methylene), or optionally substituted heteroalkylene, xa is an integer from 0 to 3, and R^{12a} and T^2 are as described herein.

In some embodiments, B may have Formula (b22):

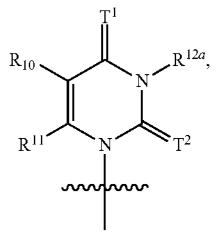
(b22)



wherein $R^{10'}$ is, independently, optionally substituted alkyl, optionally substituted alkenyl, optionally substituted alkynyl, optionally substituted aryl, optionally substituted heterocyclyl, optionally substituted aminoalkyl, optionally substituted aminoalkenyl, optionally substituted aminoalkynyl, optionally substituted alkoxy, optionally substituted alkoxycarbonylalkyl, optionally substituted alkoxycarbonylalkenyl, optionally substituted alkoxycarbonylalkynyl, optionally substituted alkoxycarbonylalkoxy, optionally substituted carboxyalkoxy, optionally substituted carboxyalkyl, or optionally substituted carbamoylalkyl, and R^{11}, R^{12a}, T^1, and T^2 are as described herein.

In some embodiments, B may have Formula (b23):

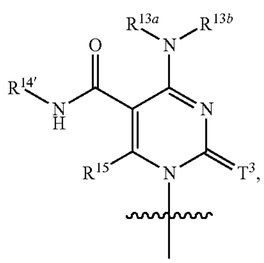
(b23)



wherein R^{10} is optionally substituted heterocyclyl (e.g., optionally substituted furyl, optionally substituted thienyl, or optionally substituted pyrrolyl), optionally substituted aryl (e.g., optionally substituted phenyl or optionally substituted naphthyl), or any substituent described herein (e.g., for R^{10}); and wherein R^{11} (e.g., H or any substituent described herein), R^{12a} (e.g., H or any substituent described herein), T^1 (e.g., oxo or any substituent described herein), and T^2 (e.g., oxo or any substituent described herein) are as described herein.

In some embodiments, B may have Formula (b24):

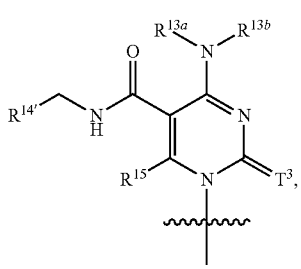
(b24)



wherein $R^{14'}$ is independently, optionally substituted alkyl, optionally substituted alkenyl, optionally substituted alkynyl, optionally substituted aryl, optionally substituted heterocyclyl, optionally substituted alkaryl, optionally substituted alkheterocyclyl, optionally substituted aminoalkyl, optionally substituted aminoalkenyl, optionally substituted aminoalkynyl, optionally substituted alkoxy, optionally substituted alkoxycarbonylalkyl, optionally substituted alkoxycarbonylalkenyl, optionally substituted alkoxycarbonylalkynyl, optionally substituted alkoxycarbonylalkoxy, optionally substituted carboxyalkoxy, optionally substituted carboxyalkyl, or optionally substituted carbamoylalkyl, and R^{13a}, R^{13b}, R^{15}, and T^3 are as described herein.

In some embodiments, B may have Formula (b25):

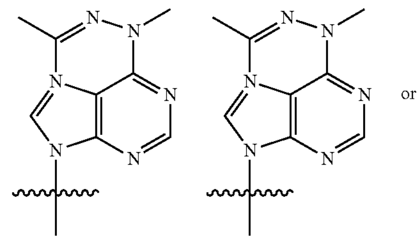
(b25)



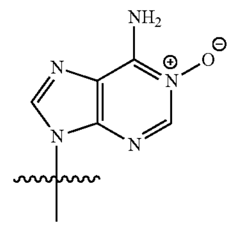
wherein $R^{14'}$ is optionally substituted heterocyclyl (e.g., optionally substituted furyl, optionally substituted thienyl, or optionally substituted pyrrolyl), optionally substituted aryl (e.g., optionally substituted phenyl or optionally substituted naphthyl), or any substituent described herein (e.g., for R^{14} or $R^{14'}$); and wherein R^{13a} (e.g., H or any substituent described herein), R^{13b} (e.g., H or any substituent described herein), R^{15} (e.g., H or any substituent described herein), and T^3 (e.g., oxo or any substituent described herein) are as described herein.

In some embodiments, B is a nucleobase selected from the group consisting of cytosine, guanine, adenine, and uracil. In some embodiments, B may be:

(b26)



(b27)



In some embodiments, the modified nucleobase is a modified uracil. Exemplary nucleobases and nucleosides having a modified uracil include pseudouridine (ψ), pyridin-4-one ribonucleoside, 5-aza-uridine, 6-aza-uridine, 2-thio-5-aza-uridine, 2-thio-uridine (s^2U), 4-thio-uridine (s^4U), 4-thio-pseudouridine, 2-thio-pseudouridine, 5-hydroxy-uridine (ho^5U), 5-aminoallyl-uridine, 5-halo-uridine (e.g., 5-iodo-uridineor 5-bromo-uridine), 3-methyl-uridine (m^3U), 5-methoxy-uridine (mo^5U), uridine 5-oxyacetic acid (cmo^5U), uridine 5-oxyacetic acid methyl ester ($mcmo^5U$), 5-carboxymethyl-uridine (cm^5U), 1-carboxymethyl-pseudouridine, 5-carboxyhydroxymethyl-uridine (chm^5U), 5-carboxyhydroxymethyl-uridine methyl ester ($mchm^5U$), 5-methoxycarbonylmethyl-uridine (mcm^5U), 5-methoxycarbonylmethyl-2-thio-uridine (mcm^5s^2U), 5-aminomethyl-2-thio-uridine (nm^5s^2U), 5-methylaminomethyl-uridine (mnm^5U), 5-methylaminomethyl-2-thio-uridine (mnm^5s^2U), 5-methylaminomethyl-2-seleno-uridine (mnm^5se^2U), 5-carbamoylmethyl-uridine (ncm^5U), 5-carboxymethylaminomethyl-uridine ($cmnm^5U$), 5-carboxymethylaminomethyl-2-thio-uridine ($cmnm^5s^2U$), 5-propynyl-uridine, 1-propynyl-pseudouridine, 5-taurinomethyl-uridine (τcm^5U), 1-taurinomethyl-pseudouridine, 5-taurinomethyl-2-thio-uridine (τm^5s^2U), 1-taurinomethyl-4-thio-pseudouridine, 5-methyl-uridine (m^5U, i.e., having the nucleobase deoxythymine), 1-methyl-pseudouridine ($m^1\psi$), 5-methyl-2-thio-uridine (m^5s^2U), 1-methyl-4-thio-pseudouridine ($m^1s^4\psi$)-4-thio-1-methyl-pseudouridine, 3-methyl-pseudouridine ($m^3\psi$), 2-thio-1-methyl-pseudouridine, 1-methyl-1-deaza-pseudouridine, 2-thio-1-methyl-1-deaza-pseudouridine, dihydrouridine (D), dihydropseudouridine, 5,6-dihydrouridine, 5-methyl-dihydrouridine (m^{5}D), 2-thio-dihydrouridine, 2-thio-dihydropseudouridine, 2-methoxy-uridine, 2-methoxy-4-thio-uridine, 4-methoxy-pseudouridine, 4-methoxy-2-thio-pseudouridine, N1-methyl-pseudouridine, 3-(3-amino-3-carboxypropyl)uridine (acp^{3}U), 1-methyl-3-(3-amino-3-carboxypropyl)pseudouridine (acp^3 ψ), 5-(isopentenylaminomethyl)uridine (inm^{5}U), 5-(isopentenylaminomethyl)-2-thio-uridine (inm^{5}s^{2}U), α-thio-uridine, 2'-O-methyl-uridine (Um), 5,2'-O-dimethyl-uridine (m^{5}Um), 2'-O-methyl-pseudouridine (ψm), 2-thio-2'-O-methyl-uridine (s^{2}Um), 5-methoxycarbonylmethyl-2'-O-methyl-uridine (mcm^{5}Um), 5-carbamoylmethyl-2'-O-methyl-uridine (ncm^{5}Um), 5-carboxymethylaminomethyl-2'-O-methyl-uridine (cmnm^{5}Um), 3,2'-O-dimethyl-uridine (m^{3}Um), and 5-(isopentenylaminomethyl)-2'-O-methyl-uridine (inm^{5}Um), 1-thio-uridine, deoxythymidine, 2'-F-ara-uridine, 2'-F-uridine, 2'-OH-ara-uridine, 5-(2-carbomethoxyvinyl)uridine, and 5-[3-(1-E-propenylamino) uridine.

In some embodiments, the modified nucleobase is a modified cytosine. Exemplary nucleobases and nucleosides having a modified cytosine include 5-aza-cytidine, 6-aza-cytidine, pseudoisocytidine, 3-methyl-cytidine (m^{3}C), N4-acetyl-cytidine (ac^{4}C), 5-formyl-cytidine (f^{5}C), N4-methyl-cytidine (m^{4}C), 5-methyl-cytidine (m^{5}C), 5-halo-cytidine (e.g., 5-iodo-cytidine), 5-hydroxymethyl-cytidine (hm^{5}C), 1-methyl-pseudoisocytidine, pyrrolo-cytidine, pyrrolo-pseudoisocytidine, 2-thio-cytidine (s^{2}C), 2-thio-5-methyl-cytidine, 4-thio-pseudoisocytidine, 4-thio-1-methyl-pseudoisocytidine, 4-thio-1-methyl-1-deaza-pseudoisocytidine, 1-methyl-1-deaza-pseudoisocytidine, zebularine, 5-aza-zebularine, 5-methyl-zebularine, 5-aza-2-thio-zebularine, 2-thio-zebularine, 2-methoxy-cytidine, 2-methoxy-5-methyl-cytidine, 4-methoxy-pseudoisocytidine, 4-methoxy-1-methyl-pseudoisocytidine, lysidine (k$_2$C), α-thio-cytidine, 2'-O-methyl-cytidine (Cm), 5,2'-O-dimethyl-cytidine (m^{5}Cm), N4-acetyl-2'-O-methyl-cytidine (ac^{4}Cm), N4,2'-O-dimethyl-cytidine (m^{4}Cm), 5-formyl-2'-O-methyl-cytidine (f^{5}Cm), N4,N4,2'-O-trimethyl-cytidine (m$^4_2$Cm), 1-thio-cytidine, 2'-F-ara-cytidine, 2'-F-cytidine, and 2'-OH-ara-cytidine.

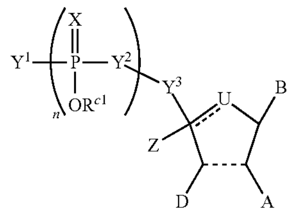
In some embodiments, the modified nucleobase is a modified adenine. Exemplary nucleobases and nucleosides having a modified adenine include 2-amino-purine, 2,6-diaminopurine, 2-amino-6-halo-purine (e.g., 2-amino-6-chloro-purine), 6-halo-purine (e.g., 6-chloro-purine), 2-amino-6-methyl-purine, 8-azido-adenosine, 7-deaza-adenine, 7-deaza-8-aza-adenine, 7-deaza-2-amino-purine, 7-deaza-8-aza-2-amino-purine, 7-deaza-2,6-diaminopurine, 7-deaza-8-aza-2,6-diaminopurine, 1-methyl-adenosine (m'A), 2-methyl-adenine (m^{2}A), N6-methyl-adenosine (m^{6}A), 2-methylthio-N6-methyl-adenosine (ms^{2}m^{6}A), N6-isopentenyl-adenosine (i^{6}A), 2-methylthio-N6-isopentenyl-adenosine (ms^{2}io^{6}A), N6-(cis-hydroxyisopentenyl)adenosine (io^{6}A), 2-methylthio-N6-(cis-hydroxyisopentenyl) adenosine (ms^{2}io^{6}A), N6-glycinylcarbamoyl-adenosine (g^{6}A), N6-threonylcarbamoyl-adenosine (t^{6}A), N6-methyl-N6-threonylcarbamoyl-adenosine (m^{6}t^{6}A), 2-methylthio-N6-threonylcarbamoyl-adenosine (ms^{2}g^{6}A), N6,N6-dimethyl-adenosine (m$^6_2$A), N6-hydroxynorvalylcarbamoyl-adenosine (hn^{6}A), 2-methylthio-N6-hydroxynorvalylcarbamoyl-adenosine (ms^{2}hn^{6}A), N6-acetyl-adenosine (ac^{6}A), 7-methyl-adenine, 2-methyl-thio-adenine, 2-methoxy-adenine, α-thio-adenosine, 2'-O-methyl-adenosine (Am), N6,2'-O-dimethyl-adenosine (m^{6}Am), N6,N6,2'-O-trimethyl-adenosine (m$^6_2$Am), 1,2'-O-dimethyl-adenosine (m^{1}Am), 2'-O-ribosyladenosine (phosphate) (Ar(p)), 2-amino-N6-methyl-purine, 1-thio-adenosine, 8-azido-adenosine, 2'-F-ara-adenosine, 2'-F-adenosine, 2'-OH-ara-adenosine, and N6-(19-amino-pentaoxanonadecyl)-adenosine.

In some embodiments, the modified nucleobase is a modified guanine. Exemplary nucleobases and nucleosides having a modified guanine include inosine (I), 1-methyl-inosine (m^{1}I), wyosine (imG), methylwyosine (mimG), 4-demethyl-wyosine (imG-14), isowyosine (imG2), wybutosine (yW), peroxywybutosine (o$_2$yW), hydroxywybutosine (OHyW), undermodified hydroxywybutosine (OHyW*), 7-deaza-guanosine, queuosine (Q), epoxyqueuosine (oQ), galactosyl-queuosine (galQ), mannosyl-queuosine (manQ), 7-cyano-7-deaza-guanosine (preQ$_0$), 7-aminomethyl-7-deaza-guanosine (preQ$_1$), archaeosine (G$^+$), 7-deaza-8-aza-guanosine, 6-thio-guanosine, 6-thio-7-deaza-guanosine, 6-thio-7-deaza-8-aza-guanosine, 7-methyl-guanosine (m^{7}G), 6-thio-7-methyl-guanosine, 7-methyl-inosine, 6-methoxy-guanosine, 1-methyl-guanosine (m^{1}G), N2-methyl-guanosine (m^{2}G), N2,N2-dimethyl-guanosine (m$^2_2$G), N2,7-dimethyl-guanosine (m^{2,7}G), N2,N2,7-dimethyl-guanosine (m^{2,2,7}G), 8-oxo-guanosine, 7-methyl-8-oxo-guanosine, 1-methyl-6-thio-guanosine, N2-methyl-6-thio-guanosine, N2,N2-dimethyl-6-thio-guanosine, α-thio-guanosine, 2'-O-methyl-guanosine (Gm), N2-methyl-2'-O-methyl-guanosine (m^{2}Gm), N2,N2-dimethyl-2'-O-methyl-guanosine (m$^2_2$Gm), 1-methyl-2'-O-methyl-guanosine (m^{1}Gm), N2,7-dimethyl-2'-O-methyl-guanosine (m^{2,7}Gm), 2'-O-methyl-inosine (Im), 1,2'-O-dimethyl-inosine (m^{1}Im), 2'-O-ribosylguanosine (phosphate) (Gr(p)), 1-thio-guanosine, O6-methyl-guanosine, 2'-F-ara-guanosine, and 2'-F-guanosine.

In some embodiments, the nucleotide can be modified on the major groove face. For example, such modifications include replacing hydrogen on C-5 of uracil or cytosine with alkyl (e.g., methyl) or halo.

The nucleobase of the nucleotide can be independently selected from a purine, a pyrimidine, a purine or pyrimidine analog. For example, the nucleobase can each be independently selected from adenine, cytosine, guanine, uracil, or hypoxanthine. In another embodiment, the nucleobase can also include, for example, naturally-occurring and synthetic derivatives of a base, including pyrazolo[3,4-d]pyrimidines, 5-methylcytosine (5-me-C), 5-hydroxymethyl cytosine, xanthine, hypoxanthine, 2-aminoadenine, 6-methyl and other alkyl derivatives of adenine and guanine, 2-propyl and other alkyl derivatives of adenine and guanine, 2-thiouracil, 2-thiothymine and 2-thiocytosine, 5-propynyl uracil and cytosine, 6-azo uracil, cytosine and thymine, 5-uracil (pseudouracil), 4-thiouracil, 8-halo (e.g., 8-bromo), 8-amino, 8-thiol, 8-thioalkyl, 8-hydroxyl and other 8-substituted adenines and guanines, 5-halo particularly 5-bromo, 5-trifluoromethyl and other 5-substituted uracils and cytosines, 7-methylguanine and 7-methyladenine, 8-azaguanine and 8-azaadenine, deazaguanine, 7-deazaguanine, 3-deazaguanine, deazaadenine, 7-deazaadenine, 3-deazaadenine, pyrazolo[3,4-d]pyrimidine, imidazo[1,5-a]1,3,5 triazinones, 9-deazapurines, imidazo[4,5-d]pyrazines, thiazolo[4,5-d] pyrimidines, pyrazin-2-ones, 1,2,4-triazine, pyridazine; and 1,3,5 triazine. When the nucleotides are depicted using the shorthand A, G, C, T or U, each letter refers to the representative base and/or derivatives thereof, e.g., A includes adenine or adenine analogs, e.g., 7-deaza adenine).

In some embodiments, the modified nucleotide is a compound of Formula XI:



XI

wherein:

⋯ denotes a single or a double bond;

- - - denotes an optional single bond;

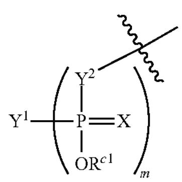
U is O, S, —NR^a—, or —CR^{a}R^b— when ⋯ denotes a single bond, or U is —CR^a— when ⋯ denotes a double bond;

Z is H, C_{1-12} alkyl, or C_{6-20} aryl, or Z is absent when ⋯ denotes a double bond; and

Z can be —CR^{a}R^b— and form a bond with A;

A is H, OH, NHR wherein R=alkyl or aryl or phosphoryl, sulfate, —NH_2, N_3, azido, —SH, N an amino acid, or a peptide comprising 1 to 12 amino acids;

D is H, OH, NHR wherein R=alkyl or aryl or phosphoryl, —NH_2, —SH, an amino acid, a peptide comprising 1 to 12 amino acids, or a group of Formula XII:



XII

or A and D together with the carbon atoms to which they are attached form a 5-membered ring;

X is O or S;

each of Y^1 is independently selected from —OR^{a1}, —NR^{a1}R^{b1}, and —SR^{a1};

each of Y^2 and Y^3 are independently selected from O, —CR^{a}R^b—, NR^c, S or a linker comprising one or more atoms selected from the group consisting of C, O, N, and S;

n is 0, 1, 2, or 3;

m is 0, 1, 2 or 3;

B is nucleobase;

R^a and R^b are each independently H, C_{1-12} alkyl, C_{2-12} alkenyl, C_{2-12} alkynyl, or C_{6-20} aryl;

R^c is H, C_{1-12} alkyl, C_{2-12} alkenyl, phenyl, benzyl, a polyethylene glycol group, or an amino-polyethylene glycol group;

R^{a1} and R^{b1} are each independently H or a counterion; and

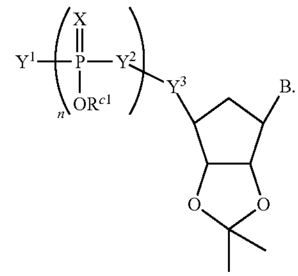
—OR^{c1} is OH at a pH of about 1 or —OR^{c1} is O$^-$ at physiological pH;

provided that the ring encompassing the variables A, B, D, U, Z, Y^2 and Y^3 cannot be ribose.

In some embodiments, B is a nucleobase selected from the group consisting of cytosine, guanine, adenine, and uracil.

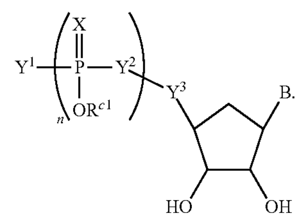
In some embodiments, the nucleobase is a pyrimidine or derivative thereof.

In some embodiments, the modified nucleotides are a compound of Formula XI-a:



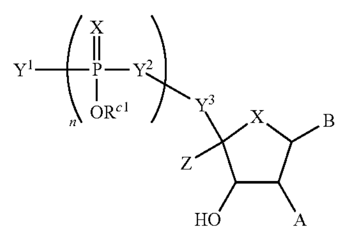
XI-a

In some embodiments, the modified nucleotides are a compound of Formula XI-b:

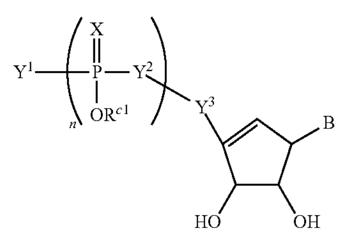


XI-b

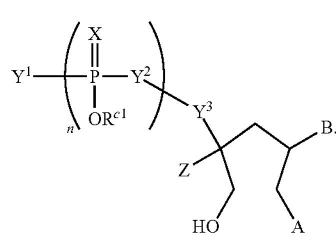
In some embodiments, the modified nucleotides are a compound of Formula XI-c1, XI-c2, or XI-c3:



XI-c1



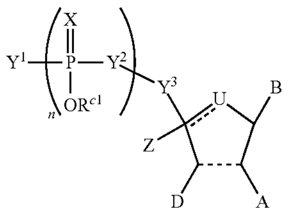
XI-c2



XI-c3

In some embodiments, the modified nucleotides are a compound of Formula XI:

XI



wherein:

⋱ denotes a single or a double bond;

- - - denotes an optional single bond;

U is O, S, —NR^a—, or —CR^aR^b— when ⋱ denotes a single bond, or U is —CR^a— when ⋱ denotes a double bond;

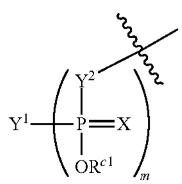
Z is H, C_{1-12} alkyl, or C_{6-20} aryl, or Z is absent when ⋱ denotes a double bond; and

Z can be —CR^aR^b— and form a bond with A;

A is H, OH, sulfate, —NH_2, —SH, an amino acid, or a peptide comprising 1 to 12 amino acids;

D is H, OH, —NH_2, —SH, an amino acid, a peptide comprising 1 to 12 amino acids, or a group of Formula XII:

XII



or A and D together with the carbon atoms to which they are attached form a 5-membered ring;

X is O or S;

each of Y^1 is independently selected from —OR^{a1}, —$NR^{a1}R^{b1}$, and —SR^{a1};

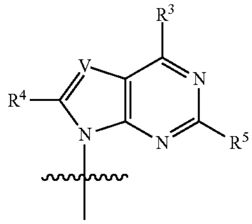
each of Y^2 and Y^3 are independently selected from O, —CR^aR^b—, NR^c, S or a linker comprising one or more atoms selected from the group consisting of C, O, N, and S;

n is 0, 1, 2, or 3;

m is 0, 1, 2 or 3;

B is a nucleobase of Formula XIII:

XIII



wherein:

V is N or positively charged NR^c;

R^3 is NR^cR^d, —OR^a, or —SR^a;

R^4 is H or can optionally form a bond with Y^3;

R^5 is H, —NR^cR^d, or —OR^a;

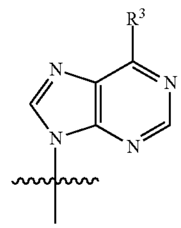
R^a and R^b are each independently H, C_{1-12} alkyl, C_{2-12} alkenyl, C_{2-12} alkynyl, or C_{6-20} aryl;

R^c is H, C_{1-12} alkyl, C_{2-12} alkenyl, phenyl, benzyl, a polyethylene glycol group, or an amino-polyethylene glycol group;

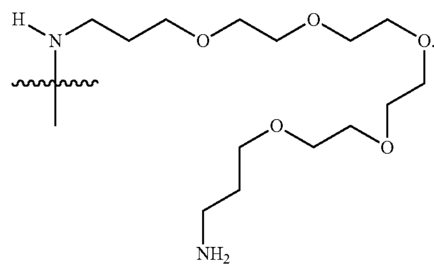
R^{a1} and R^{b1} are each independently H or a counterion; and

—OR^{c1} is OH at a pH of about 1 or —OR^{c1} is O^- at physiological pH.

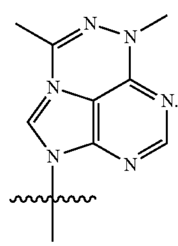
In some embodiments, B is:



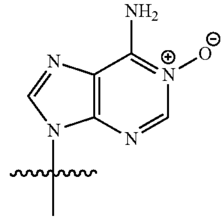
wherein R^3 is —OH, —SH, or



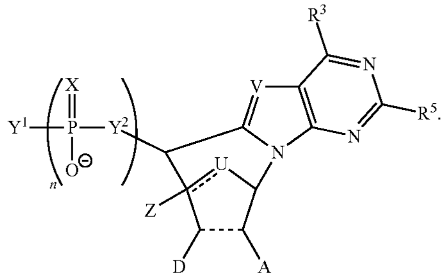
In some embodiments, B is:



In some embodiments, B is:

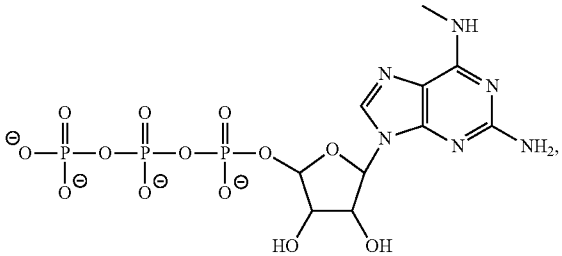


In some embodiments, the modified nucleotides are a compound of Formula I-d:

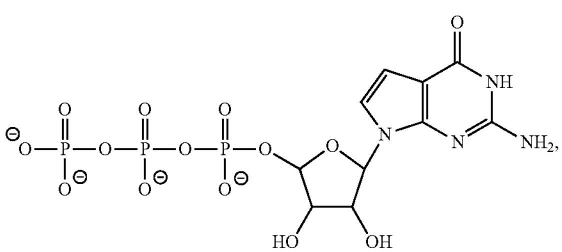


In some embodiments, the modified nucleotides are a compound selected from the group consisting of:

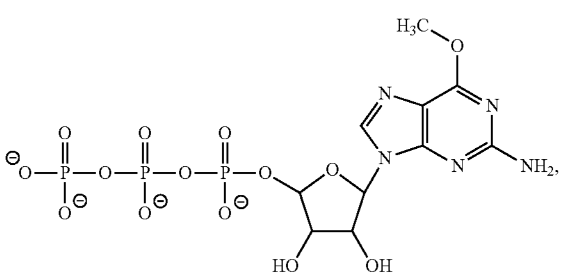
(BB-247)



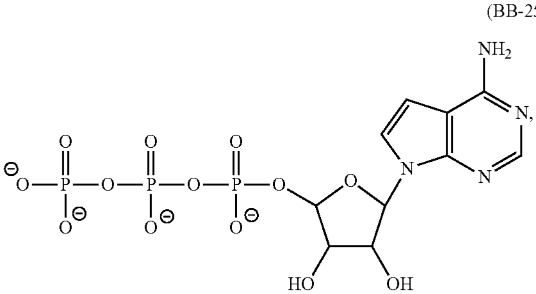
(BB-248)



(BB-249)

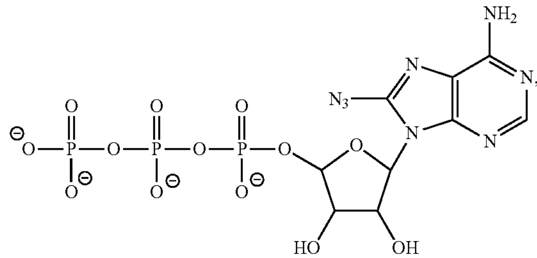


(BB-250)

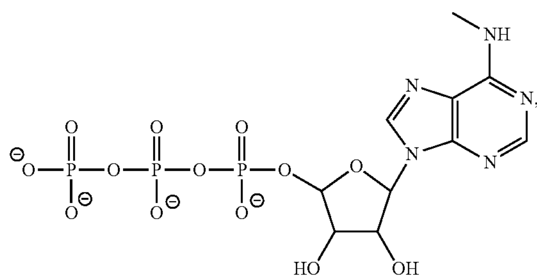


-continued

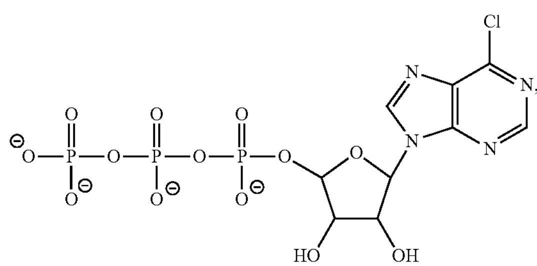
(BB-251)



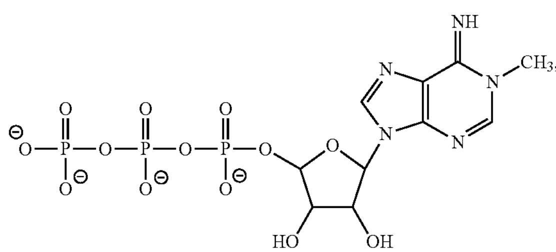
(BB-252)



(BB-253)

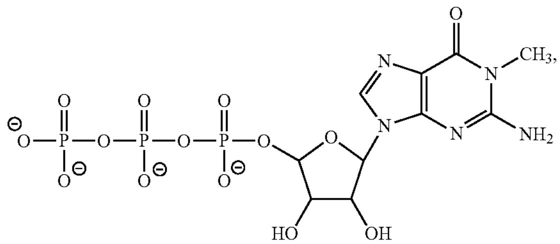


(BB-254)

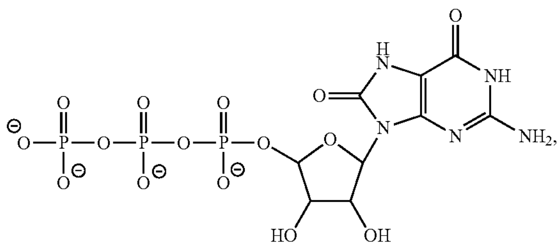


-continued

(BB-255)

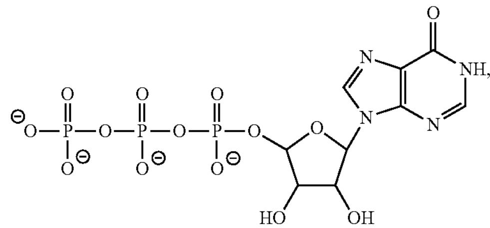


(BB-256)



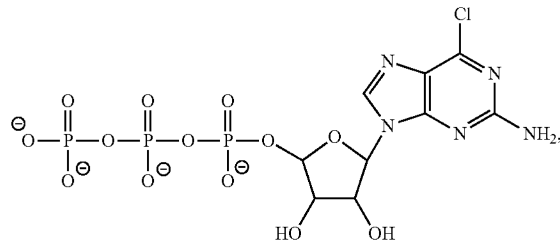
-continued

(BB-257)



and

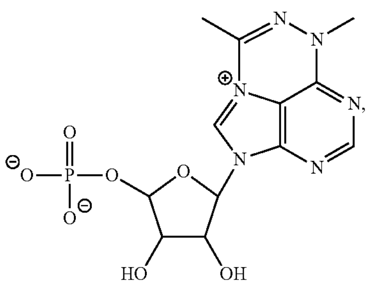
(BB-258)



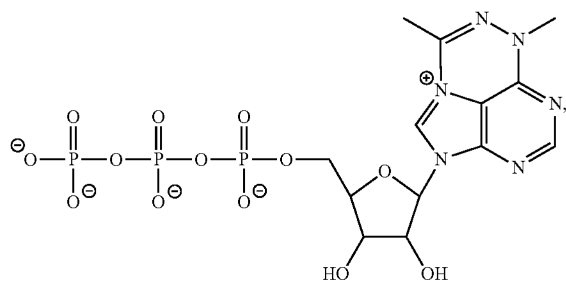
or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

In some embodiments, the modified nucleotides are a compound selected from the group consisting of:

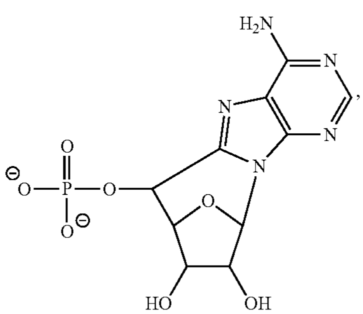
(BB-259)



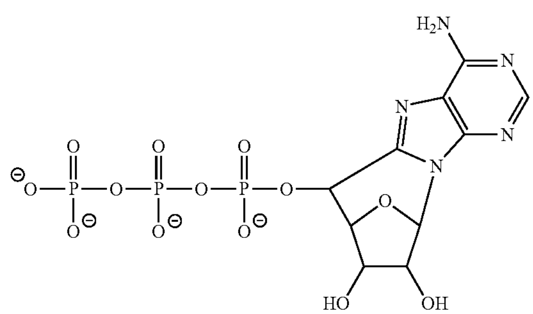
(BB-260)



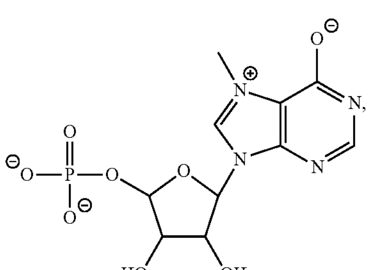
(BB-261)



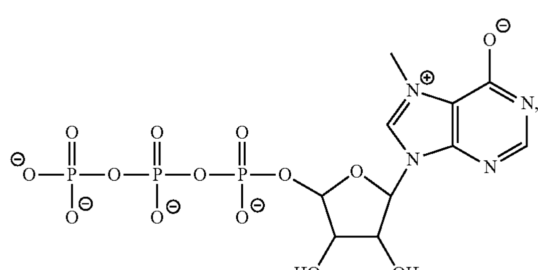
(BB-262)



(BB-263)

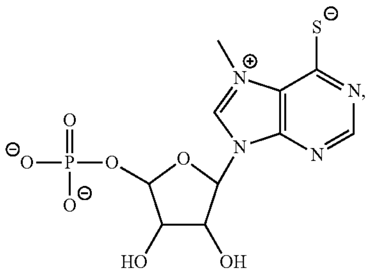


(BB-264)

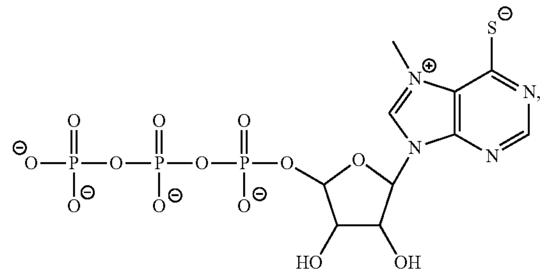


-continued

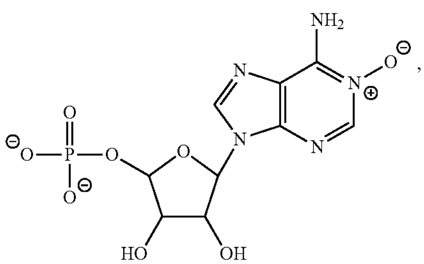
(BB-265)



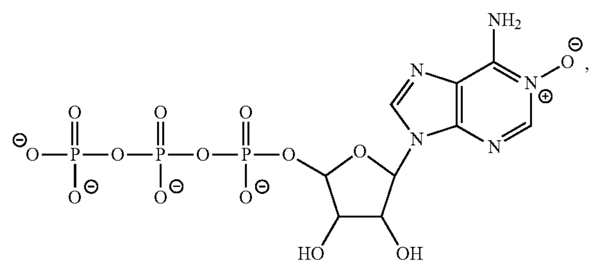
(BB-266)



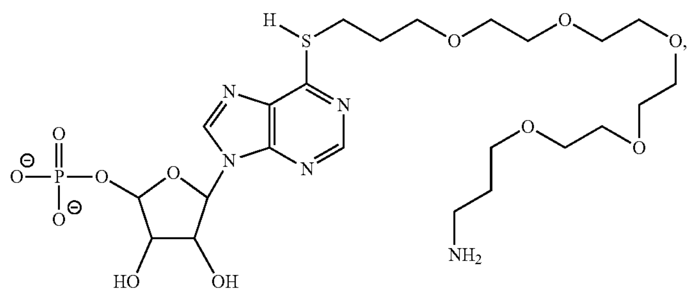
(BB-267)



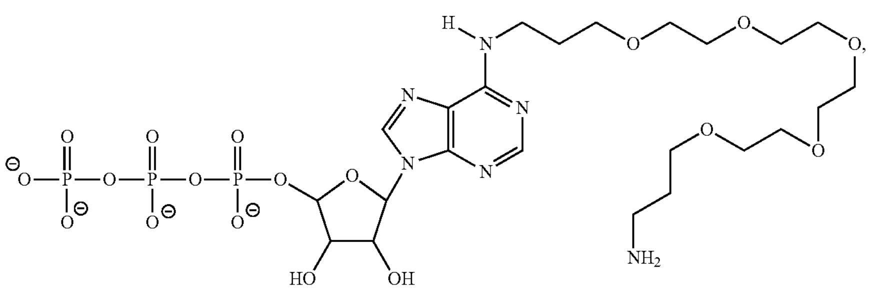
(BB-268)



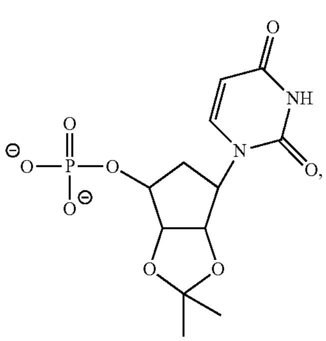
(BB-269)



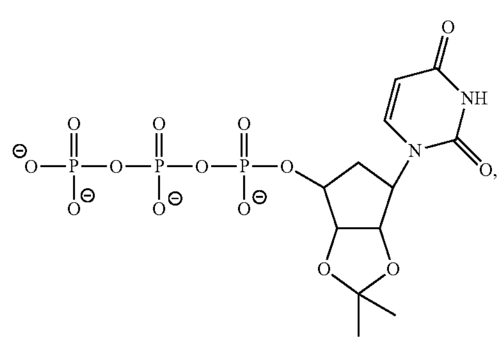
(BB-270)



(BB-271)

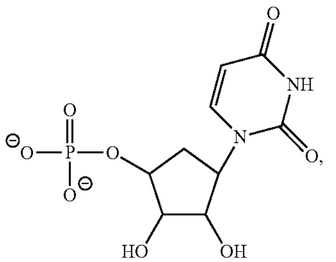


(BB-272)



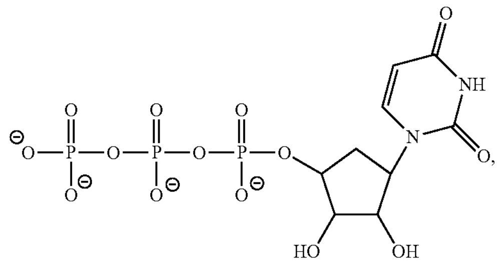
-continued

(BB-273)



and

(BB-274)



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

Modifications on the Internucleoside Linkage

The modified nucleotides, which may be incorporated into a polynucleotide molecule, can be modified on the internucleoside linkage (e.g., phosphate backbone). Herein, in the context of the polynucleotide backbone, the phrases "phosphate" and "phosphodiester" are used interchangeably. Backbone phosphate groups can be modified by replacing one or more of the oxygen atoms with a different substituent. Further, the modified nucleosides and nucleotides can include the wholesale replacement of an unmodified phosphate moiety with another internucleoside linkage as described herein. Examples of modified phosphate groups include, but are not limited to, phosphorothioate, phosphoroselenates, boranophosphates, boranophosphate esters, hydrogen phosphonates, phosphoramidates, phosphorodiamidates, alkyl or aryl phosphonates, and phosphotriesters. Phosphorodithioates have both non-linking oxygens replaced by sulfur. The phosphate linker can also be modified by the replacement of a linking oxygen with nitrogen (bridged phosphoramidates), sulfur (bridged phosphorothioates), and carbon (bridged methylene-phosphonates).

The α-thio substituted phosphate moiety is provided to confer stability to RNA and DNA polymers through the unnatural phosphorothioate backbone linkages. Phosphorothioate DNA and RNA have increased nuclease resistance and subsequently a longer half-life in a cellular environment. While not wishing to be bound by theory, phosphorothioate linked polynucleotide molecules are expected to also reduce the innate immune response through weaker binding/activation of cellular innate immune molecules.

In specific embodiments, a modified nucleoside includes an alpha-thio-nucleoside (e.g., 5'-O-(1-thiophosphate)-adenosine, 5'-O-(1-thiophosphate)-cytidine (α-thio-cytidine), 5'-O-(1-thiophosphate)-guanosine, 5'-O-(1-thiophosphate)-uridine, or 5'-O-(1-thiophosphate)-pseudouridine).

Other internucleoside linkages that may be employed according to the present invention, including internucleoside linkages which do not contain a phosphorous atom, are described herein below.

Combinations of Modified Sugars, Nucleobases, and Internucleoside Linkages

The polynucleotides of the invention can include a combination of modifications to the sugar, the nucleobase, and/or the internucleoside linkage. These combinations can include any one or more modifications described herein. For examples, any of the nucleotides described herein in Formulas (Ia), (Ia-1)-(Ia-3), (Ib)-(If), (IIa)-(IIp), (IIb-1), (IIb-2), (IIc-1)-(IIc-2), (IIn-1), (IIn-2), (IVa)-(IVl), and (IXa)-(IXr) can be combined with any of the nucleobases described herein (e.g., in Formulas (b1)-(b43) or any other described herein).

Synthesis of Polynucleotide Molecules

The polynucleotide molecules for use in accordance with the invention may be prepared according to any useful technique, as described herein. The modified nucleosides and nucleotides used in the synthesis of polynucleotide molecules disclosed herein can be prepared from readily available starting materials using the following general methods and procedures. Where typical or preferred process conditions (e.g., reaction temperatures, times, mole ratios of reactants, solvents, pressures, etc.) are provided, a skilled artisan would be able to optimize and develop additional process conditions. Optimum reaction conditions may vary with the particular reactants or solvent used, but such conditions can be determined by one skilled in the art by routine optimization procedures.

The processes described herein can be monitored according to any suitable method known in the art. For example, product formation can be monitored by spectroscopic means, such as nuclear magnetic resonance spectroscopy (e.g., ^{1}H or ^{13}C) infrared spectroscopy, spectrophotometry (e.g., UV-visible), or mass spectrometry, or by chromatography such as high performance liquid chromatography (HPLC) or thin layer chromatography.

Preparation of polynucleotide molecules of the present invention can involve the protection and deprotection of various chemical groups. The need for protection and deprotection, and the selection of appropriate protecting groups can be readily determined by one skilled in the art. The chemistry of protecting groups can be found, for example, in Greene, et al., *Protective Groups in Organic Synthesis,* 2d. Ed., Wiley & Sons, 1991, which is incorporated herein by reference in its entirety.

The reactions of the processes described herein can be carried out in suitable solvents, which can be readily selected by one of skill in the art of organic synthesis. Suitable solvents can be substantially nonreactive with the starting materials (reactants), the intermediates, or products at the temperatures at which the reactions are carried out, i.e., temperatures which can range from the solvent's freezing temperature to the solvent's boiling temperature. A given reaction can be carried out in one solvent or a mixture of more than one solvent. Depending on the particular reaction step, suitable solvents for a particular reaction step can be selected.

Resolution of racemic mixtures of modified polynucleotides or nucleic acids (e.g., polynucleotides or modified mRNA molecules) can be carried out by any of numerous methods known in the art. An example method includes fractional recrystallization using a "chiral resolving acid" which is an optically active, salt-forming organic acid. Suitable resolving agents for fractional recrystallization methods are, for example, optically active acids, such as the D and L forms of tartaric acid, diacetyltartaric acid, dibenzoyltartaric acid, mandelic acid, malic acid, lactic acid or the various optically active camphorsulfonic acids. Resolution of racemic mixtures can also be carried out by elution on a column packed with an optically active resolving agent (e.g., dinitrobenzoylphenylglycine). Suitable elution solvent composition can be determined by one skilled in the art.

Modified nucleosides and nucleotides (e.g., building block molecules) can be prepared according to the synthetic methods described in Ogata et al., J. Org. Chem. 74:2585-2588 (2009); Purmal et al., Nucl. Acids Res. 22(1): 72-78, (1994); Fukuhara et al., Biochemistry, 1(4): 563-568 (1962); and Xu et al., Tetrahedron, 48(9): 1729-1740 (1992), each of which are incorporated by reference in their entirety.

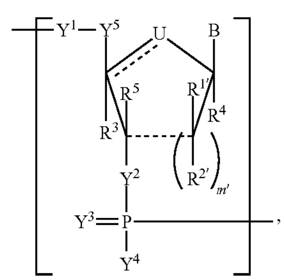
The polynucleotides of the invention may or may not be uniformly modified along the entire length of the molecule. For example, one or more or all types of nucleotide (e.g., purine or pyrimidine, or any one or more or all of A, G, U, C) may or may not be uniformly modified in a polynucleotide of the invention, or in a given predetermined sequence region thereof. In some embodiments, all nucleotides X in a polynucleotide of the invention (or in a given sequence region thereof) are modified, wherein X may any one of nucleotides A, G, U, C, or any one of the combinations A+G, A+U, A+C, G+U, G+C, U+C, A+G+U, A+G+C, G+U+C or A+G+C.

Different sugar modifications, nucleotide modifications, and/or internucleoside linkages (e.g., backbone structures) may exist at various positions in the polynucleotide. One of ordinary skill in the art will appreciate that the nucleotide analogs or other modification(s) may be located at any position(s) of a polynucleotide such that the function of the polynucleotide is not substantially decreased. A modification may also be a 5' or 3' terminal modification. The polynucleotide may contain from about 1% to about 100% modified nucleotides (either in relation to overall nucleotide content, or in relation to one or more types of nucleotide, i.e. any one or more of A, G, U or C) or any intervening percentage (e.g., from 1% to 20%, from 1% to 25%, from 1% to 50%, from 1% to 60%, from 1% to 70%, from 1% to 80%, from 1% to 90%, from 1% to 95%, from 10% to 20%, from 10% to 25%, from 10% to 50%, from 10% to 60%, from 10% to 70%, from 10% to 80%, from 10% to 90%, from 10% to 95%, from 10% to 100%, from 20% to 25%, from 20% to 50%, from 20% to 60%, from 20% to 70%, from 20% to 80%, from 20% to 90%, from 20% to 95%, from 20% to 100%, from 50% to 60%, from 50% to 70%, from 50% to 80%, from 50% to 90%, from 50% to 95%, from 50% to 100%, from 70% to 80%, from 70% to 90%, from 70% to 95%, from 70% to 100%, from 80% to 90%, from 80% to 95%, from 80% to 100%, from 90% to 95%, from 90% to 100%, and from 95% to 100%).

In some embodiments, the polynucleotide includes a modified pyrimidine (e.g., a modified uracil/uridine/U or modified cytosine/cytidine/C). In some embodiments, the uracil or uridine (generally: U) in the polynucleotide molecule may be replaced with from about 1% to about 100% of a modified uracil or modified uridine (e.g., from 1% to 20%, from 1% to 25%, from 1% to 50%, from 1% to 60%, from 1% to 70%, from 1% to 80%, from 1% to 90%, from 1% to 95%, from 10% to 20%, from 10% to 25%, from 10% to 50%, from 10% to 60%, from 10% to 70%, from 10% to 80%, from 10% to 90%, from 10% to 95%, from 10% to 100%, from 20% to 25%, from 20% to 50%, from 20% to 60%, from 20% to 70%, from 20% to 80%, from 20% to 90%, from 20% to 95%, from 20% to 100%, from 50% to 60%, from 50% to 70%, from 50% to 80%, from 50% to 90%, from 50% to 95%, from 50% to 100%, from 70% to 80%, from 70% to 90%, from 70% to 95%, from 70% to 100%, from 80% to 90%, from 80% to 95%, from 80% to 100%, from 90% to 95%, from 90% to 100%, and from 95% to 100% of a modified uracil or modified uridine). The modified uracil or uridine can be replaced by a compound having a single unique structure or by a plurality of compounds having different structures (e.g., 2, 3, 4 or more unique structures, as described herein). In some embodiments, the cytosine or cytidine (generally: C) in the polynucleotide molecule may be replaced with from about 1% to about 100% of a modified cytosine or modified cytidine (e.g., from 1% to 20%, from 1% to 25%, from 1% to 50%, from 1% to 60%, from 1% to 70%, from 1% to 80%, from 1% to 90%, from 1% to 95%, from 10% to 20%, from 10% to 25%, from 10% to 50%, from 10% to 60%, from 10% to 70%, from 10% to 80%, from 10% to 90%, from 10% to 95%, from 10% to 100%, from 20% to 25%, from 20% to 50%, from 20% to 60%, from 20% to 70%, from 20% to 80%, from 20% to 90%, from 20% to 95%, from 20% to 100%, from 50% to 60%, from 50% to 70%, from 50% to 80%, from 50% to 90%, from 50% to 95%, from 50% to 100%, from 70% to 80%, from 70% to 90%, from 70% to 95%, from 70% to 100%, from 80% to 90%, from 80% to 95%, from 80% to 100%, from 90% to 95%, from 90% to 100%, and from 95% to 100% of a modified cytosine or modified cytidine). The modified cytosine or cytidine can be replaced by a compound having a single unique structure or by a plurality of compounds having different structures (e.g., 2, 3, 4 or more unique structures, as described herein).

In some embodiments, the present disclosure provides methods of synthesizing a polynucleotide (e.g., the first region, first flanking region, or second flanking region) including n number of linked nucleosides having Formula (Ia-1):

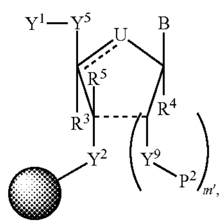
(Ia-1)



comprising:

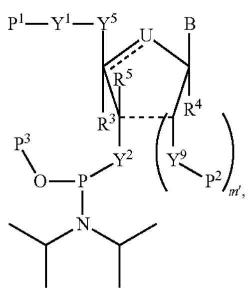
a) reacting a nucleotide of Formula (IV-1):

(IV-1)

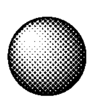


with a phosphoramidite compound of Formula (V-1):

(V-1)



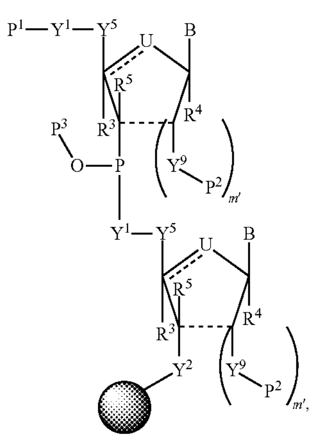
wherein Y^9 is H, hydroxy, phosphoryl, pyrophosphate, sulfate, amino, thiol, optionally substituted amino acid, or a peptide (e.g., including from 2 to 12 amino acids); and each P^1, P^2, and P^3 is, independently, a suitable protecting group; and



denotes a solid support;

to provide a polynucleotide of Formula (VI-1):

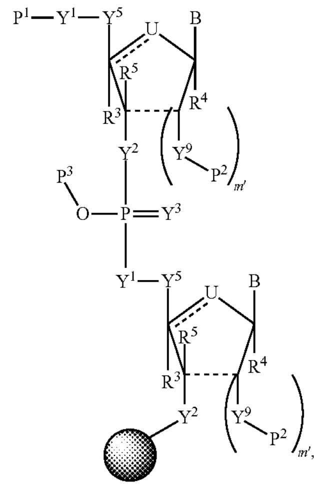
(VI-1)



and

b) oxidizing or sulfurizing the polynucleotide of Formula (V) to yield a polynucleotide of Formula (VII-1):

(VII-1)



and

c) removing the protecting groups to yield the polynucleotide of Formula (Ia).

In some embodiments, steps a) and b) are repeated from 1 to about 10,000 times. In some embodiments, the methods further comprise a nucleotide selected from the group consisting of A, C, G and U adenosine, cytosine, guanosine, and uracil. In some embodiments, the nucleobase may be a pyrimidine or derivative thereof. In some embodiments, the polynucleotide is translatable.

Other components of polynucleotides are optional, and are beneficial in some embodiments. For example, a 5' untranslated region (UTR) and/or a 3'UTR are provided, wherein either or both may independently contain one or more different nucleotide modifications. In such embodiments, nucleotide modifications may also be present in the translatable region. Also provided are polynucleotides containing a Kozak sequence.

Combinations of Nucleotides

Further examples of modified nucleotides and modified nucleotide combinations are provided below in Table 2. These combinations of modified nucleotides can be used to form the polynucleotides of the invention. Unless otherwise noted, the modified nucleotides may be completely substituted for the natural nucleotides of the polynucleotides of the invention. As a non-limiting example, the natural nucleotide uridine may be substituted with a modified nucleoside described herein. In another non-limiting example, the natural nucleotide uridine may be partially substituted (e.g., about 0.1%, 1%, 5%, 10%, 15%, 20%, 25%, 30%, 35%, 40%, 45%, 50%, 55%, 60%, 65%, 70%, 75%, 80%, 85%, 90%, 95% or 99.9%) with at least one of the modified nucleoside disclosed herein.

TABLE 2

Modified Nucleotide	Modified Nucleotide Combination
α-thio-cytidine	α-thio-cytidine/5-iodo-uridine
	α-thio-cytidine/N1-methyl-pseudo-uridine
	α-thio-cytidine/α-thio-uridine
	α-thio-cytidine/5-methyl-uridine
	α-thio-cytidine/pseudo-uridine
	about 50% of the cytosines are α-thio-cytidine
pseudoisocytidine	pseudoisocytidine/5-iodo-uridine
	pseudoisocytidine/N1-methyl-pseudouridine
	pseudoisocytidine/α-thio-uridine

TABLE 2-continued

Modified Nucleotide	Modified Nucleotide Combination
	pseudoisocytidine/5-methyl-uridine
	pseudoisocytidine/pseudouridine
	about 25% of cytosines are pseudoisocytidine
	pseudoisocytidine/about 50% of uridines are N1-methyl-pseudouridine and about 50% of uridines are pseudouridine
	pseudoisocytidine/about 25% of uridines are N1-methyl-pseudouridine and about 25% of uridines are pseudouridine (e.g., 25% N1-methyl-pseudouridine/75% pseudouridine)
pyrrolo-cytidine	pyrrolo-cytidine/5-iodo-uridine
	pyrrolo-cytidine/N1-methyl-pseudouridine
	pyrrolo-cytidine/α-thio-uridine
	pyrrolo-cytidine/5-methyl-uridine
	pyrrolo-cytidine/pseudouridine
	about 50% of the cytosines are pyrrolo-cytidine
5-methyl-cytidine	5-methyl-cytidine/5-iodo-uridine
	5-methyl-cytidine/N1-methyl-pseudouridine
	5-methyl-cytidine/α-thio-uridine
	5-methyl-cytidine/5-methyl-uridine
	5-methyl-cytidine/pseudouridine
	about 25% of cytosines are 5-methyl-cytidine
	about 50% of cytosines are 5-methyl-cytidine
	5-methyl-cytidine/5-methoxy-uridine
	5-methyl-cytidine/5-bromo-uridine
	5-methyl-cytidine/2-thio-uridine
	5-methyl-cytidine/about 50% of uridines are 2-thio-uridine
	about 50% of uridines are 5-methyl-cytidine/ about 50% of uridines are 2-thio-uridine
N4-acetyl-cytidine	N4-acetyl-cytidine/5-iodo-uridine
	N4-acetyl-cytidine/N1-methyl-pseudouridine
	N4-acetyl-cytidine/α-thio-uridine
	N4-acetyl-cytidine/5-methyl-uridine
	N4-acetyl-cytidine/pseudouridine
	about 50% of cytosines are N4-acetyl-cytidine
	about 25% of cytosines are N4-acetyl-cytidine
	N4-acetyl-cytidine/5-methoxy-uridine
	N4-acetyl-cytidine/5-bromo-uridine
	N4-acetyl-cytidine/2-thio-uridine
	about 50% of cytosines are N4-acetyl-cytidine/ about 50% of uridines are 2-thio-uridine

Certain modified nucleotides and nucleotide combinations have been explored by the current inventors. These findings are described in U.S. Provisional Application No. 61/404,413, filed on Oct. 1, 2010, entitled Engineered Nucleic Acids and Methods of Use Thereof, U.S. patent application Ser. No. 13/251,840, filed on Oct. 3, 2011, entitled Modified Nucleotides, and Nucleic Acids, and Uses Thereof, now abandoned, U.S. patent application Ser. No. 13/481,127, filed on May 25, 2012, entitled Modified Nucleotides, and Nucleic Acids, and Uses Thereof, International Patent Publication No WO2012045075, filed on Oct. 3, 2011, entitled Modified Nucleosides, Nucleotides, And Nucleic Acids, and Uses Thereof, U.S. Patent Publication No US20120237975 filed on Oct. 3, 2011, entitled Engineered Nucleic Acids and Method of Use Thereof, and International Patent Publication No WO2012045082, which are incorporated by reference in their entireties.

Further examples of modified nucleotide combinations are provided below in Table 3. These combinations of modified nucleotides can be used to form the polynucleotides of the invention.

TABLE 3

Modified Nucleotide	Modified Nucleotide Combination
modified cytidine having one or more nucleobases of Formula (b10)	modified cytidine with (b10)/pseudouridine
	modified cytidine with (b10)/N1-methyl-pseudouridine
	modified cytidine with (b10)/5-methoxy-uridine
	modified cytidine with (b10)/5-methyl-uridine
	modified cytidine with (b10)/5-bromo-uridine
	modified cytidine with (b10)/2-thio-uridine
	about 50% of cytidine substituted with modified cytidine (b10)/about 50% of uridines are 2-thio-uridine
modified cytidine having one or more nucleobases of Formula (b32)	modified cytidine with (b32)/pseudouridine
	modified cytidine with (b32)/N1-methyl-pseudouridine
	modified cytidine with (b32)/5-methoxy-uridine
	modified cytidine with (b32)/5-methyl-uridine
	modified cytidine with (b32)/5-bromo-uridine
	modified cytidine with (b32)/2-thio-uridine
	about 50% of cytidine substituted with modified cytidine (b32)/about 50% of uridines are 2-thio-uridine
modified uridine having one or more nucleobases of Formula (b1)	modified uridine with (b1)/N4-acetyl-cytidine
	modified uridine with (b1)/5-methyl-cytidine
modified uridine having one or more nucleobases of Formula (b8)	modified uridine with (b8)/N4-acetyl-cytidine
	modified uridine with (b8)/5-methyl-cytidine
modified uridine having one or more nucleobases of Formula (b28)	modified uridine with (b28)/N4-acetyl-cytidine
	modified uridine with (b28)/5-methyl-cytidine
modified uridine having one or more nucleobases of Formula (b29)	modified uridine with (b29)/N4-acetyl-cytidine
	modified uridine with (b29)/5-methyl-cytidine

TABLE 3-continued

Modified Nucleotide	Modified Nucleotide Combination
modified uridine having one or more nucleobases of Formula (b30)	modified uridine with (b30)/N4-acetyl-cytidine modified uridine with (b30)/5-methyl-cytidine

In some embodiments, at least 25% of the cytosines are replaced by a compound of Formula (b10)-(b14), (b24), (b25), or (b32)-(b35) (e.g., at least about 30%, at least about 35%, at least about 40%, at least about 45%, at least about 50%, at least about 55%, at least about 60%, at least about 65%, at least about 70%, at least about 75%, at least about 80%, at least about 85%, at least about 90%, at least about 95%, or about 100% of, e.g., a compound of Formula (b10) or (b32)).

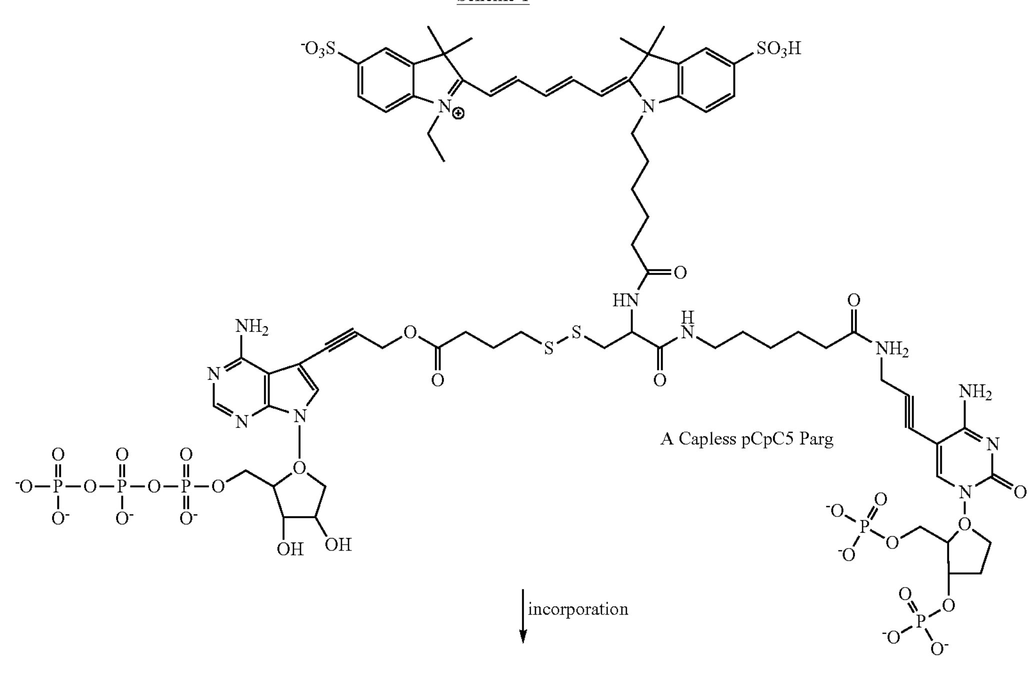
In some embodiments, at least 25% of the uracils are replaced by a compound of Formula (b1)-(b9), (b21)-(b23), or (b28)-(b31) (e.g., at least about 30%, at least about 35%, at least about 40%, at least about 45%, at least about 50%, at least about 55%, at least about 60%, at least about 65%, at least about 70%, at least about 75%, at least about 80%, at least about 85%, at least about 90%, at least about 95%, or about 100% of, e.g., a compound of Formula (b1), (b8), (b28), (b29), or (b30)).

In some embodiments, at least 25% of the cytosines are replaced by a compound of Formula (b10)-(b14), (b24), (b25), or (b32)-(b35) (e.g. Formula (b10) or (b32)), and at least 25% of the uracils are replaced by a compound of Formula (b1)-(b9), (b21)-(b23), or (b28)-(b31) (e.g. Formula (b1), (b8), (b28), (b29), or (b30)) (e.g., at least about 30%, at least about 35%, at least about 40%, at least about 45%, at least about 50%, at least about 55%, at least about 60%, at least about 65%, at least about 70%, at least about 75%, at least about 80%, at least about 85%, at least about 90%, at least about 95%, or about 100%).

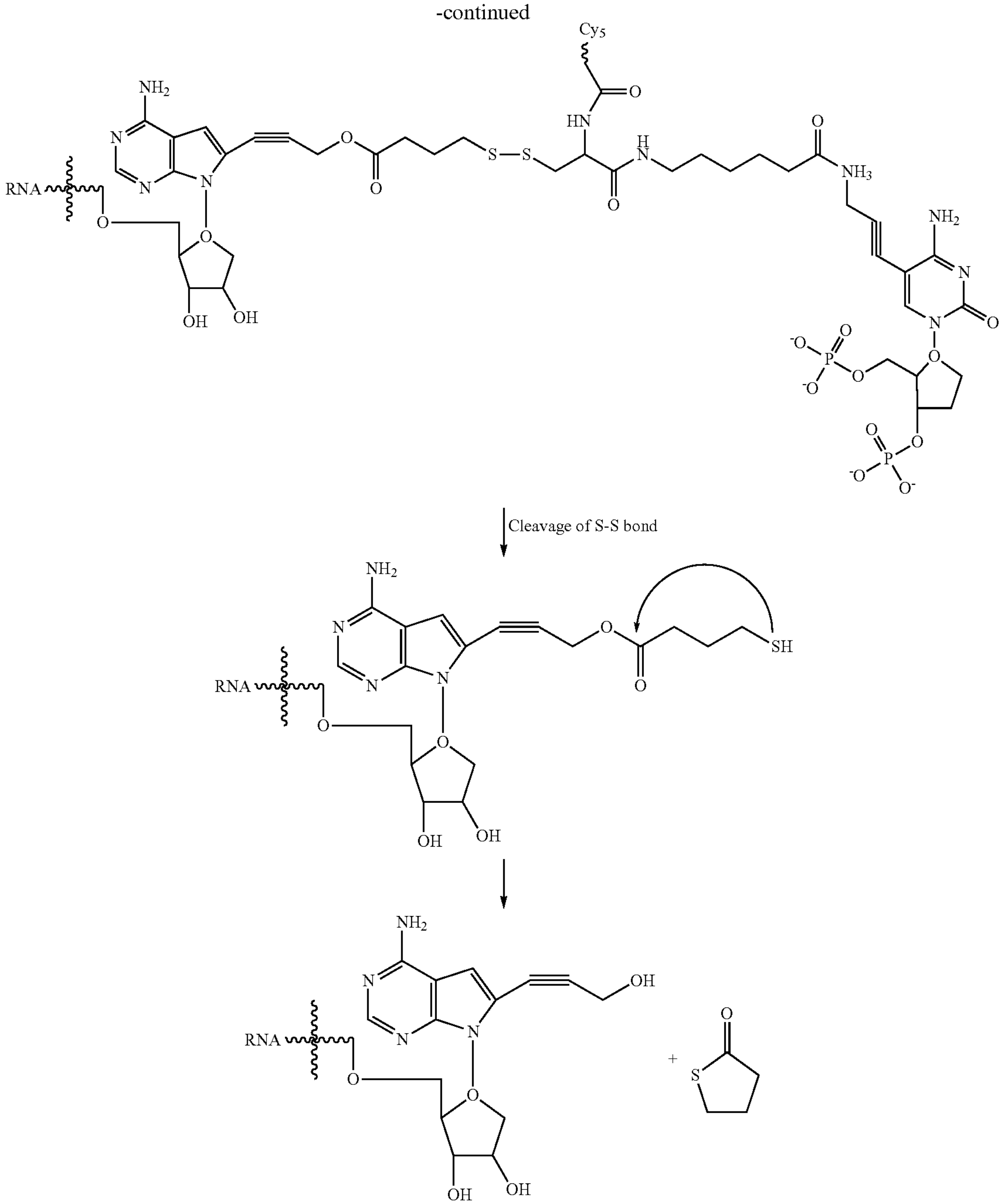
Modifications Including Linker and a Payload

The nucleobase of the nucleotide can be covalently linked at any chemically appropriate position to a payload, e.g., detectable agent or therapeutic agent. For example, the nucleobase can be deaza-adenosine or deaza-guanosine and the linker can be attached at the C-7 or C-8 positions of the deaza-adenosine or deaza-guanosine. In other embodiments, the nucleobase can be cytosine or uracil and the linker can be attached to the N-3 or C-5 positions of cytosine or uracil. Scheme 1 below depicts an exemplary modified nucleotide wherein the nucleobase, adenine, is attached to a linker at the C-7 carbon of 7-deaza adenine. In addition, Scheme 1 depicts the modified nucleotide with the linker and payload, e.g., a detectable agent, incorporated onto the 3' end of the mRNA. Disulfide cleavage and 1,2-addition of the thiol group onto the propargyl ester releases the detectable agent. The remaining structure (depicted, for example, as pApC5Parg in Scheme 1) is the inhibitor. The rationale for the structure of the modified nucleotides is that the tethered inhibitor sterically interferes with the ability of the polymerase to incorporate a second base. Thus, it is critical that the tether be long enough to affect this function and that the inhibiter be in a stereochemical orientation that inhibits or prohibits second and follow on nucleotides into the growing polynucleotide strand.

Scheme 1



-continued



Linker

The term "linker" as used herein refers to a group of atoms, e.g., 10-1,000 atoms, and can be comprised of the atoms or groups such as, but not limited to, carbon, amino, alkylamino, oxygen, sulfur, sulfoxide, sulfonyl, carbonyl, and imine. The linker can be attached to a modified nucleoside or nucleotide on the nucleobase or sugar moiety at a first end, and to a payload, e.g., detectable or therapeutic agent, at a second end. The linker is of sufficient length as to not interfere with incorporation into a nucleic acid sequence.

Examples of chemical groups that can be incorporated into the linker include, but are not limited to, an alkyl, alkene, an alkyne, an amido, an ether, a thioether, an or an ester group. The linker chain can also comprise part of a saturated, unsaturated or aromatic ring, including polycyclic and heteroaromatic rings wherein the heteroaromatic ring is an aryl group containing from one to four heteroatoms, N, O or S. Specific examples of linkers include, but are not limited to, unsaturated alkanes, polyethylene glycols, and dextran polymers.

For example, the linker can include ethylene or propylene glycol monomeric units, e.g., diethylene glycol, dipropylene glycol, triethylene glycol, tripropylene glycol, tetraethylene glycol, or tetraethylene glycol. In some embodiments, the linker can include a divalent alkyl, alkenyl, and/or alkynyl moiety. The linker can include an ester, amide, or ether moiety.

Other examples include cleavable moieties within the linker, such as, for example, a disulfide bond (—S—S—) or an azo bond (—N=N—), which can be cleaved using a reducing agent or photolysis. A cleavable bond incorporated into the linker and attached to a modified nucleotide, when cleaved, results in, for example, a short "scar" or chemical modification on the nucleotide. For example, after cleaving, the resulting scar on a nucleotide base, which formed part of the modified nucleotide, and is incorporated into a polynucleotide strand, is unreactive and does not need to be chemically neutralized. This increases the ease with which a subsequent nucleotide can be incorporated during sequencing of a nucleic acid polymer template. For example, conditions include the use of tris(2-carboxyethyl)phosphine (TCEP), dithiothreitol (DTT) and/or other reducing agents for cleavage of a disulfide bond. A selectively severable bond that includes an amido bond can be cleaved for example by the use of TCEP or other reducing agents, and/or photolysis. A selectively severable bond that includes an ester bond can be cleaved for example by acidic or basic hydrolysis.

Payload

The methods and compositions described herein are useful for delivering a payload to a biological target. The payload can be used, e.g., for labeling (e.g., a detectable agent such as a fluorophore), or for therapeutic purposes (e.g., a cytotoxin or other therapeutic agent).

Payload: Therapeutic Agents

In some embodiments the payload is a therapeutic agent such as a cytotoxin, radioactive ion, chemotherapeutic, or other therapeutic agent. A cytotoxin or cytotoxic agent includes any agent that is detrimental to cells. Examples include taxol, cytochalasin B, gramicidin D, ethidium bromide, emetine, mitomycin, etoposide, tenoposide, vincristine, vinblastine, colchicin, doxorubicin, daunorubicin, dihydroxy anthracin dione, mitoxantrone, mithramycin, actinomycin D, 1-dehydrotestosterone, glucocorticoids, procaine, tetracaine, lidocaine, propranolol, puromycin, maytansinoids, e.g., maytansinol (see U.S. Pat. No. 5,208,020), CC-1065 (see U.S. Pat. Nos. 5,475,092, 5,585,499, 5,846, 545) and analogs or homologs thereof. Radioactive ions include, but are not limited to iodine (e.g., iodine 125 or iodine 131), strontium 89, phosphorous, palladium, cesium, iridium, phosphate, cobalt, yttrium 90, Samarium 153 and praseodymium. Other therapeutic agents include, but are not limited to, antimetabolites (e.g., methotrexate, 6-mercaptopurine, 6-thioguanine, cytarabine, 5-fluorouracil decarbazine), alkylating agents (e.g., mechlorethamine, thioepa chlorambucil, CC-1065, melphalan, carmustine (BSNU) and lomustine (CCNU), cyclothosphamide, busulfan, dibromomannitol, streptozotocin, mitomycin C, and cis-dichlorodiamine platinum (II) (DDP) cisplatin), anthracyclines (e.g., daunorubicin (formerly daunomycin) and doxorubicin), antibiotics (e.g., dactinomycin (formerly actinomycin), bleomycin, mithramycin, and anthramycin (AMC)), and anti-mitotic agents (e.g., vincristine, vinblastine, taxol and maytansinoids).

Payload:Detectable Agents

Examples of detectable substances include various organic small molecules, inorganic compounds, nanoparticles, enzymes or enzyme substrates, fluorescent materials, luminescent materials, bioluminescent materials, chemiluminescent materials, radioactive materials, and contrast agents. Such optically-detectable labels include for example, without limitation, 4-acetamido-4'-isothiocyanatostilbene-2, 2' disulfonic acid; acridine and derivatives: acridine, acridine isothiocyanate; 5-(2'-aminoethyl)aminonaphthalene-1-sulfonic acid (EDANS); 4-amino-N-[3-vinylsulfonyl) phenyl]naphthalimide-3,5 disulfonate; N-(4-anilino-1-naphthyl)maleimide; anthranilamide; BODIPY; Brilliant Yellow; coumarin and derivatives; coumarin, 7-amino-4-methylcoumarin (AMC, Coumarin 120), 7-amino-4-trifluoromethylcouluarin (Coumaran 151); cyanine dyes; cyanosine; 4',6-diaminidino-2-phenylindole (DAPI); 5'5"-dibromopyrogallol-sulfonaphthalein (Bromopyrogallol Red); 7-diethylamino-3-(4'-isothiocyanatophenyl)-4-methylcoumarin; diethylenetriamine pentaacetate; 4,4'-diisothiocyanatodihydro-stilbene-2,2'-disulfonic acid; 4,4'-diisothiocyanatostilbene-2,2'-disulfonic acid; 5-[dimethylamino]-naphthalene-1-sulfonyl chloride (DNS, dansylchloride); 4-dimethylaminophenylazophenyl-4'-isothiocyanate (DABITC); eosin and derivatives; eosin, eosin isothiocyanate, erythrosin and derivatives; erythrosin B, erythrosin, isothiocyanate; ethidium; fluorescein and derivatives; 5-carboxyfluorescein (FAM), 5-(4,6-dichlorotriazin-2-yl)aminofluorescein (DTAF), 2',7'-dimethoxy-4'5'-dichloro-6-carboxyfluorescein, fluorescein, fluorescein isothiocyanate, QFITC, (XRITC); fluorescamine; IR144; IR1446; Malachite Green isothiocyanate; 4-methylumbelliferoneortho cresolphthalein; nitrotyrosine; pararosaniline; Phenol Red; B-phycoerythrin; o-phthaldialdehyde; pyrene and derivatives: pyrene, pyrene butyrate, succinimidyl 1-pyrene; butyrate quantum dots; Reactive Red 4 (Cibacron™ Brilliant Red 3B-A) rhodamine and derivatives: 6-carboxy-X-rhodamine (ROX), 6-carboxyrhodamine (R6G), lissamine rhodamine B sulfonyl chloride rhodamine (Rhod), rhodamine B, rhodamine 123, rhodamine X isothiocyanate, sulforhodamine B, sulforhodamine 101, sulfonyl chloride derivative of sulforhodamine 101 (Texas Red); N,N,N',N'tetramethyl-6-carboxyrhodamine (TAMRA); tetramethyl rhodamine; tetramethyl rhodamine isothiocyanate (TRITC); riboflavin; rosolic acid; terbium chelate derivatives; Cyanine-3 (Cy3); Cyanine-5 (Cy5); Cyanine-5.5 (Cy5.5), Cyanine-7 (Cy7); IRD 700; IRD 800; Alexa 647; La Jolta Blue; phthalo cyanine; and naphthalo cyanine. In some embodiments, the detectable label is a fluorescent dye, such as Cy5 and Cy3.

Examples luminescent material includes luminol; examples of bioluminescent materials include luciferase, luciferin, and aequorin.

Examples of suitable radioactive material include ^{18}F, ^{67}Ga, ^{81m}Kr, ^{82}Rb, ^{111}In, ^{123}I, ^{133}Xe, ^{201}Tl, ^{125}I, ^{35}S, ^{14}C, or ^{3}H, ^{99m}Tc (e.g., as pertechnetate (technetate(VII), TcO_4^-) either directly or indirectly, or other radioisotope detectable by direct counting of radioemission or by scintillation counting.

In addition, contrast agents, e.g., contrast agents for MRI or NMR, for X-ray CT, Raman imaging, optical coherence tomography, absorption imaging, ultrasound imaging, or thermal imaging can be used. Exemplary contrast agents include gold (e.g., gold nanoparticles), gadolinium (e.g., chelated Gd), iron oxides (e.g., superparamagnetic iron oxide (SPIO), monocrystalline iron oxide nanoparticles (MIONs), and ultrasmall superparamagnetic iron oxide (USPIO)), manganese chelates (e.g., Mn-DPDP), barium sulfate, iodinated contrast media (iohexyl), microbubbles, or perfluorocarbons can also be used.

In some embodiments, the detectable agent is a non-detectable pre-cursor that becomes detectable upon activation. Examples include fluorogenic tetrazine-fluorophore constructs (e.g., tetrazine-BODIPY FL, tetrazine-Oregon

Green 488, or tetrazine-BODIPY TMR-X) or enzyme activatable fluorogenic agents (e.g., PROSENSE (VisEn Medical)).

When the compounds are enzymatically labeled with, for example, horseradish peroxidase, alkaline phosphatase, or luciferase, the enzymatic label is detected by determination of conversion of an appropriate substrate to product.

In vitro assays in which these compositions can be used include enzyme linked immunosorbent assays (ELISAs), immunoprecipitations, immunofluorescence, enzyme immunoassay (EIA), radioimmunoassay (RIA), and Western blot analysis.

Labels other than those described herein are contemplated by the present disclosure, including other optically-detectable labels. Labels can be attached to the modified nucleotide of the present disclosure at any position using standard chemistries such that the label can be removed from the incorporated base upon cleavage of the cleavable linker.

Payload: Cell Penetrating Payloads

In some embodiments, the modified nucleotides and modified nucleic acids can also include a payload that can be a cell penetrating moiety or agent that enhances intracellular delivery of the compositions. For example, the compositions can include a cell-penetrating peptide sequence that facilitates delivery to the intracellular space, e.g., HIV-derived TAT peptide, penetratins, transportans, or hCT derived cell-penetrating peptides, see, e.g., Caron et al., (2001) Mol Ther. 3(3):310-8; Langel, Cell-Penetrating Peptides: Processes and Applications (CRC Press, Boca Raton Fla. 2002); El-Andaloussi et al., (2005) Curr Pharm Des. 11(28):3597-611; and Deshayes et al., (2005) Cell Mol Life Sci. 62(16):1839-49. The compositions can also be formulated to include a cell penetrating agent, e.g., liposomes, which enhance delivery of the compositions to the intracellular space.

Payload:Biological Targets

The modified nucleotides and modified nucleic acids described herein can be used to deliver a payload to any biological target for which a specific ligand exists or can be generated. The ligand can bind to the biological target either covalently or non-covalently.

Exemplary biological targets include biopolymers, e.g., antibodies, nucleic acids such as RNA and DNA, proteins, enzymes; exemplary proteins include enzymes, receptors, and ion channels. In some embodiments the target is a tissue- or cell-type specific marker, e.g., a protein that is expressed specifically on a selected tissue or cell type. In some embodiments, the target is a receptor, such as, but not limited to, plasma membrane receptors and nuclear receptors; more specific examples include G-protein-coupled receptors, cell pore proteins, transporter proteins, surface-expressed antibodies, HLA proteins, MHC proteins and growth factor receptors.

Synthesis of Modified Nucleotides

The modified nucleosides and nucleotides disclosed herein can be prepared from readily available starting materials using the following general methods and procedures. It is understood that where typical or preferred process conditions (i.e., reaction temperatures, times, mole ratios of reactants, solvents, pressures, etc.) are given; other process conditions can also be used unless otherwise stated. Optimum reaction conditions may vary with the particular reactants or solvent used, but such conditions can be determined by one skilled in the art by routine optimization procedures.

The processes described herein can be monitored according to any suitable method known in the art. For example, product formation can be monitored by spectroscopic means, such as nuclear magnetic resonance spectroscopy (e.g., ^{1}H or ^{13}C) infrared spectroscopy, spectrophotometry (e.g., UV-visible), or mass spectrometry, or by chromatography such as high performance liquid chromatography (HPLC) or thin layer chromatography.

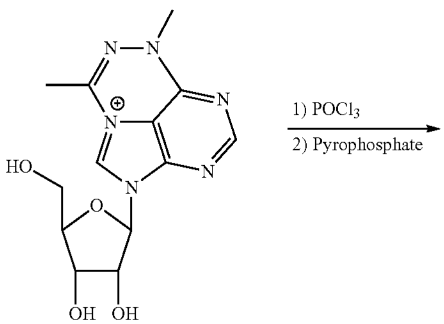
Preparation of modified nucleosides and nucleotides can involve the protection and deprotection of various chemical groups. The need for protection and deprotection, and the selection of appropriate protecting groups can be readily determined by one skilled in the art. The chemistry of protecting groups can be found, for example, in Greene, et al., *Protective Groups in Organic Synthesis,* 2d. Ed., Wiley & Sons, 1991, which is incorporated herein by reference in its entirety.

The reactions of the processes described herein can be carried out in suitable solvents, which can be readily selected by one of skill in the art of organic synthesis. Suitable solvents can be substantially nonreactive with the starting materials (reactants), the intermediates, or products at the temperatures at which the reactions are carried out, i.e., temperatures which can range from the solvent's freezing temperature to the solvent's boiling temperature. A given reaction can be carried out in one solvent or a mixture of more than one solvent. Depending on the particular reaction step, suitable solvents for a particular reaction step can be selected.

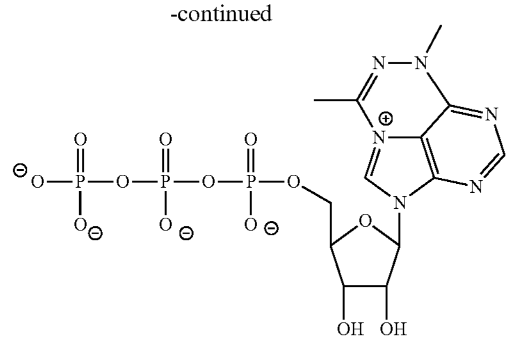
Resolution of racemic mixtures of modified nucleosides and nucleotides can be carried out by any of numerous methods known in the art. An example method includes fractional recrystallization using a "chiral resolving acid" which is an optically active, salt-forming organic acid. Suitable resolving agents for fractional recrystallization methods are, for example, optically active acids, such as the D and L forms of tartaric acid, diacetyltartaric acid, dibenzoyltartaric acid, mandelic acid, malic acid, lactic acid or the various optically active camphorsulfonic acids. Resolution of racemic mixtures can also be carried out by elution on a column packed with an optically active resolving agent (e.g., dinitrobenzoylphenylglycine). Suitable elution solvent composition can be determined by one skilled in the art.

Exemplary syntheses of modified nucleotides, which are incorporated into a polynucleotides, e.g., RNA or mRNA, are provided below in Scheme 2 through Scheme 12. Scheme 2 provides a general method for phosphorylation of nucleosides, including modified nucleosides.

Scheme 2

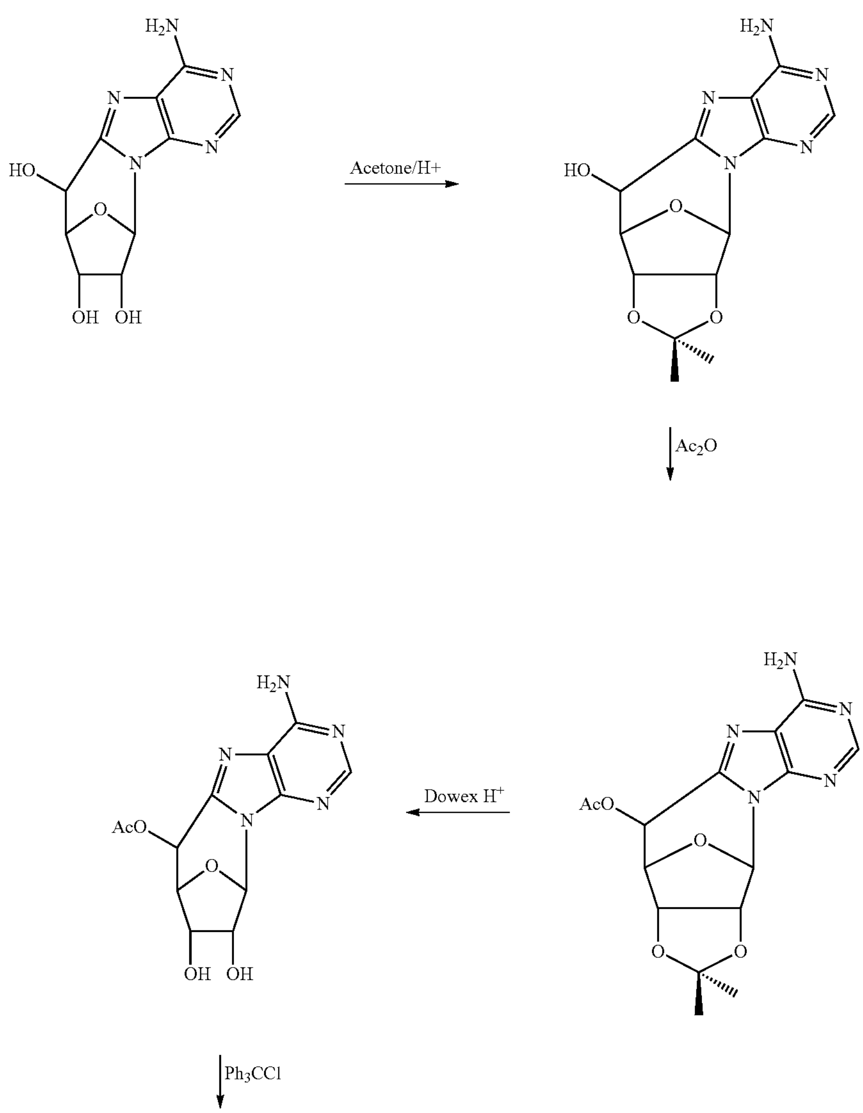


-continued

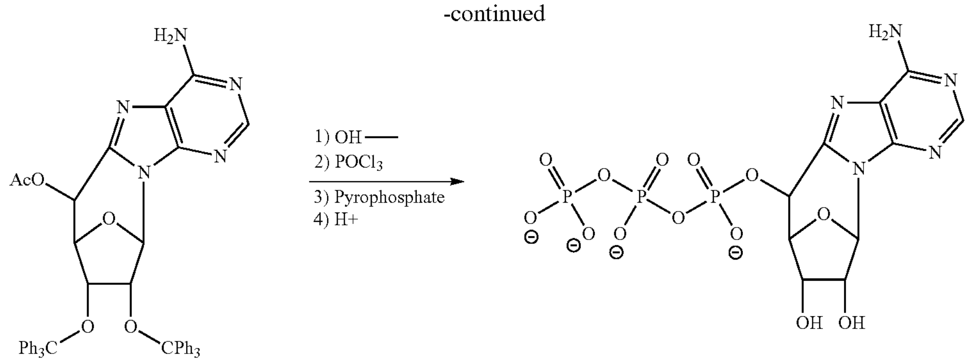


Various protecting groups may be used to control the reaction. For example, Scheme 3 provides the use of multiple protecting and deprotecting steps to promote phosphorylation at the 5' position of the sugar, rather than the 2' and 3' hydroxyl groups.

Scheme 3

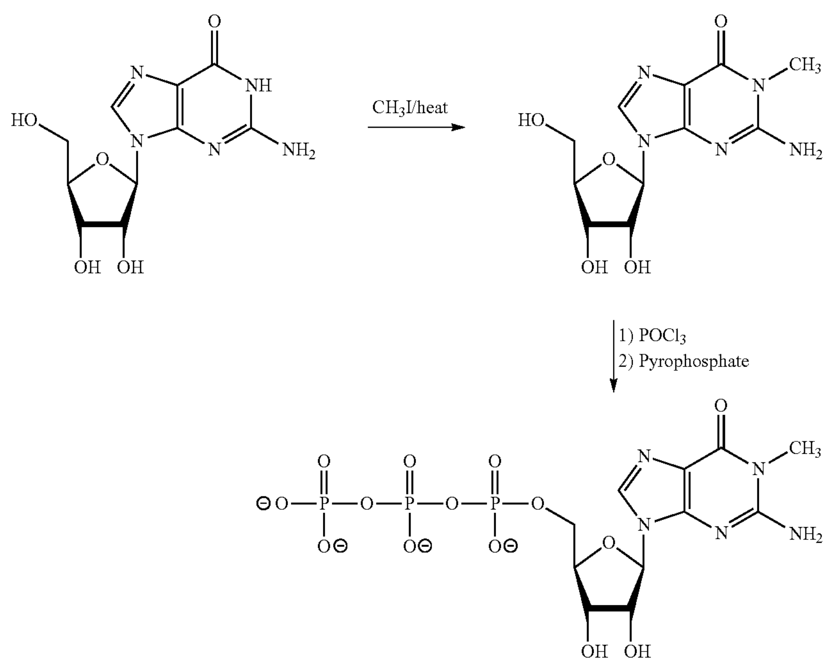


-continued



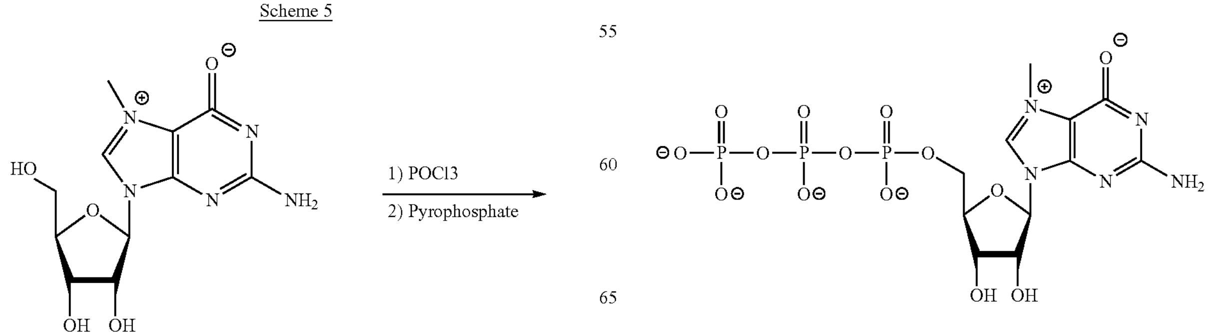
Modified nucleotides can be synthesized in any useful manner. Schemes 4, 5, and 8 provide exemplary methods for synthesizing modified nucleotides having a modified purine nucleobase; and Schemes 6 and 7 provide exemplary methods for synthesizing modified nucleotides having a modified pseudouridine or pseudoisocytidine, respectively.

Scheme 4

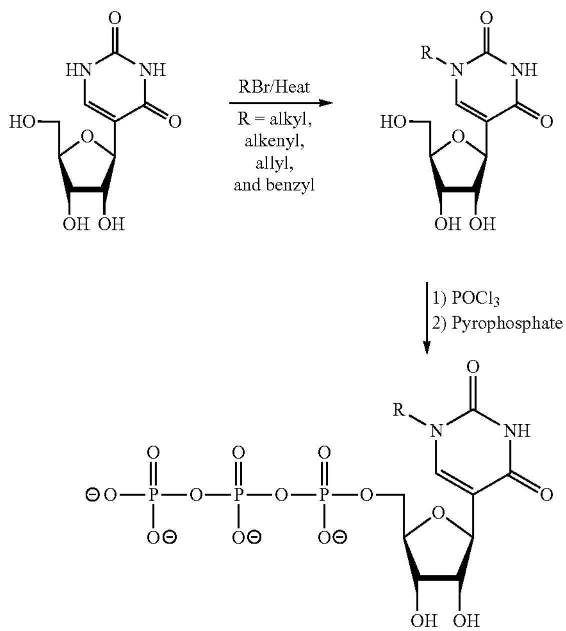


Scheme 5

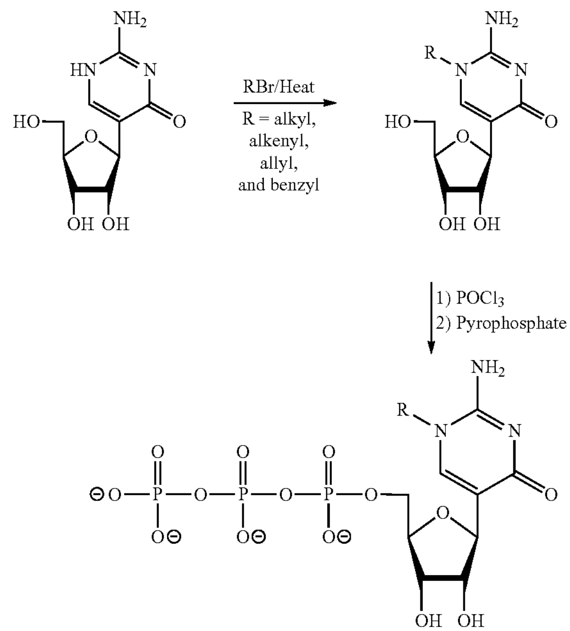
-continued



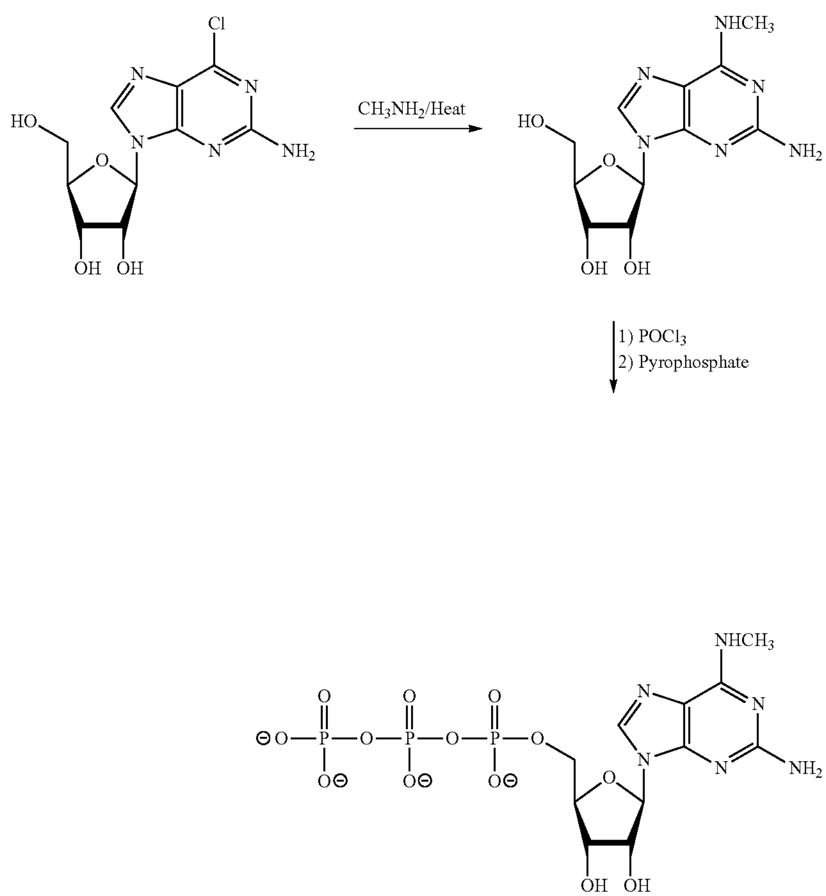
Scheme 6



Scheme 7

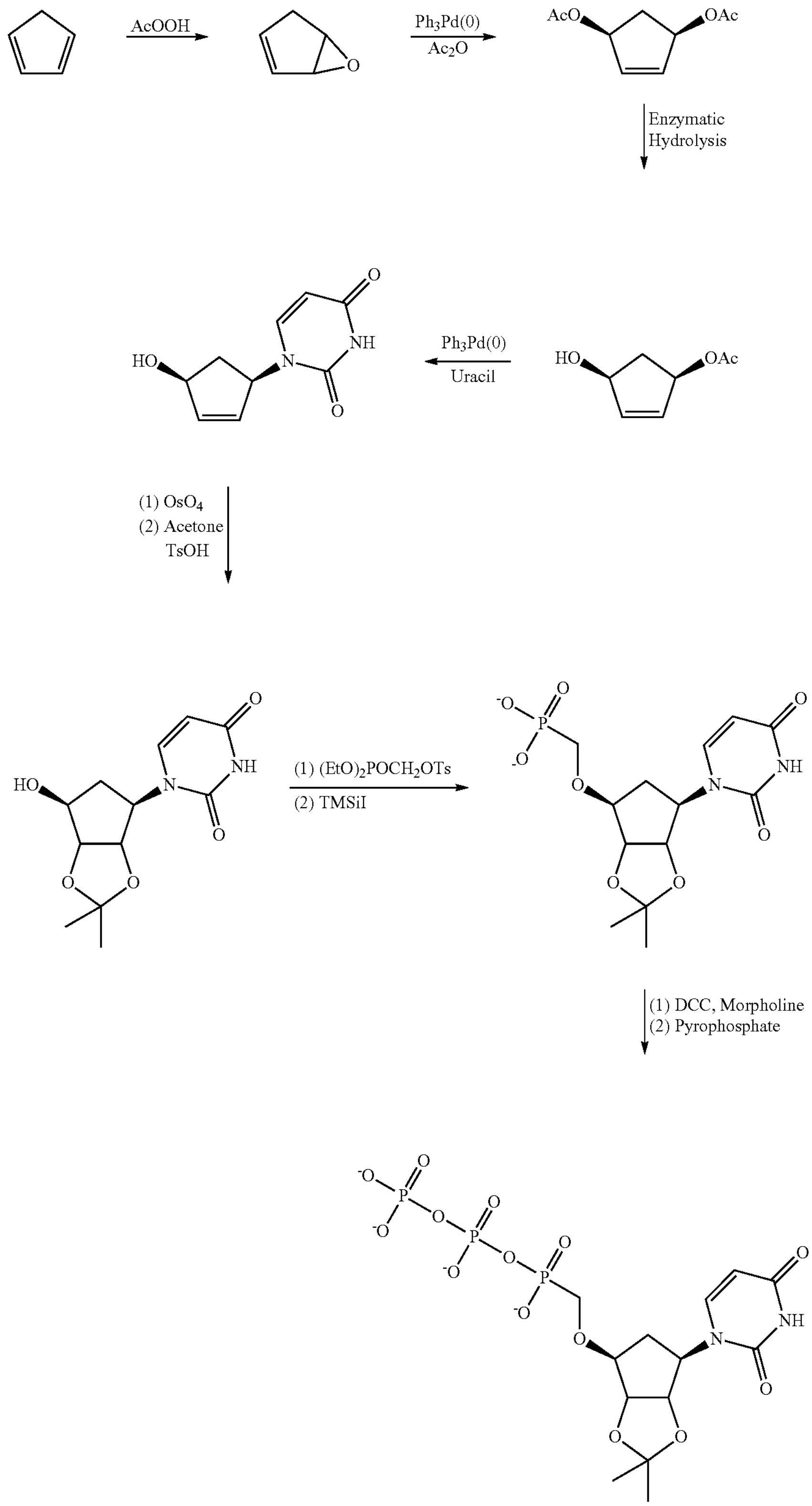


Scheme 8

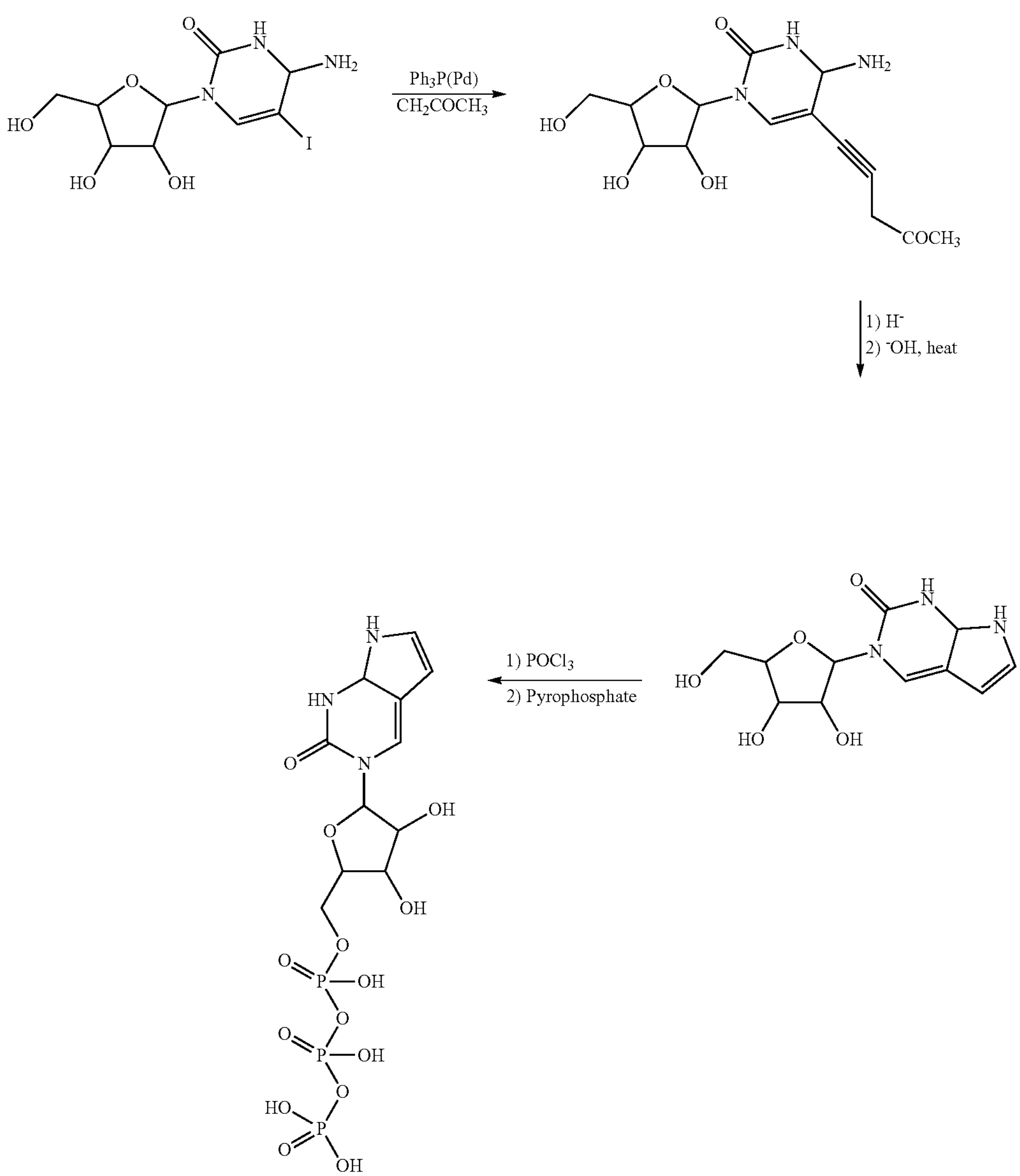


Schemes 9 and 10 provide exemplary syntheses of modified nucleotides. Scheme 11 provides a non-limiting biocatalytic method for producing nucleotides.

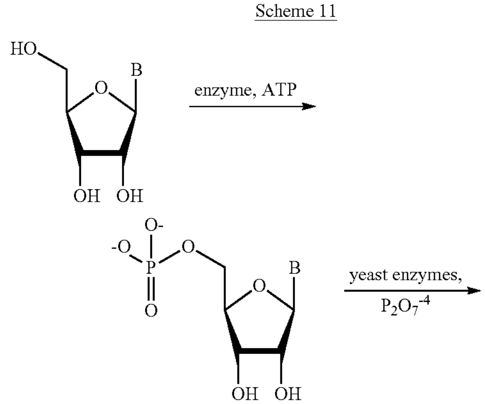
Scheme 9



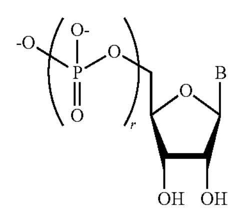
Scheme 10



Scheme 11

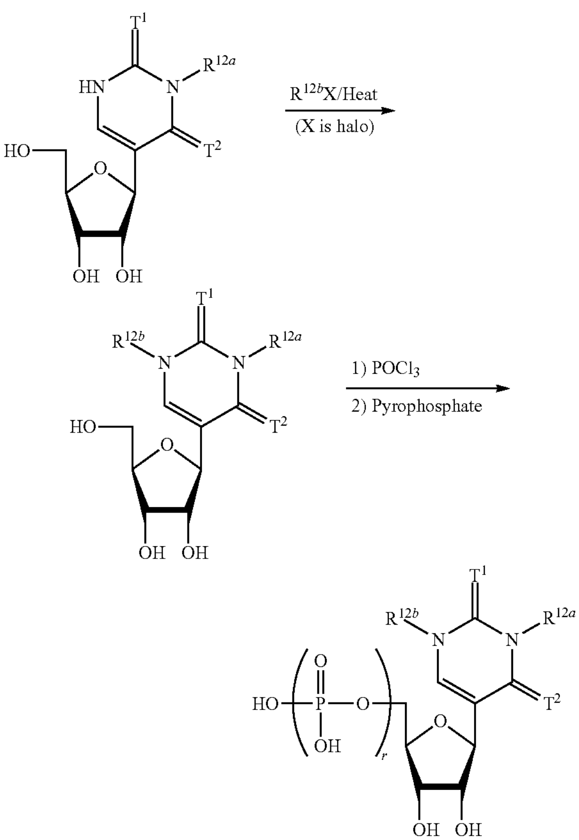


-continued



Scheme 12 provides an exemplary synthesis of a modified uracil, where the N1 position on the major groove face is modified with R^{12b}, as provided elsewhere, and the 5'-position of ribose is phosphorylated. T^1, T^2, R^{12a}, R^{12b}, and r are as provided herein. This synthesis, as well as optimized versions thereof, can be used to modify the major groove face of other pyrimidine nucleobases and purine nucleobases (see e.g., Formulas (b1)-(b43)) and/or to install one or more phosphate groups (e.g., at the 5' position of the sugar). This alkylating reaction can also be used to include one or more optionally substituted alkyl group at any reactive group (e.g., amino group) in any nucleobase described herein (e.g., the amino groups in the Watson-Crick base-pairing face for cytosine, uracil, adenine, and guanine).

Scheme 12



Modified nucleosides and nucleotides can also be prepared according to the synthetic methods described in Ogata et al. *Journal of Organic Chemistry* 74:2585-2588, 2009; Purmal et al. *Nucleic Acids Research* 22(1): 72-78, 1994; Fukuhara et al. *Biochemistry* 1(4): 563-568, 1962; and Xu et al. *Tetrahedron* 48(9): 1729-1740, 1992, each of which are incorporated by reference in their entirety.

Modified Nucleic Acids

The present disclosure provides nucleic acids (or polynucleotides), including RNAs such as mRNAs that contain one or more modified nucleosides (termed "modified nucleic acids") or nucleotides as described herein, which have useful properties including the lack of a substantial induction of the innate immune response of a cell into which the mRNA is introduced. Because these modified nucleic acids enhance the efficiency of protein production, intracellular retention of nucleic acids, and viability of contacted cells, as well as possess reduced immunogenicity, these nucleic acids having these properties are also termed "enhanced nucleic acids" herein.

In addition, the present disclosure provides nucleic acids, which have decreased binding affinity to a major groove interacting, e.g. binding, partner. For example, the nucleic acids are comprised of at least one nucleotide that has been chemically modified on the major groove face as described herein.

The term "nucleic acid," in its broadest sense, includes any compound and/or substance that is or can be incorporated into an oligonucleotide chain. In this context, the term nucleic acid is used synonymously with polynucleotide. Exemplary nucleic acids for use in accordance with the present disclosure include, but are not limited to, one or more of DNA, RNA including messenger mRNA (mRNA), hybrids thereof, RNAi-inducing agents, RNAi agents, siRNAs, shRNAs, miRNAs, antisense RNAs, ribozymes, catalytic DNA, RNAs that induce triple helix formation, aptamers, vectors, etc., described in detail herein.

Provided are modified nucleic acids containing a translatable region and one, two, or more than two different nucleoside modifications. In some embodiments, the modified nucleic acid exhibits reduced degradation in a cell into which the nucleic acid is introduced, relative to a corresponding unmodified nucleic acid. Exemplary nucleic acids include ribonucleic acids (RNAs), deoxyribonucleic acids (DNAs), threose nucleic acids (TNAs), glycol nucleic acids (GNAs), or a hybrid thereof. In preferred embodiments, the modified nucleic acid includes messenger RNAs (mRNAs). As described herein, the nucleic acids of the present disclosure do not substantially induce an innate immune response of a cell into which the mRNA is introduced.

In certain embodiments, it is desirable to intracellularly degrade a modified nucleic acid introduced into the cell, for example if precise timing of protein production is desired. Thus, the present disclosure provides a modified nucleic acid containing a degradation domain, which is capable of being acted on in a directed manner within a cell.

Other components of nucleic acid are optional, and are beneficial in some embodiments. For example, a 5' untranslated region (UTR) and/or a 3'UTR are provided, wherein either or both may independently contain one or more different nucleoside modifications. In such embodiments, nucleoside modifications may also be present in the translatable region. Also provided are nucleic acids containing a Kozak sequence.

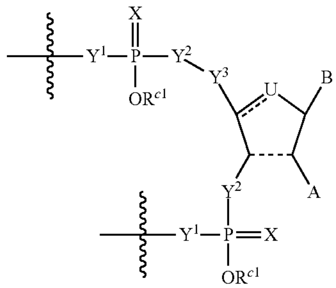
Additionally, provided are nucleic acids containing one or more intronic nucleotide sequences capable of being excised from the nucleic acid.

Further, provided are nucleic acids containing an internal ribosome entry site (IRES). An IRES may act as the sole ribosome binding site, or may serve as one of multiple ribosome binding sites of an mRNA. An mRNA containing more than one functional ribosome binding site may encode several peptides or polypeptides that are translated independently by the ribosomes ("multicistronic mRNA"). When nucleic acids are provided with an IRES, further optionally provided is a second translatable region. Examples of IRES sequences that can be used according to the present disclosure include without limitation, those from picornaviruses (e.g. FMDV), pest viruses (CFFV), polio viruses (PV), encephalomyocarditis viruses (ECMV), foot-and-mouth disease viruses (FMDV), hepatitis C viruses (HCV), classical swine fever viruses (CSFV), murine leukemia virus (MLV), simian immune deficiency viruses (SIV) or cricket paralysis viruses (CrPV).

In another aspect, the present disclosure provides for nucleic acid sequences comprising at least two nucleotides, the nucleic acid sequence comprising a nucleotide that disrupts binding of a major groove binding partner with the nucleic acid sequence, wherein the nucleotide has decreased binding affinity to the major groove binding partner.

In some embodiments, the nucleic acid is a compound of Formula XI-a:

XI-a



wherein:

$\overset{\cdots}{-}$ denotes an optional double bond;

- - - denotes an optional single bond;

U is O, S, —NR^a—, or —CR^{a}R^b— when $\overset{\cdots}{-}$ denotes a single bond, or U is —CR^a— when $\overset{\cdots}{-}$ denotes a double bond;

A is H, OH, phosphoryl, pyrophosphate, sulfate, —NH$_2$, —SH, an amino acid, a peptide comprising 2 to 12 amino acids;

X is O or S;

each of Y^1 is independently selected from —OR^{a1}, —NR^{a1}R^{b1}, and —SR^{a1};

each of Y^2 and Y^3 are independently selected from O, —CR^{a}R^b—, NR^c, S or a linker comprising one or more atoms selected from the group consisting of C, O, N, and S;

R^a and R^b are each independently H, C$_{1-12}$ alkyl, C$_{2-12}$ alkenyl, C$_{2-12}$ alkynyl, or C$_{6-20}$ aryl;

R^c is H, C$_{1-12}$ alkyl, C$_{2-12}$ alkenyl, phenyl, benzyl, a polyethylene glycol group, or an amino-polyethylene glycol group;

R^{a1} and R^{b1} are each independently H or a counterion;

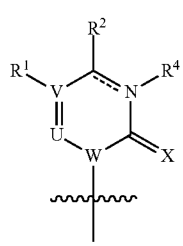
—OR^{c1} is OH at a pH of about 1 or —OR^{c1} is O$^-$ at physiological pH; and

B is nucleobase;

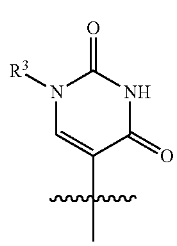
provided that the ring encompassing the variables A, B, D, U, Z, Y^2 and Y^3 cannot be ribose.

In some embodiments, B is a nucleobase of Formula XII-a, XII-b, or XII-c:

XII-a

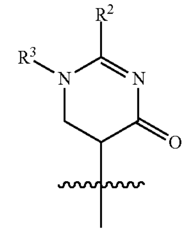


XII-b



-continued

XII-c



wherein:

$\overset{\cdots}{-}$ denotes a single or double bond;

X is O or S;

U and W are each independently C or N;

V is O, S, C or N;

wherein when V is C then R^1 is H, C$_{1-6}$ alkyl, C$_{1-6}$ alkenyl, C$_{1-6}$ alkynyl, halo, or —OR^c, wherein C$_{1-20}$ alkyl, C$_{2-20}$ alkenyl, C$_{2-20}$ alkynyl are each optionally substituted with —OH, —NR^{a}R^b, —SH, —C(O)R^c, —C(O)OR^c, —NHC(O)R^c, or —NHC(O)OR^c;

and wherein when V is O, S, or N then R^1 is absent;

R^2 is H, —OR^c, —SR^c, —NR^{a}R^b, or halo;

or when V is C then R^1 and R^2 together with the carbon atoms to which they are attached can form a 5- or 6-membered ring optionally substituted with 1-4 substituents selected from halo, —OH, —SH, —NR^{a}R^b, C$_{1-20}$ alkyl, C$_{2-20}$ alkenyl, C$_{2-20}$ alkynyl, C$_{1-20}$ alkoxy, or C$_{1-20}$ thioalkyl;

R^3 is H or C$_{1-20}$ alkyl;

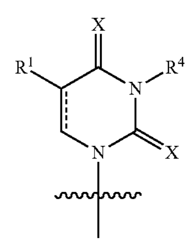
R^4 is H or C$_{1-20}$ alkyl; wherein when $\overset{\cdots}{-}$ denotes a double bond then R^4 is absent, or N—R^4, taken together, forms a positively charged N substituted with C$_{1-20}$ alkyl;

R^a and R^b are each independently H, C$_{1-20}$ alkyl, C$_{2-20}$ alkenyl, C$_{2-20}$ alkynyl, or C$_{6-20}$ aryl; and

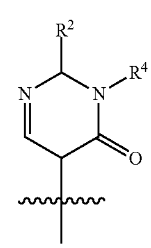
R^c is H, C$_{1-20}$ alkyl, C$_{2-20}$ alkenyl, phenyl, benzyl, a polyethylene glycol group, or an amino-polyethylene glycol group.

In some embodiments, B is a nucleobase of Formula XII-a1, XII-a2, XII-a3, XII-a4, or XII-a5:

XII-a1

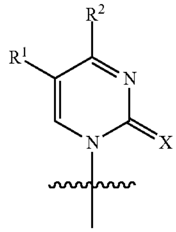


XII-a2

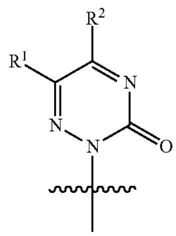


-continued

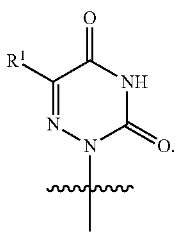
XII-a3



XII-a4



XII-a5



In some embodiments, the nucleobase is a pyrimidine or derivative thereof.

In some embodiments, the nucleic acid contains a plurality of structurally unique compounds of Formula XI-a.

In some embodiments, at least 25% of the cytosines are replaced by a compound of Formula XI-a (e.g., at least about 30%, at least about 35%, at least about 40%, at least about 45%, at least about 50%, at least about 55%, at least about 60%, at least about 65%, at least about 70%, at least about 75%, at least about 80%, at least about 85%, at least about 90%, at least about 95%, or about 100%).

In some embodiments, at least 25% of the uracils are replaced by a compound of Formula XI-a (e.g., at least about 30%, at least about 35%, at least about 40%, at least about 45%, at least about 50%, at least about 55%, at least about 60%, at least about 65%, at least about 70%, at least about 75%, at least about 80%, at least about 85%, at least about 90%, at least about 95%, or about 100%).

In some embodiments, at least 25% of the cytosines and 25% of the uracils are replaced by a compound of Formula XI-a (e.g., at least about 30%, at least about 35%, at least about 40%, at least about 45%, at least about 50%, at least about 55%, at least about 60%, at least about 65%, at least about 70%, at least about 75%, at least about 80%, at least about 85%, at least about 90%, at least about 95%, or about 100%).

In some embodiments, the nucleic acid is translatable.

In some embodiments, when the nucleic acid includes a nucleotide modified with a linker and payload, for example, as described herein, the nucleotide modified with a linker and payload is on the 3' end of the nucleic acid.

Major Groove Interacting Partners

As described herein, the phrase "major groove interacting partner" refers RNA recognition receptors that detect and respond to RNA ligands through interactions, e.g. binding, with the major groove face of a nucleotide or nucleic acid. As such, RNA ligands comprising modified nucleotides or nucleic acids as described herein decrease interactions with major groove binding partners, and therefore decrease an innate immune response, or expression and secretion of pro-inflammatory cytokines, or both.

Example major groove interacting, e.g. binding, partners include, but are not limited to the following nucleases and helicases. Within membranes, TLRs (Toll-like Receptors) 3, 7, and 8 can respond to single- and double-stranded RNAs. Within the cytoplasm, members of the superfamily 2 class of DEX(D/H) helicases and ATPases can sense RNAs to initiate antiviral responses. These helicases include the RIG-I (retinoic acid-inducible gene I) and MDA5 (melanoma differentiation-associated gene 5). Other examples include laboratory of genetics and physiology 2 (LGP2), HIN-200 domain containing proteins, or Helicase-domain containing proteins.

Prevention or Reduction of Innate Cellular Immune Response

The term "innate immune response" includes a cellular response to exogenous single stranded nucleic acids, generally of viral or bacterial origin, which involves the induction of cytokine expression and release, particularly the interferons, and cell death. Protein synthesis is also reduced during the innate cellular immune response. While it is advantageous to eliminate the innate immune response in a cell which is triggered by introduction of exogenous nucleic acids, the present disclosure provides modified nucleic acids such as mRNAs that substantially reduce the immune response, including interferon signaling, without entirely eliminating such a response. In some embodiments, the immune response is reduced by 10%, 20%, 30%, 40%, 50%, 60%, 70%, 80%, 90%, 95%, 99%, 99.9%, or greater than 99.9% as compared to the immune response induced by a corresponding unmodified nucleic acid. Such a reduction can be measured by expression or activity level of Type 1 interferons or the expression of interferon-regulated genes such as the toll-like receptors (e.g., TLR7 and TLR8). Reduction or lack of induction of innate immune response can also be measured by decreased cell death following one or more administrations of modified RNAs to a cell population; e.g., cell death is 10%, 25%, 50%, 75%, 85%, 90%, 95%, or over 95% less than the cell death frequency observed with a corresponding unmodified nucleic acid. Moreover, cell death may affect fewer than 50%, 40%, 30%, 20%, 10%, 5%, 1%, 0.1%, 0.01% or fewer than 0.01% of cells contacted with the modified nucleic acids.

In some embodiments, the modified nucleic acids, including polynucleotides and/or mRNA molecules are modified in such a way as to not induce, or induce only minimally, an immune response by the recipient cell or organism. Such evasion or avoidance of an immune response trigger or activation is a novel feature of the modified polynucleotides of the present invention.

The present disclosure provides for the repeated introduction (e.g., transfection) of modified nucleic acids into a target cell population, e.g., in vitro, ex vivo, or in vivo. The step of contacting the cell population may be repeated one or more times (such as two, three, four, five or more than five times). In some embodiments, the step of contacting the cell population with the modified nucleic acids is repeated a number of times sufficient such that a predetermined efficiency of protein translation in the cell population is achieved. Given the reduced cytotoxicity of the target cell population provided by the nucleic acid modifications, such repeated transfections are achievable in a diverse array of cell types in vitro and/or in vivo.

Polypeptide Variants

Provided are nucleic acids that encode variant polypeptides, which have a certain identity with a reference polypeptide sequence. The term "identity" as known in the art, refers to a relationship between the sequences of two or more peptides, as determined by comparing the sequences. In the art, "identity" also means the degree of sequence relatedness between peptides, as determined by the number of matches between strings of two or more amino acid residues. "Identity" measures the percent of identical matches between the smaller of two or more sequences with gap alignments (if any) addressed by a particular mathematical model or computer program (i.e., "algorithms"). Identity of related peptides can be readily calculated by known methods. Such methods include, but are not limited to, those described in Computational Molecular Biology, Lesk, A. M., ed., Oxford University Press, New York, 1988; Biocomputing: Informatics and Genome Projects, Smith, D. W., ed., Academic Press, New York, 1993; Computer Analysis of Sequence Data, Part 1, Griffin, A. M., and Griffin, H. G., eds., Humana Press, New Jersey, 1994; Sequence Analysis in Molecular Biology, von Heinje, G., Academic Press, 1987; Sequence Analysis Primer, Gribskov, M. and Devereux, J., eds., M. Stockton Press, New York, 1991; and Carillo et al., SIAM J. Applied Math. 48, 1073 (1988).

In some embodiments, the polypeptide variant has the same or a similar activity as the reference polypeptide. Alternatively, the variant has an altered activity (e.g., increased or decreased) relative to a reference polypeptide. Generally, variants of a particular polynucleotide or polypeptide of the present disclosure will have at least about 40%, 45%, 50%, 55%, 60%, 65%, 70%, 75%, 80%, 85%, 90%, 91%, 92%, 93%, 94%, 95%, 96%, 97%, 98%, 99% or more sequence identity to that particular reference polynucleotide or polypeptide as determined by sequence alignment programs and parameters described herein and known to those skilled in the art.

As recognized by those skilled in the art, protein fragments, functional protein domains, and homologous proteins are also considered to be within the scope of this present disclosure. For example, provided herein is any protein fragment of a reference protein (meaning a polypeptide sequence at least one amino acid residue shorter than a reference polypeptide sequence but otherwise identical) 10, 20, 30, 40, 50, 60, 70, 80, 90, 100 or greater than 100 amino acids in length In another example, any protein that includes a stretch of about 20, about 30, about 40, about 50, or about 100 amino acids which are about 40%, about 50%, about 60%, about 70%, about 80%, about 90%, about 95%, or about 100% identical to any of the sequences described herein can be utilized in accordance with the present disclosure. In certain embodiments, a protein sequence to be utilized in accordance with the present disclosure includes 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, or more mutations as shown in any of the sequences provided or referenced herein.

Polypeptide Libraries

Also provided are polynucleotide libraries containing nucleoside modifications, wherein the polynucleotides individually contain a first nucleic acid sequence encoding a polypeptide, such as an antibody, protein binding partner, scaffold protein, and other polypeptides known in the art. Preferably, the polynucleotides are mRNA in a form suitable for direct introduction into a target cell host, which in turn synthesizes the encoded polypeptide.

In certain embodiments, multiple variants of a protein, each with different amino acid modification(s), are produced and tested to determine the best variant in terms of pharmacokinetics, stability, biocompatibility, and/or biological activity, or a biophysical property such as expression level. Such a library may contain 10, 10^2, 10^3, 10^4, 10^5, 10^6, 10^7, 10^8, 10^9, or over 10^9 possible variants (including substitutions, deletions of one or more residues, and insertion of one or more residues).

Polypeptide-Nucleic Acid Complexes

Proper protein translation involves the physical aggregation of a number of polypeptides and nucleic acids associated with the mRNA. Provided by the present disclosure are protein-nucleic acid complexes, containing a translatable mRNA having one or more nucleoside modifications (e.g., at least two different nucleoside modifications) and one or more polypeptides bound to the mRNA. Generally, the proteins are provided in an amount effective to prevent or reduce an innate immune response of a cell into which the complex is introduced.

Untranslatable Modified Nucleic Acids

As described herein, provided are mRNAs having sequences that are substantially not translatable. Such mRNA is effective as a vaccine when administered to a mammalian subject.

Also provided are modified nucleic acids that contain one or more noncoding regions. Such modified nucleic acids are generally not translated, but are capable of binding to and sequestering one or more translational machinery component such as a ribosomal protein or a transfer RNA (tRNA), thereby effectively reducing protein expression in the cell. The modified nucleic acid may contain a small nucleolar RNA (sno-RNA), micro RNA (miRNA), small interfering RNA (siRNA) or Piwi-interacting RNA (piRNA).

Synthesis of Modified Nucleic Acids

Nucleic acids for use in accordance with the present disclosure may be prepared according to any available technique including, but not limited to chemical synthesis, enzymatic synthesis, which is generally termed in vitro transcription, enzymatic or chemical cleavage of a longer precursor, etc. Methods of synthesizing RNAs are known in the art (see, e.g., Gait, M. J. (ed.) *Oligonucleotide synthesis: a practical approach*, Oxford [Oxfordshire], Washington, D.C.: IRL Press, 1984; and Herdewijn, P. (ed.) *Oligonucleotide synthesis: methods and applications*, Methods in Molecular Biology, v. 288 (Clifton, N.J.) Totowa, N.J.: Humana Press, 2005; both of which are incorporated herein by reference).

Modified nucleic acids need not be uniformly modified along the entire length of the molecule. Different nucleotide modifications and/or backbone structures may exist at various positions in the nucleic acid. One of ordinary skill in the art will appreciate that the nucleotide analogs or other modification(s) may be located at any position(s) of a nucleic acid such that the function of the nucleic acid is not substantially decreased. A modification may also be a 5' or 3' terminal modification. The nucleic acids may contain at a minimum one and at maximum 100% modified nucleotides, or any intervening percentage, such as at least 5% modified nucleotides, at least 10% modified nucleotides, at least 25% modified nucleotides, at least 50% modified nucleotides, at least 80% modified nucleotides, or at least 90% modified nucleotides. For example, the nucleic acids may contain a modified pyrimidine such as uracil or cytosine. In some embodiments, at least 5%, at least 10%, at least 25%, at least 50%, at least 80%, at least 90% or 100% of the uracil in the nucleic acid is replaced with a modified uracil. The modified uracil can be replaced by a compound having a single unique structure, or can be replaced by a plurality of compounds having different structures (e.g., 2, 3, 4 or more unique structures). In some embodiments, at least 5%, at least 10%, at least 25%, at least 50%, at least 80%, at least 90% or 100% of the cytosine in the nucleic acid is replaced with a modified cytosine. The modified cytosine can be replaced by a compound having a single unique structure, or can be replaced by a plurality of compounds having different structures (e.g., 2, 3, 4 or more unique structures).

Generally, the shortest length of a modified mRNA of the present disclosure can be the length of an mRNA sequence that is sufficient to encode for a dipeptide. In another embodiment, the length of the mRNA sequence is sufficient to encode for a tripeptide. In another embodiment, the length of an mRNA sequence is sufficient to encode for a tetrapeptide. In another embodiment, the length of an mRNA sequence is sufficient to encode for a pentapeptide. In another embodiment, the length of an mRNA sequence is sufficient to encode for a hexapeptide. In another embodiment, the length of an mRNA sequence is sufficient to encode for a heptapeptide. In another embodiment, the length of an mRNA sequence is sufficient to encode for an octapeptide. In another embodiment, the length of an mRNA sequence is sufficient to encode for a nonapeptide. In another embodiment, the length of an mRNA sequence is sufficient to encode for a decapeptide.

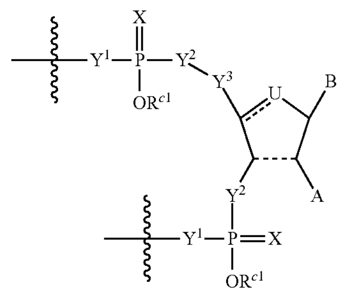
Examples of dipeptides that the modified nucleic acid sequences can encode for include, but are not limited to, carnosine and anserine.

In a further embodiment, the mRNA is greater than 30 nucleotides in length. In another embodiment, the RNA molecule is greater than 35 nucleotides in length. In another embodiment, the length is at least 40 nucleotides. In another embodiment, the length is at least 45 nucleotides. In another embodiment, the length is at least 55 nucleotides. In another embodiment, the length is at least 60 nucleotides. In another embodiment, the length is at least 60 nucleotides. In another embodiment, the length is at least 80 nucleotides. In another embodiment, the length is at least 90 nucleotides. In another embodiment, the length is at least 100 nucleotides. In another embodiment, the length is at least 120 nucleotides. In another embodiment, the length is at least 140 nucleotides. In another embodiment, the length is at least 160 nucleotides. In another embodiment, the length is at least 180 nucleotides. In another embodiment, the length is at least 200 nucleotides. In another embodiment, the length is at least 250 nucleotides. In another embodiment, the length is at least 300 nucleotides. In another embodiment, the length is at least 350 nucleotides. In another embodiment, the length is at least 400 nucleotides. In another embodiment, the length is at least 450 nucleotides. In another embodiment, the length is at least 500 nucleotides. In another embodiment, the length is at least 600 nucleotides. In another embodiment, the length is at least 700 nucleotides. In another embodiment, the length is at least 800 nucleotides. In another embodiment, the length is at least 900 nucleotides. In another embodiment, the length is at least 1000 nucleotides. In another embodiment, the length is at least 1100 nucleotides. In another embodiment, the length is at least 1200 nucleotides. In another embodiment, the length is at least 1300 nucleotides. In another embodiment, the length is at least 1400 nucleotides. In another embodiment, the length is at least 1500 nucleotides. In another embodiment, the length is at least 1600 nucleotides. In another embodiment, the length is at least 1800 nucleotides. In another embodiment, the length is at least 2000 nucleotides. In another embodiment, the length is at least 2500 nucleotides. In another embodiment, the length is at least 3000 nucleotides. In another embodiment, the length is at least 4000 nucleotides. In another embodiment, the length is at least 5000 nucleotides, or greater than 5000 nucleotides.

For example, the modified nucleic acids described herein can be prepared using methods that are known to those skilled in the art of nucleic acid synthesis.

In some embodiments, the present disclosure provides methods, e.g., enzymatic, of preparing a nucleic acid sequence comprising a nucleotide that disrupts binding of a major groove binding partner with the nucleic acid sequence, wherein the nucleic acid sequence comprises a compound of Formula XI-a:

XI-a



wherein:

the nucleotide has decreased binding affinity to the major groove binding partner;

⋰ denotes an optional double bond;

- - - denotes an optional single bond;

U is O, S, —NR^a—, or —CR^aR^b— when ⋰ denotes a single bond, or U is —CR^a— when ⋰ denotes a double bond;

A is H, OH, phosphoryl, pyrophosphate, sulfate, —NH_2, —SH, an amino acid, a peptide comprising 2 to 12 amino acids;

X is O or S;

each of Y^1 is independently selected from —OR^{a1}, —$NR^{a1}R^{b1}$, and —SR^{a1};

each of Y^2 and Y^3 are independently selected from O, —CR^aR^b—, NR^c, S or a linker comprising one or more atoms selected from the group consisting of C, O, N, and S;

R^a and R^b are each independently H, C_{1-12} alkyl, C_{2-12} alkenyl, C_{2-12} alkynyl, or C_{6-20} aryl;

R^c is H, C_{1-12} alkyl, C_{2-12} alkenyl, phenyl, benzyl, a polyethylene glycol group, or an amino-polyethylene glycol group;

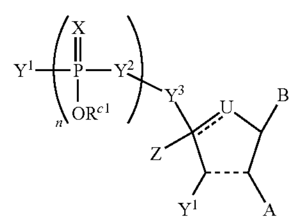
R^{a1} and R^{b1} are each independently H or a counterion;

—OR^{c1} is OH at a pH of about 1 or —OR^{c1} is O^- at physiological pH; and

B is nucleobase;

provided that the ring encompassing the variables A, B, D, U, Z, Y^2 and Y^3 cannot be ribose the method comprising reacting a compound of Formula XIII:

XIII

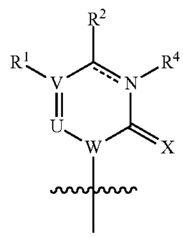


with an RNA polymerase, and a cDNA template.

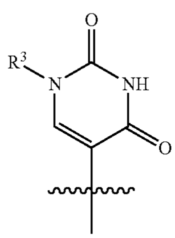
In some embodiments, the reaction is repeated from 1 to about 7,000 times.

In some embodiments, B is a nucleobase of Formula XII-b, or XII-c:

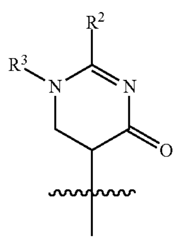
XII-a



XII-b



XII-c



wherein:

⋰ denotes a single or double bond;

X is O or S;

U and W are each independently C or N;

V is O, S, C or N;

wherein when V is C then R^1 is H, C_{1-6} alkyl, C_{1-6} alkenyl, C_{1-6} alkynyl, halo, or —OR^c, wherein C_{1-20} alkyl, C_{2-20} alkenyl, C_{2-20} alkynyl are each optionally substituted with —OH, —NR^aR^b, —SH, —$C(O)R^c$, —$C(O)OR^c$, —NHC(O)R^c, or —NHC(O)OR^c;

and wherein when V is O, S, or N then R^1 is absent;

R^2 is H, —OR^c, —SR^c, —NR^aR^b, or halo;

or when V is C then R^1 and R^2 together with the carbon atoms to which they are attached can form a 5- or 6-membered ring optionally substituted with 1-4 substituents selected from halo, —OH, —SH, —NR^aR^b, C_{1-20} alkyl, C_{2-20} alkenyl, C_{2-20} alkynyl, C_{1-20} alkoxy, or C_{1-20} thioalkyl;

R^3 is H or C_{1-20} alkyl;

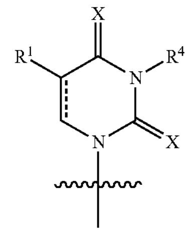
R^4 is H or C_{1-20} alkyl; wherein when ⋰ denotes a double bond then R^4 is absent, or N—R^4, taken together, forms a positively charged N substituted with C_{1-20} alkyl;

R^a and R^b are each independently H, C_{1-20} alkyl, C_{2-20} alkenyl, C_{2-20} alkynyl, or C_{6-20} aryl; and

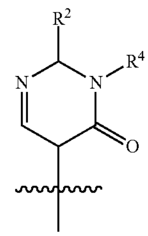
R^c is H, C_{1-20} alkyl, C_{2-20} alkenyl, phenyl, benzyl, a polyethylene glycol group, or an amino-polyethylene glycol group.

In some embodiments, B is a nucleobase of Formula XII-a1, XII-a2, XII-a3, XII-a4, or XII-a5:

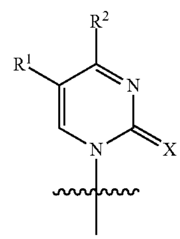
XII-a



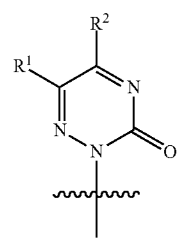
XII-a2



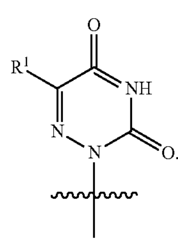
XII-a3



XII-a4



XII-a5



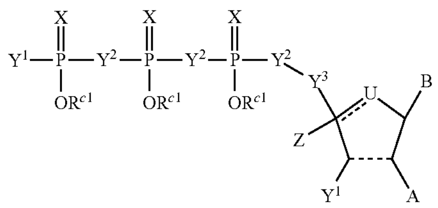
In some embodiments, the methods further comprise a nucleotide selected from the group consisting of adenosine, cytosine, guanosine, and uracil.

In some embodiments, the nucleobase is a pyrimidine or derivative thereof.

In another aspect, the present disclosure provides for methods of amplifying a nucleic acid sequence comprising a nucleotide that disrupts binding of a major groove binding partner with the nucleic acid sequence, the method comprising:

reacting a compound of Formula XI-d:

XI-d



wherein:

the nucleotide has decreased binding affinity to the major groove binding partner;

⋯ denotes a single or a double bond;

- - - denotes an optional single bond;

U is O, S, —NR^a—, or —CR^{a}R^b— when ⋯ denotes a single bond, or U is —CR^a— when ⋯ denotes a double bond;

Z is H, C_{1-12} alkyl, or C_{6-20} aryl, or Z is absent when ⋯ denotes a double bond; and

Z can be —CR^{a}R^b— and form a bond with A;

A is H, OH, phosphoryl, pyrophosphate, sulfate, —NH_2, —SH, an amino acid, or a peptide comprising 1 to 12 amino acids;

X is O or S;

each of Y^1 is independently selected from —OR^{a1}, —NR^{a1}R^{b1}, and —SR^{a1};

each of Y^2 and Y^3 are independently selected from O, —CR^{a}R^b—, NR^c, S or a linker comprising one or more atoms selected from the group consisting of C, O, N, and S;

n is 0, 1, 2, or 3;

m is 0, 1, 2 or 3;

B is nucleobase;

R^a and R^b are each independently H, C_{1-12} alkyl, C_{2-12} alkenyl, C_{2-12} alkynyl, or C_{6-20} aryl;

R^c is H, C_{1-12} alkyl, C_{2-12} alkenyl, phenyl, benzyl, a polyethylene glycol group, or an amino-polyethylene glycol group;

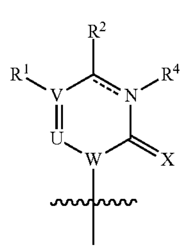
R^{a1} and R^{b1} are each independently H or a counterion; and

—OR^{c1} is OH at a pH of about 1 or —OR^{c1} is O^- at physiological pH;

provided that the ring encompassing the variables A, B, D, U, Z, Y^2 and Y^3 cannot be ribose with a primer, a cDNA template, and an RNA polymerase.

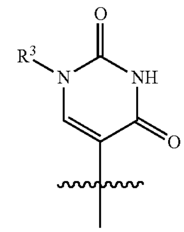
In some embodiments, B is a nucleobase of Formula XII-b, or XII-c:

XII-a

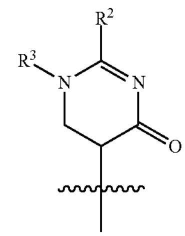


-continued

XII-b



XII-c



wherein:

⋯ denotes a single or double bond;

X is O or S;

U and W are each independently C or N;

V is O, S, C or N;

wherein when V is C then R^1 is H, C_{1-6} alkyl, C_{1-6} alkenyl, C_{1-6} alkynyl, halo, or —OR^c, wherein C_{1-20} alkyl, C_{2-20} alkenyl, C_{2-20} alkynyl are each optionally substituted with —OH, —NR^{a}R^b, —SH, —C(O)R^c, —C(O)OR^c, —NHC(O)R^c, or —NHC(O)OR^c;

and wherein when V is O, S, or N then R^1 is absent;

R^2 is H, —OR^c, —SR^c, —NR^{a}R^b, or halo;

or when V is C then R^1 and R^2 together with the carbon atoms to which they are attached can form a 5- or 6-membered ring optionally substituted with 1-4 substituents selected from halo, —OH, —SH, —NR^{a}R^b, C_{1-20} alkyl, C_{2-20} alkenyl, C_{2-20} alkynyl, C_{1-20} alkoxy, or C_{1-20} thioalkyl;

R^3 is H or C_{1-20} alkyl;

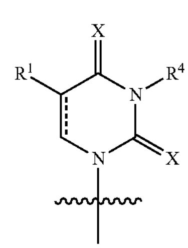
R^4 is H or C_{1-20} alkyl; wherein when ⋯ denotes a double bond then R^4 is absent, or N—R^4, taken together, forms a positively charged N substituted with C_{1-20} alkyl;

R^a and R^b are each independently H, C_{1-20} alkyl, C_{2-20} alkenyl, C_{2-20} alkynyl, or C_{6-20} aryl; and

R^c is H, C_{1-20} alkyl, C_{2-20} alkenyl, phenyl, benzyl, a polyethylene glycol group, or an amino-polyethylene glycol group.

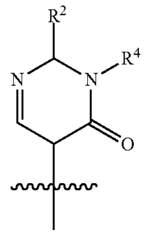
In some embodiments, B is a nucleobase of Formula XII-a1, XII-a2, XII-a3, XII-a4, or XII-a5:

XII-a

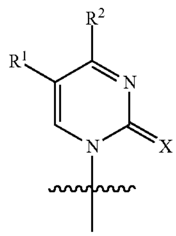


-continued

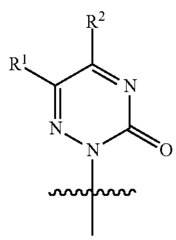
XII-a2



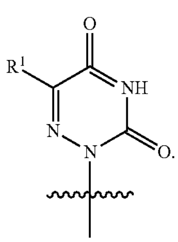
XII-a3



XII-a4



XII-a5



In some embodiments, the methods further comprise a nucleotide selected from the group consisting of adenosine, cytosine, guanosine, and uracil.

In some embodiments, the nucleobase is a pyrimidine or derivative thereof.

In some embodiments, the present disclosure provides for methods of synthesizing a pharmaceutical nucleic acid, comprising the steps of:

a) providing a complementary deoxyribonucleic acid (cDNA) that encodes a pharmaceutical protein of interest;

b) selecting a nucleotide that is known to disrupt a binding of a major groove binding partner with a nucleic acid, wherein the nucleotide has decreased binding affinity to the major groove binding partner; and

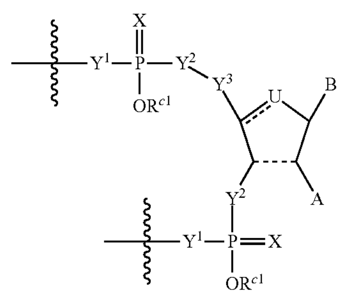
c) contacting the provided cDNA and the selected nucleotide with an RNA polymerase, under conditions such that the pharmaceutical nucleic acid is synthesized.

In further embodiments, the pharmaceutical nucleic acid is a ribonucleic acid (RNA).

In still a further aspect of the present disclosure, the modified nucleic acids can be prepared using solid phase synthesis methods.

In some embodiments, the present disclosure provides methods of synthesizing a nucleic acid comprising a compound of Formula XI-a:

XI-a



wherein:

⋰ denotes an optional double bond;

- - - denotes an optional single bond;

U is O, S, —NR^a—, or —CR^{a}R^b— when ⋰ denotes a single bond, or U is —CR^a— when ⋰ denotes a double bond;

A is H, OH, phosphoryl, pyrophosphate, sulfate, —NH$_2$, —SH, an amino acid, a peptide comprising 2 to 12 amino acids;

X is O or S;

each of Y^1 is independently selected from —OR^{a1}, —NR^{a1}R^{b1}, and —SR^{a1};

each of Y^2 and Y^3 are independently selected from O, —CR^{a}R^b—, NR^c, S or a linker comprising one or more atoms selected from the group consisting of C, O, N, and S;

R^a and R^b are each independently H, C$_{1-12}$ alkyl, C$_{2-12}$ alkenyl, C$_{2-12}$ alkynyl, or C$_{6-20}$ aryl;

R^c is H, C$_{1-12}$ alkyl, C$_{2-12}$ alkenyl, phenyl, benzyl, a polyethylene glycol group, or an amino-polyethylene glycol group;

R^{a1} and R^{b1} are each independently H or a counterion;

—OR^{c1} is OH at a pH of about 1 or —OR^{c1} is O$^-$ at physiological pH; and

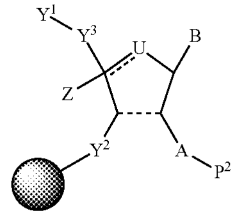
B is nucleobase;

provided that the ring encompassing the variables A, B, U, Z, Y^2 and Y^3 cannot be ribose;

comprising:

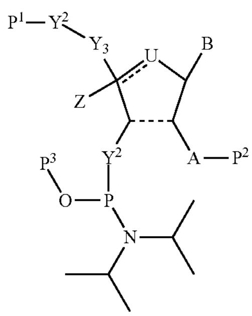
a) reacting a nucleotide of Formula XIII-a:

XIII-a

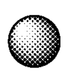


with a phosphoramidite compound of Formula XIII-b:

XXIII-b



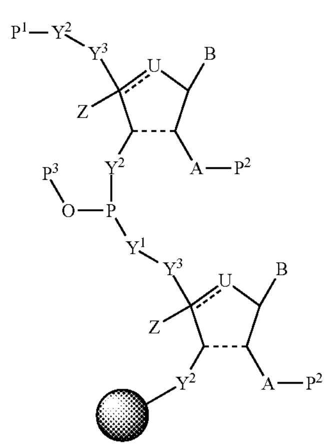
wherein:



denotes a solid support; and

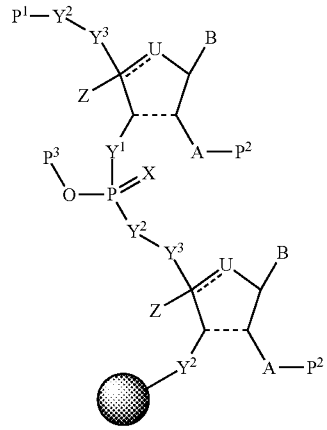
P^1, P^2 and P^3 are each independently suitable protecting groups;

to provide a nucleic acid of Formula XIV-a:



XIV-a and b) oxidizing or sulfurizing the nucleic acid of Formula XIV-a to yield a nucleic acid of Formula XIVb:

XIV-b

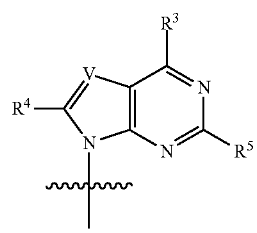


and c) removing the protecting groups to yield the nucleic acid of Formula XI-a.

In some embodiments, the methods further comprise a nucleotide selected from the group consisting of adenosine, cytosine, guanosine, and uracil.

In some embodiments, B is a nucleobase of Formula XIII:

XIII



wherein:

V is N or positively charged NR^c;

R^3 is NR^cR^d, —OR^a, or —SR^a;

R^4 is H or can optionally form a bond with Y^3;

R^5 is H, —NR^cR^d, or —OR^a;

R^a and R^b are each independently H, C_{1-12} alkyl, C_{2-12} alkenyl, C_{2-12} alkynyl, or C_{6-20} aryl; and

R^c is H, C_{1-12} alkyl, C_{2-12} alkenyl, phenyl, benzyl, a polyethylene glycol group, or an amino-polyethylene glycol group.

In some embodiments, steps a) and b) are repeated from 1 to about 10,000 times.

Uses of Modified Nucleic Acids

Therapeutic Agents

The modified nucleic acids described herein can be used as therapeutic agents. For example, a modified nucleic acid described herein can be administered to an animal or subject, wherein the modified nucleic acid is translated in vivo to produce a therapeutic peptide in the animal or subject. Accordingly, provided herein are compositions, methods, kits, and reagents for treatment or prevention of disease or conditions in humans and other mammals. The active therapeutic agents of the present disclosure include modified nucleic acids, cells containing modified nucleic acids or polypeptides translated from the modified nucleic acids, polypeptides translated from modified nucleic acids, cells contacted with cells containing modified nucleic acids or polypeptides translated from the modified nucleic acids, tissues containing cells containing modified nucleic acids and organs containing tissues containing cells containing modified nucleic acids.

Provided are methods of inducing translation of a synthetic or recombinant polynucleotide to produce a polypeptide in a cell population using the modified nucleic acids described herein. Such translation can be in vivo, ex vivo, in culture, or in vitro. The cell population is contacted with an effective amount of a composition containing a nucleic acid that has at least one nucleoside modification, and a translatable region encoding the polypeptide. The population is contacted under conditions such that the nucleic acid is localized into one or more cells of the cell population and the recombinant polypeptide is translated in the cell from the nucleic acid.

An effective amount of the composition is provided based, at least in part, on the target tissue, target cell type, means of administration, physical characteristics of the nucleic acid (e.g., size, and extent of modified nucleosides), and other determinants. In general, an effective amount of the composition provides efficient protein production in the cell, preferably more efficient than a composition containing a corresponding unmodified nucleic acid. Increased efficiency may be demonstrated by increased cell transfection (i.e., the percentage of cells transfected with the nucleic acid), increased protein translation from the nucleic acid, decreased nucleic acid degradation (as demonstrated, e.g., by increased duration of protein translation from a modified nucleic acid), or reduced innate immune response of the host cell or improve therapeutic utility.

Aspects of the present disclosure are directed to methods of inducing in vivo translation of a recombinant polypeptide in a mammalian subject in need thereof. Therein, an effective amount of a composition containing a nucleic acid that has at least one nucleoside modification and a translatable region encoding the polypeptide is administered to the subject using the delivery methods described herein. The nucleic acid is provided in an amount and under other conditions such that the nucleic acid is localized into a cell or cells of the subject and the recombinant polypeptide is translated in the cell from the nucleic acid. The cell in which the nucleic acid is localized, or the tissue in which the cell is present, may be targeted with one or more than one rounds of nucleic acid administration.

Other aspects of the present disclosure relate to transplantation of cells containing modified nucleic acids to a mammalian subject. Administration of cells to mammalian subjects is known to those of ordinary skill in the art, such as local implantation (e.g., topical or subcutaneous administration), organ delivery or systemic injection (e.g., intravenous injection or inhalation), as is the formulation of cells in pharmaceutically acceptable carrier. Compositions containing modified nucleic acids are formulated for administration intramuscularly, transarterially, intraperitoneally, intravenously, intranasally, subcutaneously, endoscopically, transdermally, or intrathecally. In some embodiments, the composition is formulated for extended release.

The subject to whom the therapeutic agent is administered suffers from or is at risk of developing a disease, disorder, or deleterious condition. Provided are methods of identifying, diagnosing, and classifying subjects on these bases, which may include clinical diagnosis, biomarker levels, genome-wide association studies (GWAS), and other methods known in the art.

In certain embodiments, the administered modified nucleic acid directs production of one or more recombinant polypeptides that provide a functional activity which is substantially absent in the cell in which the recombinant polypeptide is translated. For example, the missing functional activity may be enzymatic, structural, or gene regulatory in nature.

In other embodiments, the administered modified nucleic acid directs production of one or more recombinant polypeptides that replace a polypeptide (or multiple polypeptides) that is substantially absent in the cell in which the recombinant polypeptide is translated. Such absence may be due to genetic mutation of the encoding gene or regulatory pathway thereof. In other embodiments, the administered modified nucleic acid directs production of one or more recombinant polypeptides to supplement the amount of polypeptide (or multiple polypeptides) that is present in the cell in which the recombinant polypeptide is translated. Alternatively, the recombinant polypeptide functions to antagonize the activity of an endogenous protein present in, on the surface of, or secreted from the cell. Usually, the activity of the endogenous protein is deleterious to the subject, for example, due to mutation of the endogenous protein resulting in altered activity or localization. Additionally, the recombinant polypeptide antagonizes, directly or indirectly, the activity of a biological moiety present in, on the surface of, or secreted from the cell. Examples of antagonized biological moieties include lipids (e.g., cholesterol), a lipoprotein (e.g., low density lipoprotein), a nucleic acid, a carbohydrate, or a small molecule toxin.

The recombinant proteins described herein are engineered for localization within the cell, potentially within a specific compartment such as the nucleus, or are engineered for secretion from the cell or translocation to the plasma membrane of the cell.

As described herein, a useful feature of the modified nucleic acids of the present disclosure is the capacity to reduce, evade, avoid or eliminate the innate immune response of a cell to an exogenous nucleic acid. Provided are methods for performing the titration, reduction or elimination of the immune response in a cell or a population of cells. In some embodiments, the cell is contacted with a first composition that contains a first dose of a first exogenous nucleic acid including a translatable region and at least one nucleoside modification, and the level of the innate immune response of the cell to the first exogenous nucleic acid is determined. Subsequently, the cell is contacted with a second composition, which includes a second dose of the first exogenous nucleic acid, the second dose containing a lesser amount of the first exogenous nucleic acid as compared to the first dose. Alternatively, the cell is contacted with a first dose of a second exogenous nucleic acid. The second exogenous nucleic acid may contain one or more modified nucleosides, which may be the same or different from the first exogenous nucleic acid or, alternatively, the second exogenous nucleic acid may not contain modified nucleosides. The steps of contacting the cell with the first composition and/or the second composition may be repeated one or more times. Additionally, efficiency of protein production (e.g., protein translation) in the cell is optionally determined, and the cell may be re-transfected with the first and/or second composition repeatedly until a target protein production efficiency is achieved.

Therapeutics for Diseases and Conditions

Provided are methods for treating or preventing a symptom of diseases characterized by missing or aberrant protein activity, by replacing the missing protein activity or overcoming the aberrant protein activity. Because of the rapid initiation of protein production following introduction of modified mRNAs, as compared to viral DNA vectors, the compounds of the present disclosure are particularly advantageous in treating acute diseases such as sepsis, stroke, and myocardial infarction. Moreover, the lack of transcriptional regulation of the modified mRNAs of the present disclosure is advantageous in that accurate titration of protein production is achievable. Multiple diseases are characterized by missing (or substantially diminished such that proper protein function does not occur) protein activity. Such proteins may not be present, are present in very low quantities or are essentially non-functional. The present disclosure provides a method for treating such conditions or diseases in a subject by introducing nucleic acid or cell-based therapeutics containing the modified nucleic acids provided herein, wherein the modified nucleic acids encode for a protein that replaces the protein activity missing from the target cells of the subject.

Diseases characterized by dysfunctional or aberrant protein activity include, but not limited to, cancer and proliferative diseases, genetic diseases (e.g., cystic fibrosis), autoimmune diseases, diabetes, neurodegenerative diseases, cardiovascular diseases, and metabolic diseases. The present disclosure provides a method for treating such conditions or diseases in a subject by introducing nucleic acid or cell-based therapeutics containing the modified nucleic acids provided herein, wherein the modified nucleic acids encode for a protein that antagonizes or otherwise overcomes the aberrant protein activity present in the cell of the subject.

Specific examples of a dysfunctional protein are the missense or nonsense mutation variants of the cystic fibrosis transmembrane conductance regulator (CFTR) gene, which produce a dysfunctional or nonfunctional, respectively, protein variant of CFTR protein, which causes cystic fibrosis.

Thus, provided are methods of treating cystic fibrosis in a mammalian subject by contacting a cell of the subject with a modified nucleic acid having a translatable region that encodes a functional CFTR polypeptide, under conditions such that an effective amount of the CTFR polypeptide is present in the cell. Preferred target cells are epithelial cells, such as the lung, and methods of administration are determined in view of the target tissue; i.e., for lung delivery, the RNA molecules are formulated for administration by inhalation.

In another embodiment, the present disclosure provides a method for treating hyperlipidemia in a subject, by introducing into a cell population of the subject with a modified mRNA molecule encoding Sortilin, a protein recently characterized by genomic studies, thereby ameliorating the hyperlipidemia in a subject. The SORT1 gene encodes a trans-Golgi network (TGN) transmembrane protein called Sortilin. Genetic studies have shown that one of five individuals has a single nucleotide polymorphism, rs12740374, in the 1p13 locus of the SORT1 gene that predisposes them to having low levels of low-density lipoprotein (LDL) and very-low-density lipoprotein (VLDL). Each copy of the minor allele, present in about 30% of people, alters LDL cholesterol by 8 mg/dL, while two copies of the minor allele, present in about 5% of the population, lowers LDL cholesterol 16 mg/dL. Carriers of the minor allele have also been shown to have a 40% decreased risk of myocardial infarction. Functional in vivo studies in mice describes that overexpression of SORT1 in mouse liver tissue led to significantly lower LDL-cholesterol levels, as much as 80% lower, and that silencing SORT1 increased LDL cholesterol approximately 200% (Musunuru K et al. From noncoding variant to phenotype via SORT1 at the 1p13 cholesterol locus. *Nature* 2010; 466: 714-721).

Methods of Cellular Nucleic Acid Delivery

Methods of the present disclosure enhance nucleic acid delivery into a cell population, in vivo, ex vivo, or in culture. For example, a cell culture containing a plurality of host cells (e.g., eukaryotic cells such as yeast or mammalian cells) is contacted with a composition that contains an enhanced nucleic acid having at least one nucleoside modification and, optionally, a translatable region. The composition also generally contains a transfection reagent or other compound that increases the efficiency of enhanced nucleic acid uptake into the host cells. The enhanced nucleic acid exhibits enhanced retention in the cell population, relative to a corresponding unmodified nucleic acid. The retention of the enhanced nucleic acid is greater than the retention of the unmodified nucleic acid. In some embodiments, it is at least about 50%, 75%, 90%, 95%, 100%, 150%, 200% or more than 200% greater than the retention of the unmodified nucleic acid. Such retention advantage may be achieved by one round of transfection with the enhanced nucleic acid, or may be obtained following repeated rounds of transfection.

In some embodiments, the enhanced nucleic acid is delivered to a target cell population with one or more additional nucleic acids. Such delivery may be at the same time, or the enhanced nucleic acid is delivered prior to delivery of the one or more additional nucleic acids. The additional one or more nucleic acids may be modified nucleic acids or unmodified nucleic acids. It is understood that the initial presence of the enhanced nucleic acids does not substantially induce an innate immune response of the cell population and, moreover, that the innate immune response will not be activated by the later presence of the unmodified nucleic acids. In this regard, the enhanced nucleic acid may not itself contain a translatable region, if the protein desired to be present in the target cell population is translated from the unmodified nucleic acids.

Targeting Moieties

In embodiments of the present disclosure, modified nucleic acids are provided to express a protein-binding partner or a receptor on the surface of the cell, which functions to target the cell to a specific tissue space or to interact with a specific moiety, either in vivo or in vitro. Suitable protein-binding partners include antibodies and functional fragments thereof, scaffold proteins, or peptides. Additionally, modified nucleic acids can be employed to direct the synthesis and extracellular localization of lipids, carbohydrates, or other biological moieties.

Permanent Gene Expression Silencing

A method for epigenetically silencing gene expression in a mammalian subject, comprising a nucleic acid where the translatable region encodes a polypeptide or polypeptides capable of directing sequence-specific histone H3 methylation to initiate heterochromatin formation and reduce gene transcription around specific genes for the purpose of silencing the gene. For example, a gain-of-function mutation in the Janus Kinase 2 gene is responsible for the family of Myeloproliferative Diseases.

Delivery of a Detectable or Therapeutic Agent to a Biological Target

The modified nucleosides, modified nucleotides, and modified nucleic acids described herein can be used in a number of different scenarios in which delivery of a substance (the "payload") to a biological target is desired, for example delivery of detectable substances for detection of the target, or delivery of a therapeutic agent. Detection methods can include both imaging in vitro and in vivo imaging methods, e.g., immunohistochemistry, bioluminescence imaging (BLI), Magnetic Resonance Imaging (MRI), positron emission tomography (PET), electron microscopy, X-ray computed tomography, Raman imaging, optical coherence tomography, absorption imaging, thermal imaging, fluorescence reflectance imaging, fluorescence microscopy, fluorescence molecular tomographic imaging, nuclear magnetic resonance imaging, X-ray imaging, ultrasound imaging, photoacoustic imaging, lab assays, or in any situation where tagging/staining/imaging is required.

For example, the modified nucleosides, modified nucleotides, and modified nucleic acids described herein can be used in reprogramming induced pluripotent stem cells (iPS cells), which can then be used to directly track cells that are transfected compared to total cells in the cluster. In another example, a drug that is attached to the modified nucleic acid via a linker and is fluorescently labeled can be used to track the drug in vivo, e.g. intracellularly. Other examples include the use of a modified nucleic acid in reversible drug delivery into cells.

The modified nucleosides, modified nucleotides, and modified nucleic acids described herein can be used in intracellular targeting of a payload, e.g., detectable or therapeutic agent, to specific organelle. Exemplary intracellular targets can include the nuclear localization for advanced mRNA processing, or a nuclear localization sequence (NLS) linked to the mRNA containing an inhibitor.

In addition, the modified nucleosides, modified nucleotides, and modified nucleic acids described herein can be used to deliver therapeutic agents to cells or tissues, e.g., in living animals. For example, the modified nucleosides, modified nucleotides, and modified nucleic acids described herein can be used to deliver highly polar chemotherapeutics agents to kill cancer cells. The modified nucleic acids attached to the therapeutic agent through a linker can facilitate member permeation allowing the therapeutic agent to travel into a cell to reach an intracellular target.

In another example, the modified nucleosides, modified nucleotides, and modified nucleic acids can be attached to a viral inhibitory peptide (VIP) through a cleavable linker. The cleavable linker will release the VIP and dye into the cell. In another example, the modified nucleosides, modified nucleotides, and modified nucleic acids can be attached through the linker to a ADP-ribosylate, which is responsible for the actions of some bacterial toxins, such as cholera toxin, diphtheria toxin, and pertussis toxin. These toxin proteins are ADP-ribosyltransferases that modify target proteins in human cells. For example, cholera toxin ADP-ribosylates G proteins, causing massive fluid secretion from the lining of the small intestine, resulting in life-threatening diarrhea.

Pharmaceutical Compositions

The present disclosure provides proteins generated from modified mRNAs. Pharmaceutical compositions may optionally comprise one or more additional therapeutically active substances. In accordance with some embodiments, a method of administering pharmaceutical compositions comprising a modified nucleic acide encoding one or more proteins to be delivered to a subject in need thereof is provided. In some embodiments, compositions are administered to humans. For the purposes of the present disclosure, the phrase "active ingredient" generally refers to a protein, protein encoding or protein-containing complex as described herein.

Although the descriptions of pharmaceutical compositions provided herein are principally directed to pharmaceutical compositions which are suitable for administration to humans, it will be understood by the skilled artisan that such compositions are generally suitable for administration to animals of all sorts. Modification of pharmaceutical compositions suitable for administration to humans in order to render the compositions suitable for administration to various animals is well understood, and the ordinarily skilled veterinary pharmacologist can design and/or perform such modification with merely ordinary, if any, experimentation. Subjects to which administration of the pharmaceutical compositions is contemplated include, but are not limited to, humans and/or other primates; mammals, including commercially relevant mammals such as cattle, pigs, horses, sheep, cats, dogs, mice, and/or rats; and/or birds, including commercially relevant birds such as chickens, ducks, geese, and/or turkeys.

Formulations of the pharmaceutical compositions described herein may be prepared by any method known or hereafter developed in the art of pharmacology. In general, such preparatory methods include the step of bringing the active ingredient into association with an excipient and/or one or more other accessory ingredients, and then, if necessary and/or desirable, shaping and/or packaging the product into a desired single- or multi-dose unit.

A pharmaceutical composition in accordance with the present disclosure may be prepared, packaged, and/or sold in bulk, as a single unit dose, and/or as a plurality of single unit doses. As used herein, a "unit dose" is discrete amount of the pharmaceutical composition comprising a predetermined amount of the active ingredient. The amount of the active ingredient is generally equal to the dosage of the active ingredient which would be administered to a subject and/or a convenient fraction of such a dosage such as, for example, one-half or one-third of such a dosage.

Relative amounts of the active ingredient, the pharmaceutically acceptable excipient, and/or any additional ingredients in a pharmaceutical composition in accordance with the present disclosure will vary, depending upon the identity, size, and/or condition of the subject treated and further depending upon the route by which the composition is to be administered. By way of example, the composition may comprise between 0.1% and 100% (w/w) active ingredient.

Pharmaceutical formulations may additionally comprise a pharmaceutically acceptable excipient, which, as used herein, includes any and all solvents, dispersion media, diluents, or other liquid vehicles, dispersion or suspension aids, surface active agents, isotonic agents, thickening or emulsifying agents, preservatives, solid binders, lubricants and the like, as suited to the particular dosage form desired. Remington's *The Science and Practice of Pharmacy,* 21^{st} Edition, A. R. Gennaro (Lippincott, Williams & Wilkins, Baltimore, Md., 2006; incorporated herein by reference) discloses various excipients used in formulating pharmaceutical compositions and known techniques for the preparation thereof. Except insofar as any conventional excipient medium is incompatible with a substance or its derivatives, such as by producing any undesirable biological effect or otherwise interacting in a deleterious manner with any other component(s) of the pharmaceutical composition, its use is contemplated to be within the scope of this present disclosure.

In some embodiments, a pharmaceutically acceptable excipient is at least 95%, at least 96%, at least 97%, at least 98%, at least 99%, or 100% pure. In some embodiments, an excipient is approved for use in humans and for veterinary use. In some embodiments, an excipient is approved by United States Food and Drug Administration. In some embodiments, an excipient is pharmaceutical grade. In some embodiments, an excipient meets the standards of the United

States Pharmacopoeia (USP), the European Pharmacopoeia (EP), the British Pharmacopoeia, and/or the International Pharmacopoeia.

Pharmaceutically acceptable excipients used in the manufacture of pharmaceutical compositions include, but are not limited to, inert diluents, dispersing and/or granulating agents, surface active agents and/or emulsifiers, disintegrating agents, binding agents, preservatives, buffering agents, lubricating agents, and/or oils. Such excipients may optionally be included in pharmaceutical formulations. Excipients such as cocoa butter and suppository waxes, coloring agents, coating agents, sweetening, flavoring, and/or perfuming agents can be present in the composition, according to the judgment of the formulator.

Exemplary diluents include, but are not limited to, calcium carbonate, sodium carbonate, calcium phosphate, dicalcium phosphate, calcium sulfate, calcium hydrogen phosphate, sodium phosphate lactose, sucrose, cellulose, microcrystalline cellulose, kaolin, mannitol, sorbitol, inositol, sodium chloride, dry starch, cornstarch, powdered sugar, etc., and/or combinations thereof.

Exemplary granulating and/or dispersing agents include, but are not limited to, potato starch, corn starch, tapioca starch, sodium starch glycolate, clays, alginic acid, guar gum, citrus pulp, agar, bentonite, cellulose and wood products, natural sponge, cation-exchange resins, calcium carbonate, silicates, sodium carbonate, cross-linked poly(vinyl-pyrrolidone) (crospovidone), sodium carboxymethyl starch (sodium starch glycolate), carboxymethyl cellulose, cross-linked sodium carboxymethyl cellulose (croscarmellose), methylcellulose, pregelatinized starch (starch 1500), microcrystalline starch, water insoluble starch, calcium carboxymethyl cellulose, magnesium aluminum silicate (Veegum), sodium lauryl sulfate, quaternary ammonium compounds, etc., and/or combinations thereof.

Exemplary surface active agents and/or emulsifiers include, but are not limited to, natural emulsifiers (e.g. acacia, agar, alginic acid, sodium alginate, tragacanth, chondrux, cholesterol, xanthan, pectin, gelatin, egg yolk, casein, wool fat, cholesterol, wax, and lecithin), colloidal clays (e.g. bentonite [aluminum silicate] and Veegum® [magnesium aluminum silicate]), long chain amino acid derivatives, high molecular weight alcohols (e.g. stearyl alcohol, cetyl alcohol, oleyl alcohol, triacetin monostearate, ethylene glycol distearate, glyceryl monostearate, and propylene glycol monostearate, polyvinyl alcohol), carbomers (e.g. carboxy polymethylene, polyacrylic acid, acrylic acid polymer, and carboxyvinyl polymer), carrageenan, cellulosic derivatives (e.g. carboxymethylcellulose sodium, powdered cellulose, hydroxymethyl cellulose, hydroxypropyl cellulose, hydroxypropyl methylcellulose, methylcellulose), sorbitan fatty acid esters (e.g. polyoxyethylene sorbitan monolaurate [Tween® 20], polyoxyethylene sorbitan [Tween® 60], polyoxyethylene sorbitan monooleate [Tween® 80], sorbitan monopalmitate [Span® 40], sorbitan monostearate [Span® 60], sorbitan tristearate [Span® 65], glyceryl monooleate, sorbitan monooleate [Span® 80]), polyoxyethylene esters (e.g. polyoxyethylene monostearate [Myrj® 45], polyoxyethylene hydrogenated castor oil, polyethoxylated castor oil, polyoxymethylene stearate, and Solutol®), sucrose fatty acid esters, polyethylene glycol fatty acid esters (e.g. Cremophor®), polyoxyethylene ethers, (e.g. polyoxyethylene lauryl ether [Brij® 30]), poly(vinyl-pyrrolidone), diethylene glycol monolaurate, triethanolamine oleate, sodium oleate, potassium oleate, ethyl oleate, oleic acid, ethyl laurate, sodium lauryl sulfate, Pluronic® F 68, Poloxamer® 188, cetrimonium bromide, cetylpyridinium chloride, benzalkonium chloride, docusate sodium, etc. and/or combinations thereof.

Exemplary binding agents include, but are not limited to, starch (e.g. cornstarch and starch paste); gelatin; sugars (e.g. sucrose, glucose, dextrose, dextrin, molasses, lactose, lactitol, mannitol,); natural and synthetic gums (e.g. acacia, sodium alginate, extract of Irish moss, panwar gum, ghatti gum, mucilage of isapol husks, carboxymethylcellulose, methylcellulose, ethylcellulose, hydroxyethylcellulose, hydroxypropyl cellulose, hydroxypropyl methylcellulose, microcrystalline cellulose, cellulose acetate, poly(vinyl-pyrrolidone), magnesium aluminum silicate (Veegum®), and larch arabogalactan); alginates; polyethylene oxide; polyethylene glycol; inorganic calcium salts; silicic acid; polymethacrylates; waxes; water; alcohol; etc.; and combinations thereof.

Exemplary preservatives may include, but are not limited to, antioxidants, chelating agents, antimicrobial preservatives, antifungal preservatives, alcohol preservatives, acidic preservatives, and/or other preservatives. Exemplary antioxidants include, but are not limited to, alpha tocopherol, ascorbic acid, acorbyl palmitate, butylated hydroxyanisole, butylated hydroxytoluene, monothioglycerol, potassium metabisulfite, propionic acid, propyl gallate, sodium ascorbate, sodium bisulfite, sodium metabisulfite, and/or sodium sulfite. Exemplary chelating agents include ethylenediaminetetraacetic acid (EDTA), citric acid monohydrate, disodium edetate, dipotassium edetate, edetic acid, fumaric acid, malic acid, phosphoric acid, sodium edetate, tartaric acid, and/or trisodium edetate. Exemplary antimicrobial preservatives include, but are not limited to, benzalkonium chloride, benzethonium chloride, benzyl alcohol, bronopol, cetrimide, cetylpyridinium chloride, chlorhexidine, chlorobutanol, chlorocresol, chloroxylenol, cresol, ethyl alcohol, glycerin, hexetidine, imidurea, phenol, phenoxyethanol, phenylethyl alcohol, phenylmercuric nitrate, propylene glycol, and/or thimerosal. Exemplary antifungal preservatives include, but are not limited to, butyl paraben, methyl paraben, ethyl paraben, propyl paraben, benzoic acid, hydroxybenzoic acid, potassium benzoate, potassium sorbate, sodium benzoate, sodium propionate, and/or sorbic acid. Exemplary alcohol preservatives include, but are not limited to, ethanol, polyethylene glycol, phenol, phenolic compounds, bisphenol, chlorobutanol, hydroxybenzoate, and/or phenylethyl alcohol. Exemplary acidic preservatives include, but are not limited to, vitamin A, vitamin C, vitamin E, beta-carotene, citric acid, acetic acid, dehydroacetic acid, ascorbic acid, sorbic acid, and/or phytic acid. Other preservatives include, but are not limited to, tocopherol, tocopherol acetate, deteroxime mesylate, cetrimide, butylated hydroxyanisol (BHA), butylated hydroxytoluened (BHT), ethylenediamine, sodium lauryl sulfate (SLS), sodium lauryl ether sulfate (SLES), sodium bisulfite, sodium metabisulfite, potassium sulfite, potassium metabisulfite, Glydant Plus®, Phenonip®, methylparaben, Germall® 115, Germaben® II, Neolone™, Kathon™, and/or Euxyl®.

Exemplary buffering agents include, but are not limited to, citrate buffer solutions, acetate buffer solutions, phosphate buffer solutions, ammonium chloride, calcium carbonate, calcium chloride, calcium citrate, calcium glubionate, calcium gluceptate, calcium gluconate, d-gluconic acid, calcium glycerophosphate, calcium lactate, propanoic acid, calcium levulinate, pentanoic acid, dibasic calcium phosphate, phosphoric acid, tribasic calcium phosphate, calcium hydroxide phosphate, potassium acetate, potassium chloride, potassium gluconate, potassium mixtures, dibasic potassium phosphate, monobasic potassium phosphate, potassium phosphate mixtures, sodium acetate, sodium bicarbonate, sodium chloride, sodium citrate, sodium lactate, dibasic sodium phosphate, monobasic sodium phosphate, sodium phosphate mixtures, tromethamine, magnesium hydroxide, aluminum hydroxide, alginic acid, pyrogen-free water, isotonic saline, Ringer's solution, ethyl alcohol, etc., and/or combinations thereof.

Exemplary lubricating agents include, but are not limited to, magnesium stearate, calcium stearate, stearic acid, silica, talc, malt, glyceryl behanate, hydrogenated vegetable oils, polyethylene glycol, sodium benzoate, sodium acetate, sodium chloride, leucine, magnesium lauryl sulfate, sodium lauryl sulfate, etc., and combinations thereof.

Exemplary oils include, but are not limited to, almond, apricot kernel, avocado, babassu, bergamot, black current seed, borage, cade, camomile, canola, caraway, carnauba, castor, cinnamon, cocoa butter, coconut, cod liver, coffee, corn, cotton seed, emu, eucalyptus, evening primrose, fish, flaxseed, geraniol, gourd, grape seed, hazel nut, hyssop, isopropyl myristate, jojoba, kukui nut, lavandin, lavender, lemon, litsea cubeba, macademia nut, mallow, mango seed, meadowfoam seed, mink, nutmeg, olive, orange, orange roughy, palm, palm kernel, peach kernel, peanut, poppy seed, pumpkin seed, rapeseed, rice bran, rosemary, safflower, sandalwood, sasquana, savoury, sea buckthorn, sesame, shea butter, silicone, soybean, sunflower, tea tree, thistle, tsubaki, vetiver, walnut, and wheat germ oils. Exemplary oils include, but are not limited to, butyl stearate, caprylic triglyceride, capric triglyceride, cyclomethicone, diethyl sebacate, dimethicone 360, isopropyl myristate, mineral oil, octyldodecanol, oleyl alcohol, silicone oil, and/or combinations thereof.

Liquid dosage forms for oral and parenteral administration include, but are not limited to, pharmaceutically acceptable emulsions, microemulsions, solutions, suspensions, syrups, and/or elixirs. In addition to active ingredients, liquid dosage forms may comprise inert diluents commonly used in the art such as, for example, water or other solvents, solubilizing agents and emulsifiers such as ethyl alcohol, isopropyl alcohol, ethyl carbonate, ethyl acetate, benzyl alcohol, benzyl benzoate, propylene glycol, 1,3-butylene glycol, dimethylformamide, oils (in particular, cottonseed, groundnut, corn, germ, olive, castor, and sesame oils), glycerol, tetrahydrofurfuryl alcohol, polyethylene glycols and fatty acid esters of sorbitan, and mixtures thereof. Besides inert diluents, oral compositions can include adjuvants such as wetting agents, emulsifying and suspending agents, sweetening, flavoring, and/or perfuming agents. In certain embodiments for parenteral administration, compositions are mixed with solubilizing agents such as Cremophor®, alcohols, oils, modified oils, glycols, polysorbates, cyclodextrins, polymers, and/or combinations thereof.

Injectable preparations, for example, sterile injectable aqueous or oleaginous suspensions may be formulated according to the known art using suitable dispersing agents, wetting agents, and/or suspending agents. Sterile injectable preparations may be sterile injectable solutions, suspensions, and/or emulsions in nontoxic parenterally acceptable diluents and/or solvents, for example, as a solution in 1,3-butanediol. Among the acceptable vehicles and solvents that may be employed are water, Ringer's solution, U.S.P., and isotonic sodium chloride solution. Sterile, fixed oils are conventionally employed as a solvent or suspending medium. For this purpose any bland fixed oil can be employed including synthetic mono- or diglycerides. Fatty acids such as oleic acid can be used in the preparation of injectables.

Injectable formulations can be sterilized, for example, by filtration through a bacterial-retaining filter, and/or by incorporating sterilizing agents in the form of sterile solid compositions which can be dissolved or dispersed in sterile water or other sterile injectable medium prior to use.

In order to prolong the effect of an active ingredient, it is often desirable to slow the absorption of the active ingredient from subcutaneous or intramuscular injection. This may be accomplished by the use of a liquid suspension of crystalline or amorphous material with poor water solubility. The rate of absorption of the drug then depends upon its rate of dissolution which, in turn, may depend upon crystal size and crystalline form. Alternatively, delayed absorption of a parenterally administered drug form is accomplished by dissolving or suspending the drug in an oil vehicle. Injectable depot forms are made by forming microencapsule matrices of the drug in biodegradable polymers such as polylactide-polyglycolide. Depending upon the ratio of drug to polymer and the nature of the particular polymer employed, the rate of drug release can be controlled. Examples of other biodegradable polymers include poly (orthoesters) and poly(anhydrides). Depot injectable formulations are prepared by entrapping the drug in liposomes or microemulsions which are compatible with body tissues.

Compositions for rectal or vaginal administration are typically suppositories which can be prepared by mixing compositions with suitable non-irritating excipients such as cocoa butter, polyethylene glycol or a suppository wax which are solid at ambient temperature but liquid at body temperature and therefore melt in the rectum or vaginal cavity and release the active ingredient.

Solid dosage forms for oral administration include capsules, tablets, pills, powders, and granules. In such solid dosage forms, an active ingredient is mixed with at least one inert, pharmaceutically acceptable excipient such as sodium citrate or dicalcium phosphate and/or fillers or extenders (e.g. starches, lactose, sucrose, glucose, mannitol, and silicic acid), binders (e.g. carboxymethylcellulose, alginates, gelatin, polyvinylpyrrolidinone, sucrose, and acacia), humectants (e.g. glycerol), disintegrating agents (e.g. agar, calcium carbonate, potato or tapioca starch, alginic acid, certain silicates, and sodium carbonate), solution retarding agents (e.g. paraffin), absorption accelerators (e.g. quaternary ammonium compounds), wetting agents (e.g. cetyl alcohol and glycerol monostearate), absorbents (e.g. kaolin and bentonite clay), and lubricants (e.g. talc, calcium stearate, magnesium stearate, solid polyethylene glycols, sodium lauryl sulfate), and mixtures thereof. In the case of capsules, tablets and pills, the dosage form may comprise buffering agents.

Solid compositions of a similar type may be employed as fillers in soft and hard-filled gelatin capsules using such excipients as lactose or milk sugar as well as high molecular weight polyethylene glycols and the like. Solid dosage forms of tablets, dragees, capsules, pills, and granules can be prepared with coatings and shells such as enteric coatings and other coatings well known in the pharmaceutical formulating art. They may optionally comprise opacifying agents and can be of a composition that they release the active ingredient(s) only, or preferentially, in a certain part of the intestinal tract, optionally, in a delayed manner. Examples of embedding compositions which can be used include polymeric substances and waxes. Solid compositions of a similar type may be employed as fillers in soft and hard-filled gelatin capsules using such excipients as lactose or milk sugar as well as high molecular weight polyethylene glycols and the like.

Dosage forms for topical and/or transdermal administration of a composition may include ointments, pastes, creams, lotions, gels, powders, solutions, sprays, inhalants and/or patches. Generally, an active ingredient is admixed under sterile conditions with a pharmaceutically acceptable excipient and/or any needed preservatives and/or buffers as may be required. Additionally, the present disclosure contemplates the use of transdermal patches, which often have the added advantage of providing controlled delivery of a compound to the body. Such dosage forms may be prepared, for example, by dissolving and/or dispensing the compound in the proper medium. Alternatively or additionally, rate may be controlled by either providing a rate controlling membrane and/or by dispersing the compound in a polymer matrix and/or gel.

Suitable devices for use in delivering intradermal pharmaceutical compositions described herein include short needle devices such as those described in U.S. Pat. Nos. 4,886,499; 5,190,521; 5,328,483; 5,527,288; 4,270,537; 5,015,235; 5,141,496; and 5,417,662. Intradermal compositions may be administered by devices which limit the effective penetration length of a needle into the skin, such as those described in PCT publication WO 99/34850 and functional equivalents thereof. Jet injection devices which deliver liquid compositions to the dermis via a liquid jet injector and/or via a needle which pierces the stratum corneum and produces a jet which reaches the dermis are suitable. Jet injection devices are described, for example, in U.S. Pat. Nos. 5,480,381; 5,599,302; 5,334,144; 5,993,412; 5,649,912; 5,569,189; 5,704,911; 5,383,851; 5,893,397; 5,466,220; 5,339,163; 5,312,335; 5,503,627; 5,064,413; 5,520,639; 4,596,556; 4,790,824; 4,941,880; 4,940,460; and PCT publications WO 97/37705 and WO 97/13537. Ballistic powder/particle delivery devices which use compressed gas to accelerate vaccine in powder form through the outer layers of the skin to the dermis are suitable. Alternatively or additionally, conventional syringes may be used in the classical mantoux method of intradermal administration.

Formulations suitable for topical administration include, but are not limited to, liquid and/or semi liquid preparations such as liniments, lotions, oil in water and/or water in oil emulsions such as creams, ointments and/or pastes, and/or solutions and/or suspensions. Topically-administrable formulations may, for example, comprise from about 1% to about 10% (w/w) active ingredient, although the concentration of active ingredient may be as high as the solubility limit of the active ingredient in the solvent. Formulations for topical administration may further comprise one or more of the additional ingredients described herein.

A pharmaceutical composition may be prepared, packaged, and/or sold in a formulation suitable for pulmonary administration via the buccal cavity. Such a formulation may comprise dry particles which comprise the active ingredient and which have a diameter in the range from about 0.5 nm to about 7 nm or from about 1 nm to about 6 nm. Such compositions are conveniently in the form of dry powders for administration using a device comprising a dry powder reservoir to which a stream of propellant may be directed to disperse the powder and/or using a self propelling solvent/powder dispensing container such as a device comprising the active ingredient dissolved and/or suspended in a low-boiling propellant in a sealed container. Such powders comprise particles wherein at least 98% of the particles by weight have a diameter greater than 0.5 nm and at least 95% of the particles by number have a diameter less than 7 nm. Alternatively, at least 95% of the particles by weight have a diameter greater than 1 nm and at least 90% of the particles by number have a diameter less than 6 nm. Dry powder compositions may include a solid fine powder diluent such as sugar and are conveniently provided in a unit dose form.

Low boiling propellants generally include liquid propellants having a boiling point of below 65° F. at atmospheric pressure. Generally the propellant may constitute 50% to 99.9% (w/w) of the composition, and active ingredient may constitute 0.1% to 20% (w/w) of the composition. A propellant may further comprise additional ingredients such as a liquid non-ionic and/or solid anionic surfactant and/or a solid diluent (which may have a particle size of the same order as particles comprising the active ingredient).

Pharmaceutical compositions formulated for pulmonary delivery may provide an active ingredient in the form of droplets of a solution and/or suspension. Such formulations may be prepared, packaged, and/or sold as aqueous and/or dilute alcoholic solutions and/or suspensions, optionally sterile, comprising active ingredient, and may conveniently be administered using any nebulization and/or atomization device. Such formulations may further comprise one or more additional ingredients including, but not limited to, a flavoring agent such as saccharin sodium, a volatile oil, a buffering agent, a surface active agent, and/or a preservative such as methylhydroxybenzoate. Droplets provided by this route of administration may have an average diameter in the range from about 0.1 nm to about 200 nm.

Formulations described herein as being useful for pulmonary delivery are useful for intranasal delivery of a pharmaceutical composition. Another formulation suitable for intranasal administration is a coarse powder comprising the active ingredient and having an average particle from about 0.2 μm to 500 μm. Such a formulation is administered in the manner in which snuff is taken, i.e. by rapid inhalation through the nasal passage from a container of the powder held close to the nose.

Formulations suitable for nasal administration may, for example, comprise from about as little as 0.1% (w/w) and as much as 100% (w/w) of active ingredient, and may comprise one or more of the additional ingredients described herein. A pharmaceutical composition may be prepared, packaged, and/or sold in a formulation suitable for buccal administration. Such formulations may, for example, be in the form of tablets and/or lozenges made using conventional methods, and may, for example, 0.1% to 20% (w/w) active ingredient, the balance comprising an orally dissolvable and/or degradable composition and, optionally, one or more of the additional ingredients described herein. Alternately, formulations suitable for buccal administration may comprise a powder and/or an aerosolized and/or atomized solution and/or suspension comprising active ingredient. Such powdered, aerosolized, and/or aerosolized formulations, when dispersed, may have an average particle and/or droplet size in the range from about 0.1 nm to about 200 nm, and may further comprise one or more of any additional ingredients described herein.

A pharmaceutical composition may be prepared, packaged, and/or sold in a formulation suitable for ophthalmic administration. Such formulations may, for example, be in the form of eye drops including, for example, a 0.1/1.0% (w/w) solution and/or suspension of the active ingredient in an aqueous or oily liquid excipient. Such drops may further comprise buffering agents, salts, and/or one or more other of any additional ingredients described herein. Other opthalmically-administrable formulations which are useful include those which comprise the active ingredient in microcrystalline form and/or in a liposomal preparation. Ear drops and/or eye drops are contemplated as being within the scope of this present disclosure.

General considerations in the formulation and/or manufacture of pharmaceutical agents may be found, for example, in *Remington: The Science and Practice of Pharmacy* 21st ed., Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, 2005 (incorporated herein by reference).

Administration

The present disclosure provides methods comprising administering proteins or complexes in accordance with the present disclosure to a subject in need thereof. Proteins or complexes, or pharmaceutical, imaging, diagnostic, or prophylactic compositions thereof, may be administered to a subject using any amount and any route of administration effective for preventing, treating, diagnosing, or imaging a disease, disorder, and/or condition (e.g., a disease, disorder, and/or condition relating to working memory deficits). The exact amount required will vary from subject to subject, depending on the species, age, and general condition of the subject, the severity of the disease, the particular composition, its mode of administration, its mode of activity, and the like. Compositions in accordance with the present disclosure are typically formulated in dosage unit form for ease of administration and uniformity of dosage. It will be understood, however, that the total daily usage of the compositions of the present disclosure will be decided by the attending physician within the scope of sound medical judgment. The specific therapeutically effective, prophylactically effective, or appropriate imaging dose level for any particular patient will depend upon a variety of factors including the disorder being treated and the severity of the disorder; the activity of the specific compound employed; the specific composition employed; the age, body weight, general health, sex and diet of the patient; the time of administration, route of administration, and rate of excretion of the specific compound employed; the duration of the treatment; drugs used in combination or coincidental with the specific compound employed; and like factors well known in the medical arts.

Proteins to be delivered and/or pharmaceutical, prophylactic, diagnostic, or imaging compositions thereof may be administered to animals, such as mammals (e.g., humans, domesticated animals, cats, dogs, mice, rats, etc.). In some embodiments, pharmaceutical, prophylactic, diagnostic, or imaging compositions thereof are administered to humans.

Proteins to be delivered and/or pharmaceutical, prophylactic, diagnostic, or imaging compositions thereof in accordance with the present disclosure may be administered by any route. In some embodiments, proteins and/or pharmaceutical, prophylactic, diagnostic, or imaging compositions thereof, are administered by one or more of a variety of routes, including oral, intravenous, intramuscular, intraarterial, intramedullary, intrathecal, subcutaneous, intraventricular, transdermal, interdermal, rectal, intravaginal, intraperitoneal, topical (e.g. by powders, ointments, creams, gels, lotions, and/or drops), mucosal, nasal, buccal, enteral, vitreal, intratumoral, sublingual; by intratracheal instillation, bronchial instillation, and/or inhalation; as an oral spray, nasal spray, and/or aerosol, and/or through a portal vein catheter. In some embodiments, proteins or complexes, and/or pharmaceutical, prophylactic, diagnostic, or imaging compositions thereof, are administered by systemic intravenous injection. In specific embodiments, proteins or complexes and/or pharmaceutical, prophylactic, diagnostic, or imaging compositions thereof may be administered intravenously and/or orally. In specific embodiments, proteins or complexes, and/or pharmaceutical, prophylactic, diagnostic, or imaging compositions thereof, may be administered in a way which allows the protein or complex to cross the blood-brain barrier, vascular barrier, or other epithelial barrier.

However, the present disclosure encompasses the delivery of proteins or complexes, and/or pharmaceutical, prophylactic, diagnostic, or imaging compositions thereof, by any appropriate route taking into consideration likely advances in the sciences of drug delivery.

In general the most appropriate route of administration will depend upon a variety of factors including the nature of the protein or complex comprising proteins associated with at least one agent to be delivered (e.g., its stability in the environment of the gastrointestinal tract, bloodstream, etc.), the condition of the patient (e.g., whether the patient is able to tolerate particular routes of administration), etc. The present disclosure encompasses the delivery of the pharmaceutical, prophylactic, diagnostic, or imaging compositions by any appropriate route taking into consideration likely advances in the sciences of drug delivery.

In certain embodiments, compositions in accordance with the present disclosure may be administered at dosage levels sufficient to deliver from about 0.0001 mg/kg to about 100 mg/kg, from about 0.01 mg/kg to about 50 mg/kg, from about 0.1 mg/kg to about 40 mg/kg, from about 0.5 mg/kg to about 30 mg/kg, from about 0.01 mg/kg to about 10 mg/kg, from about 0.1 mg/kg to about 10 mg/kg, or from about 1 mg/kg to about 25 mg/kg, of subject body weight per day, one or more times a day, to obtain the desired therapeutic, diagnostic, prophylactic, or imaging effect. The desired dosage may be delivered three times a day, two times a day, once a day, every other day, every third day, every week, every two weeks, every three weeks, or every four weeks. In certain embodiments, the desired dosage may be delivered using multiple administrations (e.g., two, three, four, five, six, seven, eight, nine, ten, eleven, twelve, thirteen, fourteen, or more administrations).

Proteins or complexes may be used in combination with one or more other therapeutic, prophylactic, diagnostic, or imaging agents. By "in combination with," it is not intended to imply that the agents must be administered at the same time and/or formulated for delivery together, although these methods of delivery are within the scope of the present disclosure. Compositions can be administered concurrently with, prior to, or subsequent to, one or more other desired therapeutics or medical procedures. In general, each agent will be administered at a dose and/or on a time schedule determined for that agent. In some embodiments, the present disclosure encompasses the delivery of pharmaceutical, prophylactic, diagnostic, or imaging compositions in combination with agents that improve their bioavailability, reduce and/or modify their metabolism, inhibit their excretion, and/or modify their distribution within the body.

It will further be appreciated that therapeutically, prophylactically, diagnostically, or imaging active agents utilized in combination may be administered together in a single composition or administered separately in different compositions. In general, it is expected that agents utilized in combination with be utilized at levels that do not exceed the levels at which they are utilized individually. In some embodiments, the levels utilized in combination will be lower than those utilized individually.

The particular combination of therapies (therapeutics or procedures) to employ in a combination regimen will take into account compatibility of the desired therapeutics and/or procedures and the desired therapeutic effect to be achieved. It will also be appreciated that the therapies employed may achieve a desired effect for the same disorder (for example, a composition useful for treating cancer in accordance with the present disclosure may be administered concurrently with a chemotherapeutic agent), or they may achieve different effects (e.g., control of any adverse effects).

Kits

The present disclosure provides a variety of kits for conveniently and/or effectively carrying out methods of the present disclosure. Typically kits will comprise sufficient amounts and/or numbers of components to allow a user to perform multiple treatments of a subject(s) and/or to perform multiple experiments.

In one aspect, the disclosure provides kits for protein production, comprising a first isolated nucleic acid comprising a translatable region and a nucleic acid modification, wherein the nucleic acid is capable of evading or avoiding induction of an innate immune response of a cell into which the first isolated nucleic acid is introduced, and packaging and instructions.

In one aspect, the disclosure provides kits for protein production, comprising: a first isolated modified nucleic acid comprising a translatable region, provided in an amount effective to produce a desired amount of a protein encoded by the translatable region when introduced into a target cell; a second nucleic acid comprising an inhibitory nucleic acid, provided in an amount effective to substantially inhibit the innate immune response of the cell; and packaging and instructions.

In one aspect, the disclosure provides kits for protein production, comprising a first isolated nucleic acid comprising a translatable region and a nucleoside modification, wherein the nucleic acid exhibits reduced degradation by a cellular nuclease, and packaging and instructions.

In one aspect, the disclosure provides kits for protein production, comprising a first isolated nucleic acid comprising a translatable region and at least two different nucleoside modifications, wherein the nucleic acid exhibits reduced degradation by a cellular nuclease, and packaging and instructions.

In one aspect, the disclosure provides kits for protein production, comprising a first isolated nucleic acid comprising a translatable region and at least one nucleoside modification, wherein the nucleic acid exhibits reduced degradation by a cellular nuclease; a second nucleic acid comprising an inhibitory nucleic acid; and packaging and instructions.

In some embodiments, the first isolated nucleic acid comprises messenger RNA (mRNA). In some embodiments the mRNA comprises at least one nucleoside selected from the group consisting of pyridin-4-one ribonucleoside, 5-aza-uridine, 2-thio-5-aza-uridine, 2-thiouridine, 4-thio-pseudouridine, 2-thio-pseudouridine, 5-hydroxyuridine, 3-methyluridine, 5-carboxymethyl-uridine, 1-carboxymethyl-pseudouridine, 5-propynyl-uridine, 1-propynyl-pseudouridine, 5-taurinomethyluridine, 1-taurinomethyl-pseudouridine, 5-taurinomethyl-2-thio-uridine, 1-taurinomethyl-4-thio-uridine, 5-methyl-uridine, 1-methyl-pseudouridine, 4-thio-1-methyl-pseudouridine, 2-thio-1-methyl-pseudouridine, 1-methyl-1-deaza-pseudouridine, 2-thio-1-methyl-1-deaza-pseudouridine, dihydrouridine, dihydropseudouridine, 2-thio-dihydrouridine, 2-thio-dihydropseudouridine, 2-methoxyuridine, 2-methoxy-4-thio-uridine, 4-methoxy-pseudouridine, 4-methoxy-2-thio-pseudouridine or any disclosed herein.

In some embodiments, the mRNA comprises at least one nucleoside selected from the group consisting of 5-aza-cytidine, pseudoisocytidine, 3-methyl-cytidine, N4-acetylcytidine, 5-formylcytidine, N4-methylcytidine, 5-hydroxymethylcytidine, 1-methyl-pseudoisocytidine, pyrrolo-cytidine, pyrrolo-pseudoisocytidine, 2-thio-cytidine, 2-thio-5-methyl-cytidine, 4-thio-pseudoisocytidine, 4-thio-1-methyl-pseudoisocytidine, 4-thio-1-methyl-1-deaza-pseudoisocytidine, 1-methyl-1-deaza-pseudoisocytidine, zebularine, 5-aza-zebularine, 5-methyl-zebularine, 5-aza-2-thio-zebularine, 2-thio-zebularine, 2-methoxy-cytidine, 2-methoxy-5-methyl-cytidine, 4-methoxy-pseudoisocytidine, 4-methoxy-1-methyl-pseudoisocytidine or any disclosed herein.

In some embodiments, the mRNA comprises at least one nucleoside selected from the group consisting of 2-aminopurine, 2,6-diaminopurine, 7-deaza-adenine, 7-deaza-8-aza-adenine, 7-deaza-2-aminopurine, 7-deaza-8-aza-2-aminopurine, 7-deaza-2,6-diaminopurine, 7-deaza-8-aza-2,6-diaminopurine, 1-methyladenosine, N6-methyladenosine, N6-isopentenyladenosine, N6-(cis-hydroxyisopentenyl)adenosine, 2-methylthio-N6-(cis-hydroxyisopentenyl)adenosine, N6-glycinylcarbamoyladenosine, N6-threonylcarbamoyladenosine, 2-methylthio-N6-threonyl carbamoyladenosine, N6,N6-dimethyladenosine, 7-methyladenine, 2-methylthio-adenine, 2-methoxy-adenine or any disclosed herein.

In some embodiments, the mRNA comprises at least one nucleoside selected from the group consisting of inosine, 1-methyl-inosine, wyosine, wybutosine, 7-deaza-guanosine, 7-deaza-8-aza-guanosine, 6-thio-guanosine, 6-thio-7-deaza-guanosine, 6-thio-7-deaza-8-aza-guanosine, 7-methyl-guanosine, 6-thio-7-methyl-guanosine, 7-methylinosine, 6-methoxy-guanosine, 1-methylguanosine, N2-methyl-guanosine, N2,N2-dimethylguanosine, 8-oxo-guanosine, 7-methyl-8-oxo-guanosine, 1-methyl-6-thio-guanosine, N2-methyl-6-thio-guanosine, N2,N2-dimethyl-6-thio-guanosine or any disclosed herein.

In another aspect, the disclosure provides compositions for protein production, comprising a first isolated nucleic acid comprising a translatable region and a nucleoside modification, wherein the nucleic acid exhibits reduced degradation by a cellular nuclease, and a mammalian cell suitable for translation of the translatable region of the first nucleic acid.

DEFINITIONS

At various places in the present specification, substituents of compounds of the present disclosure are disclosed in groups or in ranges. It is specifically intended that the present disclosure include each and every individual sub-combination of the members of such groups and ranges. For example, the term "C_{1-6} alkyl" is specifically intended to individually disclose methyl, ethyl, C_3 alkyl, C_4 alkyl, C^5 alkyl, and C_6 alkyl.

About: As used herein, the term "about" means +/−10% of the recited value.

Administered in combination: As used herein, the term "administered in combination" or "combined administration" means that two or more agents are administered to a subject at the same time or within an interval such that there may be an overlap of an effect of each agent on the patient. In some embodiments, they are administered within about 60, 30, 15, 10, 5, or 1 minute of one another. In some embodiments, the administrations of the agents are spaced sufficiently closely together such that a combinatorial (e.g., a synergistic) effect is achieved.

Animal: As used herein, the term "animal" refers to any member of the animal kingdom. In some embodiments, "animal" refers to humans at any stage of development. In some embodiments, "animal" refers to non-human animals at any stage of development. In certain embodiments, the non-human animal is a mammal (e.g., a rodent, a mouse, a rat, a rabbit, a monkey, a dog, a cat, a sheep, cattle, a primate, or a pig). In some embodiments, animals include, but are not limited to, mammals, birds, reptiles, amphibians, fish, and worms. In some embodiments, the animal is a transgenic animal, genetically-engineered animal, or a clone.

Antigens of interest or desired antigens: As used herein, the terms "antigens of interest" or "desired antigens" include those proteins and other biomolecules provided herein that are immunospecifically bound by the antibodies and fragments, mutants, variants, and alterations thereof described herein. Examples of antigens of interest include, but are not limited to, insulin, insulin-like growth factor, hGH, tPA, cytokines, such as interleukins (IL), e.g., IL-1, IL-2, IL-3, IL-4, IL-5, IL-6, IL-7, IL-8, IL-9, IL-10, IL-11, IL-12, IL-13, IL-14, IL-15, IL-16, IL-17, IL-18, interferon (IFN) alpha, IFN beta, IFN gamma, IFN omega or IFN tau, tumor necrosis factor (TNF), such as TNF alpha and TNF beta, TNF gamma, TRAIL; G-CSF, GM-CSF, M-CSF, MCP-1 and VEGF.

Approximately: As used herein, the term "approximately" or "about," as applied to one or more values of interest, refers to a value that is similar to a stated reference value. In certain embodiments, the term "approximately" or "about" refers to a range of values that fall within 25%, 20%, 19%, 18%, 17%, 16%, 15%, 14%, 13%, 12%, 11%, 10%, 9%, 8%, 7%, 6%, 5%, 4%, 3%, 2%, 1%, or less in either direction (greater than or less than) of the stated reference value unless otherwise stated or otherwise evident from the context (except where such number would exceed 100% of a possible value).

Associated with: As used herein, the terms "associated with," "conjugated," "linked," "attached," and "tethered," when used with respect to two or more moieties, means that the moieties are physically associated or connected with one another, either directly or via one or more additional moieties that serves as a linking agent, to form a structure that is sufficiently stable so that the moieties remain physically associated under the conditions in which the structure is used, e.g., physiological conditions. An "association" need not be strictly through direct covalent chemical bonding. It may also suggest ionic or hydrogen bonding or a hybridization based connectivity sufficiently stable such that the "associated" entities remain physically associated.

Biocompatible: As used herein, the term "biocompatible" means compatible with living cells, tissues, organs or systems posing little to no risk of injury, toxicity or rejection by the immune system.

Biodegradable: As used herein, the term "biodegradable" means capable of being broken down into innocuous products by the action of living things.

Biologically active: As used herein, the phrase "biologically active" refers to a characteristic of any substance that has activity in a biological system and/or organism. For instance, a substance that, when administered to an organism, has a biological effect on that organism, is considered to be biologically active. In particular embodiments, a polynucleotide of the present invention may be considered biologically active if even a portion of the polynucleotide is biologically active or mimics an activity considered biologically relevant.

Chemical terms: The following provides the definition of various chemical terms from "acyl" to "thiol."

The term "acyl," as used herein, represents a hydrogen or an alkyl group (e.g., a haloalkyl group), as defined herein, that is attached to the parent molecular group through a carbonyl group, as defined herein, and is exemplified by formyl (i.e., a carboxyaldehyde group), acetyl, trifluoroacetyl, propionyl, butanoyl and the like. Exemplary unsubstituted acyl groups include from 1 to 7, from 1 to 11, or from 1 to 21 carbons. In some embodiments, the alkyl group is further substituted with 1, 2, 3, or 4 substituents as described herein.

The term "acylamino," as used herein, represents an acyl group, as defined herein, attached to the parent molecular group though an amino group, as defined herein (i.e., $—N(R^{N1})—C(O)—R$, where R is H or an optionally substituted C_{1-6}, C_{1-10}, or C_{1-20} alkyl group (e.g., haloalkyl) and R^{N1} is as defined herein). Exemplary unsubstituted acylamino groups include from 1 to 41 carbons (e.g., from 1 to 7, from 1 to 13, from 1 to 21, from 2 to 7, from 2 to 13, from 2 to 21, or from 2 to 41 carbons). In some embodiments, the alkyl group is further substituted with 1, 2, 3, or 4 substituents as described herein, and/or the amino group is $—NH_2$ or $—NHR^{N1}$, wherein R^{N1} is, independently, OH, NO_2, NH_2, NR^{N2}_2, SO_2OR^{N2}, SO_2R^{N2}, SOR^{N2}, alkyl, aryl, acyl (e.g., acetyl, trifluoroacetyl, or others described herein), or alkoxycarbonylalkyl, and each R^{N2} can be H, alkyl, or aryl.

The term "acylaminoalkyl," as used herein, represents an acyl group, as defined herein, attached to an amino group that is in turn attached to the parent molecular group though an alkyl group, as defined herein (i.e., -alkyl-$N(R^{N1})—C(O)—R$, where R is H or an optionally substituted C_{1-6}, C_{1-10}, or C_{1-20} alkyl group (e.g., haloalkyl) and R^{N1} is as defined herein). Exemplary unsubstituted acylamino groups include from 1 to 41 carbons (e.g., from 1 to 7, from 1 to 13, from 1 to 21, from 2 to 7, from 2 to 13, from 2 to 21, or from 2 to 41 carbons). In some embodiments, the alkyl group is further substituted with 1, 2, 3, or 4 substituents as described herein, and/or the amino group is $—NH_2$ or $—NHR^{N1}$, wherein R^{N1} is, independently, OH, NO_2, NH_2, NR^{N2}_2, SO_2OR^{N2}, SO_2R^{N2}, SOR^{N2}, alkyl, aryl, acyl (e.g., acetyl, trifluoroacetyl, or others described herein), or alkoxycarbonylalkyl, and each R^{N2} can be H, alkyl, or aryl.

The term "acyloxy," as used herein, represents an acyl group, as defined herein, attached to the parent molecular group though an oxygen atom (i.e., $—O—C(O)—R$, where R is H or an optionally substituted C_{1-6}, C_{1-10}, or C_{1-20} alkyl group). Exemplary unsubstituted acyloxy groups include from 1 to 21 carbons (e.g., from 1 to 7 or from 1 to 11 carbons). In some embodiments, the alkyl group is further substituted with 1, 2, 3, or 4 substituents as described herein.

The term "acyloxyalkyl," as used herein, represents an acyl group, as defined herein, attached to an oxygen atom that in turn is attached to the parent molecular group though an alkyl group (i.e., -alkyl-$O—C(O)—R$, where R is H or an optionally substituted C_{1-6}, C_{1-10}, or C_{1-20} alkyl group). Exemplary unsubstituted acyloxyalkyl groups include from 1 to 21 carbons (e.g., from 1 to 7 or from 1 to 11 carbons). In some embodiments, the alkyl group is, independently, further substituted with 1, 2, 3, or 4 substituents as described herein.

The term "alkaryl," as used herein, represents an aryl group, as defined herein, attached to the parent molecular group through an alkylene group, as defined herein. Exemplary unsubstituted alkaryl groups are from 7 to 30 carbons (e.g., from 7 to 16 or from 7 to 20 carbons, such as C_{1-6} alk-C_{6-10} aryl, C_{1-10} alk-C_{6-10} aryl, or C_{1-20} alk-C_{6-10} aryl).

In some embodiments, the alkylene and the aryl each can be further substituted with 1, 2, 3, or 4 substituent groups as defined herein for the respective groups. Other groups preceded by the prefix "alk-" are defined in the same manner, where "alk" refers to a C_{1-6} alkylene, unless otherwise noted, and the attached chemical structure is as defined herein.

The term "alkcycloalkyl" represents a cycloalkyl group, as defined herein, attached to the parent molecular group through an alkylene group, as defined herein (e.g., an alkylene group of from 1 to 4, from 1 to 6, from 1 to 10, or form 1 to 20 carbons). In some embodiments, the alkylene and the cycloalkyl each can be further substituted with 1, 2, 3, or 4 substituent groups as defined herein for the respective group.

The term "alkenyl," as used herein, represents monovalent straight or branched chain groups of, unless otherwise specified, from 2 to 20 carbons (e.g., from 2 to 6 or from 2 to 10 carbons) containing one or more carbon-carbon double bonds and is exemplified by ethenyl, 1-propenyl, 2-propenyl, 2-methyl-1-propenyl, 1-butenyl, 2-butenyl, and the like. Alkenyls include both cis and trans isomers. Alkenyl groups may be optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, or 4 substituent groups that are selected, independently, from amino, aryl, cycloalkyl, or heterocyclyl (e.g., heteroaryl), as defined herein, or any of the exemplary alkyl substituent groups described herein.

The term "alkenyloxy" represents a chemical substituent of formula —OR, where R is a C_{2-20} alkenyl group (e.g., C_{2-6} or C_{2-10} alkenyl), unless otherwise specified. Exemplary alkenyloxy groups include ethenyloxy, propenyloxy, and the like. In some embodiments, the alkenyl group can be further substituted with 1, 2, 3, or 4 substituent groups as defined herein (e.g., a hydroxy group).

The term "alkheteroaryl" refers to a heteroaryl group, as defined herein, attached to the parent molecular group through an alkylene group, as defined herein. Exemplary unsubstituted alkheteroaryl groups are from 2 to 32 carbons (e.g., from 2 to 22, from 2 to 18, from 2 to 17, from 2 to 16, from 3 to 15, from 2 to 14, from 2 to 13, or from 2 to 12 carbons, such as C_{1-6} alk-C_{1-12} heteroaryl, C_{1-10} alk-C_{1-12} heteroaryl, or C_{1-20} alk-C_{1-12} heteroaryl). In some embodiments, the alkylene and the heteroaryl each can be further substituted with 1, 2, 3, or 4 substituent groups as defined herein for the respective group. Alkheteroaryl groups are a subset of alkheterocyclyl groups.

The term "alkheterocyclyl" represents a heterocyclyl group, as defined herein, attached to the parent molecular group through an alkylene group, as defined herein. Exemplary unsubstituted alkheterocyclyl groups are from 2 to 32 carbons (e.g., from 2 to 22, from 2 to 18, from 2 to 17, from 2 to 16, from 3 to 15, from 2 to 14, from 2 to 13, or from 2 to 12 carbons, such as C_{1-6} alk-C_{1-12} heterocyclyl, C_{1-10} alk-C_{1-12} heterocyclyl, or C_{1-20} alk-C_{1-12} heterocyclyl). In some embodiments, the alkylene and the heterocyclyl each can be further substituted with 1, 2, 3, or 4 substituent groups as defined herein for the respective group.

The term "alkoxy" represents a chemical substituent of formula —OR, where R is a C_{1-20} alkyl group (e.g., C_{1-6} or C_{1-10} alkyl), unless otherwise specified. Exemplary alkoxy groups include methoxy, ethoxy, propoxy (e.g., n-propoxy and isopropoxy), t-butoxy, and the like. In some embodiments, the alkyl group can be further substituted with 1, 2, 3, or 4 substituent groups as defined herein (e.g., hydroxy or alkoxy).

The term "alkoxyalkoxy" represents an alkoxy group that is substituted with an alkoxy group. Exemplary unsubstituted alkoxyalkoxy groups include between 2 to 40 carbons (e.g., from 2 to 12 or from 2 to 20 carbons, such as C_{1-6} alkoxy-C_{1-6} alkoxy, C_{1-10} alkoxy-C_{1-10} alkoxy, or C_{1-20} alkoxy-C_{1-20} alkoxy). In some embodiments, the each alkoxy group can be further substituted with 1, 2, 3, or 4 substituent groups as defined herein.

The term "alkoxyalkyl" represents an alkyl group that is substituted with an alkoxy group. Exemplary unsubstituted alkoxyalkyl groups include between 2 to 40 carbons (e.g., from 2 to 12 or from 2 to 20 carbons, such as C_{1-6} alkoxy-C_{1-6} alkyl, C_{1-10} alkoxy-C_{1-10} alkyl, or C_{1-20} alkoxy-C_{1-20} alkyl). In some embodiments, the alkyl and the alkoxy each can be further substituted with 1, 2, 3, or 4 substituent groups as defined herein for the respective group.

The term "alkoxycarbonyl," as used herein, represents an alkoxy, as defined herein, attached to the parent molecular group through a carbonyl atom (e.g., —C(O)—OR, where R is H or an optionally substituted C_{1-6}, C_{1-10}, or C_{1-20} alkyl group). Exemplary unsubstituted alkoxycarbonyl include from 1 to 21 carbons (e.g., from 1 to 11 or from 1 to 7 carbons). In some embodiments, the alkoxy group is further substituted with 1, 2, 3, or 4 substituents as described herein.

The term "alkoxycarbonylacyl," as used herein, represents an acyl group, as defined herein, that is substituted with an alkoxycarbonyl group, as defined herein (e.g., —C(O)-alkyl-C(O)—OR, where R is an optionally substituted C_{1-6}, C_{1-10}, or C_{1-20} alkyl group). Exemplary unsubstituted alkoxycarbonylacyl include from 3 to 41 carbons (e.g., from 3 to 10, from 3 to 13, from 3 to 17, from 3 to 21, or from 3 to 31 carbons, such as C_{1-6} alkoxycarbonyl-C_{1-6} acyl, C_{1-10} alkoxycarbonyl-C_{1-10} acyl, or C_{1-20} alkoxycarbonyl-C_{1-20} acyl). In some embodiments, each alkoxy and alkyl group is further independently substituted with 1, 2, 3, or 4 substituents, as described herein (e.g., a hydroxy group) for each group.

The term "alkoxycarbonylalkoxy," as used herein, represents an alkoxy group, as defined herein, that is substituted with an alkoxycarbonyl group, as defined herein (e.g., —O-alkyl-C(O)—OR, where R is an optionally substituted C_{1-6}, C_{1-10}, or C_{1-20} alkyl group). Exemplary unsubstituted alkoxycarbonylalkoxy include from 3 to 41 carbons (e.g., from 3 to 10, from 3 to 13, from 3 to 17, from 3 to 21, or from 3 to 31 carbons, such as C_{1-6} alkoxycarbonyl-C_{1-6} alkoxy, C_{1-10} alkoxycarbonyl-C_{1-10} alkoxy, or C_{1-20} alkoxycarbonyl-C_{1-20} alkoxy). In some embodiments, each alkoxy group is further independently substituted with 1, 2, 3, or 4 substituents, as described herein (e.g., a hydroxy group).

The term "alkoxycarbonylalkyl," as used herein, represents an alkyl group, as defined herein, that is substituted with an alkoxycarbonyl group, as defined herein (e.g., -alkyl-C(O)—OR, where R is an optionally substituted C_{1-20}, C_{1-10}, or C_{1-6} alkyl group). Exemplary unsubstituted alkoxycarbonylalkyl include from 3 to 41 carbons (e.g., from 3 to 10, from 3 to 13, from 3 to 17, from 3 to 21, or from 3 to 31 carbons, such as C_{1-6} alkoxycarbonyl-C_{1-6} alkyl, C_{1-10} alkoxycarbonyl-C_{1-10} alkyl, or C_{1-20} alkoxycarbonyl-C_{1-20} alkyl). In some embodiments, each alkyl and alkoxy group is further independently substituted with 1, 2, 3, or 4 substituents as described herein (e.g., a hydroxy group).

The term "alkoxycarbonylalkenyl," as used herein, represents an alkenyl group, as defined herein, that is substituted with an alkoxycarbonyl group, as defined herein (e.g., -alkenyl-C(O)—OR, where R is an optionally substituted C_{1-20}, C_{1-10}, or C_{1-6} alkyl group). Exemplary unsubstituted alkoxycarbonylalkenyl include from 4 to 41 carbons (e.g., from 4 to 10, from 4 to 13, from 4 to 17, from 4 to 21, or from 4 to 31 carbons, such as C_{1-6} alkoxycarbonyl-C_{2-6} alkenyl, C_{1-10} alkoxycarbonyl-C_{2-10} alkenyl, or C_{1-20} alkoxycarbonyl-C_{2-20} alkenyl). In some embodiments, each alkyl, alkenyl, and alkoxy group is further independently substituted with 1, 2, 3, or 4 substituents as described herein (e.g., a hydroxy group).

The term "alkoxycarbonylalkynyl," as used herein, represents an alkynyl group, as defined herein, that is substituted with an alkoxycarbonyl group, as defined herein (e.g., -alkynyl-C(O)—OR, where R is an optionally substituted C_{1-20}, C_{1-10}, or C_{1-6} alkyl group). Exemplary unsubstituted alkoxycarbonylalkynyl include from 4 to 41 carbons (e.g., from 4 to 10, from 4 to 13, from 4 to 17, from 4 to 21, or from 4 to 31 carbons, such as C_{1-6} alkoxycarbonyl-C_{2-6} alkynyl, C_{1-10} alkoxycarbonyl-C_{2-10} alkynyl, or C_{1-20} alkoxycarbonyl-C_{2-20} alkynyl). In some embodiments, each alkyl, alkynyl, and alkoxy group is further independently substituted with 1, 2, 3, or 4 substituents as described herein (e.g., a hydroxy group).

The term "alkyl," as used herein, is inclusive of both straight chain and branched chain saturated groups from 1 to 20 carbons (e.g., from 1 to 10 or from 1 to 6), unless otherwise specified. Alkyl groups are exemplified by methyl, ethyl, n- and iso-propyl, n-, sec-, iso- and tert-butyl, neopentyl, and the like, and may be optionally substituted with one, two, three, or, in the case of alkyl groups of two carbons or more, four substituents independently selected from the group consisting of: (1) C_{1-6} alkoxy; (2) C_{1-6} alkylsulfinyl; (3) amino, as defined herein (e.g., unsubstituted amino (i.e., —NH_2) or a substituted amino (i.e., —$N(R^{N1})_2$, where R^{N1} is as defined for amino); (4) C_{6-10} aryl-C_{1-6} alkoxy; (5) azido; (6) halo; (7) (C_{2-9} heterocyclyl)oxy; (8) hydroxy, optionally substituted with an O-protecting group; (9) nitro; (10) oxo (e.g., carboxyaldehyde or acyl); (11) C_{1-7} spirocyclyl; (12) thioalkoxy; (13) thiol; (14) —$CO_2R^{A'}$, optionally substituted with an O-protecting group and where $R^{A'}$ is selected from the group consisting of (a) C_{1-20} alkyl (e.g., C_{1-6} alkyl), (b) C_{2-20} alkenyl (e.g., C_{2-6} alkenyl), (c) C_{6-10} aryl, (d) hydrogen, (e) C_{1-6} alk-C_{6-10} aryl, (f) amino-C_{1-20} alkyl, (g) polyethylene glycol of —$(CH_2)_{s2}(OCH_2CH_2)_{s1}(CH_2)_{s3}OR'$, wherein s1 is an integer from 1 to 10 (e.g., from 1 to 6 or from 1 to 4), each of s2 and s3, independently, is an integer from 0 to 10 (e.g., from 0 to 4, from 0 to 6, from 1 to 4, from 1 to 6, or from 1 to 10), and R' is H or C_{1-20} alkyl, and (h) amino-polyethylene glycol of —$NR^{N1}(CH_2)_{s2}(CH_2CH_2O)_{s1}(CH_2)_{s3}NR^{N1}$, wherein s1 is an integer from 1 to 10 (e.g., from 1 to 6 or from 1 to 4), each of s2 and s3, independently, is an integer from 0 to 10 (e.g., from 0 to 4, from 0 to 6, from 1 to 4, from 1 to 6, or from 1 to 10), and each R^{N1} is, independently, hydrogen or optionally substituted C_{1-6} alkyl; (15) —$C(O)NR^{B'}R^{C'}$, where each of $R^{B'}$ and $R^{C'}$ is, independently, selected from the group consisting of (a) hydrogen, (b) C_{1-6} alkyl, (c) C_{6-10} aryl, and (d) C_{1-6} alk-C_{6-10} aryl; (16) —$SO_2R^{D'}$, where $R^{D'}$ is selected from the group consisting of (a) C_{1-6} alkyl, (b) C_{6-10} aryl, (c) C_{1-6} alk-C_{6-10} aryl, and (d) hydroxy; (17) —$SO_2NR^{E'}R^{F'}$, where each of $R^{E'}$ and $R^{F'}$ is, independently, selected from the group consisting of (a) hydrogen, (b) C_{1-6} alkyl, (c) C_{6-10} aryl and (d) C_{1-6} alk-C_{6-10} aryl; (18) —$C(O)R^{G'}$, where $R^{G'}$ is selected from the group consisting of (a) C_{1-20} alkyl (e.g., C_{1-6} alkyl), (b) C_{2-20} alkenyl (e.g., C_{2-6} alkenyl), (c) C_{6-10} aryl, (d) hydrogen, (e) C_{1-6} alk-C_{6-10} aryl, (f) amino-C_{1-20} alkyl, (g) polyethylene glycol of —$(CH_2)_{s2}(OCH_2CH_2)_{s1}(CH_2)_{s3}OR'$, wherein s1 is an integer from 1 to 10 (e.g., from 1 to 6 or from 1 to 4), each of s2 and s3, independently, is an integer from 0 to 10 (e.g., from 0 to 4, from 0 to 6, from 1 to 4, from 1 to 6, or from 1 to 10), and R' is H or C_{1-20} alkyl, and (h) amino-polyethylene glycol of —$NR^{N1}(CH_2)_{s2}(CH_2CH_2O)_{s1}(CH_2)_{s3}NR^{N1}$, wherein s1 is an integer from 1 to 10 (e.g., from 1 to 6 or from 1 to 4), each of s2 and s3, independently, is an integer from 0 to 10 (e.g., from 0 to 4, from 0 to 6, from 1 to 4, from 1 to 6, or from 1 to 10), and each R^{N1} is, independently, hydrogen or optionally substituted C_{1-6} alkyl; (19) —$NR^{H'}C(O)R^{I'}$, wherein $R^{H'}$ is selected from the group consisting of (a1) hydrogen and (b1) C_{1-6} alkyl, and $R^{I'}$ is selected from the group consisting of (a2) C_{1-20} alkyl (e.g., C_{1-6} alkyl), (b2) C_{2-20} alkenyl (e.g., C_{2-6} alkenyl), (c2) C_{6-10} aryl, (d2) hydrogen, (e2) C_{1-6} alk-C_{6-10} aryl, (f2) amino-C_{1-20} alkyl, (g2) polyethylene glycol of —$(CH_2)_{s2}(OCH_2CH_2)_{s1}(CH_2)_{s3}OR'$, wherein s1 is an integer from 1 to 10 (e.g., from 1 to 6 or from 1 to 4), each of s2 and s3, independently, is an integer from 0 to 10 (e.g., from 0 to 4, from 0 to 6, from 1 to 4, from 1 to 6, or from 1 to 10), and R' is H or C_{1-20} alkyl, and (h2) amino-polyethylene glycol of —$NR^{N1}(CH_2)_{s2}(CH_2CH_2O)_{s1}(CH_2)_{s3}NR^{N1}$, wherein s1 is an integer from 1 to 10 (e.g., from 1 to 6 or from 1 to 4), each of s2 and s3, independently, is an integer from 0 to 10 (e.g., from 0 to 4, from 0 to 6, from 1 to 4, from 1 to 6, or from 1 to 10), and each R^{N1} is, independently, hydrogen or optionally substituted C_{1-6} alkyl; (20) —$NR^{J'}C(O)OR^{K'}$, wherein $R^{J'}$ is selected from the group consisting of (a1) hydrogen and (b1) C_{1-6} alkyl, and $R^{K'}$ is selected from the group consisting of (a2) C_{1-20} alkyl (e.g., C_{1-6} alkyl), (b2) C_{2-20} alkenyl (e.g., C_{2-6} alkenyl), (c2) C_{6-10} aryl, (d2) hydrogen, (e2) C_{1-6} alk-C_{6-10} aryl, (f2) amino-C_{1-20} alkyl, (g2) polyethylene glycol of —$(CH_2)_{s2}(OCH_2CH_2)_{s1}(CH_2)_{s3}OR'$, wherein s1 is an integer from 1 to 10 (e.g., from 1 to 6 or from 1 to 4), each of s2 and s3, independently, is an integer from 0 to 10 (e.g., from 0 to 4, from 0 to 6, from 1 to 4, from 1 to 6, or from 1 to 10), and R' is H or C_{1-20} alkyl, and (h2) amino-polyethylene glycol of —$NR^{N1}(CH_2)_{s2}(CH_2CH_2O)_{s1}(CH_2)_{s3}NR^{N1}$, wherein s1 is an integer from 1 to 10 (e.g., from 1 to 6 or from 1 to 4), each of s2 and s3, independently, is an integer from 0 to 10 (e.g., from 0 to 4, from 0 to 6, from 1 to 4, from 1 to 6, or from 1 to 10), and each R^{N1} is, independently, hydrogen or optionally substituted C_{1-6} alkyl; and (21) amidine. In some embodiments, each of these groups can be further substituted as described herein. For example, the alkylene group of a C_1-alkaryl can be further substituted with an oxo group to afford the respective aryloyl substituent.

The term "alkylene" and the prefix "alk-," as used herein, represent a saturated divalent hydrocarbon group derived from a straight or branched chain saturated hydrocarbon by the removal of two hydrogen atoms, and is exemplified by methylene, ethylene, isopropylene, and the like. The term "C_{x-y} alkylene" and the prefix "C_{x-y} alk-" represent alkylene groups having between x and y carbons. Exemplary values for x are 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, and 6, and exemplary values for y are 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 12, 14, 16, 18, or 20 (e.g., C_{1-6}, C_{1-10}, C_{2-20}, C_{2-6}, C_{2-10}, or C_{2-20} alkylene). In some embodiments, the alkylene can be further substituted with 1, 2, 3, or 4 substituent groups as defined herein for an alkyl group.

The term "alkylsulfinyl," as used herein, represents an alkyl group attached to the parent molecular group through an —S(O)— group. Exemplary unsubstituted alkylsulfinyl groups are from 1 to 6, from 1 to 10, or from 1 to 20 carbons. In some embodiments, the alkyl group can be further substituted with 1, 2, 3, or 4 substituent groups as defined herein.

The term "alkylsulfinylalkyl," as used herein, represents an alkyl group, as defined herein, substituted by an alkylsulfinyl group. Exemplary unsubstituted alkylsulfinylalkyl groups are from 2 to 12, from 2 to 20, or from 2 to 40 carbons. In some embodiments, each alkyl group can be further substituted with 1, 2, 3, or 4 substituent groups as defined herein.

The term "alkynyl," as used herein, represents monovalent straight or branched chain groups from 2 to 20 carbon atoms (e.g., from 2 to 4, from 2 to 6, or from 2 to 10 carbons) containing a carbon-carbon triple bond and is exemplified by ethynyl, 1-propynyl, and the like. Alkynyl groups may be optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, or 4 substituent groups that are selected, independently, from aryl, cycloalkyl, or heterocyclyl (e.g., heteroaryl), as defined herein, or any of the exemplary alkyl substituent groups described herein.

The term "alkynyloxy" represents a chemical substituent of formula —OR, where R is a C_{2-20} alkynyl group (e.g., C_{2-6} or C_{2-10} alkynyl), unless otherwise specified. Exemplary alkynyloxy groups include ethynyloxy, propynyloxy, and the like. In some embodiments, the alkynyl group can be further substituted with 1, 2, 3, or 4 substituent groups as defined herein (e.g., a hydroxy group).

The term "amidine," as used herein, represents a —C(=NH)NH_2 group.

The term "amino," as used herein, represents —N(R^{N1})$_2$, wherein each R^{N1} is, independently, H, OH, NO_2, N(R^{N2})$_2$, SO_2OR^{N2}, SO_2R^{N2}, SOR^{N2}, an N-protecting group, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, aryl, alkaryl, cycloalkyl, alkcycloalkyl, carboxyalkyl (e.g., optionally substituted with an O-protecting group, such as optionally substituted arylalkoxycarbonyl groups or any described herein), sulfoalkyl, acyl (e.g., acetyl, trifluoroacetyl, or others described herein), alkoxycarbonylalkyl (e.g., optionally substituted with an O-protecting group, such as optionally substituted arylalkoxycarbonyl groups or any described herein), heterocyclyl (e.g., heteroaryl), or alkheterocyclyl (e.g., alkheteroaryl), wherein each of these recited R^{N1} groups can be optionally substituted, as defined herein for each group; or two R^{N1} combine to form a heterocyclyl or an N-protecting group, and wherein each R^{N2} is, independently, H, alkyl, or aryl. The amino groups of the invention can be an unsubstituted amino (i.e., —NH_2) or a substituted amino (i.e., —N(R^{N1})$_2$). In a preferred embodiment, amino is —NH_2 or —NHR^{N1}, wherein R^{N1} is, independently, OH, NO_2, NH_2, $NR^{N2}{}_2$, SO_2OR^{N2}, SO_2R^{N2}, SOR^{N2}, alkyl, carboxyalkyl, sulfoalkyl, acyl (e.g., acetyl, trifluoroacetyl, or others described herein), alkoxycarbonylalkyl (e.g., t-butoxycarbonylalkyl) or aryl, and each R^{N2} can be H, C_{1-20} alkyl (e.g., C_{1-6} alkyl), or C_{6-10} aryl.

The term "amino acid," as described herein, refers to a molecule having a side chain, an amino group, and an acid group (e.g., a carboxy group of —CO_2H or a sulfo group of —SO_3H), wherein the amino acid is attached to the parent molecular group by the side chain, amino group, or acid group (e.g., the side chain). In some embodiments, the amino acid is attached to the parent molecular group by a carbonyl group, where the side chain or amino group is attached to the carbonyl group. Exemplary side chains include an optionally substituted alkyl, aryl, heterocyclyl, alkaryl, alkheterocyclyl, aminoalkyl, carbamoylalkyl, and carboxyalkyl. Exemplary amino acids include alanine, arginine, asparagine, aspartic acid, cysteine, glutamic acid, glutamine, glycine, histidine, hydroxynorvaline, isoleucine, leucine, lysine, methionine, norvaline, ornithine, phenylalanine, proline, pyrrolysine, selenocysteine, serine, taurine, threonine, tryptophan, tyrosine, and valine. Amino acid groups may be optionally substituted with one, two, three, or, in the case of amino acid groups of two carbons or more, four substituents independently selected from the group consisting of: (1) C_{1-6} alkoxy; (2) C_{1-6} alkylsulfinyl; (3) amino, as defined herein (e.g., unsubstituted amino (i.e., —NH_2) or a substituted amino (i.e., —N(R^{N1})$_2$, where R^{N1} is as defined for amino); (4) C_{6-10} aryl-C_{1-6} alkoxy; (5) azido; (6) halo; (7) (C_{2-9} heterocyclyl)oxy; (8) hydroxy; (9) nitro; (10) oxo (e.g., carboxyaldehyde or acyl); (11) C_{1-7} spirocyclyl; (12) thioalkoxy; (13) thiol; (14) —$CO_2R^{A'}$, where $R^{A'}$ is selected from the group consisting of (a) C_{1-20} alkyl (e.g., C_{1-6} alkyl), (b) C_{2-20} alkenyl (e.g., C_{2-6} alkenyl), (c) C_{6-10} aryl, (d) hydrogen, (e) C_{1-6} alk-C_{6-10} aryl, (f) amino-C_{1-20} alkyl, (g) polyethylene glycol of —$(CH_2)_{s2}(OCH_2CH_2)_{s1}(CH_2)_{s3}OR'$, wherein s1 is an integer from 1 to 10 (e.g., from 1 to 6 or from 1 to 4), each of s2 and s3, independently, is an integer from 0 to 10 (e.g., from 0 to 4, from 0 to 6, from 1 to 4, from 1 to 6, or from 1 to 10), and R' is H or C_{1-20} alkyl, and (h) amino-polyethylene glycol of —$NR^{N1}(CH_2)_{s2}(CH_2CH_2O)_{s1}(CH_2)_{s3}NR^{N1}$, wherein s1 is an integer from 1 to 10 (e.g., from 1 to 6 or from 1 to 4), each of s2 and s3, independently, is an integer from 0 to 10 (e.g., from 0 to 4, from 0 to 6, from 1 to 4, from 1 to 6, or from 1 to 10), and each R^{N1} is, independently, hydrogen or optionally substituted C_{1-6} alkyl; (15) —C(O)$NR^{B'}R^{C'}$, where each of $R^{B'}$ and $R^{C'}$ is, independently, selected from the group consisting of (a) hydrogen, (b) C_{1-6} alkyl, (c) C_{6-10} aryl, and (d) C_{1-6} alk-C_{6-10} aryl; (16) —$SO_2R^{D'}$, where $R^{D'}$ is selected from the group consisting of (a) C_{1-6} alkyl, (b) C_{6-10} aryl, (c) C_{1-6} alk-C_{6-10} aryl, and (d) hydroxy; (17) —$SO_2NR^{E'}R^{F'}$, where each of $R^{E'}$ and $R^{F'}$ is, independently, selected from the group consisting of (a) hydrogen, (b) C_{1-6} alkyl, (c) C_{6-10} aryl and (d) C_{1-6} alk-C_{6-10} aryl; (18) —C(O)$R^{G'}$, where $R^{G'}$ is selected from the group consisting of (a) C_{1-20} alkyl (e.g., C_{1-6} alkyl), (b) C_{2-20} alkenyl (e.g., C_{2-6} alkenyl), (c) C_{6-10} aryl, (d) hydrogen, (e) C_{1-6} alk-C_{6-10} aryl, (f) amino-C_{1-20} alkyl, (g) polyethylene glycol of —$(CH_2)_{s2}(OCH_2CH_2)_{s1}(CH_2)_{s3}OR'$, wherein s1 is an integer from 1 to 10 (e.g., from 1 to 6 or from 1 to 4), each of s2 and s3, independently, is an integer from 0 to 10 (e.g., from 0 to 4, from 0 to 6, from 1 to 4, from 1 to 6, or from 1 to 10), and R' is H or C_{1-20} alkyl, and (h) amino-polyethylene glycol of —$NR^{N1}(CH_2)_{s2}(CH_2CH_2O)_{s1}(CH_2)_{s3}NR^{N1}$, wherein s1 is an integer from 1 to 10 (e.g., from 1 to 6 or from 1 to 4), each of s2 and s3, independently, is an integer from 0 to 10 (e.g., from 0 to 4, from 0 to 6, from 1 to 4, from 1 to 6, or from 1 to 10), and each R^{N1} is, independently, hydrogen or optionally substituted C_{1-6} alkyl; (19) —$NR^{H'}C(O)R^{I'}$, wherein $R^{H'}$ is selected from the group consisting of (a1) hydrogen and (b1) C_{1-6} alkyl, and $R^{I'}$ is selected from the group consisting of (a2) C_{1-20} alkyl (e.g., C_{1-6} alkyl), (b2) C_{2-20} alkenyl (e.g., C_{2-6} alkenyl), (c2) C_{6-10} aryl, (d2) hydrogen, (e2) C_{1-6} alk-C_{6-10} aryl, (f2) amino-C_{1-20} alkyl, (g2) polyethylene glycol of —$(CH_2)_{s2}(OCH_2CH_2)_{s1}(CH_2)_{s3}OR'$, wherein s1 is an integer from 1 to 10 (e.g., from 1 to 6 or from 1 to 4), each of s2 and s3, independently, is an integer from 0 to 10 (e.g., from 0 to 4, from 0 to 6, from 1 to 4, from 1 to 6, or from 1 to 10), and R' is H or C_{1-20} alkyl, and (h2) amino-polyethylene glycol of —$NR^{N1}(CH_2)_{s2}(CH_2CH_2O)_{s1}(CH_2)_{s3}NR^{N1}$, wherein s1 is an integer from 1 to 10 (e.g., from 1 to 6 or from 1 to 4), each of s2 and s3, independently, is an integer from 0 to 10 (e.g., from 0 to 4, from 0 to 6, from 1 to 4, from 1 to 6, or from 1 to 10), and each R^{N1} is, independently, hydrogen or optionally substituted C_{1-6} alkyl; (20) —$NR^{J'}C(O)OR^{K'}$, wherein $R^{J'}$ is selected from the group consisting of (a1) hydrogen and (b1) C_{1-6} alkyl, and $R^{K'}$ is selected from the group consisting of (a2) C_{1-20} alkyl (e.g., C_{1-6} alkyl), (b2) C_{2-20} alkenyl (e.g., C_{2-6} alkenyl), (c2) C_{6-10} aryl, (d2) hydrogen, (e2) C_{1-6} alk-C_{6-10} aryl, (f2) amino-C_{1-20} alkyl, (g2) polyethylene glycol of —$(CH_2)_{s2}(OCH_2CH_2)_{s1}(CH_2)_{s3}OR'$, wherein s1 is an integer from 1 to 10 (e.g., from 1 to 6 or from 1 to 4), each of s2 and s3, independently, is an integer from 0 to 10 (e.g., from 0 to 4, from 0 to 6, from 1 to 4, from 1 to 6, or from 1 to 10), and R' is H or C_{1-20} alkyl, and (h2) amino-polyethylene glycol of —$NR^{N1}(CH_2)_{s2}(CH_2CH_2O)_{s1}(CH_2)_{s3}NR^{N1}$, wherein s1 is an integer from 1 to 10 (e.g., from 1 to 6 or from 1 to 4), each of s2 and s3, independently, is an integer from 0 to 10 (e.g., from 0 to 4, from 0 to 6, from 1 to 4, from 1 to 6, or from 1 to 10), and each R^{N1} is, independently, hydrogen or optionally substituted C_{1-6} alkyl; and (21) amidine. In some embodiments, each of these groups can be further substituted as described herein.

The term "aminoalkoxy," as used herein, represents an alkoxy group, as defined herein, substituted by an amino group, as defined herein. The alkyl and amino each can be further substituted with 1, 2, 3, or 4 substituent groups as described herein for the respective group (e.g., $CO_2R^{A'}$, where $R^{A'}$ is selected from the group consisting of (a) C_{1-6} alkyl, (b) C_{6-10} aryl, (c) hydrogen, and (d) C_{1-6} alk-C_{6-10} aryl, e.g., carboxy).

The term "aminoalkyl," as used herein, represents an alkyl group, as defined herein, substituted by an amino group, as defined herein. The alkyl and amino each can be further substituted with 1, 2, 3, or 4 substituent groups as described herein for the respective group (e.g., $CO_2R^{A'}$, where $R^{A'}$ is selected from the group consisting of (a) C_{1-6} alkyl, (b) C_{6-10} aryl, (c) hydrogen, and (d) C_{1-6} alk-C_{6-10} aryl, e.g., carboxy, and/or an N-protecting group).

The term "aminoalkenyl," as used herein, represents an alkenyl group, as defined herein, substituted by an amino group, as defined herein. The alkenyl and amino each can be further substituted with 1, 2, 3, or 4 substituent groups as described herein for the respective group (e.g., $CO_2R^{A'}$, where $R^{A'}$ is selected from the group consisting of (a) C_{1-6} alkyl, (b) C_{6-10} aryl, (c) hydrogen, and (d) C_{1-6} alk-C_{6-10} aryl, e.g., carboxy, and/or an N-protecting group).

The term "aminoalkynyl," as used herein, represents an alkynyl group, as defined herein, substituted by an amino group, as defined herein. The alkynyl and amino each can be further substituted with 1, 2, 3, or 4 substituent groups as described herein for the respective group (e.g., $CO_2R^{A'}$, where $R^{A'}$ is selected from the group consisting of (a) C_{1-6} alkyl, (b) C_{6-10} aryl, (c) hydrogen, and (d) C_{1-6} alk-C_{6-10} aryl, e.g., carboxy, and/or an N-protecting group).

The term "aryl," as used herein, represents a mono-, bicyclic, or multicyclic carbocyclic ring system having one or two aromatic rings and is exemplified by phenyl, naphthyl, 1,2-dihydronaphthyl, 1,2,3,4-tetrahydronaphthyl, anthracenyl, phenanthrenyl, fluorenyl, indanyl, indenyl, and the like, and may be optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of: (1) C_{1-7} acyl (e.g., carboxyaldehyde); (2) C_{1-20} alkyl (e.g., C_{1-6} alkyl, C_{1-6} alkoxy-C_{1-6} alkyl, C_{1-6} alkylsulfinyl-C_{1-6} alkyl, amino-C_{1-6} alkyl, azido-C_{1-6} alkyl, (carboxyaldehyde)-C_{1-6} alkyl, halo-C_{1-6} alkyl (e.g., perfluoroalkyl), hydroxy-C_{1-6} alkyl, nitro-C_{1-6} alkyl, or C_{1-6} thioalkoxy-C_{1-6} alkyl); (3) C_{1-20} alkoxy (e.g., C_{1-6} alkoxy, such as perfluoroalkoxy); (4) C_{1-6} alkylsulfinyl; (5) C_{6-10} aryl; (6) amino; (7) C_{1-6} alk-C_{6-10} aryl; (8) azido; (9) C_{3-8} cycloalkyl; (10) C_{1-6} alk-C_{3-8} cycloalkyl; (11) halo; (12) C_{1-12} heterocyclyl (e.g., C_{1-12} heteroaryl); (13) (C_{1-12} heterocyclyl)oxy; (14) hydroxy; (15) nitro; (16) C_{1-20} thioalkoxy (e.g., C_{1-6} thioalkoxy); (17) —$(CH_2)_qCO_2R^{A'}$, where q is an integer from zero to four, and $R^{A'}$ is selected from the group consisting of (a) C_{1-6} alkyl, (b) C_{6-10} aryl, (c) hydrogen, and (d) C_{1-6} alk-C_{6-10} aryl; (18) —$(CH_2)_qCONR^{B'}R^{C'}$, where q is an integer from zero to four and where $R^{B'}$ and $R^{C'}$ are independently selected from the group consisting of (a) hydrogen, (b) C_{1-6} alkyl, (c) C_{6-10} aryl, and (d) C_{1-6} alk-C_{6-10} aryl; (19) —$(CH_2)_qSO_2R^{D'}$, where q is an integer from zero to four and where $R^{D'}$ is selected from the group consisting of (a) alkyl, (b) C_{6-10} aryl, and (c) alk-C_{6-10} aryl; (20) —$(CH_2)_qSO_2NR^{E'}R^{F'}$, where q is an integer from zero to four and where each of $R^{E'}$ and $R^{F'}$ is, independently, selected from the group consisting of (a) hydrogen, (b) C_{1-6} alkyl, (c) C_{6-10} aryl, and (d) C_{1-6} alk-C_{6-10} aryl; (21) thiol; (22) C_{6-10} aryloxy; (23) C_{3-8} cycloalkoxy; (24) C_{6-10} aryl-C_{1-6} alkoxy; (25) C_{1-6} alk-C_{1-12} heterocyclyl (e.g., C_{1-6} alk-C_{1-12} heteroaryl); (26) C_{2-20} alkenyl; and (27) C_{2-20} alkynyl. In some embodiments, each of these groups can be further substituted as described herein. For example, the alkylene group of a C_1-alkaryl or a C_1-alkheterocyclyl can be further substituted with an oxo group to afford the respective aryloyl and (heterocyclyl)oyl substituent group.

The term "arylalkoxy," as used herein, represents an alkaryl group, as defined herein, attached to the parent molecular group through an oxygen atom. Exemplary unsubstituted arylalkoxy groups include from 7 to 30 carbons (e.g., from 7 to 16 or from 7 to 20 carbons, such as C_{6-10} aryl-C_{1-6} alkoxy, C_{6-10} aryl-C_{1-10} alkoxy, or C_{6-10} aryl-C_{1-20} alkoxy). In some embodiments, the arylalkoxy group can be substituted with 1, 2, 3, or 4 substituents as defined herein

The term "arylalkoxycarbonyl," as used herein, represents an arylalkoxy group, as defined herein, attached to the parent molecular group through a carbonyl (e.g., —C(O)—O-alkyl-aryl). Exemplary unsubstituted arylalkoxy groups include from 8 to 31 carbons (e.g., from 8 to 17 or from 8 to 21 carbons, such as C_{6-10} aryl-C_{1-6} alkoxy-carbonyl, C_{6-10} aryl-C_{1-10} alkoxy-carbonyl, or C_{6-10} aryl-C_{1-20} alkoxy-carbonyl). In some embodiments, the arylalkoxycarbonyl group can be substituted with 1, 2, 3, or 4 substituents as defined herein.

The term "aryloxy" represents a chemical substituent of formula —OR', where R' is an aryl group of 6 to 18 carbons, unless otherwise specified. In some embodiments, the aryl group can be substituted with 1, 2, 3, or 4 substituents as defined herein.

The term "aryloyl," as used herein, represents an aryl group, as defined herein, that is attached to the parent molecular group through a carbonyl group. Exemplary unsubstituted aryloyl groups are of 7 to 11 carbons. In some embodiments, the aryl group can be substituted with 1, 2, 3, or 4 substituents as defined herein.

The term "azido" represents an —N_3 group, which can also be represented as —N═N═N.

The term "bicyclic," as used herein, refer to a structure having two rings, which may be aromatic or non-aromatic. Bicyclic structures include spirocyclyl groups, as defined herein, and two rings that share one or more bridges, where such bridges can include one atom or a chain including two, three, or more atoms. Exemplary bicyclic groups include a bicyclic carbocyclyl group, where the first and second rings are carbocyclyl groups, as defined herein; a bicyclic aryl groups, where the first and second rings are aryl groups, as defined herein; bicyclic heterocyclyl groups, where the first ring is a heterocyclyl group and the second ring is a carbocyclyl (e.g., aryl) or heterocyclyl (e.g., heteroaryl) group; and bicyclic heteroaryl groups, where the first ring is a heteroaryl group and the second ring is a carbocyclyl (e.g., aryl) or heterocyclyl (e.g., heteroaryl) group. In some embodiments, the bicyclic group can be substituted with 1, 2, 3, or 4 substituents as defined herein for cycloalkyl, heterocyclyl, and aryl groups.

The term "boranyl," as used herein, represents —$B(R^{B1})_3$, where each R^{B1} is, independently, selected from the group consisting of H and optionally substituted alkyl. In some embodiments, the boranyl group can be substituted with 1, 2, 3, or 4 substituents as defined herein for alkyl.

The terms "carbocyclic" and "carbocyclyl," as used herein, refer to an optionally substituted C_{3-12} monocyclic, bicyclic, or tricyclic structure in which the rings, which may be aromatic or non-aromatic, are formed by carbon atoms. Carbocyclic structures include cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, and aryl groups.

The term "carbamoyl," as used herein, represents —C(O)—$N(R^{N1})_2$, where the meaning of each R^{N1} is found in the definition of "amino" provided herein.

The term "carbamoylalkyl," as used herein, represents an alkyl group, as defined herein, substituted by a carbamoyl group, as defined herein. The alkyl group can be further substituted with 1, 2, 3, or 4 substituent groups as described herein.

The term "carbamyl," as used herein, refers to a carbamate group having the structure —NR^{N1}C(═O)OR or —OC(═O)$N(R^{N1})_2$, where the meaning of each R^{N1} is found in the definition of "amino" provided herein, and R is alkyl, cycloalkyl, alkcycloalkyl, aryl, alkaryl, heterocyclyl (e.g., heteroaryl), or alkheterocyclyl (e.g., alkheteroaryl), as defined herein.

The term "carbonyl," as used herein, represents a C(O) group, which can also be represented as C═O.

The term "carboxyaldehyde" represents an acyl group having the structure —CHO.

The term "carboxy," as used herein, means —CO_2H.

The term "carboxyalkoxy," as used herein, represents an alkoxy group, as defined herein, substituted by a carboxy group, as defined herein. The alkoxy group can be further substituted with 1, 2, 3, or 4 substituent groups as described herein for the alkyl group, and the carboxy group can be optionally substituted with one or more O-protecting groups.

The term "carboxyalkyl," as used herein, represents an alkyl group, as defined herein, substituted by a carboxy group, as defined herein. The alkyl group can be further substituted with 1, 2, 3, or 4 substituent groups as described herein, and the carboxy group can be optionally substituted with one or more O-protecting groups.

The term "carboxyaminoalkyl," as used herein, represents an aminoalkyl group, as defined herein, substituted by a carboxy, as defined herein. The carboxy, alkyl, and amino each can be further substituted with 1, 2, 3, or 4 substituent groups as described herein for the respective group (e.g., $CO_2R^{A'}$, where $R^{A'}$ is selected from the group consisting of (a) C_{1-6} alkyl, (b) C_{6-10} aryl, (c) hydrogen, and (d) C_{1-6} alk-C_{6-10} aryl, e.g., carboxy, and/or an N-protecting group, and/or an O-protecting group).

The term "cyano," as used herein, represents an —CN group.

The term "cycloalkoxy" represents a chemical substituent of formula —OR, where R is a C_{3-8} cycloalkyl group, as defined herein, unless otherwise specified. The cycloalkyl group can be further substituted with 1, 2, 3, or 4 substituent groups as described herein. Exemplary unsubstituted cycloalkoxy groups are from 3 to 8 carbons. In some embodiment, the cycloalkyl group can be further substituted with 1, 2, 3, or 4 substituent groups as described herein.

The term "cycloalkyl," as used herein represents a monovalent saturated or unsaturated non-aromatic cyclic hydrocarbon group from three to eight carbons, unless otherwise specified, and is exemplified by cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, cycloheptyl, bicycle heptyl, and the like. When the cycloalkyl group includes one carbon-carbon double bond, the cycloalkyl group can be referred to as a "cycloalkenyl" group. Exemplary cycloalkenyl groups include cyclopentenyl, cyclohexenyl, and the like. The cycloalkyl groups of this invention can be optionally substituted with: (1) C_{1-7} acyl (e.g., carboxyaldehyde); (2) C_{1-20} alkyl (e.g., C_{1-6} alkyl, C_{1-6} alkoxy-C_{1-6} alkyl, C_{1-6} alkylsulfinyl-C_{1-6} alkyl, amino-C_{1-6} alkyl, azido-C_{1-6} alkyl, (carboxyaldehyde)-C_{1-6} alkyl, halo-C_{1-6} alkyl (e.g., perfluoroalkyl), hydroxy-C_{1-6} alkyl, nitro-C_{1-6} alkyl, or C_{1-6}thioalkoxy-C_{1-6} alkyl); (3) C_{1-20} alkoxy (e.g., C_{1-6} alkoxy, such as perfluoroalkoxy); (4) C_{1-6} alkylsulfinyl; (5) C_{6-10} aryl; (6) amino; (7) C_{1-6} alk-C_{6-10} aryl; (8) azido; (9) C_{3-8} cycloalkyl; (10) C_{1-6} alk-C_{3-8} cycloalkyl; (11) halo; (12) C_{1-12} heterocyclyl (e.g., C_{1-12} heteroaryl); (13) (C_{1-12} heterocyclyl)oxy; (14) hydroxy; (15) nitro; (16) C_{1-20} thioalkoxy (e.g., C_{1-6} thioalkoxy); (17) —$(CH_2)_qCO_2R^{A'}$, where q is an integer from zero to four, and $R^{A'}$ is selected from the group consisting of (a) C_{1-6} alkyl, (b) C_{6-10} aryl, (c) hydrogen, and (d) C_{1-6} alk-C_{6-10} aryl; (18) —$(CH_2)_qCONR^{B'}R^{C'}$, where q is an integer from zero to four and where $R^{B'}$ and $R^{C'}$ are independently selected from the group consisting of (a) hydrogen, (b) C_{6-10} alkyl, (c) C_{6-10} aryl, and (d) C_{1-6} alk-C_{6-10} aryl; (19) —$(CH_2)_qSO_2R^{D'}$, where q is an integer from zero to four and where $R^{D'}$ is selected from the group consisting of (a) C_{6-10} alkyl, (b) C_{6-10} aryl, and (c) C_{1-6} alk-C_{6-10} aryl; (20) —$(CH_2)_qSO_2NR^{E'}R^{F'}$, where q is an integer from zero to four and where each of $R^{E'}$ and $R^{F'}$ is, independently, selected from the group consisting of (a) hydrogen, (b) C_{6-10} alkyl, (c) C_{6-10} aryl, and (d) C_{1-6} alk-C_{6-10} aryl; (21) thiol; (22) C_{6-10} aryloxy; (23) C_{3-8} cycloalkoxy; (24) C_{6-10} aryl-C_{1-6} alkoxy; (25) C_{1-6} alk-C_{1-12} heterocyclyl (e.g., C_{1-6} alk-C_{1-12} heteroaryl); (26) oxo; (27) C_{2-20} alkenyl; and (28) C_{2-20} alkynyl. In some embodiments, each of these groups can be further substituted as described herein. For example, the alkylene group of a C_1-alkaryl or a C_1-alkheterocyclyl can be further substituted with an oxo group to afford the respective aryloyl and (heterocyclyl)oyl substituent group.

The term "diastereomer," as used herein means stereoisomers that are not mirror images of one another and are non-superimposable on one another.

The term "effective amount" of an agent, as used herein, is that amount sufficient to effect beneficial or desired results, for example, clinical results, and, as such, an "effective amount" depends upon the context in which it is being applied. For example, in the context of administering an agent that treats cancer, an effective amount of an agent is, for example, an amount sufficient to achieve treatment, as defined herein, of cancer, as compared to the response obtained without administration of the agent.

The term "enantiomer," as used herein, means each individual optically active form of a compound of the invention, having an optical purity or enantiomeric excess (as determined by methods standard in the art) of at least 80% (i.e., at least 90% of one enantiomer and at most 10% of the other enantiomer), preferably at least 90% and more preferably at least 98%.

The term "halo," as used herein, represents a halogen selected from bromine, chlorine, iodine, or fluorine.

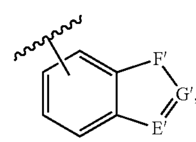
The term "haloalkoxy," as used herein, represents an alkoxy group, as defined herein, substituted by a halogen group (i.e., F, Cl, Br, or I). A haloalkoxy may be substituted with one, two, three, or, in the case of alkyl groups of two carbons or more, four halogens. Haloalkoxy groups include perfluoroalkoxys (e.g., —OCF_3), —$OCHF_2$, —OCH_2F, —$OCCl_3$, —OCH_2CH_2Br, —$OCH_2CH(CH_2CH_2Br)CH_3$, and —OCHICH$_3$. In some embodiments, the haloalkoxy group can be further substituted with 1, 2, 3, or 4 substituent groups as described herein for alkyl groups.

The term "haloalkyl," as used herein, represents an alkyl group, as defined herein, substituted by a halogen group (i.e., F, Cl, Br, or I). A haloalkyl may be substituted with one, two, three, or, in the case of alkyl groups of two carbons or more, four halogens. Haloalkyl groups include perfluoroalkyls (e.g., —CF_3), —CHF_2, —CH_2F, —CCl_3, —CH_2CH_2Br, —$CH_2CH(CH_2CH_2Br)CH_3$, and —$CHICH_3$. In some embodiments, the haloalkyl group can be further substituted with 1, 2, 3, or 4 substituent groups as described herein for alkyl groups.

The term "heteroalkylene," as used herein, refers to an alkylene group, as defined herein, in which one or two of the constituent carbon atoms have each been replaced by nitrogen, oxygen, or sulfur. In some embodiments, the heteroalkylene group can be further substituted with 1, 2, 3, or 4 substituent groups as described herein for alkylene groups.

The term "heteroaryl," as used herein, represents that subset of heterocyclyls, as defined herein, which are aromatic: i.e., they contain 4n+2 pi electrons within the mono- or multicyclic ring system. Exemplary unsubstituted heteroaryl groups are of 1 to 12 (e.g., 1 to 11, 1 to 10, 1 to 9, 2 to 12, 2 to 11, 2 to 10, or 2 to 9) carbons. In some embodiment, the heteroaryl is substituted with 1, 2, 3, or 4 substituents groups as defined for a heterocyclyl group.

The term "heterocyclyl," as used herein represents a 5-, 6- or 7-membered ring, unless otherwise specified, containing one, two, three, or four heteroatoms independently selected from the group consisting of nitrogen, oxygen, and sulfur. The 5-membered ring has zero to two double bonds, and the 6- and 7-membered rings have zero to three double bonds. Exemplary unsubstituted heterocyclyl groups are of 1 to 12 (e.g., 1 to 11, 1 to 10, 1 to 9, 2 to 12, 2 to 11, 2 to 10, or 2 to 9) carbons. The term "heterocyclyl" also represents a heterocyclic compound having a bridged multicyclic structure in which one or more carbons and/or heteroatoms bridges two non-adjacent members of a monocyclic ring, e.g., a quinuclidinyl group. The term "heterocyclyl" includes bicyclic, tricyclic, and tetracyclic groups in which any of the above heterocyclic rings is fused to one, two, or three carbocyclic rings, e.g., an aryl ring, a cyclohexane ring, a cyclohexene ring, a cyclopentane ring, a cyclopentene ring, or another monocyclic heterocyclic ring, such as indolyl, quinolyl, isoquinolyl, tetrahydroquinolyl, benzofuryl, benzothienyl and the like. Examples of fused heterocyclyls include tropanes and 1,2,3,5,8,8a-hexahydroindolizine. Heterocyclics include pyrrolyl, pyrrolinyl, pyrrolidinyl, pyrazolyl, pyrazolinyl, pyrazolidinyl, imidazolyl, imidazolinyl, imidazolidinyl, pyridyl, piperidinyl, homopiperidinyl, pyrazinyl, piperazinyl, pyrimidinyl, pyridazinyl, oxazolyl, oxazolidinyl, isoxazolyl, isoxazolidiniyl, morpholinyl, thiomorpholinyl, thiazolyl, thiazolidinyl, isothiazolyl, isothiazolidinyl, indolyl, indazolyl, quinolyl, isoquinolyl, quinoxalinyl, dihydroquinoxalinyl, quinazolinyl, cinnolinyl, phthalazinyl, benzimidazolyl, benzothiazolyl, benzoxazolyl, benzothiadiazolyl, furyl, thienyl, thiazolidinyl, isothiazolyl, triazolyl, tetrazolyl, oxadiazolyl (e.g., 1,2,3-oxadiazolyl), purinyl, thiadiazolyl (e.g., 1,2,3-thiadiazolyl), tetrahydrofuranyl, dihydrofuranyl, tetrahydrothienyl, dihydrothienyl, dihydroindolyl, dihydroquinolyl, tetrahydroquinolyl, tetrahydroisoquinolyl, dihydroisoquinolyl, pyranyl, dihydropyranyl, dithiazolyl, benzofuranyl, isobenzofuranyl, benzothienyl, and the like, including dihydro and tetrahydro forms thereof, where one or more double bonds are reduced and replaced with hydrogens. Still other exemplary heterocyclyls include: 2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-2-oxo-oxazolyl; 2,3-dihydro-2-oxo-1H-imidazolyl; 2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-5-oxo-1H-pyrazolyl (e.g., 2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-2-phenyl-5-oxo-1H-pyrazolyl); 2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-2,4-dioxo-1H-imidazolyl (e.g., 2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-2,4-dioxo-5-methyl-5-phenyl-1H-imidazolyl); 2,3-dihydro-2-thioxo-1,3,4-oxadiazolyl (e.g., 2,3-dihydro-2-thioxo-5-phenyl-1,3,4-oxadiazolyl); 4,5-dihydro-5-oxo-1H-triazolyl (e.g., 4,5-dihydro-3-methyl-4-amino 5-oxo-1H-triazolyl); 1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-2,4-dioxopyridinyl (e.g., 1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-2,4-dioxo-3,3-diethylpyridinyl); 2,6-dioxo-piperidinyl (e.g., 2,6-dioxo-3-ethyl-3-phenylpiperidinyl); 1,6-dihydro-6-oxopyridiminyl; 1,6-dihydro-4-oxopyrimidinyl (e.g., 2-(methylthio)-1,6-dihydro-4-oxo-5-methylpyrimidin-1-yl); 1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-2,4-dioxopyrimidinyl (e.g., 1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-2,4-dioxo-3-ethylpyrimidinyl); 1,6-dihydro-6-oxo-pyridazinyl (e.g., 1,6-dihydro-6-oxo-3-ethylpyridazinyl); 1,6-dihydro-6-oxo-1,2,4-triazinyl (e.g., 1,6-dihydro-5-isopropyl-6-oxo-1,2,4-triazinyl); 2,3-dihydro-2-oxo-1H-indolyl (e.g., 3,3-dimethyl-2,3-dihydro-2-oxo-1H-indolyl and 2,3-dihydro-2-oxo-3,3'-spiropropane-1H-indol-1-yl); 1,3-dihydro-1-oxo-2H-iso-indolyl; 1,3-dihydro-1,3-dioxo-2H-iso-indolyl; 1H-benzopyrazolyl (e.g., 1-(ethoxycarbonyl)-1H-benzopyrazolyl); 2,3-dihydro-2-oxo-1H-benzimidazolyl (e.g., 3-ethyl-2,3-dihydro-2-oxo-1H-benzimidazolyl); 2,3-dihydro-2-oxo-benzoxazolyl (e.g., 5-chloro-2,3-dihydro-2-oxo-benzoxazolyl); 2,3-dihydro-2-oxo-benzoxazolyl; 2-oxo-2H-benzopyranyl; 1,4-benzodioxanyl; 1,3-benzodioxanyl; 2,3-dihydro-3-oxo, 4H-1,3-benzothiazinyl; 3,4-dihydro-4-oxo-3H-quinazolinyl (e.g., 2-methyl-3,4-dihydro-4-oxo-3H-quinazolinyl); 1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-2,4-dioxo-3H-quinazolyl (e.g., 1-ethyl-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-2,4-dioxo-3H-quinazolyl); 1,2,3,6-tetrahydro-2,6-dioxo-7H-purinyl (e.g., 1,2,3,6-tetrahydro-1,3-dimethyl-2,6-dioxo-7H-purinyl); 1,2,3,6-tetrahydro-2,6-dioxo-1H-purinyl (e.g., 1,2,3,6-tetrahydro-3,7-dimethyl-2,6-dioxo-1H-purinyl); 2-oxobenz[c,d]indolyl; 1,1-dioxo-2H-naphth[1,8-c,d]isothiazolyl; and 1,8-naphthylenedicarboxamido. Additional heterocyclics include 3,3a,4,5,6,6a-hexahydro-pyrrolo[3,4-b]pyrrol-(2H)-yl, and 2,5-diazabicyclo[2.2.1]heptan-2-yl, homopiperazinyl (or diazepanyl), tetrahydropyranyl, dithiazolyl, benzofuranyl, benzothienyl, oxepanyl, thiepanyl, azocanyl, oxecanyl, and thiocanyl. Heterocyclic groups also include groups of the formula



where

E' is selected from the group consisting of —N— and —CH—; F' is selected from the group consisting of —N═CH—, —NH—CH_2—, —NH—C(O)—, —NH—, —CH═N—, —CH_2—NH—, —C(O)—NH—, —CH═CH—, —CH_2—, —CH_2CH_2—, —CH_2O—, —OCH_2—, —O—, and —S—; and G' is selected from the group consisting of —CH— and —N—. Any of the heterocyclyl groups mentioned herein may be optionally substituted with one, two, three, four or five substituents independently selected from the group consisting of: (1) C_{1-7} acyl (e.g., carboxyaldehyde); (2) C_{1-20} alkyl (e.g., C_{1-6} alkyl, C_{1-6} alkoxy-C_{1-6} alkyl, C_{1-6} alkylsulfinyl-C_{1-6} alkyl, amino-C_{1-6} alkyl, azido-C_{1-6} alkyl, (carboxyaldehyde)-C_{1-6} alkyl, halo-

C_{1-6} alkyl (e.g., perfluoroalkyl), hydroxy-C_{1-6} alkyl, nitro-C_{1-6} alkyl, or C_{1-6} thioalkoxy-C_{1-6} alkyl); (3) C_{1-20} alkoxy (e.g., C_{1-6} alkoxy, such as perfluoroalkoxy); (4) C_{1-6} alkylsulfinyl; (5) C_{6-10} aryl; (6) amino; (7) C_{1-6} alk-C_{6-10} aryl; (8) azido; (9) C_{3-8} cycloalkyl; (10) C_{1-6} alk-C_{3-8} cycloalkyl; (11) halo; (12) C_{1-12}heterocyclyl (e.g., C_{2-12} heteroaryl); (13) (C_{1-12} heterocyclyl)oxy; (14) hydroxy; (15) nitro; (16) C_{1-20} thioalkoxy (e.g., C_{1-6} thioalkoxy); (17) —$(CH_2)_qCO_2R^{A'}$, where q is an integer from zero to four, and $R^{A'}$ is selected from the group consisting of (a) C_{1-6} alkyl, (b) C_{6-10} aryl, (c) hydrogen, and (d) C_{1-6} alk-C_{6-10} aryl; (18) —$(CH_2)_qCONR^{B'}R^{C'}$, where q is an integer from zero to four and where $R^{B'}$ and $R^{C'}$ are independently selected from the group consisting of (a) hydrogen, (b) C_{1-6} alkyl, (c) C_{6-10} aryl, and (d) C_{1-6} alk-C_{6-10} aryl; (19) —$(CH_2)_qSO_2R^{D'}$, where q is an integer from zero to four and where $R^{D'}$ is selected from the group consisting of (a) C_{1-6} alkyl, (b) C_{6-10} aryl, and (c) C_{1-6} alk-C_{6-10} aryl; (20) —$(CH_2)_qSO_2NR^{E'}R^{F'}$, where q is an integer from zero to four and where each of $R^{E'}$ and $R^{F'}$ is, independently, selected from the group consisting of (a) hydrogen, (b) C_{1-6} alkyl, (c) C_{6-10} aryl, and (d) C_{1-6} alk-C_{6-10} aryl; (21) thiol; (22) C_{6-10} aryloxy; (23) C_{3-8} cycloalkoxy; (24) arylalkoxy; (25) C_{1-6} alk-C_{1-12} heterocyclyl (e.g., C_{1-6} alk-C_{1-12} heteroaryl); (26) oxo; (27) (C_{1-12} heterocyclyl)imino; (28) C_{2-20} alkenyl; and (29) C_{2-20} alkynyl. In some embodiments, each of these groups can be further substituted as described herein. For example, the alkylene group of a C_1-alkaryl or a C_1-alkheterocyclyl can be further substituted with an oxo group to afford the respective aryloyl and (heterocyclyl)oyl substituent group.

The term "(heterocyclyl)imino," as used herein, represents a heterocyclyl group, as defined herein, attached to the parent molecular group through an imino group. In some embodiments, the heterocyclyl group can be substituted with 1, 2, 3, or 4 substituent groups as defined herein.

The term "(heterocyclyl)oxy," as used herein, represents a heterocyclyl group, as defined herein, attached to the parent molecular group through an oxygen atom. In some embodiments, the heterocyclyl group can be substituted with 1, 2, 3, or 4 substituent groups as defined herein.

The term "(heterocyclyl)oyl," as used herein, represents a heterocyclyl group, as defined herein, attached to the parent molecular group through a carbonyl group. In some embodiments, the heterocyclyl group can be substituted with 1, 2, 3, or 4 substituent groups as defined herein.

The term "hydrocarbon," as used herein, represents a group consisting only of carbon and hydrogen atoms.

The term "hydroxy," as used herein, represents an —OH group. In some embodiments, the hydroxy group can be substituted with 1, 2, 3, or 4 substituent groups (e.g., O-protecting groups) as defined herein for an alkyl.

The term "hydroxyalkenyl," as used herein, represents an alkenyl group, as defined herein, substituted by one to three hydroxy groups, with the proviso that no more than one hydroxy group may be attached to a single carbon atom of the alkyl group, and is exemplified by dihydroxypropenyl, hydroxyisopentenyl, and the like. In some embodiments, the hydroxyalkenyl group can be substituted with 1, 2, 3, or 4 substituent groups (e.g., O-protecting groups) as defined herein for an alkyl.

The term "hydroxyalkyl," as used herein, represents an alkyl group, as defined herein, substituted by one to three hydroxy groups, with the proviso that no more than one hydroxy group may be attached to a single carbon atom of the alkyl group, and is exemplified by hydroxymethyl, dihydroxypropyl, and the like. In some embodiments, the hydroxyalkyl group can be substituted with 1, 2, 3, or 4 substituent groups (e.g., O-protecting groups) as defined herein for an alkyl.

The term "hydroxyalkynyl," as used herein, represents an alkynyl group, as defined herein, substituted by one to three hydroxy groups, with the proviso that no more than one hydroxy group may be attached to a single carbon atom of the alkyl group. In some embodiments, the hydroxyalkynyl group can be substituted with 1, 2, 3, or 4 substituent groups (e.g., O-protecting groups) as defined herein for an alkyl.

The term "isomer," as used herein, means any tautomer, stereoisomer, enantiomer, or diastereomer of any compound of the invention. It is recognized that the compounds of the invention can have one or more chiral centers and/or double bonds and, therefore, exist as stereoisomers, such as double-bond isomers (i.e., geometric E/Z isomers) or diastereomers (e.g., enantiomers (i.e., (+) or (−)) or cis/trans isomers). According to the invention, the chemical structures depicted herein, and therefore the compounds of the invention, encompass all of the corresponding stereoisomers, that is, both the stereomerically pure form (e.g., geometrically pure, enantiomerically pure, or diastereomerically pure) and enantiomeric and stereoisomeric mixtures, e.g., racemates. Enantiomeric and stereoisomeric mixtures of compounds of the invention can typically be resolved into their component enantiomers or stereoisomers by well-known methods, such as chiral-phase gas chromatography, chiral-phase high performance liquid chromatography, crystallizing the compound as a chiral salt complex, or crystallizing the compound in a chiral solvent. Enantiomers and stereoisomers can also be obtained from stereomerically or enantiomerically pure intermediates, reagents, and catalysts by well-known asymmetric synthetic methods.

The term "N-protected amino," as used herein, refers to an amino group, as defined herein, to which is attached one or two N-protecting groups, as defined herein.

The term "N-protecting group," as used herein, represents those groups intended to protect an amino group against undesirable reactions during synthetic procedures. Commonly used N-protecting groups are disclosed in Greene, "Protective Groups in Organic Synthesis," 3rd Edition (John Wiley & Sons, New York, 1999), which is incorporated herein by reference. N-protecting groups include acyl, aryloyl, or carbamyl groups such as formyl, acetyl, propionyl, pivaloyl, t-butylacetyl, 2-chloroacetyl, 2-bromoacetyl, trifluoroacetyl, trichloroacetyl, phthalyl, o-nitrophenoxyacetyl, α-chlorobutyryl, benzoyl, 4-chlorobenzoyl, 4-bromobenzoyl, 4-nitrobenzoyl, and chiral auxiliaries such as protected or unprotected D, L or D, L-amino acids such as alanine, leucine, phenylalanine, and the like; sulfonyl-containing groups such as benzenesulfonyl, p-toluenesulfonyl, and the like; carbamate forming groups such as benzyloxycarbonyl, p-chlorobenzyloxycarbonyl, p-methoxybenzyloxycarbonyl, p-nitrobenzyloxycarbonyl, 2-nitrobenzyloxycarbonyl, p-bromobenzyloxycarbonyl, 3,4-dimethoxybenzyloxycarbonyl, 3,5-dimethoxybenzyloxycarbonyl, 2,4-dimethoxybenzyloxycarbonyl, 4-methoxybenzyloxycarbonyl, 2-nitro-4,5-dimethoxybenzyloxycarbonyl, 3,4,5-trimethoxybenzyloxycarbonyl, 1-(p-biphenylyl)-1-methylethoxycarbonyl, α,α-dimethyl-3,5-dimethoxybenzyloxycarbonyl, benzhydryloxy carbonyl, t-butyloxycarbonyl, diisopropylmethoxycarbonyl, isopropyloxycarbonyl, ethoxycarbonyl, methoxycarbonyl, allyloxycarbonyl, 2,2,2,-trichloroethoxycarbonyl, phenoxycarbonyl, 4-nitrophenoxy carbonyl, fluorenyl-9-methoxycarbonyl, cyclopentyloxycarbonyl, adamantyloxycarbonyl, cyclohexyloxycarbonyl, phenylthiocarbonyl, and the like, alkaryl groups such as benzyl, triphenylmethyl, benzyloxymethyl, and the like and silyl groups, such as trimethylsilyl, and the like. Preferred N-protecting groups are formyl, acetyl, benzoyl, pivaloyl, t-butylacetyl, alanyl, phenylsulfonyl, benzyl, t-butyloxycarbonyl (Boc), and benzyloxycarbonyl (Cbz).

The term "nitro," as used herein, represents an —NO_2 group.

The term "O-protecting group," as used herein, represents those groups intended to protect an oxygen containing (e.g., phenol, hydroxyl, or carbonyl) group against undesirable reactions during synthetic procedures. Commonly used O-protecting groups are disclosed in Greene, "Protective Groups in Organic Synthesis," 3rd Edition (John Wiley & Sons, New York, 1999), which is incorporated herein by reference. Exemplary O-protecting groups include acyl, aryloyl, or carbamyl groups, such as formyl, acetyl, propionyl, pivaloyl, t-butylacetyl, 2-chloroacetyl, 2-bromoacetyl, trifluoroacetyl, trichloroacetyl, phthalyl, o-nitrophenoxyacetyl, α-chlorobutyryl, benzoyl, 4-chlorobenzoyl, 4-bromobenzoyl, t-butyldimethylsilyl, tri-iso-propylsilyloxymethyl, 4,4'-dimethoxytrityl, isobutyryl, phenoxyacetyl, 4-isopropylpehenoxyacetyl, dimethylformamidino, and 4-nitrobenzoyl; alkylcarbonyl groups, such as acyl, acetyl, propionyl, pivaloyl, and the like; optionally substituted arylcarbonyl groups, such as benzoyl; silyl groups, such as trimethylsilyl (TMS), tert-butyldimethylsilyl (TBDMS), tri-iso-propylsilyloxymethyl (TOM), triisopropylsilyl (TIPS), and the like; ether-forming groups with the hydroxyl, such methyl, methoxymethyl, tetrahydropyranyl, benzyl, p-methoxybenzyl, trityl, and the like; alkoxycarbonyls, such as methoxycarbonyl, ethoxycarbonyl, isopropoxycarbonyl, n-isopropoxycarbonyl, n-butyloxycarbonyl, isobutyloxycarbonyl, sec-butyloxycarbonyl, t-butyloxycarbonyl, 2-ethylhexyloxycarbonyl, cyclohexyloxycarbonyl, methyloxycarbonyl, and the like; alkoxyalkoxycarbonyl groups, such as methoxymethoxycarbonyl, ethoxymethoxycarbonyl, 2-methoxyethoxycarbonyl, 2-ethoxyethoxycarbonyl, 2-butoxyethoxycarbonyl, 2-methoxyethoxymethoxycarbonyl, allyloxycarbonyl, propargyloxycarbonyl, 2-butenoxycarbonyl, 3-methyl-2-butenoxycarbonyl, and the like; haloalkoxycarbonyls, such as 2-chloroethoxycarbonyl, 2-chloroethoxycarbonyl, 2,2,2-trichloroethoxycarbonyl, and the like; optionally substituted arylalkoxycarbonyl groups, such as benzyloxycarbonyl, p-methylbenzyloxycarbonyl, p-methoxybenzyloxycarbonyl, p-nitrobenzyloxycarbonyl, 2,4-dinitrobenzyloxycarbonyl, 3,5-dimethylbenzyloxycarbonyl, p-chlorobenzyloxycarbonyl, p-bromobenzyloxy-carbonyl, fluorenylmethyloxycarbonyl, and the like; and optionally substituted aryloxycarbonyl groups, such as phenoxycarbonyl, p-nitrophenoxycarbonyl, o-nitrophenoxycarbonyl, 2,4-dinitrophenoxycarbonyl, p-methyl-phenoxycarbonyl, m-methylphenoxycarbonyl, o-bromophenoxycarbonyl, 3,5-dimethylphenoxycarbonyl, p-chlorophenoxycarbonyl, 2-chloro-4-nitrophenoxy-carbonyl, and the like); substituted alkyl, aryl, and alkaryl ethers (e.g., trityl; methylthiomethyl; methoxymethyl; benzyloxymethyl; siloxymethyl; 2,2,2,-trichloroethoxymethyl; tetrahydropyranyl; tetrahydrofuranyl; ethoxyethyl; 1-[2-(trimethylsilyl)ethoxy]ethyl; 2-trimethylsilylethyl; t-butyl ether; p-chlorophenyl, p-methoxyphenyl, p-nitrophenyl, benzyl, p-methoxybenzyl, and nitrobenzyl); silyl ethers (e.g., trimethylsilyl; triethylsilyl; triisopropylsilyl; dimethylisopropylsilyl; t-butyldimethylsilyl; t-butyldiphenylsilyl; tribenzylsilyl; triphenylsilyl; and diphenymethylsilyl); carbonates (e.g., methyl, methoxymethyl, 9-fluorenylmethyl; ethyl; 2,2,2-trichloroethyl; 2-(trimethylsilyl)ethyl; vinyl, allyl, nitrophenyl; benzyl; methoxybenzyl; 3,4-dimethoxybenzyl; and nitrobenzyl); carbonyl-protecting groups (e.g., acetal and ketal groups, such as dimethyl acetal, 1,3-dioxolane, and the like; acylal groups; and dithiane groups, such as 1,3-dithianes, 1,3-dithiolane, and the like); carboxylic acid-protecting groups (e.g., ester groups, such as methyl ester, benzyl ester, t-butyl ester, orthoesters, and the like; and oxazoline groups.

The term "oxo" as used herein, represents =O.

The term "perfluoroalkyl," as used herein, represents an alkyl group, as defined herein, where each hydrogen radical bound to the alkyl group has been replaced by a fluoride radical. Perfluoroalkyl groups are exemplified by trifluoromethyl, pentafluoroethyl, and the like.

The term "perfluoroalkoxy," as used herein, represents an alkoxy group, as defined herein, where each hydrogen radical bound to the alkoxy group has been replaced by a fluoride radical. Perfluoroalkoxy groups are exemplified by trifluoromethoxy, pentafluoroethoxy, and the like.

The term "spirocyclyl," as used herein, represents a C_{2-7} alkylene diradical, both ends of which are bonded to the same carbon atom of the parent group to form a spirocyclic group, and also a C_{1-6} heteroalkylene diradical, both ends of which are bonded to the same atom. The heteroalkylene radical forming the spirocyclyl group can containing one, two, three, or four heteroatoms independently selected from the group consisting of nitrogen, oxygen, and sulfur. In some embodiments, the spirocyclyl group includes one to seven carbons, excluding the carbon atom to which the diradical is attached. The spirocyclyl groups of the invention may be optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, or 4 substituents provided herein as optional substituents for cycloalkyl and/or heterocyclyl groups.

The term "stereoisomer," as used herein, refers to all possible different isomeric as well as conformational forms which a compound may possess (e.g., a compound of any formula described herein), in particular all possible stereochemically and conformationally isomeric forms, all diastereomers, enantiomers and/or conformers of the basic molecular structure. Some compounds of the present invention may exist in different tautomeric forms, all of the latter being included within the scope of the present invention.

The term "sulfoalkyl," as used herein, represents an alkyl group, as defined herein, substituted by a sulfo group of —SO_3H. In some embodiments, the alkyl group can be further substituted with 1, 2, 3, or 4 substituent groups as described herein, and the sulfo group can be further substituted with one or more O-protecting groups (e.g., as described herein).

The term "sulfonyl," as used herein, represents an —$S(O)_2$— group.

The term "thioalkaryl," as used herein, represents a chemical substituent of formula —SR, where R is an alkaryl group. In some embodiments, the alkaryl group can be further substituted with 1, 2, 3, or 4 substituent groups as described herein.

The term "thioalkheterocyclyl," as used herein, represents a chemical substituent of formula —SR, where R is an alkheterocyclyl group. In some embodiments, the alkheterocyclyl group can be further substituted with 1, 2, 3, or 4 substituent groups as described herein.

The term "thioalkoxy," as used herein, represents a chemical substituent of formula —SR, where R is an alkyl group, as defined herein. In some embodiments, the alkyl group can be further substituted with 1, 2, 3, or 4 substituent groups as described herein.

Compound: As used herein, the term "compound," is meant to include all stereoisomers, geometric isomers, tautomers, and isotopes of the structures depicted.

The compounds described herein can be asymmetric (e.g., having one or more stereocenters). All stereoisomers, such as enantiomers and diastereomers, are intended unless otherwise indicated. Compounds of the present disclosure that contain asymmetrically substituted carbon atoms can be isolated in optically active or racemic forms. Methods on how to prepare optically active forms from optically active starting materials are known in the art, such as by resolution of racemic mixtures or by stereoselective synthesis. Many geometric isomers of olefins, C═N double bonds, and the like can also be present in the compounds described herein, and all such stable isomers are contemplated in the present disclosure. Cis and trans geometric isomers of the compounds of the present disclosure are described and may be isolated as a mixture of isomers or as separated isomeric forms.

Compounds of the present disclosure also include tautomeric forms. Tautomeric forms result from the swapping of a single bond with an adjacent double bond and the concomitant migration of a proton. Tautomeric forms include prototropic tautomers which are isomeric protonation states having the same empirical formula and total charge. Examples prototropic tautomers include ketone-enol pairs, amide-imidic acid pairs, lactam-lactim pairs, amide-imidic acid pairs, enamine-imine pairs, and annular forms where a proton can occupy two or more positions of a heterocyclic system, such as, 1H- and 3H-imidazole, 1H-, 2H- and 4H-1,2,4-triazole, 1H- and 2H-isoindole, and 1H- and 2H-pyrazole. Tautomeric forms can be in equilibrium or sterically locked into one form by appropriate substitution.

Compounds of the present disclosure also include all of the isotopes of the atoms occurring in the intermediate or final compounds. "Isotopes" refers to atoms having the same atomic number but different mass numbers resulting from a different number of neutrons in the nuclei. For example, isotopes of hydrogen include tritium and deuterium.

The compounds and salts of the present disclosure can be prepared in combination with solvent or water molecules to form solvates and hydrates by routine methods.

Conserved: As used herein, the term "conserved" refers to nucleotides or amino acid residues of a polynucleotide sequence or polypeptide sequence, respectively, that are those that occur unaltered in the same position of two or more sequences being compared. Nucleotides or amino acids that are relatively conserved are those that are conserved amongst more related sequences than nucleotides or amino acids appearing elsewhere in the sequences.

In some embodiments, two or more sequences are said to be "completely conserved" if they are 100% identical to one another. In some embodiments, two or more sequences are said to be "highly conserved" if they are at least 70% identical, at least 80% identical, at least 90% identical, or at least 95% identical to one another. In some embodiments, two or more sequences are said to be "highly conserved" if they are about 70% identical, about 80% identical, about 90% identical, about 95%, about 98%, or about 99% identical to one another. In some embodiments, two or more sequences are said to be "conserved" if they are at least 30% identical, at least 40% identical, at least 50% identical, at least 60% identical, at least 70% identical, at least 80% identical, at least 90% identical, or at least 95% identical to one another. In some embodiments, two or more sequences are said to be "conserved" if they are about 30% identical, about 40% identical, about 50% identical, about 60% identical, about 70% identical, about 80% identical, about 90% identical, about 95% identical, about 98% identical, or about 99% identical to one another. Conservation of sequence may apply to the entire length of an oligonucleotide or polypeptide or may apply to a portion, region or feature thereof.

Cyclic or Cyclized: As used herein, the term "cyclic" refers to the presence of a continuous loop. Cyclic molecules need not be circular, only joined to form an unbroken chain of subunits. Cyclic molecules such as the mRNA of the present invention may be single units or multimers or comprise one or more components of a complex or higher order structure.

Cytostatic: As used herein, "cytostatic" refers to inhibiting, reducing, suppressing the growth, division, or multiplication of a cell (e.g., a mammalian cell (e.g., a human cell)), bacterium, virus, fungus, protozoan, parasite, prion, or a combination thereof.

Cytotoxic: As used herein, "cytotoxic" refers to killing or causing injurious, toxic, or deadly effect on a cell (e.g., a mammalian cell (e.g., a human cell)), bacterium, virus, fungus, protozoan, parasite, prion, or a combination thereof.

Delivery: As used herein, "delivery" refers to the act or manner of delivering a compound, substance, entity, moiety, cargo or payload.

Delivery Agent: As used herein, "delivery agent" refers to any substance which facilitates, at least in part, the in vivo delivery of a polynucleotide to targeted cells.

Destabilized: As used herein, the term "destable," "destabilize," or "destabilizing region" means a region or molecule that is less stable than a starting, wild-type or native form of the same region or molecule.

Detectable label: As used herein, "detectable label" refers to one or more markers, signals, or moieties which are attached, incorporated or associated with another entity that is readily detected by methods known in the art including radiography, fluorescence, chemiluminescence, enzymatic activity, absorbance and the like. Detectable labels include radioisotopes, fluorophores, chromophores, enzymes, dyes, metal ions, ligands such as biotin, avidin, streptavidin and haptens, quantum dots, and the like. Detectable labels may be located at any position in the peptides or proteins disclosed herein. They may be within the amino acids, the peptides, or proteins, or located at the N- or C-termini.

Digest: As used herein, the term "digest" means to break apart into smaller pieces or components. When referring to polypeptides or proteins, digestion results in the production of peptides.

Distal: As used herein, the term "distal" means situated away from the center or away from a point or region of interest.

Encoded protein cleavage signal: As used herein, "encoded protein cleavage signal" refers to the nucleotide sequence which encodes a protein cleavage signal.

Engineered: As used herein, embodiments of the invention are "engineered" when they are designed to have a feature or property, whether structural or chemical, that varies from a starting point, wild type or native molecule.

Expression: As used herein, "expression" of a nucleic acid sequence refers to one or more of the following events: (1) production of an RNA template from a DNA sequence (e.g., by transcription); (2) processing of an RNA transcript (e.g., by splicing, editing, 5' cap formation, and/or 3' end processing); (3) translation of an RNA into a polypeptide or protein; and (4) post-translational modification of a polypeptide or protein.

Feature: As used herein, a "feature" refers to a characteristic, a property, or a distinctive element.

Formulation: As used herein, a "formulation" includes at least a polynucleotide and a delivery agent.

Fragment: A "fragment," as used herein, refers to a portion. For example, fragments of proteins may comprise polypeptides obtained by digesting full-length protein isolated from cultured cells.

Functional: As used herein, a "functional" biological molecule is a biological molecule in a form in which it exhibits a property and/or activity by which it is characterized.

Homology: As used herein, the term "homology" refers to the overall relatedness between polymeric molecules, e.g. between nucleic acid molecules (e.g. DNA molecules and/or RNA molecules) and/or between polypeptide molecules. In some embodiments, polymeric molecules are considered to be "homologous" to one another if their sequences are at least 25%, 30%, 35%, 40%, 45%, 50%, 55%, 60%, 65%, 70%, 75%, 80%, 85%, 90%, 95%, or 99% identical or similar. The term "homologous" necessarily refers to a comparison between at least two sequences (polynucleotide or polypeptide sequences). In accordance with the invention, two polynucleotide sequences are considered to be homologous if the polypeptides they encode are at least about 50%, 60%, 70%, 80%, 90%, 95%, or even 99% for at least one stretch of at least about 20 amino acids. In some embodiments, homologous polynucleotide sequences are characterized by the ability to encode a stretch of at least 4-5 uniquely specified amino acids. For polynucleotide sequences less than 60 nucleotides in length, homology is determined by the ability to encode a stretch of at least 4-5 uniquely specified amino acids. In accordance with the invention, two protein sequences are considered to be homologous if the proteins are at least about 50%, 60%, 70%, 80%, or 90% identical for at least one stretch of at least about 20 amino acids.

Identity: As used herein, the term "identity" refers to the overall relatedness between polymeric molecules, e.g., between oligonucleotide molecules (e.g. DNA molecules and/or RNA molecules) and/or between polypeptide molecules. Calculation of the percent identity of two polynucleotide sequences, for example, can be performed by aligning the two sequences for optimal comparison purposes (e.g., gaps can be introduced in one or both of a first and a second nucleic acid sequences for optimal alignment and non-identical sequences can be disregarded for comparison purposes). In certain embodiments, the length of a sequence aligned for comparison purposes is at least 30%, at least 40%, at least 50%, at least 60%, at least 70%, at least 80%, at least 90%, at least 95%, or 100% of the length of the reference sequence. The nucleotides at corresponding nucleotide positions are then compared. When a position in the first sequence is occupied by the same nucleotide as the corresponding position in the second sequence, then the molecules are identical at that position. The percent identity between the two sequences is a function of the number of identical positions shared by the sequences, taking into account the number of gaps, and the length of each gap, which needs to be introduced for optimal alignment of the two sequences. The comparison of sequences and determination of percent identity between two sequences can be accomplished using a mathematical algorithm. For example, the percent identity between two nucleotide sequences can be determined using methods such as those described in Computational Molecular Biology, Lesk, A. M., ed., Oxford University Press, New York, 1988; Biocomputing: Informatics and Genome Projects, Smith, D. W., ed., Academic Press, New York, 1993; Sequence Analysis in Molecular Biology, von Heinje, G., Academic Press, 1987; Computer Analysis of Sequence Data, Part I, Griffin, A. M., and Griffin, H. G., eds., Humana Press, New Jersey, 1994; and Sequence Analysis Primer, Gribskov, M. and Devereux, J., eds., M Stockton Press, New York, 1991; each of which is incorporated herein by reference. For example, the percent identity between two nucleotide sequences can be determined using the algorithm of Meyers and Miller (CABIOS, 1989, 4:11-17), which has been incorporated into the ALIGN program (version 2.0) using a PAM120 weight residue table, a gap length penalty of 12 and a gap penalty of 4. The percent identity between two nucleotide sequences can, alternatively, be determined using the GAP program in the GCG software package using an NWSgapdna.CMP matrix. Methods commonly employed to determine percent identity between sequences include, but are not limited to those disclosed in Carillo, H., and Lipman, D., SIAM J Applied Math., 48:1073 (1988); incorporated herein by reference. Techniques for determining identity are codified in publicly available computer programs. Exemplary computer software to determine homology between two sequences include, but are not limited to, GCG program package, Devereux, J., et al., *Nucleic Acids Research,* 12(1), 387 (1984)), BLASTP, BLASTN, and FASTA Altschul, S. F. et al., *J. Molec. Biol.,* 215, 403 (1990)).

Inhibit expression of a gene: As used herein, the phrase "inhibit expression of a gene" means to cause a reduction in the amount of an expression product of the gene. The expression product can be an RNA transcribed from the gene (e.g., an mRNA) or a polypeptide translated from an mRNA transcribed from the gene. Typically a reduction in the level of an mRNA results in a reduction in the level of a polypeptide translated therefrom. The level of expression may be determined using standard techniques for measuring mRNA or protein.

In vitro: As used herein, the term "in vitro" refers to events that occur in an artificial environment, e.g., in a test tube or reaction vessel, in cell culture, in a Petri dish, etc., rather than within an organism (e.g., animal, plant, or microbe).

In vivo: As used herein, the term "in vivo" refers to events that occur within an organism (e.g., animal, plant, or microbe or cell or tissue thereof).

Isolated: As used herein, the term "isolated" refers to a substance or entity that has been separated from at least some of the components with which it was associated (whether in nature or in an experimental setting). Isolated substances may have varying levels of purity in reference to the substances from which they have been associated. Isolated substances and/or entities may be separated from at least about 10%, about 20%, about 30%, about 40%, about 50%, about 60%, about 70%, about 80%, about 90%, or more of the other components with which they were initially associated. In some embodiments, isolated agents are more than about 80%, about 85%, about 90%, about 91%, about 92%, about 93%, about 94%, about 95%, about 96%, about 97%, about 98%, about 99%, or more than about 99% pure. As used herein, a substance is "pure" if it is substantially free of other components. Substantially isolated: By "substantially isolated" is meant that the compound is substantially separated from the environment in which it was formed or detected. Partial separation can include, for example, a composition enriched in the compound of the present disclosure. Substantial separation can include compositions containing at least about 50%, at least about 60%, at least about 70%, at least about 80%, at least about 90%, at least about 95%, at least about 97%, or at least about 99% by weight of the compound of the present disclosure, or salt thereof. Methods for isolating compounds and their salts are routine in the art.

Linker: As used herein, a linker refers to a group of atoms, e.g., 10-1,000 atoms, and can be comprised of the atoms or groups such as, but not limited to, carbon, amino, alkylamino, oxygen, sulfur, sulfoxide, sulfonyl, carbonyl, and imine. The linker can be attached to a modified nucleoside or nucleotide on the nucleobase or sugar moiety at a first end, and to a payload, e.g., a detectable or therapeutic agent, at a second end. The linker may be of sufficient length as to not interfere with incorporation into a nucleic acid sequence. The linker can be used for any useful purpose, such as to form multimers (e.g., through linkage of two or more polynucleotides) or conjugates, as well as to administer a payload, as described herein. Examples of chemical groups that can be incorporated into the linker include, but are not limited to, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, amido, amino, ether, thioether, ester, alkylene, heteroalkylene, aryl, or heterocyclyl, each of which can be optionally substituted, as described herein. Examples of linkers include, but are not limited to, unsaturated alkanes, polyethylene glycols (e.g., ethylene or propylene glycol monomeric units, e.g., diethylene glycol, dipropylene glycol, triethylene glycol, tripropylene glycol, tetraethylene glycol, or tetraethylene glycol), and dextran polymers, Other examples include, but are not limited to, cleavable moieties within the linker, such as, for example, a disulfide bond (—S—S—) or an azo bond (—N═N—), which can be cleaved using a reducing agent or photolysis. Non-limiting examples of a selectively cleavable bond include an amido bond can be cleaved for example by the use of tris(2-carboxyethyl)phosphine (TCEP), or other reducing agents, and/or photolysis, as well as an ester bond can be cleaved for example by acidic or basic hydrolysis.

Modified: As used herein "modified" refers to a changed state or structure of a molecule of the invention. Molecules may be modified in many ways including chemically, structurally, and functionally. In one embodiment, the mRNA molecules of the present invention are modified by the introduction of non-natural nucleosides and/or nucleotides, e.g., as it relates to the natural ribonucleotides A, U, G, and C. Noncanonical nucleotides such as the cap structures are not considered "modified" although they differ from the chemical structure of the A, C, G, U ribonucleotides.

Naturally occurring: As used herein, "naturally occurring" means existing in nature without artificial aid.

Non-human vertebrate: As used herein, a "non human vertebrate" includes all vertebrates except *Homo sapiens*, including wild and domesticated species. Examples of non-human vertebrates include, but are not limited to, mammals, such as alpaca, banteng, bison, camel, cat, cattle, deer, dog, donkey, gayal, goat, guinea pig, horse, llama, mule, pig, rabbit, reindeer, sheep water buffalo, and yak.

Off-target: As used herein, "off target" refers to any unintended effect on any one or more target, gene, or cellular transcript.

Open reading frame: As used herein, "open reading frame" or "ORF" refers to a sequence which does not contain a stop codon in a given reading frame.

Operably linked: As used herein, the phrase "operably linked" refers to a functional connection between two or more molecules, constructs, transcripts, entities, moieties or the like.

Paratope: As used herein, a "paratope" refers to the antigen-binding site of an antibody.

Patient: As used herein, "patient" refers to a subject who may seek or be in need of treatment, requires treatment, is receiving treatment, will receive treatment, or a subject who is under care by a trained professional for a particular disease or condition.

Optionally substituted: Herein a phrase of the form "optionally substituted X" (e.g., optionally substituted alkyl) is intended to be equivalent to "X, wherein X is optionally substituted" (e.g., "alkyl, wherein said alkyl is optionally substituted"). It is not intended to mean that the feature "X" (e.g. alkyl) per se is optional.

Peptide: As used herein, "peptide" is less than or equal to 50 amino acids long, e.g., about 5, 10, 15, 20, 25, 30, 35, 40, 45, or 50 amino acids long.

Pharmaceutically acceptable: The phrase "pharmaceutically acceptable" is employed herein to refer to those compounds, materials, compositions, and/or dosage forms which are, within the scope of sound medical judgment, suitable for use in contact with the tissues of human beings and animals without excessive toxicity, irritation, allergic response, or other problem or complication, commensurate with a reasonable benefit/risk ratio.

Pharmaceutically acceptable excipients: The phrase "pharmaceutically acceptable excipient," as used herein, refers any ingredient other than the compounds described herein (for example, a vehicle capable of suspending or dissolving the active compound) and having the properties of being substantially nontoxic and non-inflammatory in a patient. Excipients may include, for example: antiadherents, antioxidants, binders, coatings, compression aids, disintegrants, dyes (colors), emollients, emulsifiers, fillers (diluents), film formers or coatings, flavors, fragrances, glidants (flow enhancers), lubricants, preservatives, printing inks, sorbents, suspensing or dispersing agents, sweeteners, and waters of hydration. Exemplary excipients include, but are not limited to: butylated hydroxytoluene (BHT), calcium carbonate, calcium phosphate (dibasic), calcium stearate, croscarmellose, crosslinked polyvinyl pyrrolidone, citric acid, crospovidone, cysteine, ethylcellulose, gelatin, hydroxypropyl cellulose, hydroxypropyl methylcellulose, lactose, magnesium stearate, maltitol, mannitol, methionine, methylcellulose, methyl paraben, microcrystalline cellulose, polyethylene glycol, polyvinyl pyrrolidone, povidone, pregelatinized starch, propyl paraben, retinyl palmitate, shellac, silicon dioxide, sodium carboxymethyl cellulose, sodium citrate, sodium starch glycolate, sorbitol, starch (corn), stearic acid, sucrose, talc, titanium dioxide, vitamin A, vitamin E, vitamin C, and xylitol.

Pharmaceutically acceptable salts: The present disclosure also includes pharmaceutically acceptable salts of the compounds described herein. As used herein, "pharmaceutically acceptable salts" refers to derivatives of the disclosed compounds wherein the parent compound is modified by converting an existing acid or base moiety to its salt form (e.g., by reacting the free base group with a suitable organic acid). Examples of pharmaceutically acceptable salts include, but are not limited to, mineral or organic acid salts of basic residues such as amines; alkali or organic salts of acidic residues such as carboxylic acids; and the like. Representative acid addition salts include acetate, adipate, alginate, ascorbate, aspartate, benzenesulfonate, benzoate, bisulfate, borate, butyrate, camphorate, camphorsulfonate, citrate, cyclopentanepropionate, digluconate, dodecylsulfate, ethanesulfonate, fumarate, glucoheptonate, glycerophosphate, hemisulfate, heptonate, hexanoate, hydrobromide, hydrochloride, hydroiodide, 2-hydroxy-ethanesulfonate, lactobionate, lactate, laurate, lauryl sulfate, malate, maleate, malonate, methanesulfonate, 2-naphthalenesulfonate, nicotinate, nitrate, oleate, oxalate, palmitate, pamoate, pectinate, persulfate, 3-phenylpropionate, phosphate, picrate, pivalate, propionate, stearate, succinate, sulfate, tartrate, thiocyanate, toluenesulfonate, undecanoate, valerate salts, and the like. Representative alkali or alkaline earth metal salts include sodium, lithium, potassium, calcium, magnesium, and the like, as well as nontoxic ammonium, quaternary ammonium, and amine cations, including, but not limited to ammonium, tetramethylammonium, tetraethylammonium, methylamine, dimethylamine, trimethylamine, triethylamine, ethylamine, and the like. The pharmaceutically acceptable salts of the present disclosure include the conventional non-toxic salts of the parent compound formed, for example, from non-toxic inorganic or organic acids. The pharmaceutically acceptable salts of the present disclosure can be synthesized from the parent compound which contains a basic or acidic moiety by conventional chemical methods. Generally, such salts can be prepared by reacting the free acid or base forms of these compounds with a stoichiometric amount of the appropriate base or acid in water or in an organic solvent, or in a mixture of the two; generally, nonaqueous media like ether, ethyl acetate, ethanol, isopropanol, or acetonitrile are preferred. Lists of suitable salts are found in *Remington's Pharmaceutical Sciences*, 17^{th} ed., Mack Publishing Company, Easton, Pa., 1985, p. 1418, *Pharmaceutical Salts: Properties, Selection, and Use*, P. H. Stahl and C. G. Wermuth (eds.), Wiley-VCH, 2008, and Berge et al., *Journal of Pharmaceutical Science*, 66, 1-19 (1977), each of which is incorporated herein by reference in its entirety.

Pharmacokinetic: As used herein, "pharmacokinetic" refers to any one or more properties of a molecule or compound as it relates to the determination of the fate of substances administered to a living organism. Pharmacokinetics is divided into several areas including the extent and rate of absorption, distribution, metabolism and excretion. This is commonly referred to as ADME where: (A) Absorption is the process of a substance entering the blood circulation; (D) Distribution is the dispersion or dissemination of substances throughout the fluids and tissues of the body; (M) Metabolism (or Biotransformation) is the irreversible transformation of parent compounds into daughter metabolites; and (E) Excretion (or Elimination) refers to the elimination of the substances from the body. In rare cases, some drugs irreversibly accumulate in body tissue.

Pharmaceutically acceptable solvate: The term "pharmaceutically acceptable solvate," as used herein, means a compound of the invention wherein molecules of a suitable solvent are incorporated in the crystal lattice. A suitable solvent is physiologically tolerable at the dosage administered. For example, solvates may be prepared by crystallization, recrystallization, or precipitation from a solution that includes organic solvents, water, or a mixture thereof. Examples of suitable solvents are ethanol, water (for example, mono-, di-, and tri-hydrates), N-methylpyrrolidinone (NMP), dimethyl sulfoxide (DMSO), N,N'-dimethylformamide (DMF), N,N'-dimethylacetamide (DMAC), 1,3-dimethyl-2-imidazolidinone (DMEU), 1,3-dimethyl-3,4,5,6-tetrahydro-2-(1H)-pyrimidinone (DMPU), acetonitrile (ACN), propylene glycol, ethyl acetate, benzyl alcohol, 2-pyrrolidone, benzyl benzoate, and the like. When water is the solvent, the solvate is referred to as a "hydrate."

Physicochemical: As used herein, "physicochemical" means of or relating to a physical and/or chemical property.

Preventing: As used herein, the term "preventing" refers to partially or completely delaying onset of an infection, disease, disorder and/or condition; partially or completely delaying onset of one or more symptoms, features, or clinical manifestations of a particular infection, disease, disorder, and/or condition; partially or completely delaying onset of one or more symptoms, features, or manifestations of a particular infection, disease, disorder, and/or condition; partially or completely delaying progression from an infection, a particular disease, disorder and/or condition; and/or decreasing the risk of developing pathology associated with the infection, the disease, disorder, and/or condition.

Prodrug: The present disclosure also includes prodrugs of the compounds described herein. As used herein, "prodrugs" refer to any substance, molecule or entity which is in a form predicate for that substance, molecule or entity to act as a therapeutic upon chemical or physical alteration. Prodrugs may by covalently bonded or sequestered in some way and which release or are converted into the active drug moiety prior to, upon or after administered to a mammalian subject. Prodrugs can be prepared by modifying functional groups present in the compounds in such a way that the modifications are cleaved, either in routine manipulation or in vivo, to the parent compounds. Prodrugs include compounds wherein hydroxyl, amino, sulfhydryl, or carboxyl groups are bonded to any group that, when administered to a mammalian subject, cleaves to form a free hydroxyl, amino, sulfhydryl, or carboxyl group respectively. Preparation and use of prodrugs is discussed in T. Higuchi and V. Stella, "Prodrugs as Novel Delivery Systems," Vol. 14 of the A.C.S. Symposium Series, and in *Bioreversible Carriers in Drug Design*, ed. Edward B. Roche, American Pharmaceutical Association and Pergamon Press, 1987, both of which are hereby incorporated by reference in their entirety.

Proliferate: As used herein, the term "proliferate" means to grow, expand or increase or cause to grow, expand or increase rapidly. "Proliferative" means having the ability to proliferate.

"Anti-proliferative" means having properties counter to or inapposite to proliferative properties.

Protein cleavage site: As used herein, "protein cleavage site" refers to a site where controlled cleavage of the amino acid chain can be accomplished by chemical, enzymatic or photochemical means.

Protein cleavage signal: As used herein "protein cleavage signal" refers to at least one amino acid that flags or marks a polypeptide for cleavage.

Protein of interest: As used herein, the terms "proteins of interest" or "desired proteins" include those provided herein and fragments, mutants, variants, and alterations thereof.

Proximal: As used herein, the term "proximal" means situated nearer to the center or to a point or region of interest.

Purified: As used herein, "purify," "purified," "purification" means to make substantially pure or clear from unwanted components, material defilement, admixture or imperfection.

Sample: As used herein, the term "sample" or "biological sample" refers to a subset of its tissues, cells or component parts (e.g. body fluids, including but not limited to blood, mucus, lymphatic fluid, synovial fluid, cerebrospinal fluid, saliva, amniotic fluid, amniotic cord blood, urine, vaginal fluid and semen). A sample further may include a homogenate, lysate or extract prepared from a whole organism or a subset of its tissues, cells or component parts, or a fraction or portion thereof, including but not limited to, for example, plasma, serum, spinal fluid, lymph fluid, the external sections of the skin, respiratory, intestinal, and genitourinary tracts, tears, saliva, milk, blood cells, tumors, organs. A sample further refers to a medium, such as a nutrient broth or gel, which may contain cellular components, such as proteins or nucleic acid molecule.

Signal Sequences: As used herein, the phrase "signal sequences" refers to a sequence which can direct the transport or localization of a protein.

Significant or Significantly: As used herein, the terms "significant" or "significantly" are used synonymously with the term "substantially."

Single unit dose: As used herein, a "single unit dose" is a dose of any therapeutic administed in one dose/at one time/single route/single point of contact, i.e., single administration event.

Similarity: As used herein, the term "similarity" refers to the overall relatedness between polymeric molecules, e.g. between polynucleotide molecules (e.g. DNA molecules and/or RNA molecules) and/or between polypeptide molecules. Calculation of percent similarity of polymeric molecules to one another can be performed in the same manner as a calculation of percent identity, except that calculation of percent similarity takes into account conservative substitutions as is understood in the art.

Split dose: As used herein, a "split dose" is the division of single unit dose or total daily dose into two or more doses.

Stable: As used herein "stable" refers to a compound that is sufficiently robust to survive isolation to a useful degree of purity from a reaction mixture, and preferably capable of formulation into an efficacious therapeutic agent.

Stabilized: As used herein, the term "stabilize", "stabilized," "stabilized region" means to make or become stable.

Subject: As used herein, the term "subject" or "patient" refers to any organism to which a composition in accordance with the invention may be administered, e.g., for experimental, diagnostic, prophylactic, and/or therapeutic purposes. Typical subjects include animals (e.g., mammals such as mice, rats, rabbits, non-human primates, and humans) and/or plants.

Substantially: As used herein, the term "substantially" refers to the qualitative condition of exhibiting total or near-total extent or degree of a characteristic or property of interest. One of ordinary skill in the biological arts will understand that biological and chemical phenomena rarely, if ever, go to completion and/or proceed to completeness or achieve or avoid an absolute result. The term "substantially" is therefore used herein to capture the potential lack of completeness inherent in many biological and chemical phenomena.

Substantially equal: As used herein as it relates to time differences between doses, the term means plus/minus 2%.

Substantially simultaneously: As used herein and as it relates to plurality of doses, the term means within 2 seconds.

Suffering from: An individual who is "suffering from" a disease, disorder, and/or condition has been diagnosed with or displays one or more symptoms of a disease, disorder, and/or condition.

Susceptible to: An individual who is "susceptible to" a disease, disorder, and/or condition has not been diagnosed with and/or may not exhibit symptoms of the disease, disorder, and/or condition but harbors a propensity to develop a disease or its symptoms. In some embodiments, an individual who is susceptible to a disease, disorder, and/or condition (for example, cancer) may be characterized by one or more of the following: (1) a genetic mutation associated with development of the disease, disorder, and/or condition; (2) a genetic polymorphism associated with development of the disease, disorder, and/or condition; (3) increased and/or decreased expression and/or activity of a protein and/or nucleic acid associated with the disease, disorder, and/or condition; (4) habits and/or lifestyles associated with development of the disease, disorder, and/or condition; (5) a family history of the disease, disorder, and/or condition; and (6) exposure to and/or infection with a microbe associated with development of the disease, disorder, and/or condition. In some embodiments, an individual who is susceptible to a disease, disorder, and/or condition will develop the disease, disorder, and/or condition. In some embodiments, an individual who is susceptible to a disease, disorder, and/or condition will not develop the disease, disorder, and/or condition.

Synthetic: The term "synthetic" means produced, prepared, and/or manufactured by the hand of man. Synthesis of polynucleotides or polypeptides or other molecules of the present invention may be chemical or enzymatic.

Targeted Cells: As used herein, "targeted cells" refers to any one or more cells of interest. The cells may be found in vitro, in vivo, in situ or in the tissue or organ of an organism. The organism may be an animal, preferably a mammal, more preferably a human and most preferably a patient.

Therapeutic Agent: The term "therapeutic agent" refers to any agent that, when administered to a subject, has a therapeutic, diagnostic, and/or prophylactic effect and/or elicits a desired biological and/or pharmacological effect.

Therapeutically effective amount: As used herein, the term "therapeutically effective amount" means an amount of an agent to be delivered (e.g., nucleic acid, drug, therapeutic agent, diagnostic agent, prophylactic agent, etc.) that is sufficient, when administered to a subject suffering from or susceptible to an infection, disease, disorder, and/or condition, to treat, improve symptoms of, diagnose, prevent, and/or delay the onset of the infection, disease, disorder, and/or condition.

Therapeutically effective outcome: As used herein, the term "therapeutically effective outcome" means an outcome that is sufficient in a subject suffering from or susceptible to an infection, disease, disorder, and/or condition, to treat, improve symptoms of, diagnose, prevent, and/or delay the onset of the infection, disease, disorder, and/or condition.

Total daily dose: As used herein, a "total daily dose" is an amount given or prescribed in 24 hr period. It may be administered as a single unit dose.

Transcription factor: As used herein, the term "transcription factor" refers to a DNA-binding protein that regulates transcription of DNA into RNA, for example, by activation or repression of transcription. Some transcription factors effect regulation of transcription alone, while others act in concert with other proteins. Some transcription factor can both activate and repress transcription under certain conditions. In general, transcription factors bind a specific target sequence or sequences highly similar to a specific consensus sequence in a regulatory region of a target gene. Transcription factors may regulate transcription of a target gene alone or in a complex with other molecules.

Treating: As used herein, the term "treating" refers to partially or completely alleviating, ameliorating, improving, relieving, delaying onset of, inhibiting progression of, reducing severity of, and/or reducing incidence of one or more symptoms or features of a particular infection, disease, disorder, and/or condition. For example, "treating" cancer may refer to inhibiting survival, growth, and/or spread of a tumor. Treatment may be administered to a subject who does not exhibit signs of a disease, disorder, and/or condition and/or to a subject who exhibits only early signs of a disease, disorder, and/or condition for the purpose of decreasing the risk of developing pathology associated with the disease, disorder, and/or condition.

Unmodified: As used herein, "unmodified" refers to any substance, compound or molecule prior to being changed in any way. Unmodified may, but does not always, refer to the wild type or native form of a biomolecule. Molecules may undergo a series of modifications whereby each modified molecule may serve as the "unmodified" starting molecule for a subsequent modification.

EQUIVALENTS AND SCOPE

Those skilled in the art will recognize, or be able to ascertain using no more than routine experimentation, many equivalents to the specific embodiments in accordance with the invention described herein. The scope of the present invention is not intended to be limited to the above Description, but rather is as set forth in the appended claims.

In the claims, articles such as "a," "an," and "the" may mean one or more than one unless indicated to the contrary or otherwise evident from the context. Claims or descriptions that include "or" between one or more members of a group are considered satisfied if one, more than one, or all of the group members are present in, employed in, or otherwise relevant to a given product or process unless indicated to the contrary or otherwise evident from the context. The invention includes embodiments in which exactly one member of the group is present in, employed in, or otherwise relevant to a given product or process. The invention includes embodiments in which more than one, or all of the group members are present in, employed in, or otherwise relevant to a given product or process.

It is also noted that the term "comprising" is intended to be open and permits but does not require the inclusion of additional elements or steps. When the term "comprising" is used herein, the term "consisting of" is thus also encompassed and disclosed.

Where ranges are given, endpoints are included. Furthermore, it is to be understood that unless otherwise indicated or otherwise evident from the context and understanding of one of ordinary skill in the art, values that are expressed as ranges can assume any specific value or subrange within the stated ranges in different embodiments of the invention, to the tenth of the unit of the lower limit of the range, unless the context clearly dictates otherwise.

In addition, it is to be understood that any particular embodiment of the present invention that falls within the prior art may be explicitly excluded from any one or more of the claims. Since such embodiments are deemed to be known to one of ordinary skill in the art, they may be excluded even if the exclusion is not set forth explicitly herein. Any particular embodiment of the compositions of the invention (e.g., any nucleic acid or protein encoded thereby; any method of production; any method of use; etc.) can be excluded from any one or more claims, for any reason, whether or not related to the existence of prior art.

All cited sources, for example, references, publications, databases, database entries, and art cited herein, are incorporated into this application by reference, even if not expressly stated in the citation. In case of conflicting statements of a cited source and the instant application, the statement in the instant application shall control.

EXAMPLES

The present disclosure is further described in the following examples, which do not limit the scope of the disclosure described in the claims.

Example 1

Modified mRNA In Vitro Transcription

A. Materials and Methods

Modified mRNAs according to the invention are made using standard laboratory methods and materials for in vitro transcription with the exception that the nucleotide mix contains modified nucleotides. The open reading frame (ORF) of the gene of interest is flanked by a 5' untranslated region (UTR) containing a strong Kozak translational initiation signal and an alpha-globin 3' UTR terminating with an oligo(dT) sequence for templated addition of a polyA tail for mRNAs not incorporating adenosine analogs. Adenosine-containing mRNAs are synthesized without an oligo (dT) sequence to allow for post-transcription poly (A) polymerase poly-(A) tailing.

The modified mRNAs may be modified to reduce the cellular innate immune response. The modifications to reduce the cellular response may include pseudouridine (ψ) and 5-methyl-cytidine (5meC, 5mc or m^5C). (See, Kariko K et al. Immunity 23:165-75 (2005), Kariko K et al. Mol Ther 16:1833-40 (2008), Anderson B R et al. NAR (2010); herein incorporated by reference).

The ORF may also include various upstream or downstream additions (such as, but not limited to, β-globin, tags, etc.) may be ordered from an optimization service such as, but limited to, DNA2.0 (Menlo Park, Calif.) and may contain multiple cloning sites which may have XbaI recognition. Upon receipt of the construct, it may be reconstituted and transformed into chemically competent *E. coli*.

For the present invention, NEB DH5-alpha Competent *E. coli* are used. Transformations are performed according to NEB instructions using 100 ng of plasmid. The protocol is as follows:

Thaw a tube of NEB 5-alpha Competent *E. coli* cells on ice for 10 minutes.

Add 1-5 μl containing 1 pg-100 ng of plasmid DNA to the cell mixture. Carefully flick the tube 4-5 times to mix cells and DNA. Do not vortex.

Place the mixture on ice for 30 minutes. Do not mix.

Heat shock at 42° C. for exactly 30 seconds. Do not mix.

Place on ice for 5 minutes. Do not mix.

Pipette 950 μl of room temperature SOC into the mixture.

Place at 37° C. for 60 minutes. Shake vigorously (250 rpm) or rotate.

Warm selection plates to 37° C.

Mix the cells thoroughly by flicking the tube and inverting.

Spread 50-100 μl of each dilution onto a selection plate and incubate overnight at 37° C. Alternatively, incubate at 30° C. for 24-36 hours or 25° C. for 48 hours.

A single colony is then used to inoculate 5 ml of LB growth media using the appropriate antibiotic and then allowed to grow (250 RPM, 37° C.) for 5 hours. This is then used to inoculate a 200 ml culture medium and allowed to grow overnight under the same conditions.

To isolate the plasmid (up to 850 μg), a maxi prep is performed using the Invitrogen PURELINK™ HiPure Maxiprep Kit (Carlsbad, Calif.), following the manufacturer's instructions.

In order to generate cDNA for In Vitro Transcription (IVT), the plasmid (an Example of which is shown in FIG. **3**) is first linearized using a restriction enzyme such as XbaI. A typical restriction digest with XbaI will comprise the following: Plasmid 1.0 μg; 10× Buffer 1.0 μl; XbaI 1.5 μl; dH_2O up to 10 μl; incubated at 37° C. for 1 hr. If performing at lab scale (<5 μg), the reaction is cleaned up using Invitrogen's PURELINK™ PCR Micro Kit (Carlsbad, Calif.) per manufacturer's instructions. Larger scale purifications may need to be done with a product that has a larger load capacity such as Invitrogen's standard PURELINK™ PCR Kit (Carlsbad, Calif.). Following the cleanup, the linearized vector is quantified using the NanoDrop and analyzed to confirm linearization using agarose gel electrophoresis.

B. Agarose Gel Electrophoresis of Modified mRNA

Individual modified mRNAs (200-400 ng in a 20 μl volume) are loaded into a well on a non-denaturing 1.2% Agarose E-Gel (Invitrogen, Carlsbad, Calif.) and run for 12-15 minutes according to the manufacturer protocol.

C. Agarose Gel Electrophoresis of RT-PCR Products

Individual reverse transcribed-PCR products (200-400 ng) are loaded into a well of a non-denaturing 1.2% Agarose E-Gel (Invitrogen, Carlsbad, Calif.) and run for 12-15 minutes according to the manufacturer protocol.

D. Nanodrop Modified mRNA Quantification and UV Spectral Data

Modified mRNAs in TE buffer (1 μl) are used for Nanodrop UV absorbance readings to quantitate the yield of each modified mRNA from an in vitro transcription reaction (UV absorbance traces are not shown).

Example 2

Modified mRNA Transfection

A. Reverse Transfection

For experiments performed in a 24-well collagen-coated tissue culture plate, Keratinocytes are seeded at a cell density of 1×10^5. For experiments performed in a 96-well collagen-coated tissue culture plate, Keratinocytes are seeded at a cell density of 0.5×10^5. For each modified mRNA to be transfected, modified mRNA: RNAIMAX™ are prepared as described and mixed with the cells in the multi-well plate within 6 hours of cell seeding before cells had adhered to the tissue culture plate.

B. Forward Transfection

In a 24-well collagen-coated tissue culture plate, Keratinocytes are seeded at a cell density of 0.7×10^5. For experiments performed in a 96-well collagen-coated tissue culture plate, Keratinocytes are seeded at a cell density of 0.3×10^5. Keratinocytes are then grown to a confluency of >70% for over 24 hours. For each modified mRNA to be transfected, modified mRNA: RNAIMAX™ are prepared as described and transfected onto the cells in the multi-well plate over 24 hours after cell seeding and adherence to the tissue culture plate.

C. Modified mRNA Translation Screen: G-CSF ELISA

Keratinocytes are grown in EpiLife medium with Supplement S7 from Invitrogen at a confluence of >70%. Keratinocytes are reverse transfected with 300 ng of the indicated chemically modified mRNA complexed with RNAIMAX™ from Invitrogen. Alternatively, keratinocytes are forward transfected with 300 ng modified mRNA complexed with RNAIMAX™ from Invitrogen. The RNA: RNAIMAX™ complex is formed by first incubating the RNA with Supplement-free EPILIFE® media in a 5× volumetric dilution for 10 minutes at room temperature.

In a second vial, RNAIMAX™ reagent is incubated with Supplement-free EPILIFE® Media in a 10× volumetric dilution for 10 minutes at room temperature. The RNA vial is then mixed with the RNAIMAX™ vial and incubated for 20-30 at room temperature before being added to the cells in a drop-wise fashion. Secreted huG-CSF concentration in the culture medium is measured at 18 hours post-transfection for each of the chemically modified mRNAs in triplicate. Secretion of Human Granulocyte-Colony Stimulating Factor (G-CSF) from transfected human keratinocytes is quantified using an ELISA kit from Invitrogen or R&D Systems (Minneapolis, Minn.) following the manufacturers recommended instructions.

D. Modified mRNA Dose and Duration: G-CSF ELISA

Keratinocytes are grown in EPILIFE® medium with Supplement S7 from Invitrogen at a confluence of >70%. Keratinocytes are reverse transfected with 0 ng, 46.875 ng, 93.75 ng, 187.5 ng, 375 ng, 750 ng, or 1500 ng modified mRNA complexed with RNAIMAX™ from Invitrogen. The modified mRNA: RNAIMAX™ complex is formed as described. Secreted huG-CSF concentration in the culture medium is measured at 0, 6, 12, 24, and 48 hours post-transfection for each concentration of each modified mRNA in triplicate. Secretion of Human Granulocyte-Colony Stimulating Factor (G-CSF) from transfected human keratinocytes is quantified using an ELISA kit from Invitrogen or R&D Systems following the manufacturers recommended instructions.

Example 3

Cellular Innate Immune Response to Modified Nucleic Acids: IFN-Beta ELISA and TNF-Alpha ELISA

An enzyme-linked immunosorbent assay (ELISA) for Human Tumor Necrosis Factor-α (TNF-α), Human Interferon-β (IFN-β) and Human Granulocyte-Colony Stimulating Factor (G-CSF) secreted from in vitro-transfected Human Keratinocyte cells is tested for the detection of a cellular innate immune response.

Keratinocytes are grown in EPILIFE® medium with Human Keratinocyte Growth Supplement in the absence of hydrocortisone from Invitrogen at a confluence of >70%. Keratinocytes are reverse transfected with 0 ng, 93.75 ng, 187.5 ng, 375 ng, 750 ng, 1500 ng or 3000 ng of the indicated chemically modified mRNA complexed with RNAIMAX™ from Invitrogen as described in triplicate. Secreted TNF-α in the culture medium is measured 24 hours post-transfection for each of the chemically modified mRNAs using an ELISA kit from Invitrogen according to the manufacturer protocols.

Secreted IFN-β is measured 24 hours post-transfection for each of the chemically modified mRNAs using an ELISA kit from Invitrogen according to the manufacturer protocols. Secreted hu-G-CSF concentration is measured at 24 hours post-transfection for each of the chemically modified mRNAs. Secretion of Human Granulocyte-Colony Stimulating Factor (G-CSF) from transfected human keratinocytes is quantified using an ELISA kit from Invitrogen or R&D Systems (Minneapolis, Minn.) following the manufacturers recommended instructions. These data indicate which modified mRNA are capable eliciting a reduced cellular innate immune response in comparison to natural and other chemically modified polynucleotides or reference compounds by measuring exemplary type 1 cytokines TNF-alpha and IFN-beta.

Example 4

Human Granulocyte-Colony Stimulating Factor-Modified mRNA-Induced Cell Proliferation Assay

Human keratinocytes are grown in EPILIFE® medium with Supplement S7 from Invitrogen at a confluence of >70% in a 24-well collagen-coated TRANSWELL® (Corning, Lowell, Mass.) co-culture tissue culture plate. Keratinocytes are reverse transfected with 750 ng of the indicated chemically modified mRNA complexed with RNAIMAX™ from Invitrogen as described in triplicate. The modified mRNA: RNAIMAX™ complex is formed as described. Keratinocyte media is exchanged 6-8 hours post-transfection. 42-hours post-transfection, the 24-well TRANSWELL® plate insert with a 0.4 μm-pore semi-permeable polyester membrane is placed into the hu-G-CSF modified mRNA-transfected keratinocyte containing culture plate.

Human myeloblast cells, Kasumi-1 cells or KG-1 (0.2×10^5, cells), are seeded into the insert well and cell proliferation is quantified 42 hours post-co-culture initiation using the CyQuant Direct Cell Proliferation Assay (Invitrogen) in a 100-120 μl volume in a 96-well plate. modified mRNA-encoding hu-G-CSF-induced myeloblast cell proliferation is expressed as a percent cell proliferation normalized to untransfected keratinocyte/myeloblast co-culture control wells. Secreted hu-G-CSF concentration in both the keratinocyte and myeloblast insert co-culture wells is measured at 42 hours post-co-culture initiation for each modified mRNA in duplicate. Secretion of Human Granulocyte-Colony Stimulating Factor (G-CSF) is quantified using an ELISA kit from Invitrogen following the manufacturers recommended instructions.

Transfected hu-G-CSF modified mRNA in human keratinocyte feeder cells and untransfected human myeloblast cells are detected by RT-PCR. Total RNA from sample cells is extracted and lysed using RNAEASY® kit (Qiagen, Valencia, Calif.) according to the manufacturer instructions. Extracted total RNA is submitted to RT-PCR for specific amplification of modified mRNA-G-CSF using PROTOSCRIPT® M-MuLV Taq RT-PCR kit (New England BioLabs, Ipswich, Mass.) according to the manufacturer instructions with hu-G-CSF-specific primers. RT-PCR products are visualized by 1.2% agarose gel electrophoresis.

Example 5

Cytotoxicity and Apoptosis

This experiment demonstrates cellular viability, cytotoxity and apoptosis for distinct modified mRNA-in vitro transfected Human Keratinocyte cells. Keratinocytes are grown in EPILIFE® medium with Human Keratinocyte Growth Supplement in the absence of hydrocortisone from Invitrogen at a confluence of >70%. Keratinocytes are reverse transfected with 0 ng, 46.875 ng, 93.75 ng, 187.5 ng, 375 ng, 750 ng, 1500 ng, 3000 ng, or 6000 ng of modified mRNA complexed with RNAIMAX™ from Invitrogen. The modified mRNA: RNAIMAX™ complex is formed. Secreted huG-CSF concentration in the culture medium is measured at 0, 6, 12, 24, and 48 hours post-transfection for each concentration of each modified mRNA in triplicate.

Secretion of Human Granulocyte-Colony Stimulating Factor (G-CSF) from transfected human keratinocytes is quantified using an ELISA kit from Invitrogen or R&D Systems following the manufacturers recommended instructions. Cellular viability, cytotoxicity and apoptosis is measured at 0, 12, 48, 96, and 192 hours post-transfection using the APOTOX-GLO™ kit from Promega (Madison, Wis.) according to manufacturer instructions.

Example 6

Co-Culture Environment

The modified mRNA comprised of chemically-distinct modified nucleotides encoding human Granulocyte-Colony Stimulating Factor (G-CSF) may stimulate the cellular proliferation of a transfection incompetent cell in co-culture environment. The co-culture includes a highly transfectable cell type such as a human keratinocyte and a transfection incompetent cell type such as a white blood cell (WBC). The modified mRNA encoding G-CSF may be transfected into the highly transfectable cell allowing for the production and secretion of G-CSF protein into the extracellular environment where G-CSF acts in a paracrine-like manner to stimulate the white blood cell expressing the G-CSF receptor to proliferate. The expanded WBC population may be used to treat immune-compromised patients or partially reconstitute the WBC population of an immunosuppressed patient and thus reduce the risk of opportunistic infections.

In another example, a highly transfectable cell such as a fibroblast are transfected with certain growth factors to support and simulate the growth, maintenance, or differentiation of poorly transfectable embryonic stem cells or induced pluripotent stem cells.

Example 7

5'-Guanosine Capping on Modified Nucleic Acids (Modified mRNAs)

A. Materials and Methods

The cloning, gene synthesis and vector sequencing was performed by DNA2.0 Inc. (Menlo Park, Calif.). The ORF was restriction digested using XbaI and used for cDNA synthesis using tailed- or tail-less-PCR. The tailed-PCR cDNA product was used as the template for the modified mRNA synthesis reaction using 25 mM each modified nucleotide mix (all modified nucleotides were custom synthesized or purchased from TriLink Biotech, San Diego, Calif. except pyrrolo-C triphosphate purchased from Glen Research, Sterling Va.; unmodified nucleotides were purchased from Epicenter Biotechnologies, Madison, Wis.) and CellScript MEGASCRIPT™ (Epicenter Biotechnologies, Madison, Wis.) complete mRNA synthesis kit. The in vitro transcription reaction was run for 4 hours at 37° C. Modified mRNAs incorporating adenosine analogs were poly (A) tailed using yeast Poly (A) Polymerase (Affymetrix, Santa Clara, Calif.). PCR reaction used HiFi PCR 2× MASTER MIX™ (Kapa Biosystems, Woburn, Mass.). Modified mRNAs were post-transcriptionally capped using recombinant Vaccinia Virus Capping Enzyme (New England BioLabs, Ipswich, Mass.) and a recombinant 2'-o-methyltransferase (Epicenter Biotechnologies, Madison, Wis.) to generate the 5'-guanosine Cap1 structure. Cap 2 structure and Cap 2 structures may be generated using additional 2'-o-methyltransferases. The In vitro transcribed mRNA product was run on an agarose gel and visualized. Modified mRNA was purified with Ambion/Applied Biosystems (Austin, Tex.) MEGAClear RNA™ purification kit. PCR used PURELINK™ PCR purification kit (Invitrogen, Carlsbad, Calif.). The product was quantified on NANODROP™ UV Absorbance (ThermoFisher, Waltham, Mass.). Quality, UV absorbance quality and visualization of the product was performed on an 1.2% agarose gel. The product was resuspended in TE buffer.

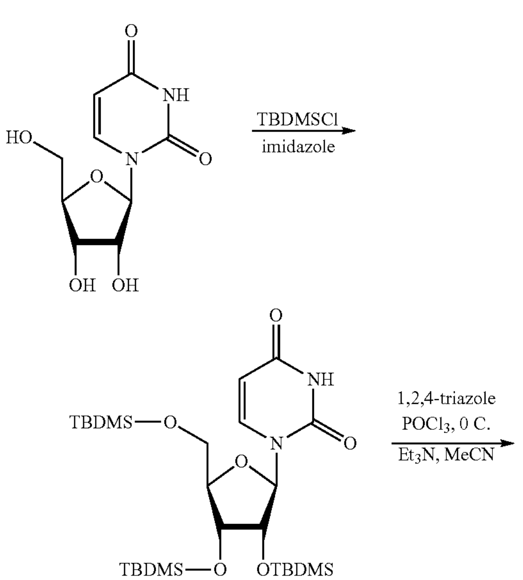
B. 5' Capping Modified Nucleic Acid (mRNA) Structure

5'-capping of modified mRNA may be completed concomitantly during the in vitro-transcription reaction using the following chemical RNA cap analogs to generate the 5'-guanosine cap structure according to manufacturer protocols: 3"-O-Me-m^{7}G(5')ppp(5')G (the ARCA cap); G(5')ppp(5')A; G(5')ppp(5')G; m^{7}G(5')ppp(5')A; m^{7}G(5')ppp(5')G (New England BioLabs, Ipswich, Mass.). 5'-capping of modified mRNA may be completed post-transcriptionally using a Vaccinia Virus Capping Enzyme to generate the "Cap 0" structure: m^{7}G(5')ppp(5')G (New England BioLabs, Ipswich, Mass.). Cap 1 structure may be generated using both Vaccinia Virus Capping Enzyme and a 2'-O methyl-transferase to generate: m7G(5')ppp(5')G-2'-O-methyl. Cap 2 structure may be generated from the Cap 1 structure followed by the 2'-o-methylation of the 5'-antepenultimate nucleotide using a 2'-O methyl-transferase. Cap 3 structure may be generated from the Cap 2 structure followed by the 2'-o-methylation of the 5'-preantepenultimate nucleotide using a 2'-O methyl-transferase. Enzymes are preferably derived from a recombinant source.

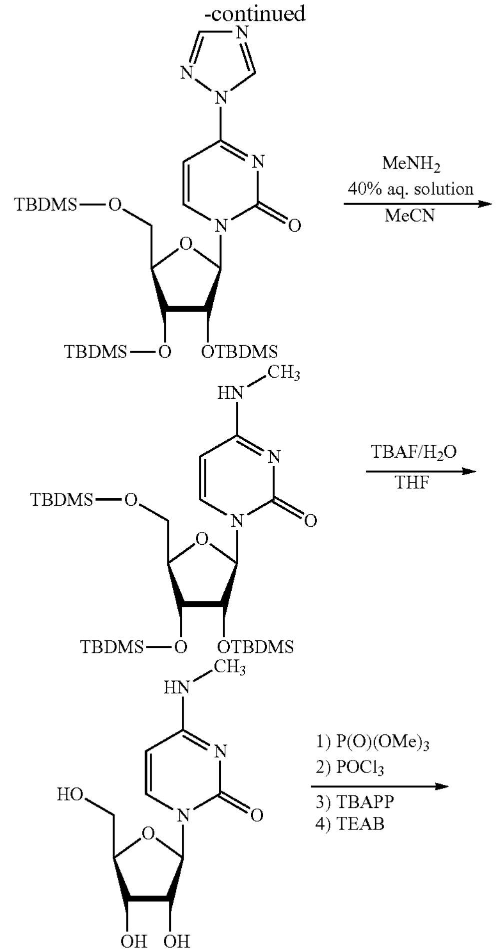
When transfected into mammalian cells, the modified mRNAs have a stability of 12-18 hours or more than 18 hours, e.g., 24, 36, 48, 60, 72 or greater than 72 hours.

Example 8

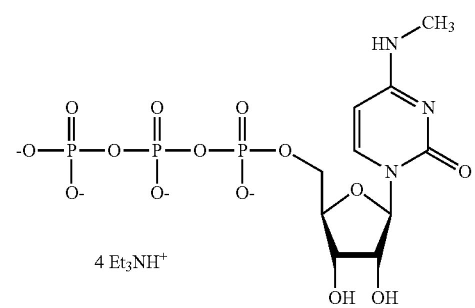
Synthesis of N4-methyl cytidine (Compound 1) and N4-methyl CTP (NTP of Said Compound)



-continued



compound 1
N4-methyl cytidine
$C_{10}H_{15}N_3O_5$
Mol. Wt.: 257.24

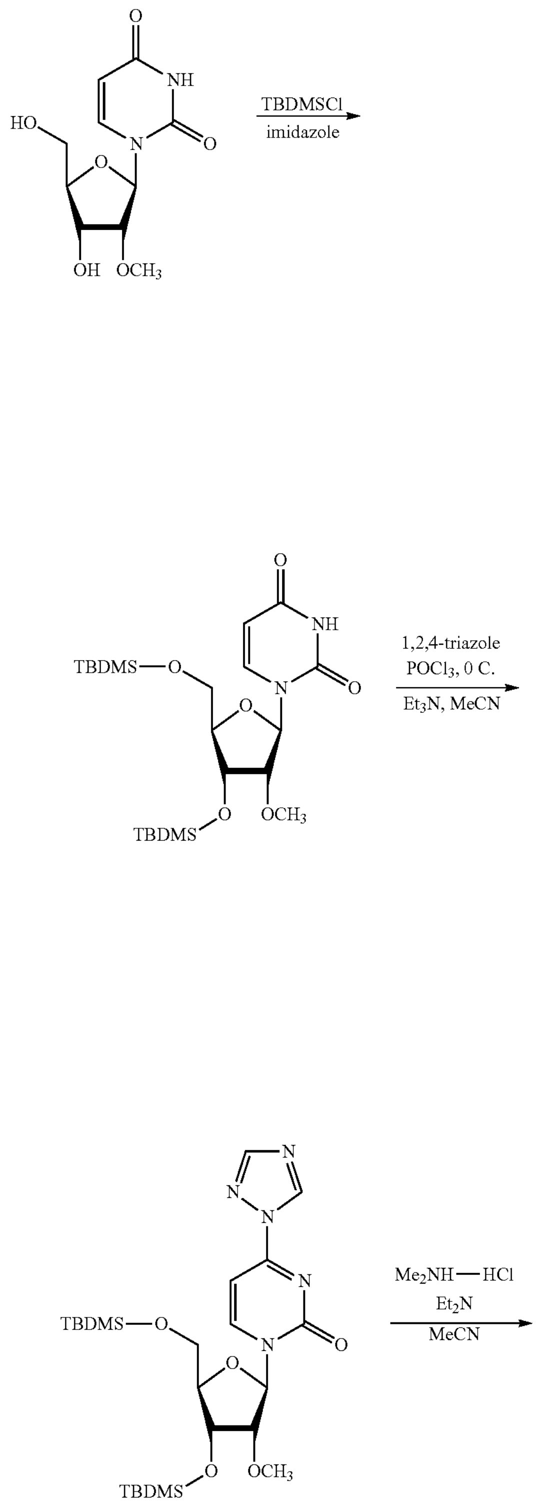


N4-Me-CTP

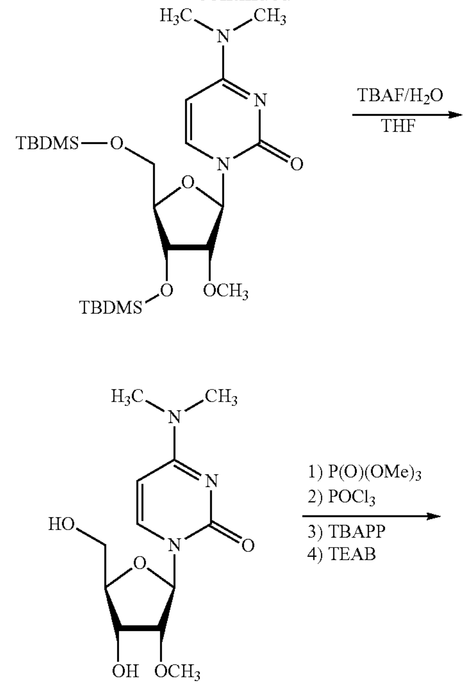
Uridine was silylated to provide a trisilylated compound, which was purified by column, activated with re-distilled $POCl_3$/triazole under anhydrous condition, and then followed by nucleophilic substitution with 40% methylamine aqueous solution. N4-Methyl-2',3',5'-tri-O-TBDMS-cytidine was thus obtained after chromatographic purification. The resultant product was deprotected with TBAF and then purified with an ethanol-ethyl acetate (3:1) solvent system to obtain compound 1. The final product was characterized by NMR (in DMSO); MS: 258 $(M+H)^+$, 280 $(M+Na)^+$, and 296 $(M+K)^+$; and HPLC: purity, 99.35% (FIGS. **1A-1D**). HPLC, purity 98% (FIG. **2**).

Example 9

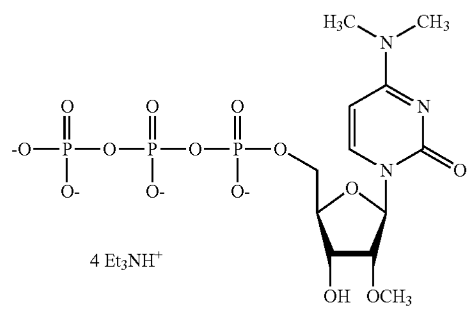
Synthesis of 2'-OMe-N,N-di-Me-cytidine (Compound 2) and 2'-OMe-N,N-di-Me-CTP (NTP of Said Compound)



-continued



compound 2
N4,N4,2′-tri-O-methylcytidine
$C_{12}H_{19}N_3O_5$
Mol. Wt.: 285.30



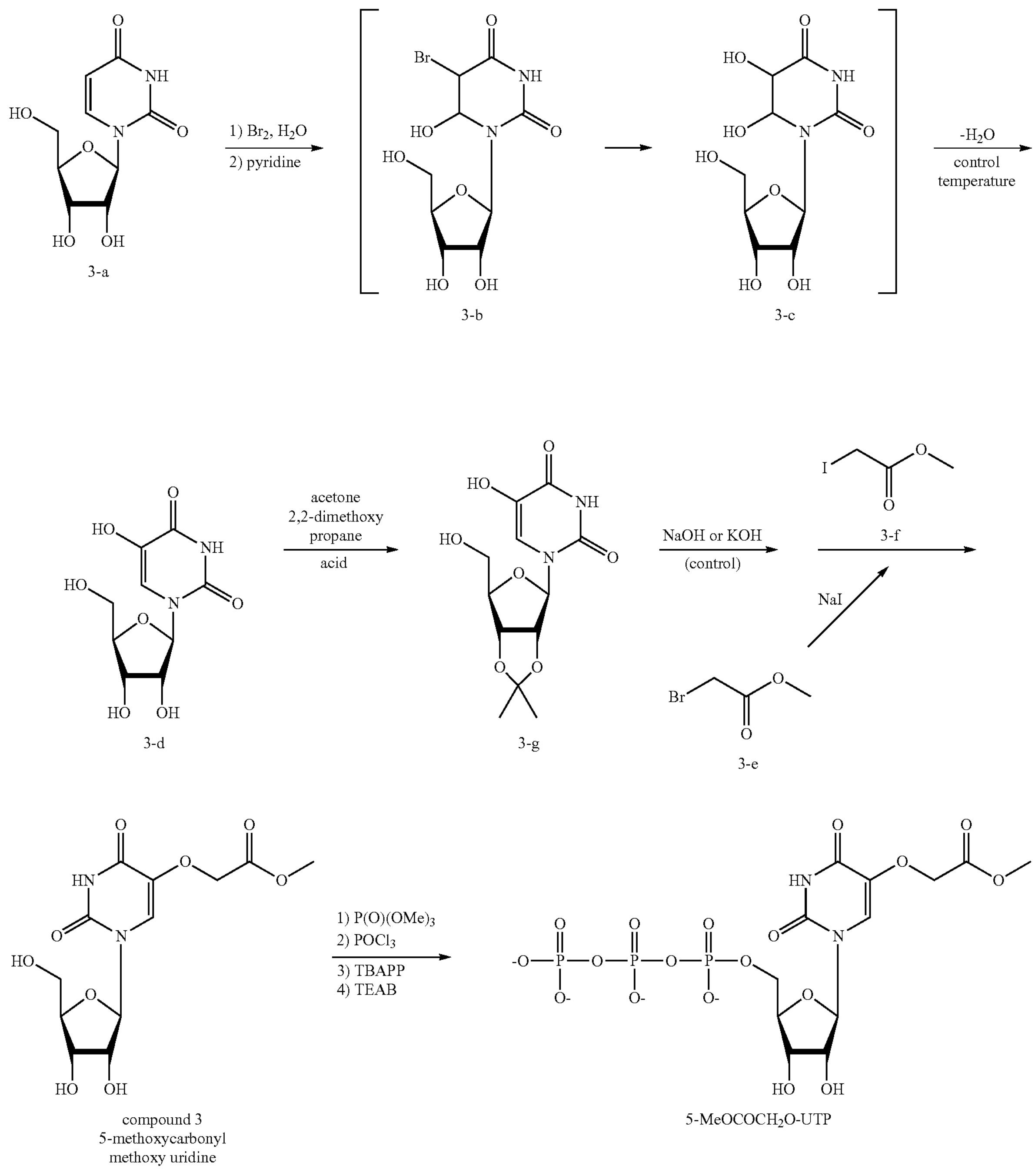
2′-OMe-N,N-di-Me-CTP
purified by ion-exchange column, lyophilized
purified by reverse phase comlumn, lyophilized

2'-O-Methyluridine was silylated to give the di-silylated compound. Purified 2'-O-methyl-3',5'-di-O-TBDMS uridine was activated with re-distilled $POCl_3$ and imidazole under anhydrous condition, followed by the nucleophilic substitution with dimethylamine hydrochloride under triethylamine environment to trap HCl. Intermediate compound N4,N4,2'-tri-O-methyl-3',5'-bis-O-TBDMS uridine was purified by flash chromatography and obtained as a white foam. The resultant compound was de-protected with TBAF and then purified to provide ~400 mg final product compound 2 as white foam. ES MS: m/z 308 $(M+Na)^+$, 386 $(M+H)^+$; HPLC: purity, 99.49% (FIGS. **3**A-**3**C).

To synthesize the corresponding NTP, 70 mg of nucleoside compound 2 provided 23 mg of 2'-OMe-N,N-di-Me-CTP after purification via ion-exchange and reverse phase columns. HPLC: purity, 95% (FIG. **4**).

Example 10

Synthesis of 5-methoxycarbonylmethoxy uridine (Compound 3) and 5-methoxycarbonylmethoxy-UTP (NTP of Said Compound)

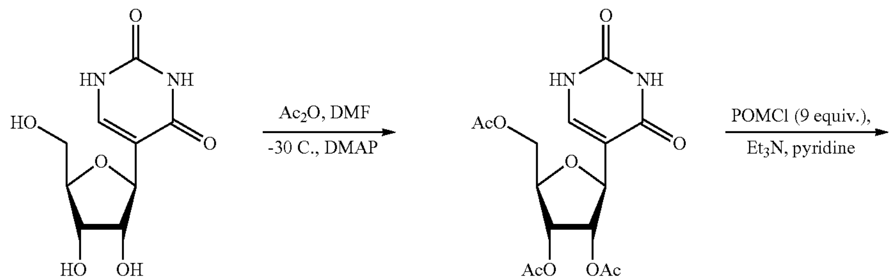


Uridine 3-a in water was treated with excess amount of bromine and then flushed with air to remove bromine. The reaction mixture was treated with pyridine at a controlled speed and temperature. During the reaction, unstable bromo-intermediate 3-b gradually converted to di-hydroxyl intermediate 3-c, which presumably dehydrated to the stable 5-hydroxyuridine 3-d. Then, the 5-hydroxyuridine was protected with a 2',3'-isopropylidene group to provide compound 3-g. Reaction with compound 3-f provided compound 3.

60-70 mg of the nucleoside provided >21 mg of the desired triphosphate after two HPLC column purification and two lyophilization steps. HPLC: purity, 98% (FIG. **5**).

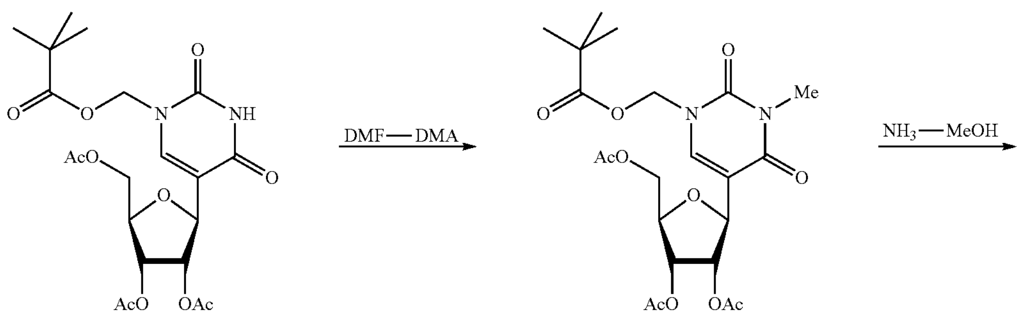
Example 11

Synthesis of 3-methyl pseudouridine (Compound 4) and 3-methyl pseudo-UTP (NTP of Said Compound)



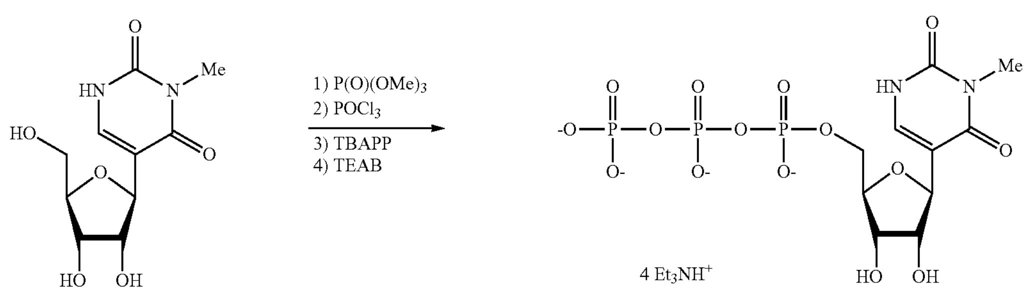
pseudouridine 4-a

4-b



4-c

4-d



compound 4
3-methyl pseudouridine

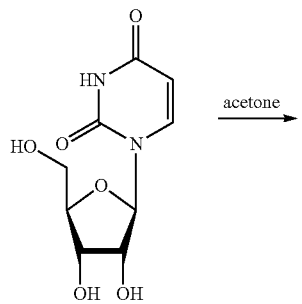
4-Me-pseudo-UTP

Pseudouridine 4-a was reacted with Ac_2O to provide acetyl-protected pseudouridine 4-b. Then, N1 was selectively protected with POM to provide compound 4-c. Methylation of N3, followed by deprotected, provided compound 4 (~400 mg). Molecular formula: C10H14N2O6, molecular weight: 258.23 g/mol; appearance: white solid; storage conditions: store at 25° C.; HPLC: purity, 98.51%; ^{1}H NMR (DMSO-d_6): δ 11.17 (d, 1H, J=3.0 Hz), 7.56 (d, 1H, J=3.6 Hz), 4.91 (d, 1H, J=3.6 Hz), 4.79 (t, 1H, J=4.2 Hz), 4.70 (d, 1H, J=4.2 Hz), 4.49 (d, 1H, J=3.0 Hz), 3.82-3.88 (m, 2H), 3.66-3.67 (m, 1H), 3.57-3.61 (m, 1H), 3.40-3.47 (m, 1H), 3.09 (s, 3H); MS: 281 $(M+Na)^+$) (FIGS. **6**A and **6**B).

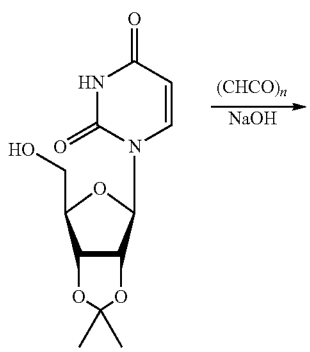
Alternative routes could be applied to obtain compound 4. For example, pseudouridine could be reacted with an O-protecting group (e.g., as described herein, such as TMS) and reacted with an N-protecting group (e.g., as described herein, such as acetyl at N1). Then, N3 of the nucleobase could be reacted with an alkylating agent (e.g., dimethylamine/dimethoxymethyl) to provide compound 4 having N- and O-protecting groups. Finally, the resultant compound would be deprotected (e.g., under basic conditions, such as NH_3/MeOH) to provide compound 4.

Example 12

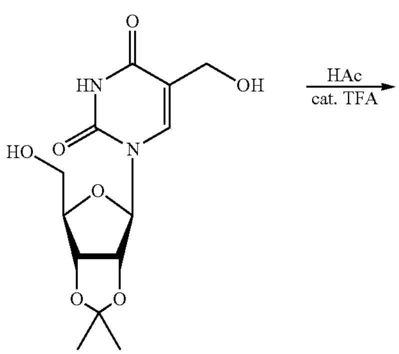
Synthesis of N—Ac, 5-Ac—OCH$_2$-cytidine (Compound 5)



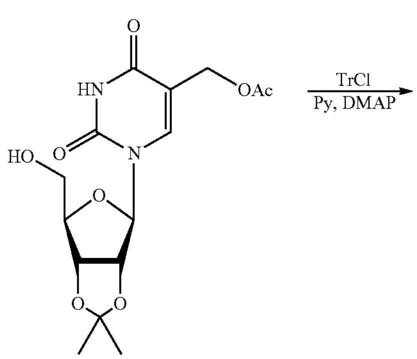
5-a



5-b

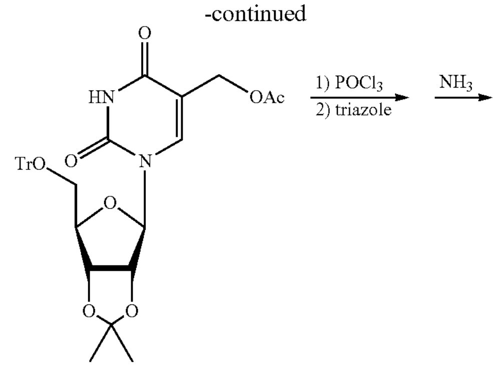


5-e

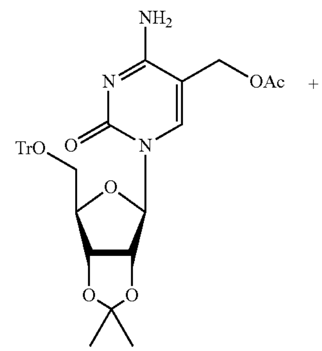


5-f

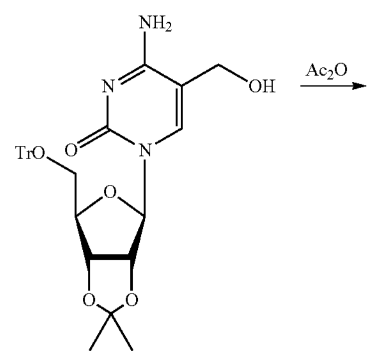
-continued



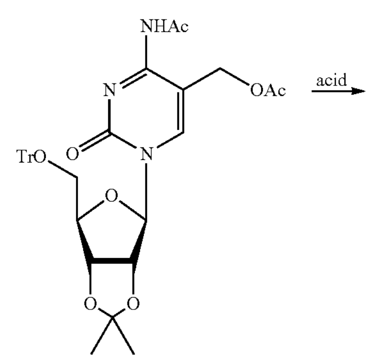
5-g



5-h

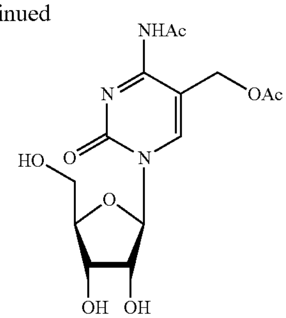


5-i



5-j

-continued



compound 5

Uridine 5-a was protected to obtain isopropylidene compound 5-b, which was reacted with $(CHCO)_n$. Acetic acid with catalyst amount of TFA was employed to obtain the desired selectively acylated compound 5-f (30% yield). Further tritylation of the 5'-OH group resulted in the desired orthogonally protected compound 5-g.

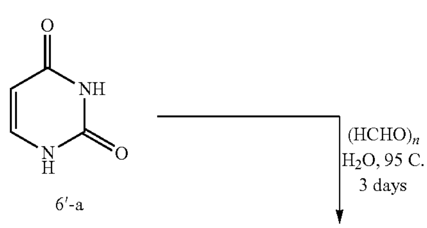
Compound 5-g was treated with $POCl_3$ and triazole to provide compound 5-h together with de-acylated compound 5-i. Acetylation of these two compounds provided di-acylated, fully protected compound 5-j. Deprotection of compound 5-j with acetic acid under heating condition resulted in three products, one of which was compound 5.

To obtain the corresponding NTP, a triphosphate reaction can be conducted (e.g., any described herein). Optionally, the NTP can be purified (e.g., using a Sephadex DEAE-A25 column), lyophilized, or evaporated (e.g., from EtOH).

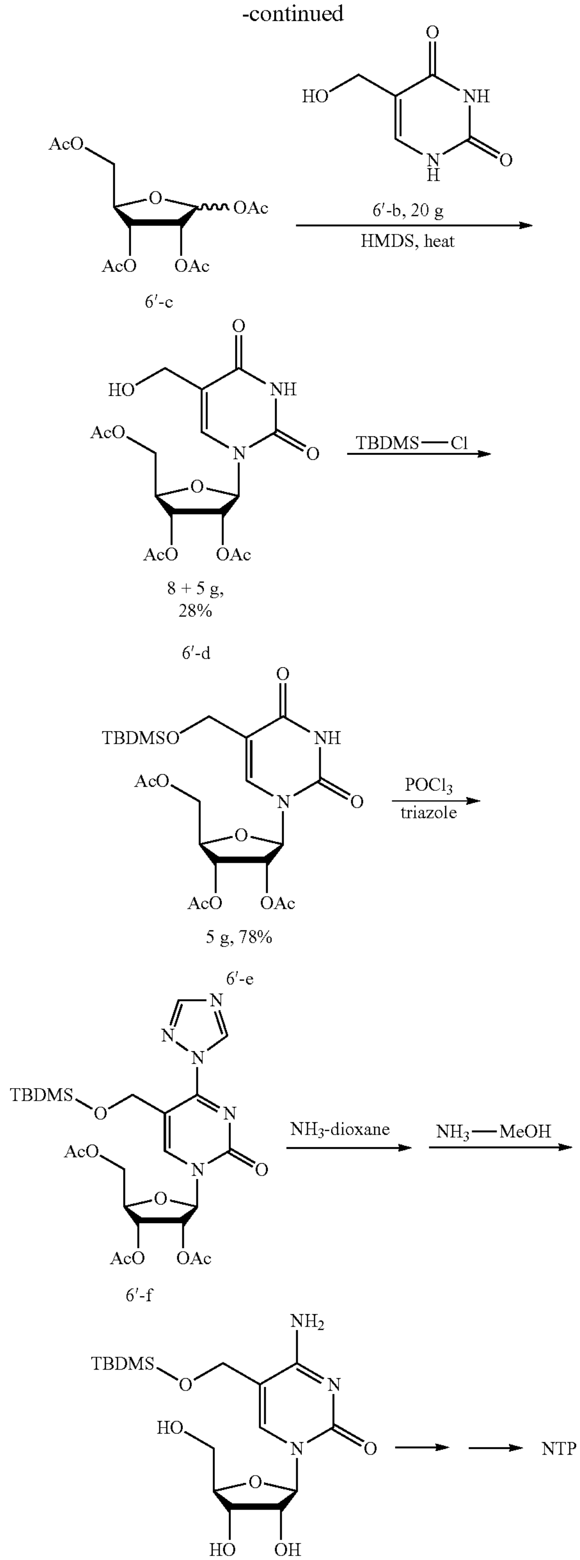
Alternative routes could be applied to obtain compound 5, such as by beginning with cytidine as the starting material. In such methods, the 5-position could be reacted with a halogen or a halogenation agent (e.g., any described herein, such as I_2/meta-chloroperoxybenzoic acid), which can be displaced with an alkylating agent. Further, such methods could include the use of one or more N- or O-protecting groups (e.g., any described herein, such as silylation or acetylation) to protect the amino group of cytidine and/or hydroxyl groups of the sugar moiety.

Example 13

Synthesis of 5-TBDMS-OCH$_2$-cytidine (Compound 6)



-continued



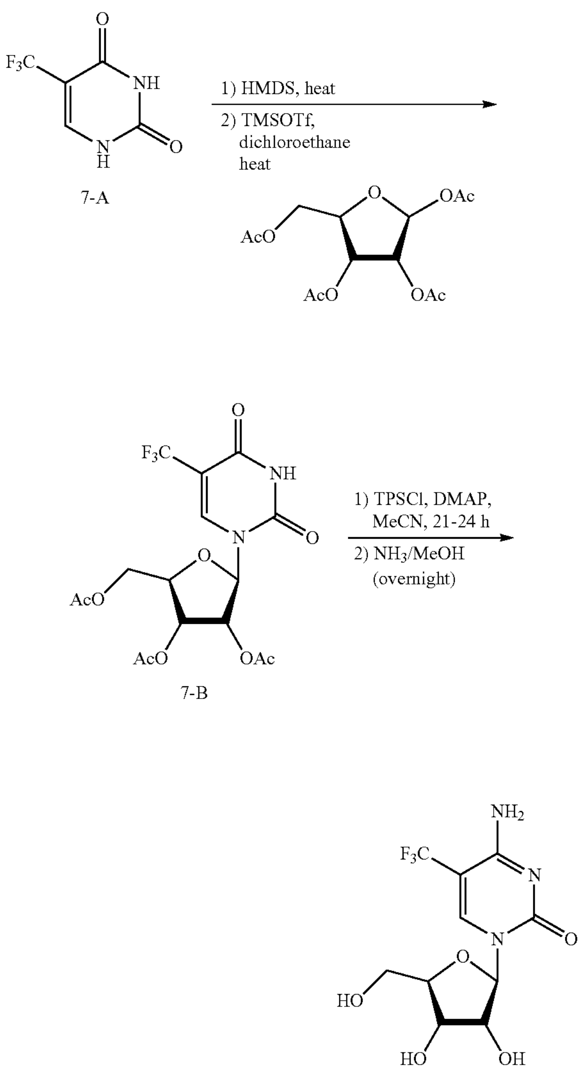
compound 6

A 5-hydroxyuracil compound '-b was glycosylated to obtain compound 6'-d (28% yield), which was silylated to provide compound 6'-e. Activation of the protected uridine provided the desired compound 6 after further amination and deprotection (800 mg of the final compound). Molecular formula: C16H29N3O6Si; molecular weight: 387.50 g/mol; appearance: white solid; storage conditions: store at 25° C.; HPLC: purity, 97.57%; ^{1}H NMR ($CDCl_3$): d 7.81 (s, 1H), 7.40 (bs, 1H), 6.49 (bs, 1H), 5.79 (d, 1H, J=2.4 Hz), 5.3-5.32 (m, 1H), 5.00-5.07 (m, 2H), 4.30-4.45 (m, 2H), 3.90-3.94 (m, 2H), 3.80-3.83 (m, 1H), 3.50-3.70 (m, 2H), 0.87 (s, 9H), 0.05 (S, 6H); MS: 388 $(M+H)^+$, 410 $(M+Na)^+$) (FIGS. **7**A-**7**C).

To obtain the corresponding NTP, a triphosphate reaction can be conducted (e.g., any described herein). Optionally, the NTP can be purified (e.g., using a Sephadex DEAE-A25 column), lyophilized, or evaporated (e.g., from EtOH).

Example 14

Synthesis of 5-trifluoromethyl cytidine (Compound 7)



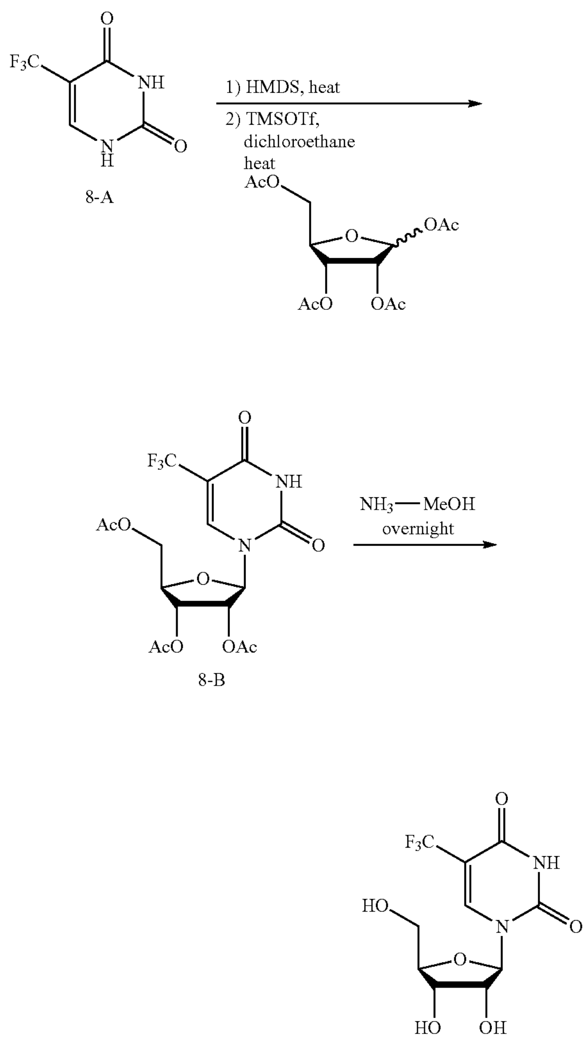
compound 7

Compound 7-A was glycosylated to provide compound 7-B, which was treated with 2,4,6-triisopropylbenzene sulfonyl chloride (TPSCl) to activate the carbonyl group and to promote reductive amination. Deprotection provided compound 7. Alternative activating agents could be used instead of TPSCl, such as 2,4,6-trimethylbenzene sulfonyl chloride.

To obtain the corresponding NTP, a triphosphate reaction can be conducted (e.g., any described herein). Optionally, the NTP can be purified (e.g., using a Sephadex DEAE-A25 column), lyophilized, or evaporated (e.g., from EtOH).

Example 15

Synthesis of 5-trifluoromethyl uridine (Compound 8)



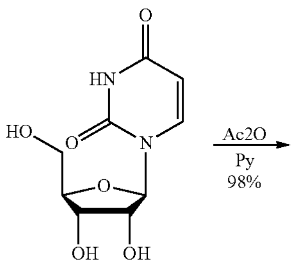
compound 8

5-Trifluoromethyluracil 8-A was glycosylated with tetra-O-acetyl ribose, and the desired triprotected 5-trifluoromethyluridine 8-B was obtained in good yield. Further deprotection gave desired compound 8, which was characterized with NMR, MS and HPLC results. MS: 313 $(M+H)^+$, 335 $(M+Na)^+$; HPLC: purity, 98.87%, ((FIGS. **8**A-**8**C).

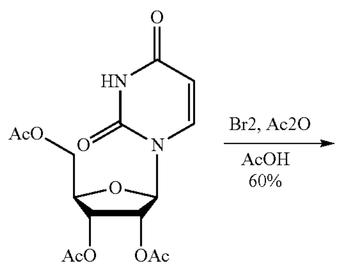
To obtain the corresponding NTP, a triphosphate reaction can be conducted (e.g., any described herein). Optionally, the NTP can be purified (e.g., using a Sephadex DEAE-A25 column), lyophilized, or evaporated (e.g., from EtOH).

Example 16

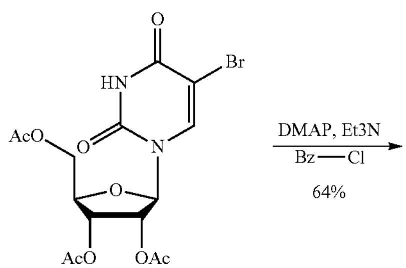
Synthesis of 5-(methoxycarbonyl)methyl uridine (Compound 9)



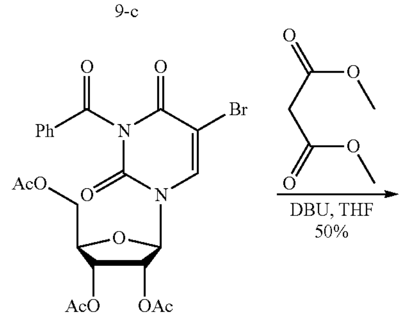
9-a



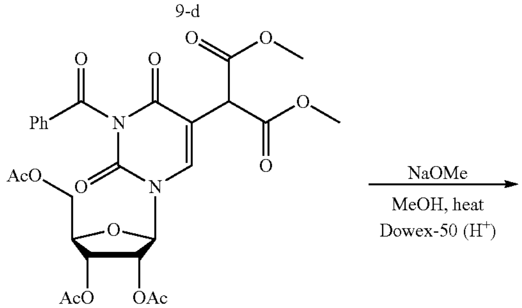
9-b



9-c

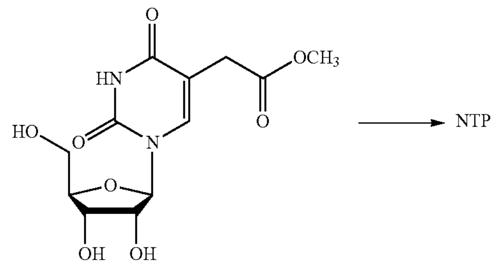


9-d



9-e

-continued



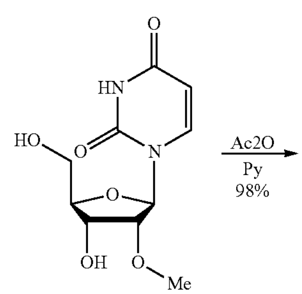
compound 9
5-(Methoxycarbonyl)methyluridine
(MCM^5U)

Uridine 9-a was protected to provide compound 9-b (98% yield). This compound was brominated with excess bromine in the presence of acetic anhydride and acetic acid. The 5-bromo analog 9-c was obtained (60% yield) and further benzoylated to provide desired compound 9-d (64% yield). 5-Bromo compound 9-d was condensed with dimethyl malonate under basic condition to give the arylated malonate and the fully protected diester 9-e (50% yield). After decarboxylation and deprotection, compound 9 was obtained verified by NMR (FIG. **9**).

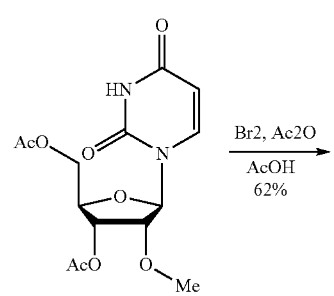
To obtain the corresponding NTP, a triphosphate reaction can be conducted (e.g., any described herein). Optionally, the NTP can be purified (e.g., using a Sephadex DEAE-A25 column), lyophilized, or evaporated (e.g., from EtOH).

Example 17

Synthesis of 5-(methoxycarbonyl)methyl-2'-O-methyl uridine (2-OMe-MCM5U) (Compound 10)

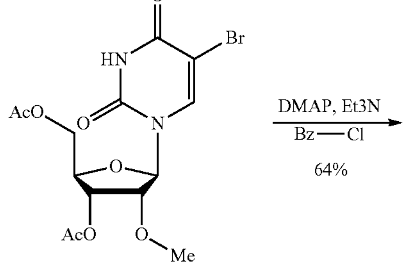


10-a

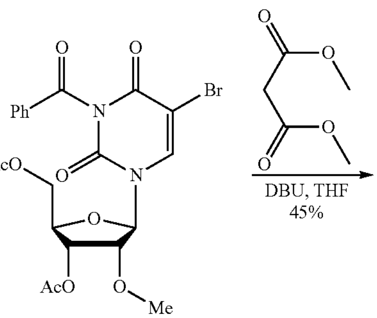


10-b

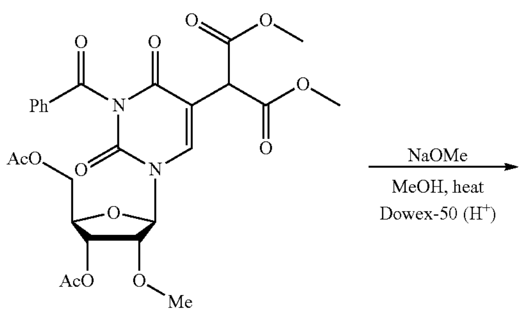
-continued



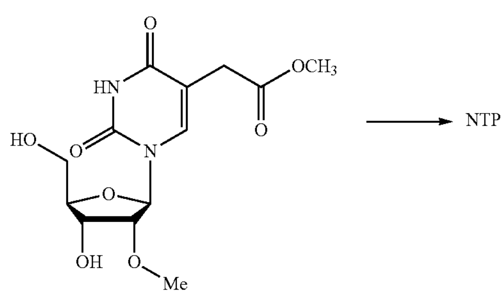
10-c



10-d



10-e



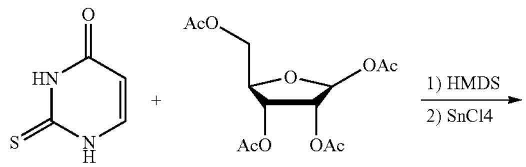
5-(Methoxycarbonyl)methyl-2′-O-Methyl uridine (2-OMe-MCM^{5}U) compound 10

Similar strategy to the synthesis of compound 9 above, 2'-O-methyluridine 10-a was acylated and brominated to obtain compound 10-c. Further benzoylation provided 5-bromo analog 10-d, which was condensed with dimethyl malonate provide the desired product 10-e (45% yield). Decarboxylation and deprotection provided compound 10.

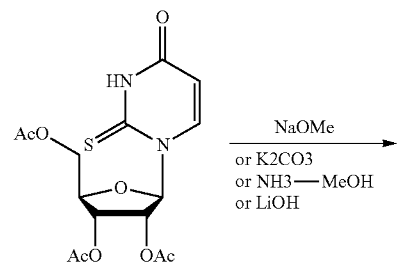
To obtain the corresponding NTP, a triphosphate reaction can be conducted (e.g., any described herein). Optionally, the NTP can be purified (e.g., using a Sephadex DEAE-A25 column), lyophilized, or evaporated (e.g., from EtOH).

Example 18

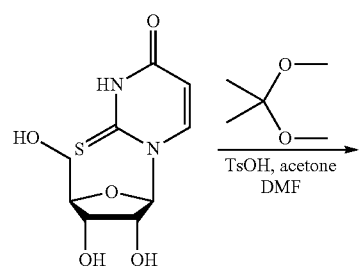
Synthesis of 5-trifluoroacetyl-aminomethyl-2-thiouridine (Compound 11)



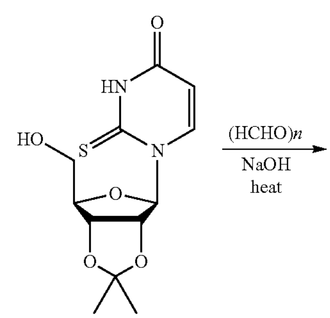
11-a 11-b



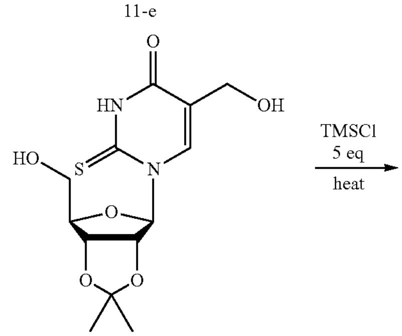
11-c



11-d

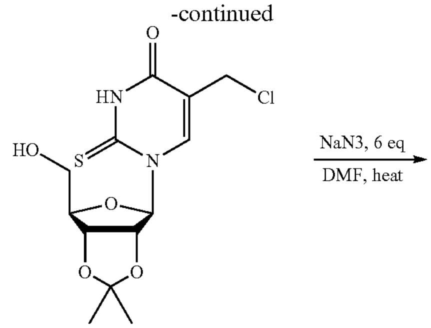


11-e

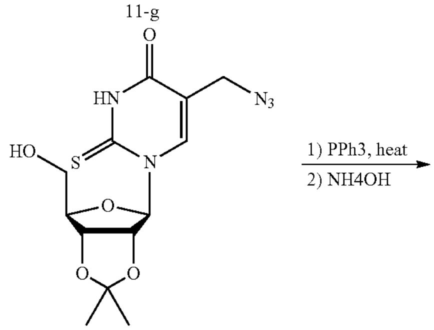


11-f

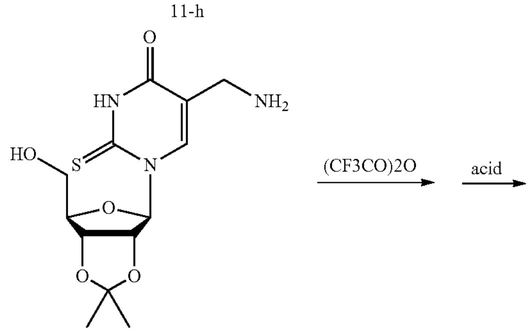
-continued



11-g

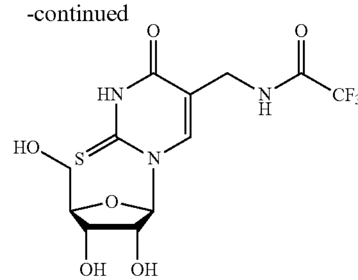


11-h



11-i

-continued



5-TFA-aminomethyl-2-thiouridine

compound 11

Glycosylation of 2-thiouracil 11-a provided compound 11-c, which can be deprotected with any useful deprotection reagent. In particular, LiOH provided desired product 11-d (80-90% yield). Isopropylidene protection provided compound 11-e (90% yield). Further 5-hydroxylmethylation provided compound 11-f Chlorination, azidation, and further reduction provided methylamine compound 11-i, which was acetylated to provided compound 11.

To obtain the corresponding NTP, a triphosphate reaction can be conducted (e.g., any described herein). Optionally, the NTP can be purified (e.g., using a Sephadex DEAE-A25 column), lyophilized, or evaporated (e.g., from EtOH).

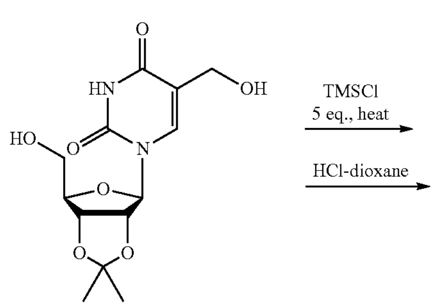
Example 19

Synthesis of 5-methylaminomethyl-2-uridine (Compound 12)

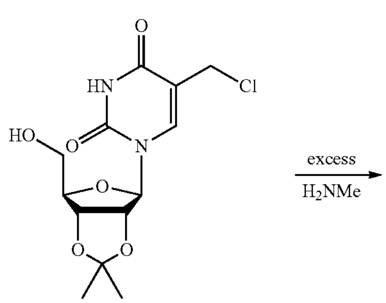
(i)

Uridine $\xrightarrow{\text{TsOH}}$ 12-b $\xrightarrow[\text{NaOH, heat}]{(HCHO)_n}$

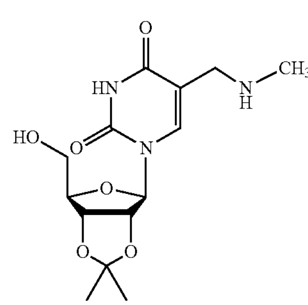
12-a



12-c

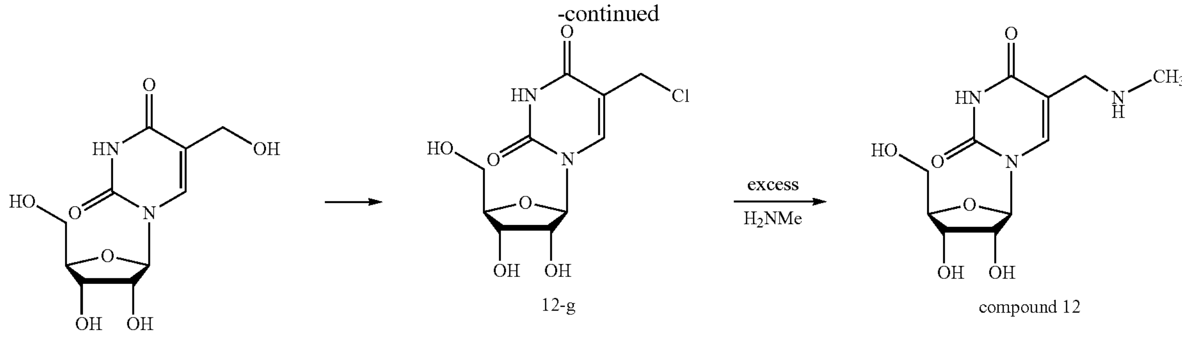


12-d



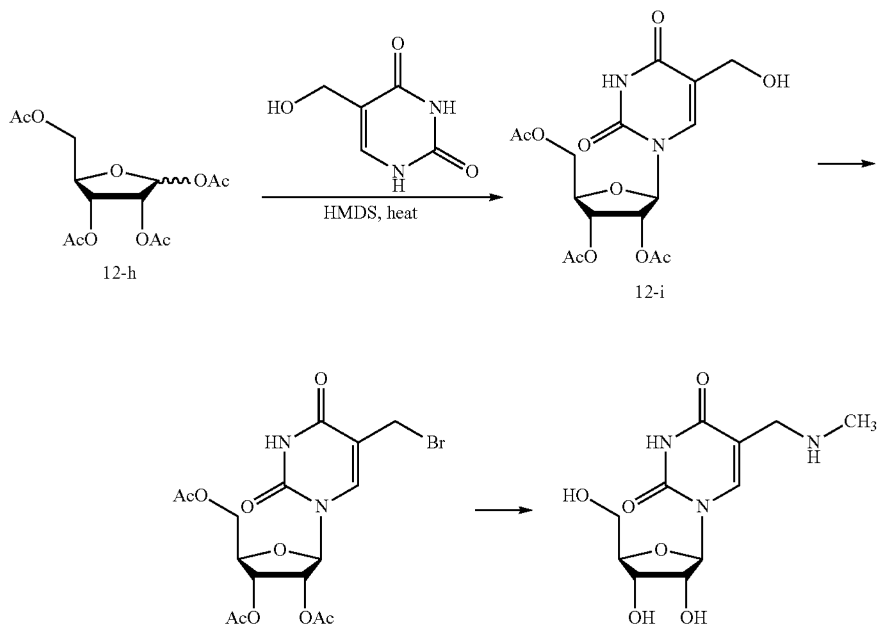
12-e

-continued



12-f 12-g compound 12

(ii)

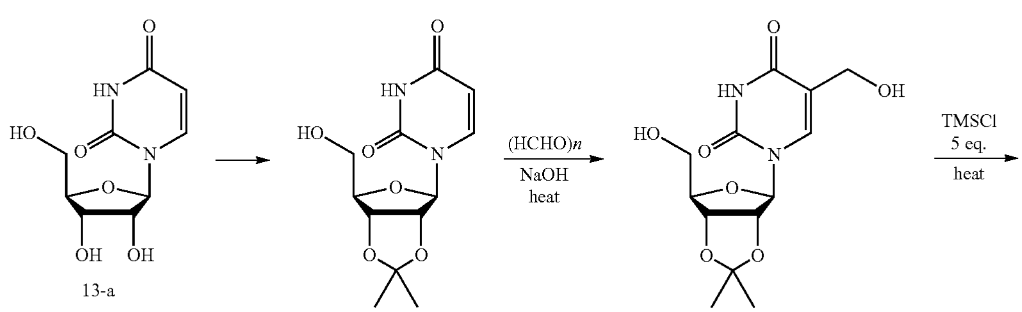


12-h 12-i 12-j compound 12

Compound 12 can be obtained by any useful method (e.g., see schemes (i) and (ii) above). For example, protected uracil can be glycosylated and subsequently aminated to provide compound 12. Additional protecting, deprotecting, and activating steps can be conducted as needed. To obtain the corresponding NTP, a triphosphate reaction can be conducted (e.g., any described herein). Optionally, the NTP can be purified (e.g., using a Sephadex DEAE-A25 column), lyophilized, or evaporated (e.g., from EtOH).

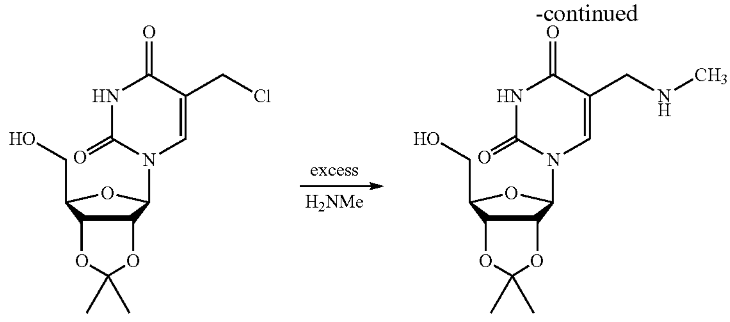
Example 20

Synthesis of 5-TFA-methylaminomethyl-2-uridine (Compound 13)

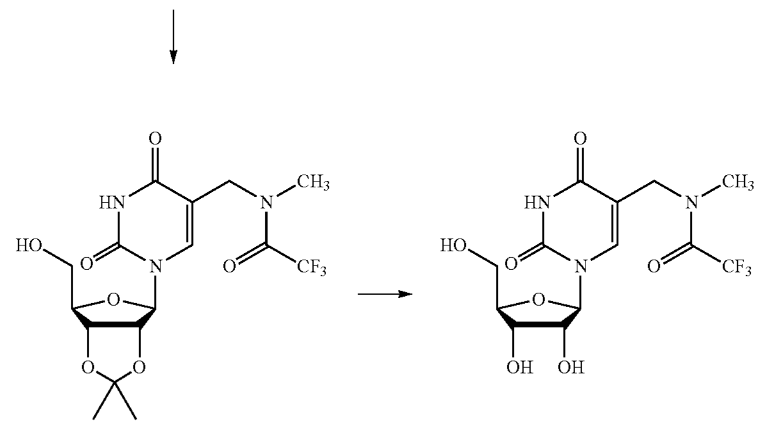


13-a 13-b 13-c

-continued



13-d 13-e



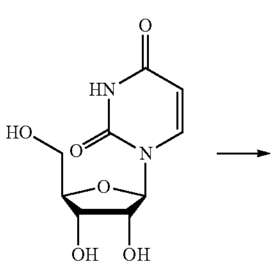
13-f compound 13

Uridine 13-a was protected with isopropylidene to provide compound 13-b and then 5-hydroxymethylated to provide compound 13-c. Chlorination and subsequent amination provided compound 13-e, which can be protected to provided 13-f. Subsequent deprotection provided compound 13.

To obtain the corresponding NTP, a triphosphate reaction can be conducted (e.g., any described herein). Optionally, the NTP can be purified (e.g., using a Sephadex DEAE-A25 column), lyophilized, or evaporated (e.g., from EtOH).

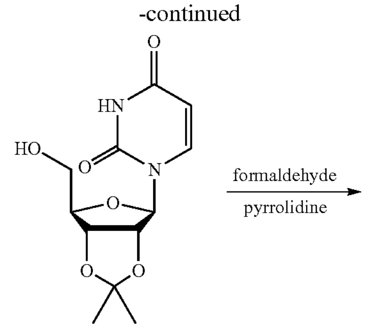
Example 21

Synthesis of 5-carboxymethylaminomethyl uridine (Compound 14)

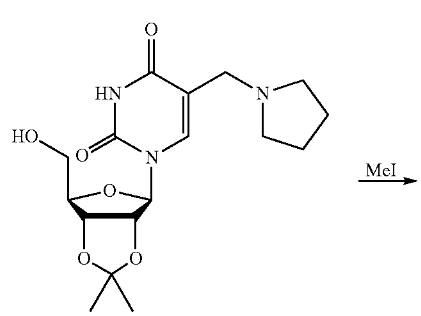


14-a

-continued

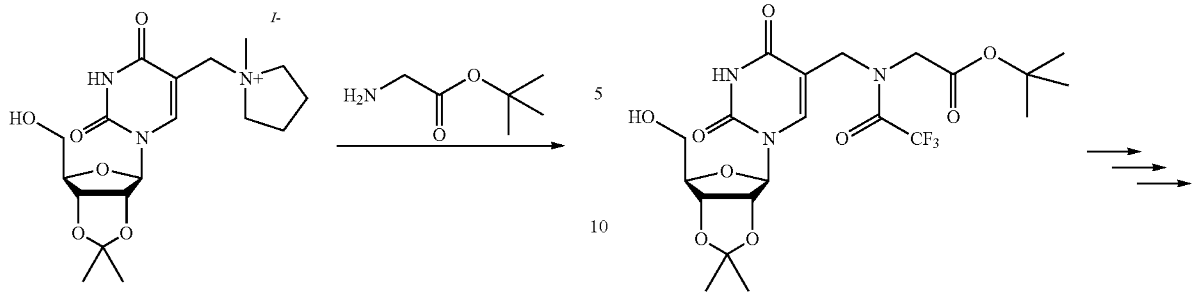


14-b



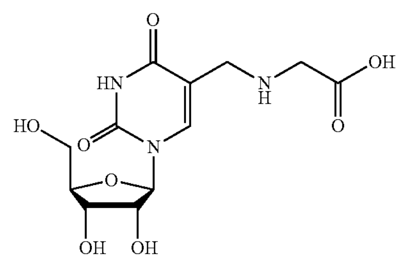
14-c

-continued

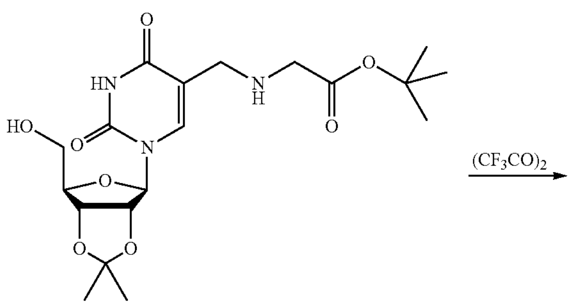


14-d

14-f



compound 14

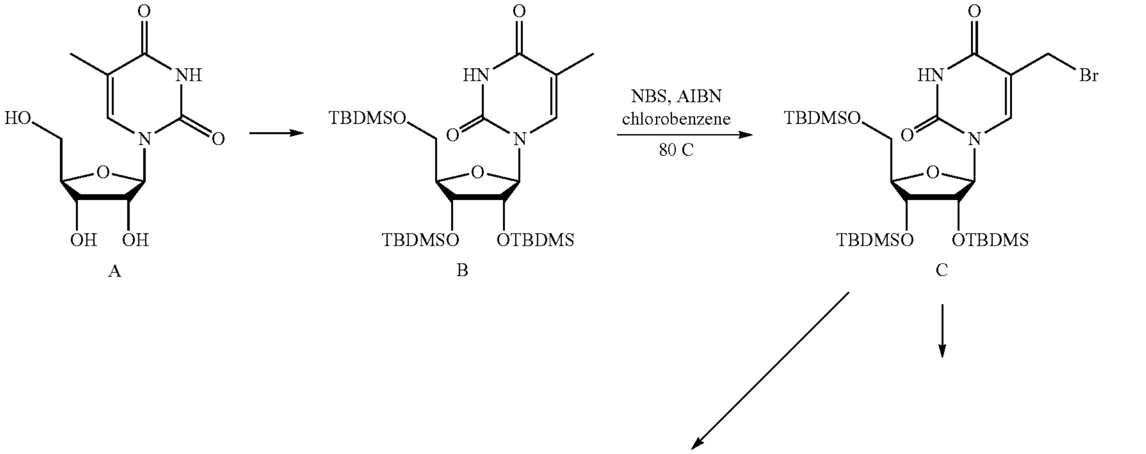


14-e

Uridine 14-a was protected with isopropylidene to provide compound 14-b and then 5-aminoalkylated with the Mannich reaction to provide compound 14-c. Methylation provided quaternary amine 14-d. Subsequent amination and deprotection steps can be used to provide compound 14. To obtain the corresponding NTP, a triphosphate reaction can be conducted (e.g., any described herein). Optionally, the NTP can be purified (e.g., using a Sephadex DEAE-A25 column), lyophilized, or evaporated (e.g., from EtOH).

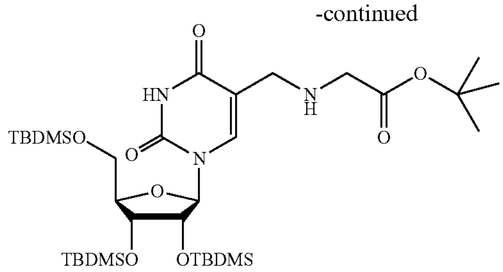
Example 22

Alternative Synthesis of 5-methylaminomethyl-2-uridine (Compound 12) and 5-carboxymethylaminomethyl-2-uridine (Compound 14)



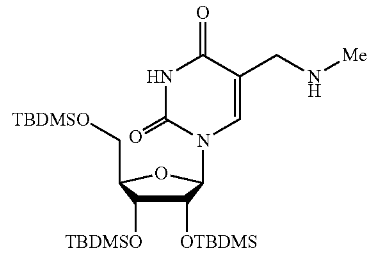
A B C

-continued

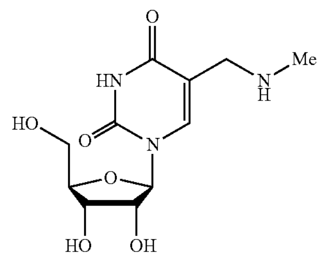


D

compound 14



E

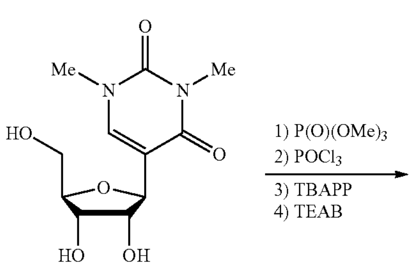


compound 12

In addition to those strategies provided above for compounds 12 and 14, the following strategy can also be implemented. 5-Methyluridine A can be silylated to provide compound B. After radical monobromination, the resultant intermediate bromide C can be used for the preparation of compound 12 and compound 14 analogs. Subsequent alkylamination of bromide compound C could provide compounds D and E, which can be deprotected to provide compounds 14 and 12, respectively. To obtain the corresponding NTP, a triphosphate reaction can be conducted (e.g., any described herein). Optionally, the NTP can be purified (e.g., using a Sephadex DEAE-A25 column), lyophilized, or evaporated (e.g., from EtOH).

Example 23

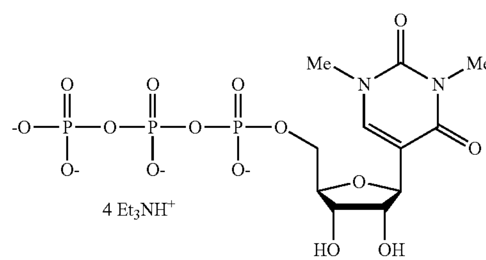
Synthesis of dimethyl-pseudouridine (Compound 15) and dimethyl-pseudo-UTP (NTP of Said Compound)



dimethyl pseudouridine

compound 15

-continued

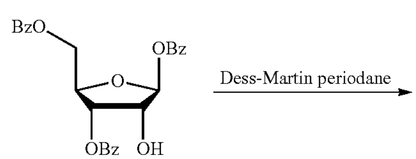


di-Me-pseudo-UTP

Nucleosides can be phosphorylated by any useful method. For example, as shown above, nucleosides can be reacted with phosphorus oxychloride and subsequently treated with a monophosphate intermediate with bis(tributylammonium) pyrophosphate (TBAPP) to give the triphosphate.

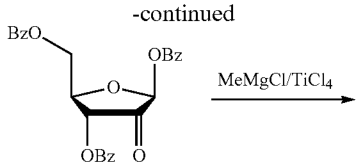
Example 24

Synthesis of 2'-C-methyl adenosine (Compound 16) and 2'-C-methyl ATP (NTP of Said Compound)

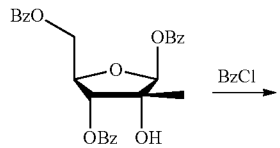


16-1

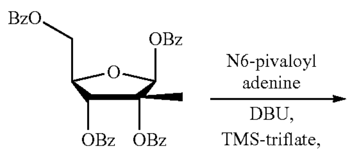
-continued



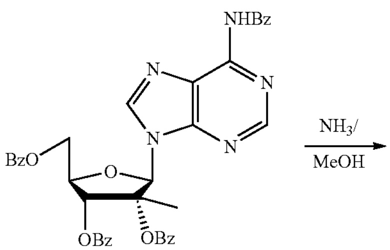
16-2



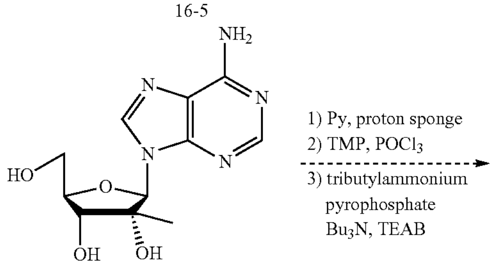
16-3



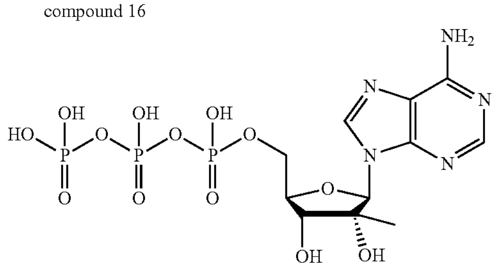
16-4



16-5



compound 16

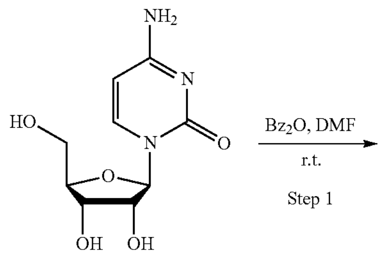


NTP of compound 16

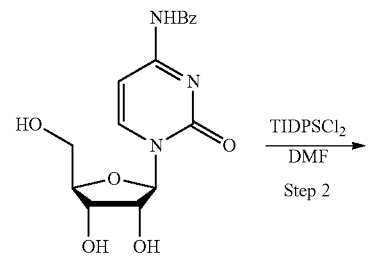
About 5 g of compound 16-2 was prepared from 5 g of compound 16-1 via a Dess-Martin periodane reaction. Compound 16-2 was reacted with MeMgI/TiCl4/−78° C. to provide compound 16-3, and crude compound 16-3 (6 g) was directly reacted with benzylchloride to prepare compound 16-4. Reaction with the nucleobase and deprotection provided compound 16 (0.56 g).

Example 25

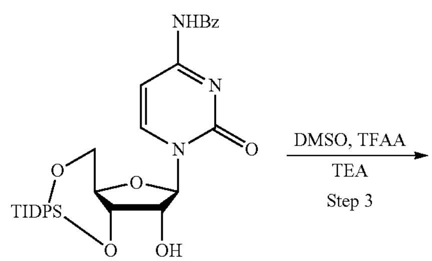
Synthesis of 2'-C-methyl-cytidine isomers (Compound 17 and Compound 18) and 2'-C-methyl UTP (NTP of Said Compounds)



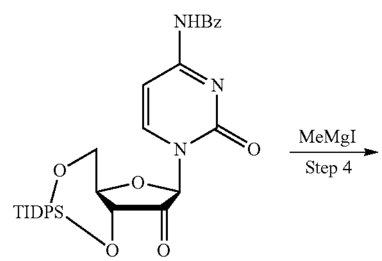
17-1



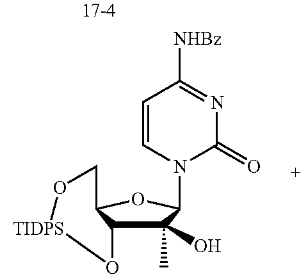
17-2



17-3

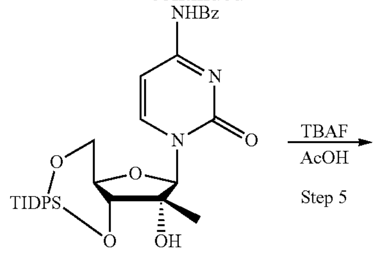


17-4

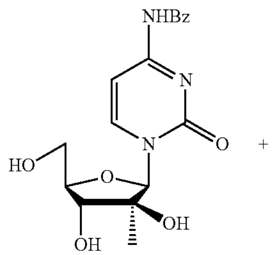


17-5a

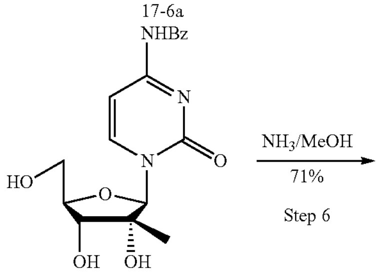
-continued



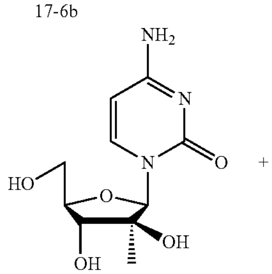
17-5b



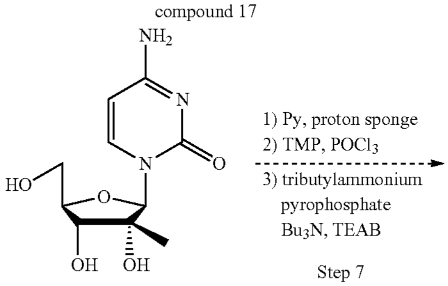
17-6a



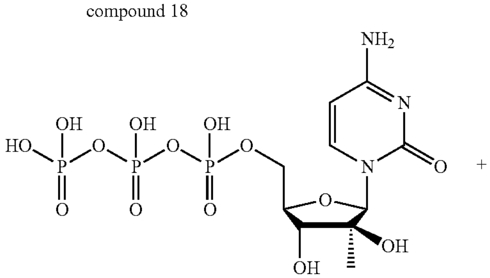
17-6b



compound 17

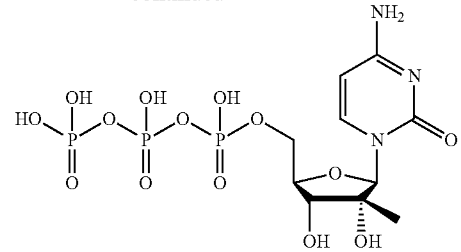


compound 18



NTP of compound 17

-continued

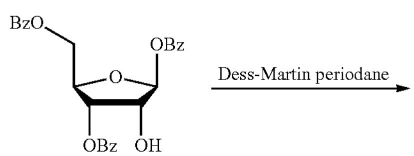


NTP of compound 18

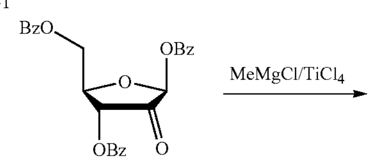
About 17.4 g of compound 17-3 was prepared from 20 g of compound 17-1. Then, 2'-oxidation and alkylation with MeMgI provided 300 mg of compound 17-5a and 80 mg of compound 17-5b. About 9 g of compound 17-5a (about 90% pure) and 2.1 g of compound 17-5b (pure) were prepared from 17.4 g of compound 17-3 in 2 batches. N- and O-deprotection provided compounds 17 and 18.

Example 26

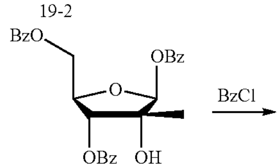
Synthesis of 2'-C-methyl guanosine (Compound 19) and 2'-C-methyl GTP (NTP of Said Compound)



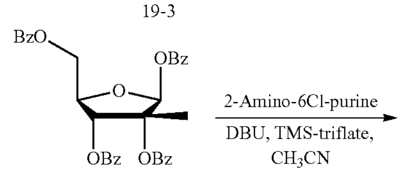
19-1



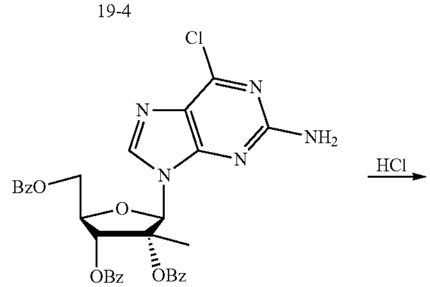
19-2



19-3

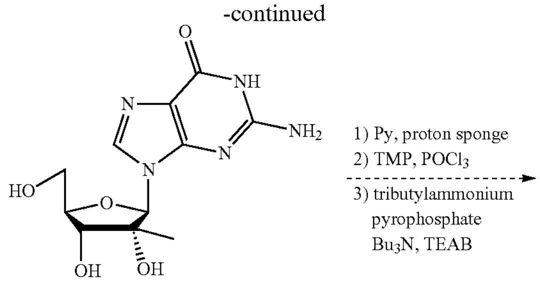


19-4

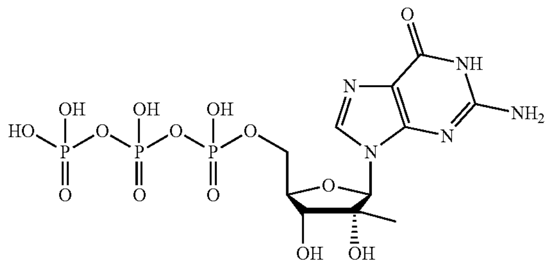


19-5a

-continued



compound 19



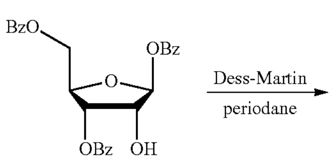
NTP of compound 19

2'-Oxidation of protected ribose 19-1 and subsequent alkylation with MeMgCl provided compound 19-3. The resultant compound was further protected to provided compound 19-4, and 1.56 g of compound 19-5a was prepared from 3.1 g of compound 19-4. Subsequent oidation and deprotection provided compound 19 (about 90% pure, 50 mg).

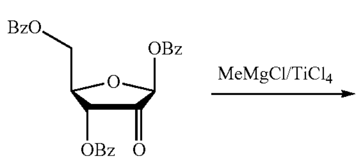
To obtain the corresponding NTP, a triphosphate reaction can be conducted (e.g., any described herein). Optionally, the NTP can be purified (e.g., using a Sephadex DEAE-A25 column), lyophilized, or evaporated (e.g., from EtOH).

Example 27

Synthesis of 2'-C-methyl uridine (Compound 20) and 2'-C-methyl UTP (NTP of Said Compound)

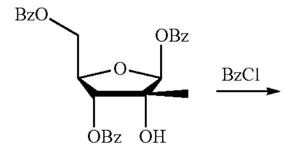


20-1

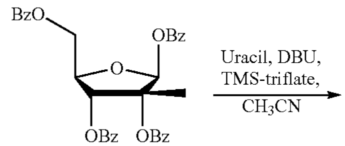


20-2

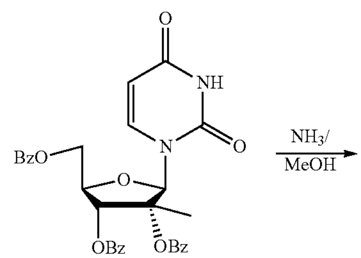
-continued



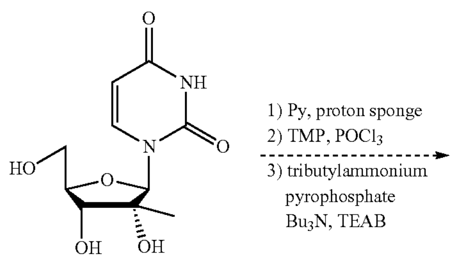
20-3



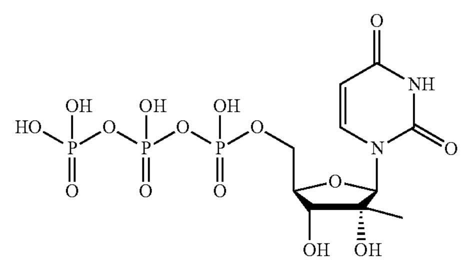
20-4



20-5



compound 20



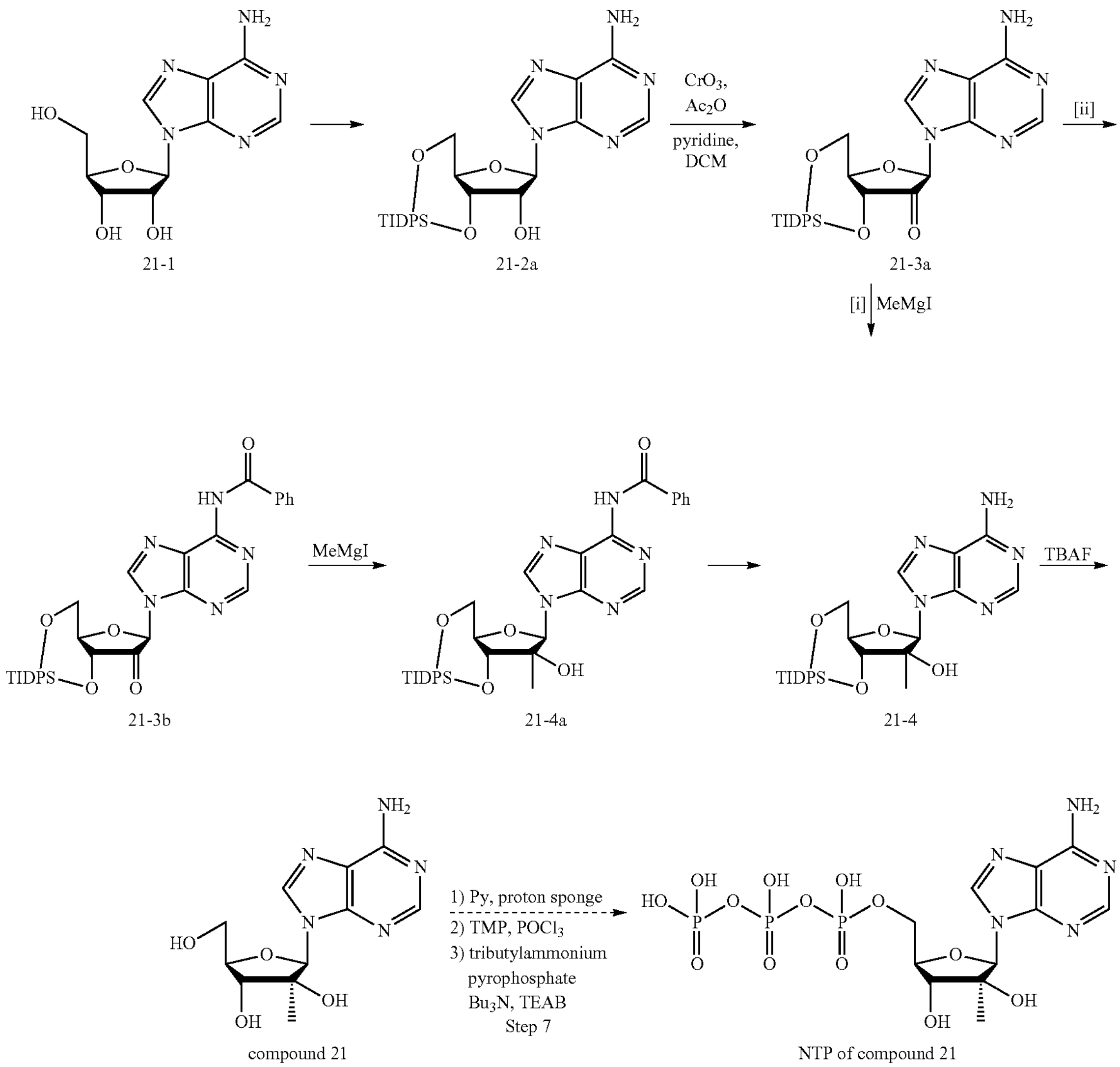
NTP of compound 20

2'-Oxidation of protected ribose 20-1 and subsequent alkylation with MeMgCl provided compound 20-3. The resultant compound was further protected to provide compound 20-4. Reaction with uracil and deprotection provided pure compound 20 (50 mg).

To obtain the corresponding NTP, a triphosphate reaction can be conducted (e.g., any described herein). Optionally, the NTP can be purified (e.g., using a Sephadex DEAE-A25 column), lyophilized, or evaporated (e.g., from EtOH).

Example 28

Synthesis of (S)-2'-C-methyl adenosine (Compound 21) and (S)-2'-C-methyl ATP (NTP of Said Compound)

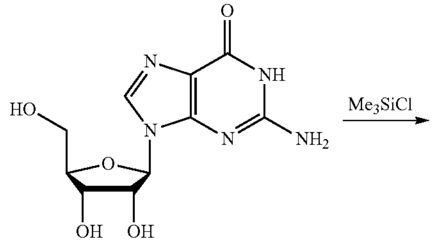


Compound 21-1 (5 g) was protected to form compound 21-2a, and chromium oxidation provided compound 21-3a. Alkylation via route [i] (Seq. MeMgI in ether at −50° C.) provided compound 21-4. Optionally, yield could be improved via route [ii] by protecting the amino group to provide compound 21-3b and then alkylating at the 2'-C position to provide compound 21-4-a. Compound 21-3a was alkylated to provide crude compound 21-4 (3 g, 20% of compound 3a in this crude product), where the product can be optionally purified. Deprotection of compound 21-4 afforded compound 21 (50% yield).

To obtain the corresponding NTP, a triphosphate reaction can be conducted (e.g., any described herein). Optionally, the NTP can be purified (e.g., using a Sephadex DEAE-A25 column), lyophilized, or evaporated (e.g., from EtOH).

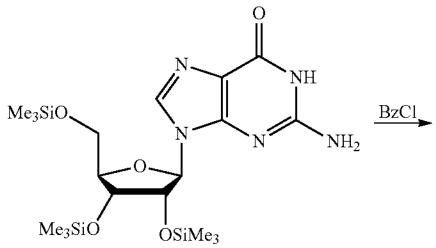
Example 29

Synthesis of (S)-2'-C-methyl guanosine (Compound 22) and (S)-2'-methyl GTP (NTP of Said Compound)

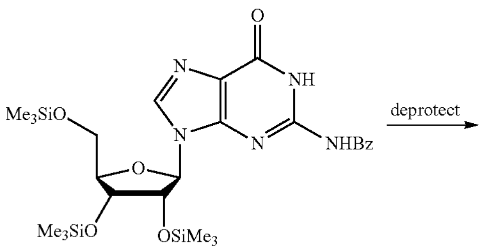


22-1

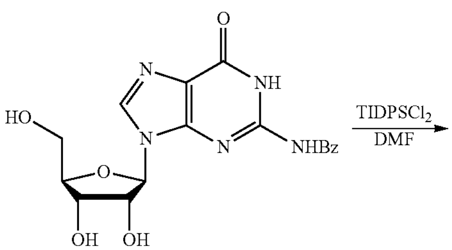
-continued



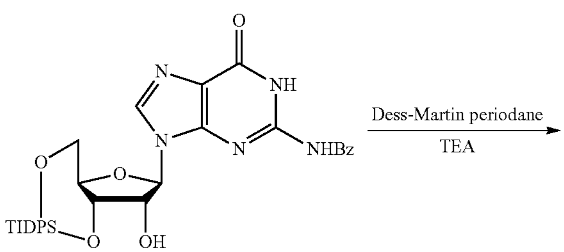
22-1a



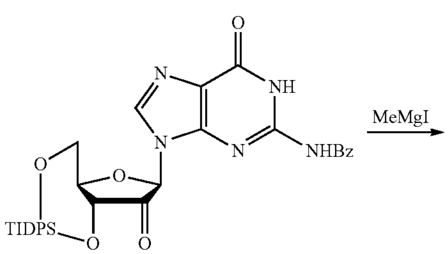
22-2a



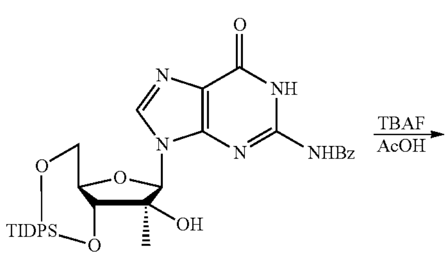
22-2



22-3

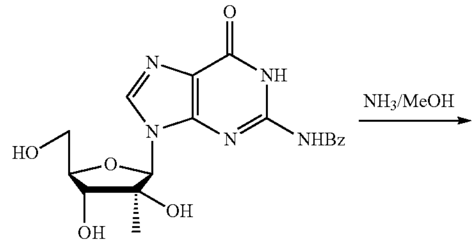


22-4

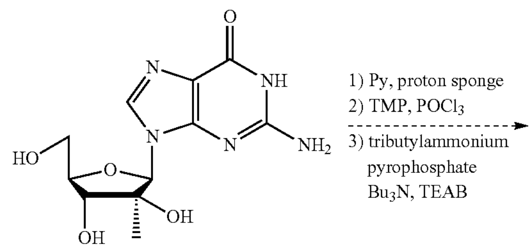


22-5

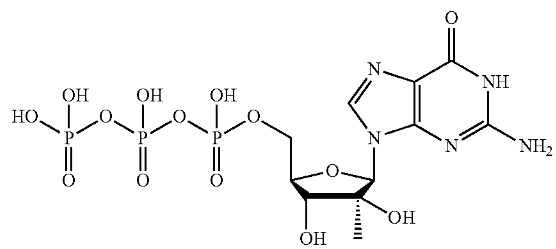
-continued



22-6



compound 22



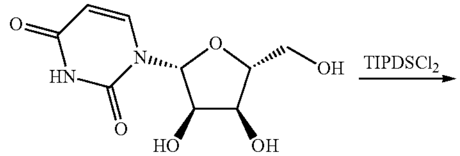
NTP of compound 22

About 30 g of compound 22-1 was silylated to provide compound 22-2 in three steps. Further protection provided compound 22-3, and Dess-Martin periodane oxidation provided compound 22-4 (1.6 g) in two batches. 2'-C alkylation (5 eq. MeMgI in ether, −50° C. to RT) provided compound 22-5, and further deprotection steps provided compound 22.

To obtain the corresponding NTP, a triphosphate reaction can be conducted (e.g., any described herein). Optionally, the NTP can be purified (e.g., using a Sephadex DEAE-A25 column), lyophilized, or evaporated (e.g., from EtOH).

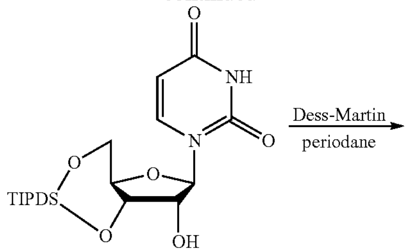
Example 30

Synthesis of (S)-2'-C-methyl uridine (Compound 23) and of (S)-2'-C-methyl UTP (NTP of Said Compound)

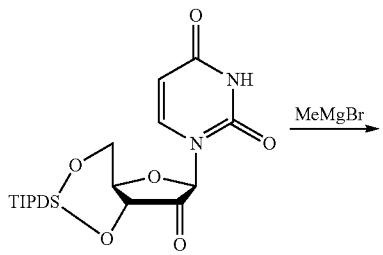


23-1

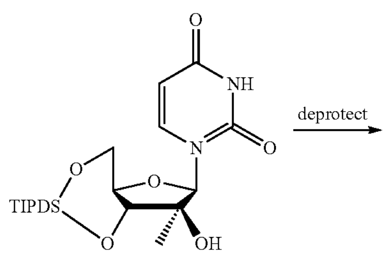
-continued



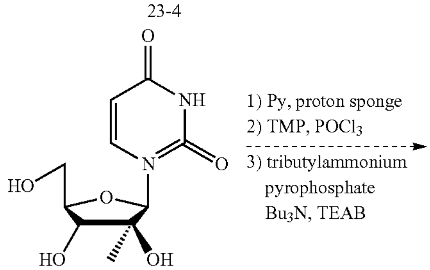
23-2



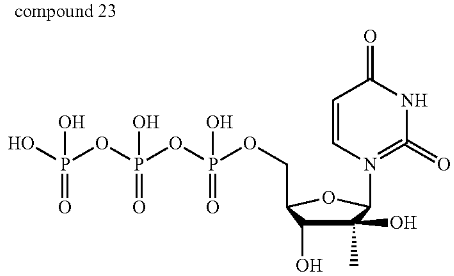
23-3



23-4



compound 23



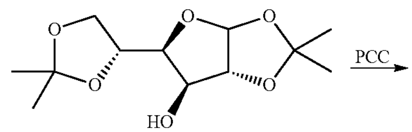
NTP of compound 23

Uridine 23-1 (2.0 g) was protected with $TIPDSCl_2$ (1,3-dichloro-1,1,3,3-tetraisopropyldisiloxane) to provide compound 23-2. Oxidation provided compound 23-3, and 2'-C alkylation provided compound 23-4, which can be optionally purified with Prep-HPLC prior to the next step. Then, deprotection provided desired compound 23.

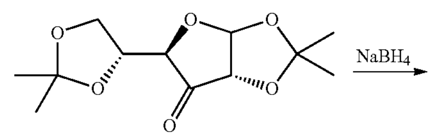
To obtain the corresponding NTP, a triphosphate reaction can be conducted (e.g., any described herein). Optionally, the NTP can be purified (e.g., using a Sephadex DEAE-A25 column), lyophilized, or evaporated (e.g., from EtOH).

Example 31

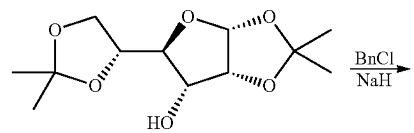
Synthesis of 4'-C-methyl adenosine (Compound 24) and 4'-C-methyl ATP (NTP of Said Compound)



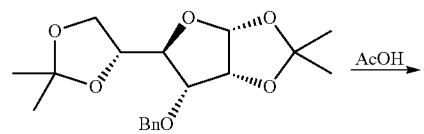
24-1



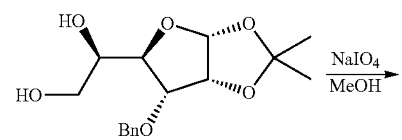
24-2



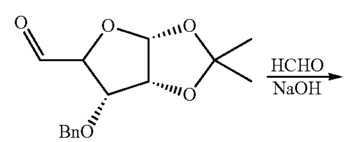
24-3



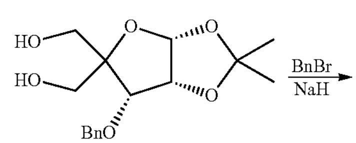
24-4



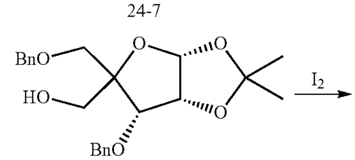
24-5



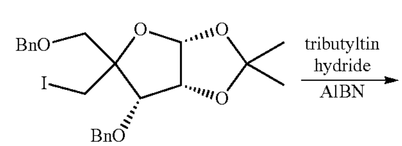
24-6



24-7

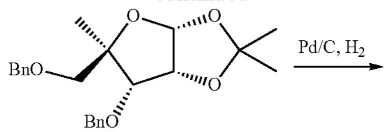


24-8

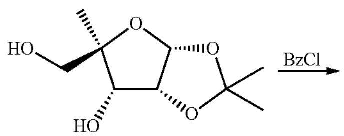


24-9

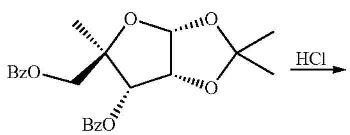
-continued



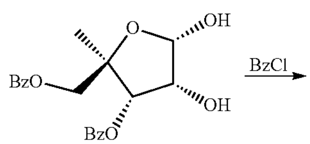
24-10



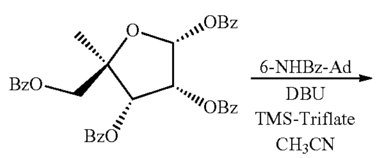
24-11



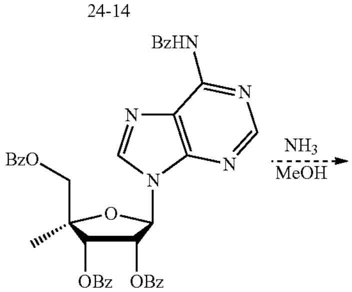
24-12



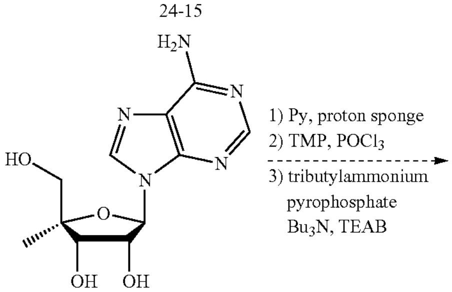
24-13



24-14

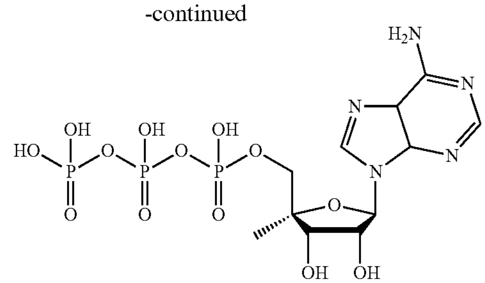


24-15



compound 24

-continued



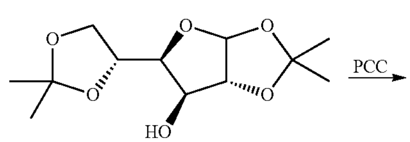
NTP of compound 24

1,2:5,6-Di-O-isopropylidene-α-D-glucofuranose 24-1 was converted via sequential oxidation, reduction, and protection steps to provide compound 24-4. The first oxidation step to provide compound 24-2 can be implemented with any useful reagents, such as 0.75 eq. pyridinium dichromate (PDC) with 1 eq. Ac_2O or 1.2 eq. of Dess-Martin periodane. Subsequent deprotection, formylation, and reduction provided compound 24-7, which was followed with protection and deoxygenation steps to provide compound 24-10. About 0.4 g of compound 24-14 was prepared from 1 g of compound 24-10 via sequential protection and deprotection steps. Addition of N6-benzoyladenine and subsequent deprotection provided compound 24.

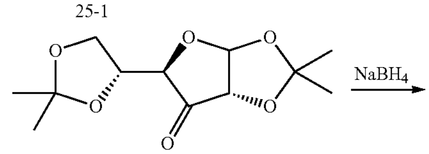
To obtain the corresponding NTP, a triphosphate reaction can be conducted (e.g., any described herein). Optionally, the NTP can be purified (e.g., using a Sephadex DEAE-A25 column), lyophilized, or evaporated (e.g., from EtOH).

Example 32

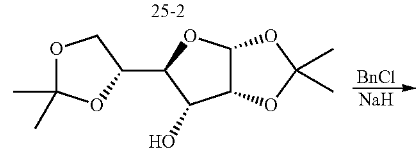
Synthesis of 4'-C-methyl cytidine (Compound 25) and 4'-C-methyl CTP (NTP of Said Compound)



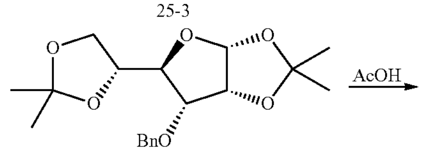
25-1



25-2

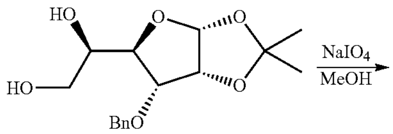


25-3

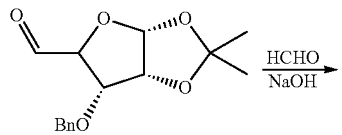


25-4

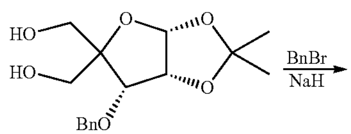
-continued



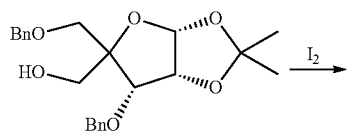
25-5



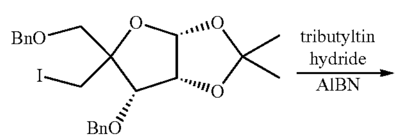
25-6



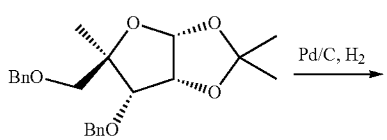
25-7



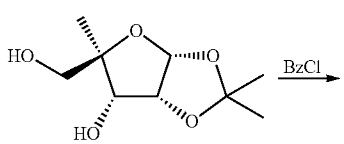
25-8



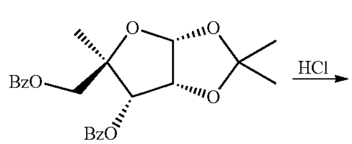
25-9



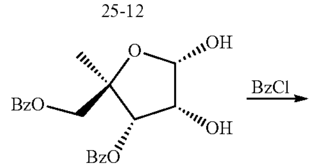
25-10



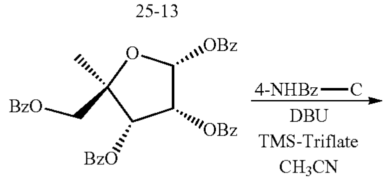
25-11



25-12

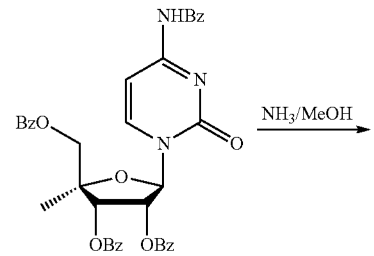


25-13

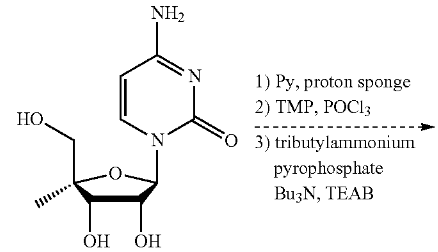


25-14

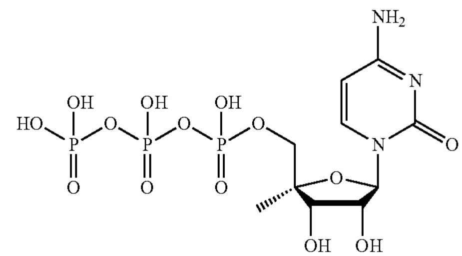
-continued



25-15



compound 25



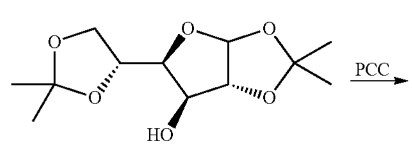
NTP of compound 25

Similar to the strategy provided above for compound 24, compound 25-14 was produced with compound 25-1. Addition of cytidine and subsequent deprotection provided compound 25.

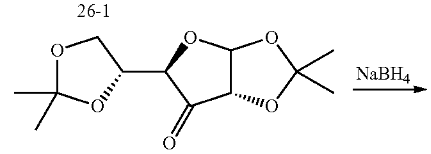
To obtain the corresponding NTP, a triphosphate reaction can be conducted (e.g., any described herein). Optionally, the NTP can be purified (e.g., using a Sephadex DEAE-A25 column), lyophilized, or evaporated (e.g., from EtOH).

Example 33

Synthesis of 4'-C-methyl guanosine (Compound 26) and 4'-C-methyl GTP (NTP of Said Compound)

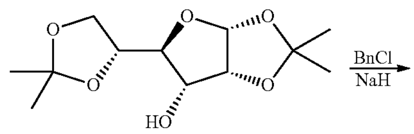


26-1

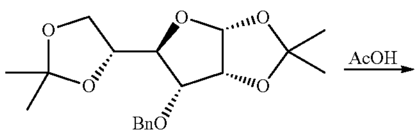


26-2

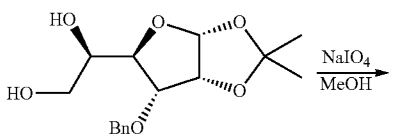
-continued



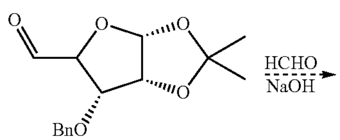
26-3



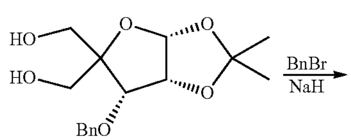
26-4



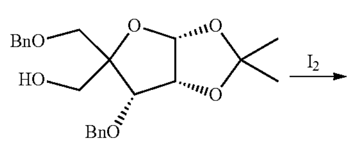
26-5



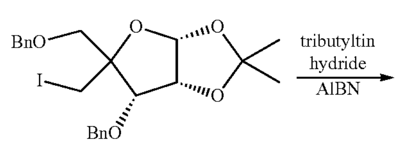
26-6



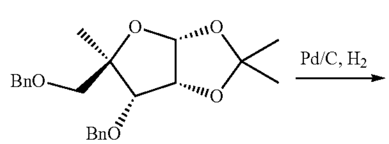
26-7



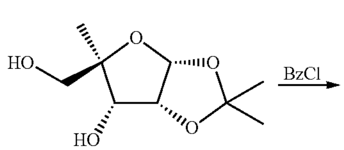
26-8



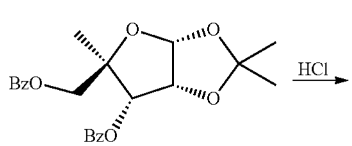
26-9



26-10

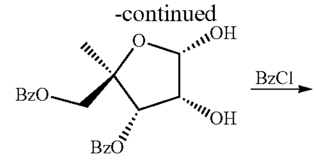


26-11

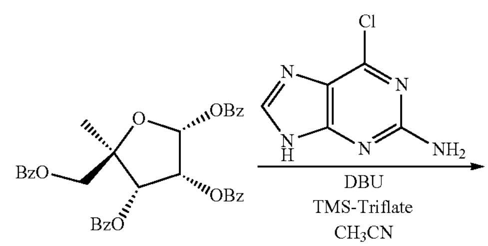


26-12

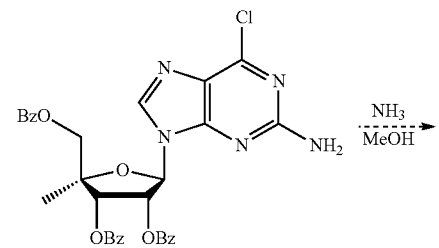
-continued



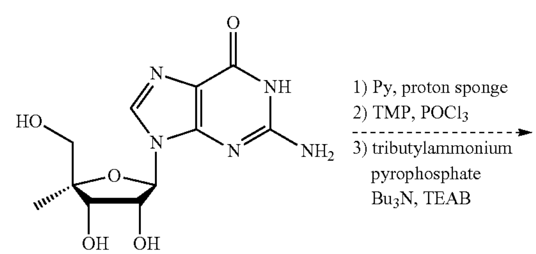
26-13



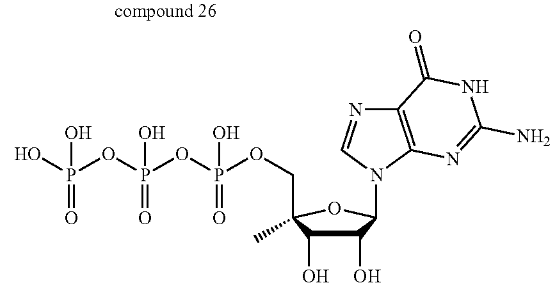
26-14



26-15



compound 26



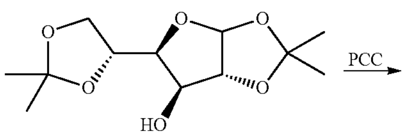
NTP of compound 26

Similar to the strategy provided above for compound 24, compound 26-14 was produced with compound 26-1. Addition of 2-amino-6-chloropurine, subsequent oxidation, and then deprotection provided compound 26.

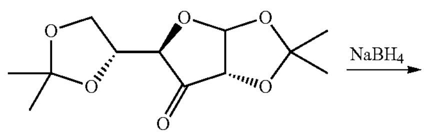
To obtain the corresponding NTP, a triphosphate reaction can be conducted (e.g., any described herein). Optionally, the NTP can be purified (e.g., using a Sephadex DEAE-A25 column), lyophilized, or evaporated (e.g., from EtOH).

Example 34

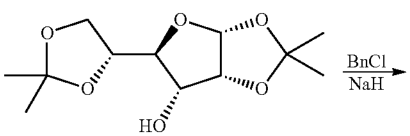
Synthesis of 4'-C-methyl uridine (Compound 27) and 4'-C-methyl UTP (NTP of Said Compound)



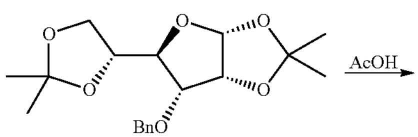
27-1



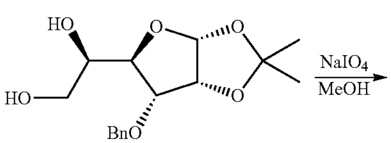
27-2



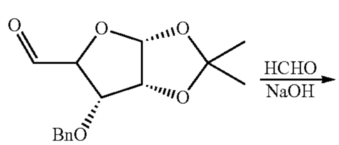
27-3



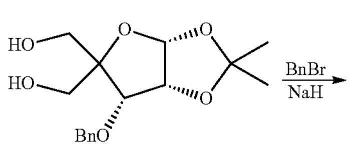
27-4



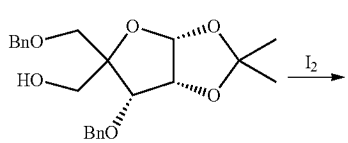
27-5



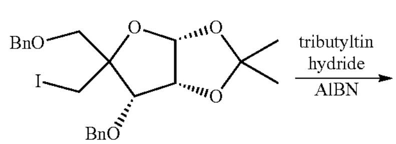
27-6



27-7

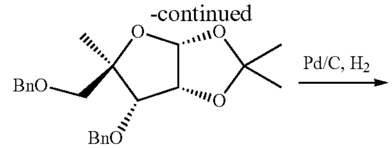


27-8

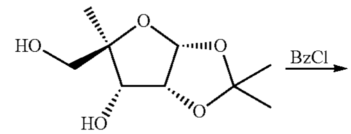


27-9

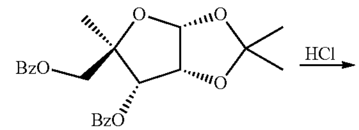
-continued



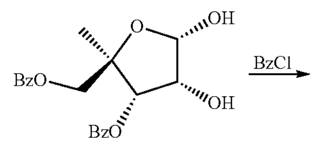
27-10



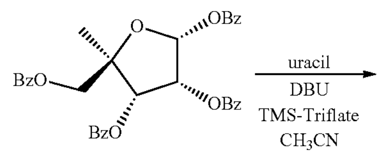
27-11



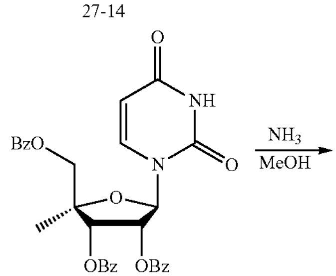
27-12



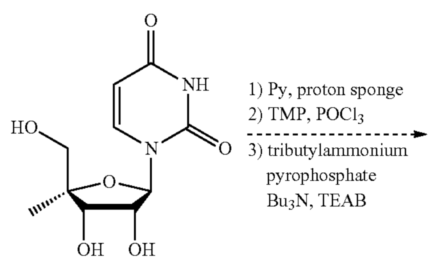
27-13



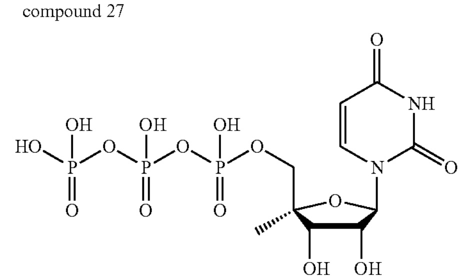
27-14



27-15



compound 27



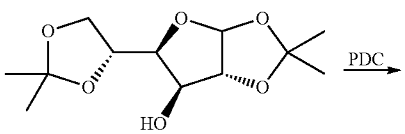
NTP of compound 27

Similar to the strategy provided above for compound 24, compound 27-14 was produced with compound 27-1. Addition of uracil and subsequent deprotection provided compound 27.

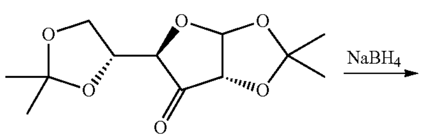
To obtain the corresponding NTP, a triphosphate reaction can be conducted (e.g., any described herein). Optionally, the NTP can be purified (e.g., using a Sephadex DEAE-A25 column), lyophilized, or evaporated (e.g., from EtOH).

Example 35

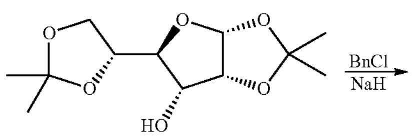
Synthesis of 2'-O,4'-C-methylene adenosine (Compound 28) and 2'-O,4'-C-methylene ATP (NTP of Said Compound)



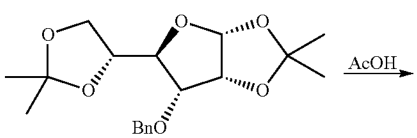
28-1



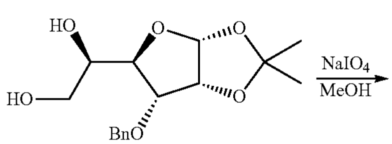
28-2



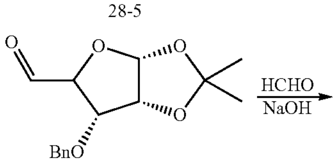
28-3



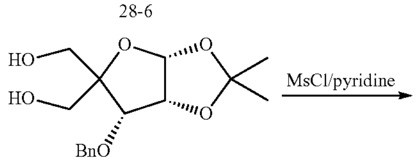
28-4



28-5

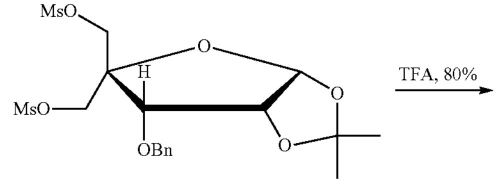


28-6

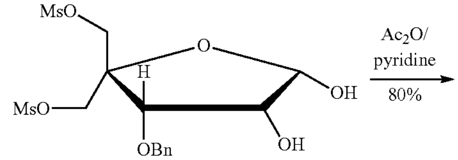


28-7

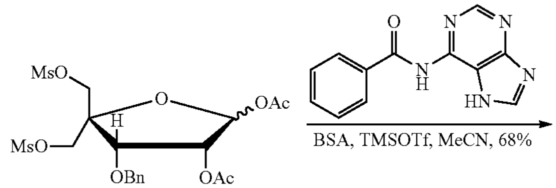
-continued



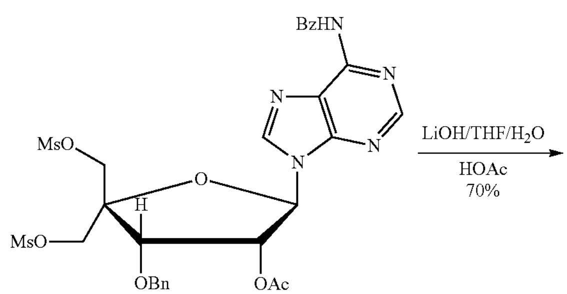
28-8



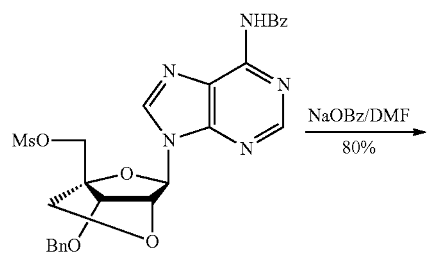
28-9



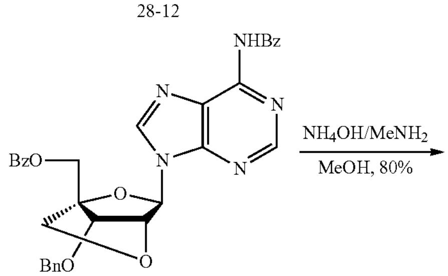
28-10



28-11

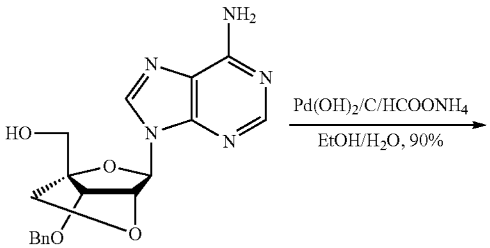


28-12

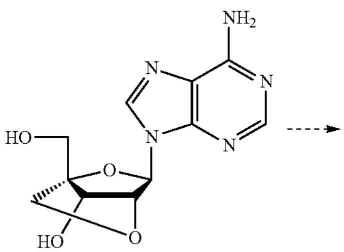


28-13

-continued

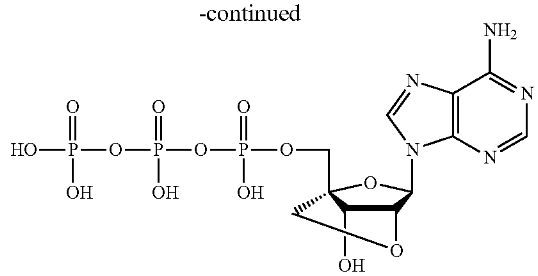


28-14



compound 28

-continued

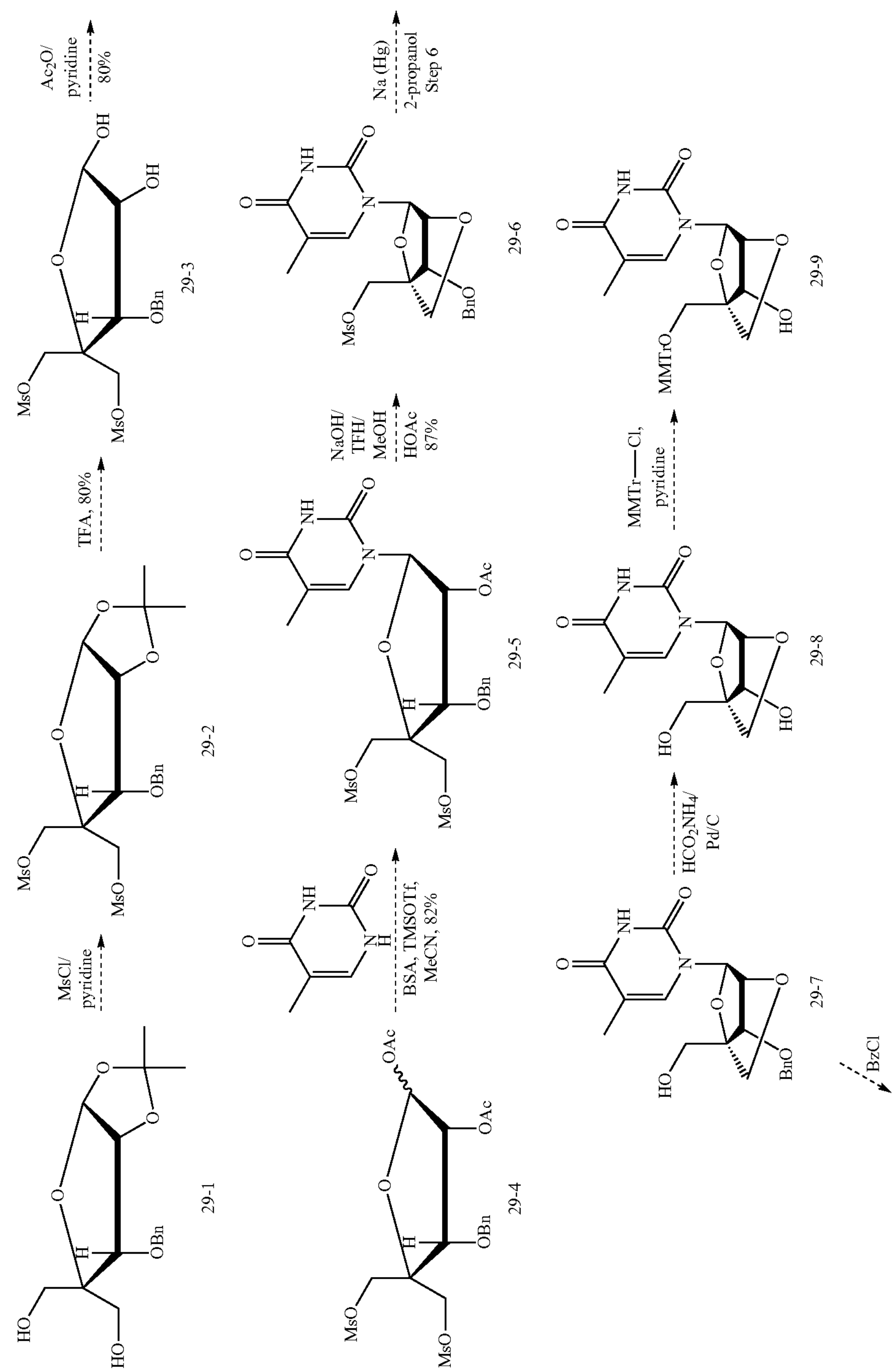


NTP ofcompound 28

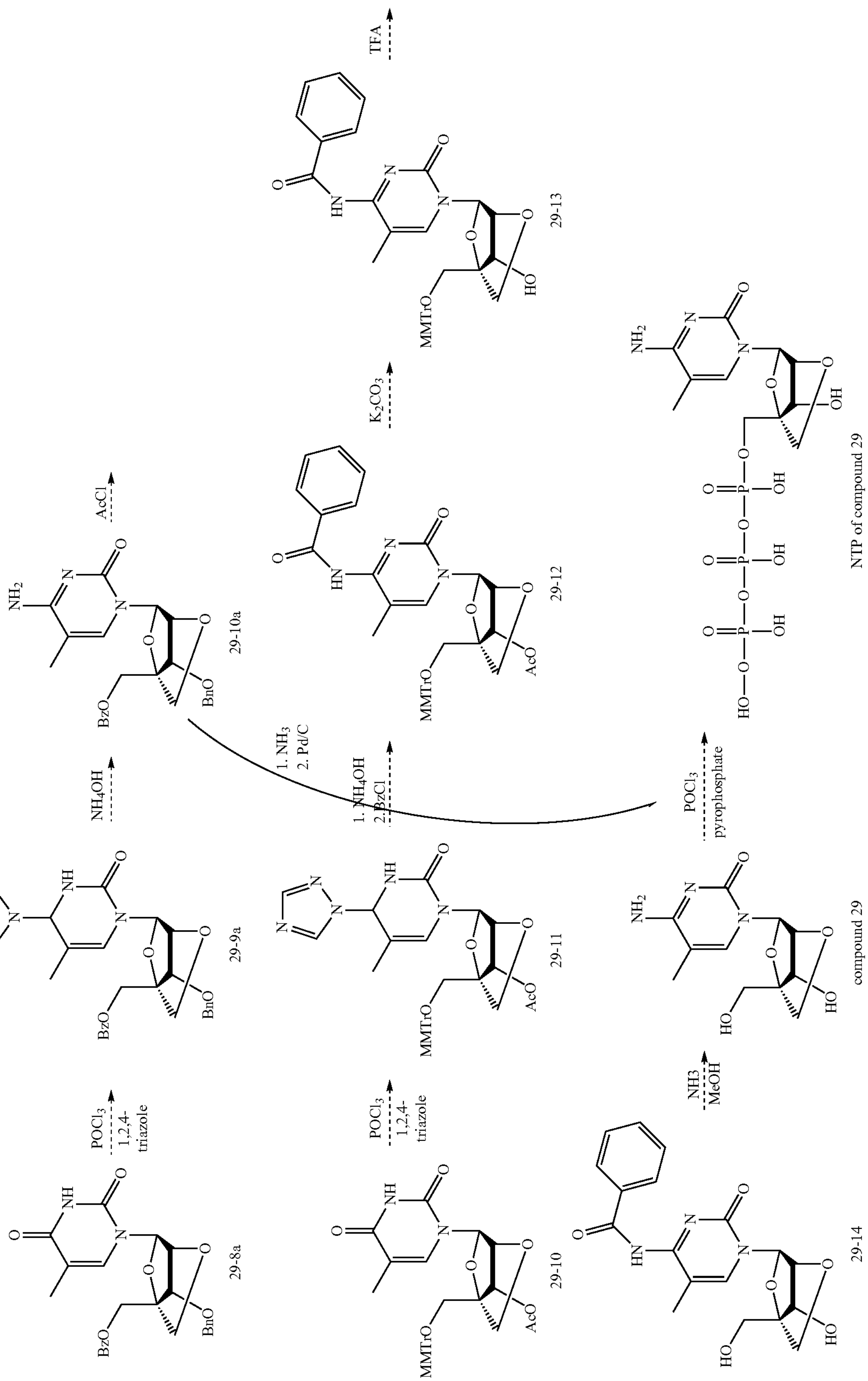
Similar to the strategy provided above for compound 24, compound 28-7 was produced with compound 28-1. Subsequent mesylation, deprotection, and acetylation provided compound 28-10, which was followed by addition of N6-benzoyladenine and subsequent internal cyclization. Various protection and deprotection steps provided compound 28.

Example 36

Synthesis of 5-methyl-2'-O,4'-C-methylene cytidine (Compound 29) and 5-methyl-2'-O,4'-C-methylene CTP (NTP of Said Compound)


MsCl/
pyridine
TFA, 80%
Ac_2O/
pyridine
80%
BSA, TMSOTf,
MeCN, 82%
NaOH/
TFH/
MeOH
HOAc
87%
Na (Hg)
2-propanol
Step 6
HCO_2NH_4/
Pd/C
MMTr—Cl,
pyridine
BzCl
29-1
29-2
29-3
29-4
29-5
29-6
29-7
29-8
29-9

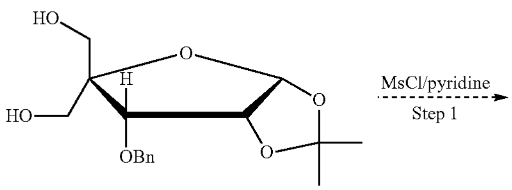
-continued


29-8a
POCl3
1,2,4-triazole
29-9a
NH4OH
29-10a
AcCl
29-10
POCl3
1,2,4-triazole
29-11
1. NH4OH
2. BzCl
29-12
K2CO3
29-13
TFA
1. NH3
2. Pd/C
29-14
NH3
MeOH
compound 29
POCl3
pyrophosphate
NTP of compound 29

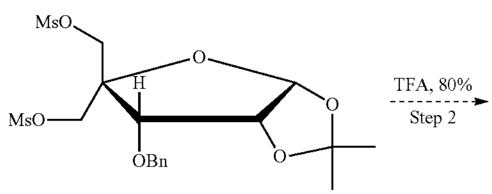
Aldofuranose compound 29-1 was reacted via various protection steps, and then 5-methyluracil was added to provide compound 29-5. Subsequent internal cyclization, deprotection, protection, and amination steps provided compound 29.

Example 37

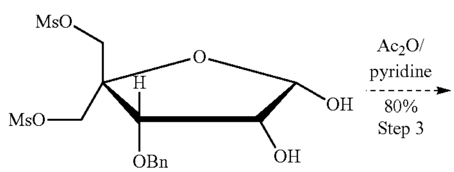
Synthesis of 2'-O,4'-C-methylene guanosine (Compound 30) and 2'-O,4'-C-methylene GTP (NTP of Said Compound)



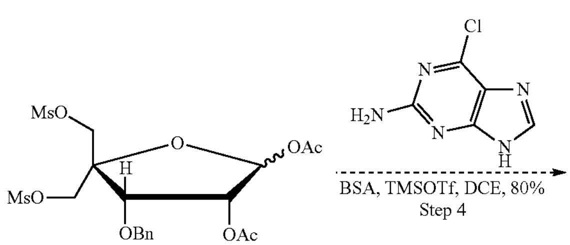
30-1



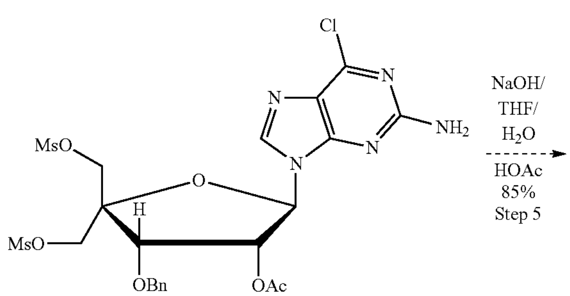
30-2



30-3

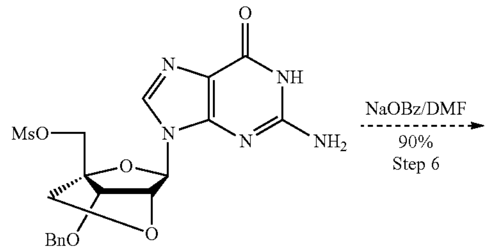


30-4

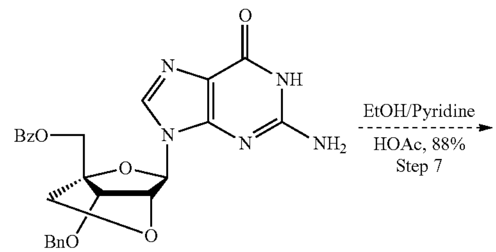


30-5

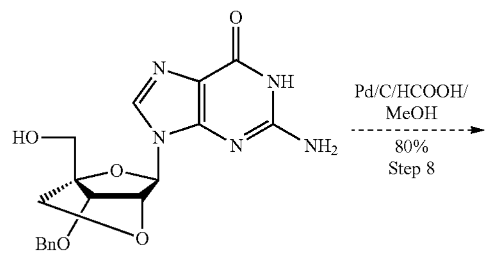
-continued



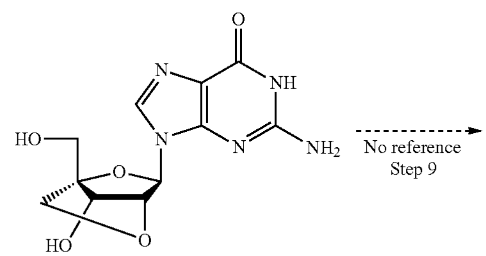
30-6



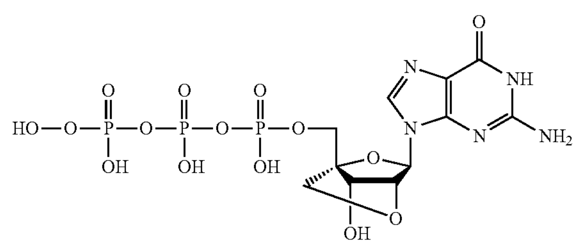
30-7



30-8



compound 30



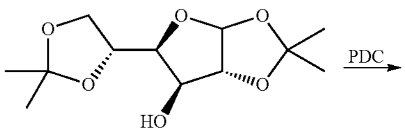
NTP of compound 30

Similar to the strategy provided above for compound 29, aldofuranose compound 30-1 was reacted via various protection steps, and then 2-amino-6-chloropurine was added to provide compound 30-5. Subsequent internal cyclization, amination, and deprotection steps provided compound 30.

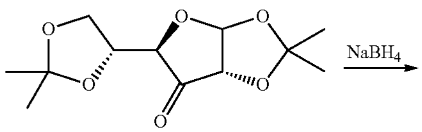
To obtain the corresponding NTP, a triphosphate reaction can be conducted (e.g., any described herein). Optionally, the NTP can be purified (e.g., using a Sephadex DEAE-A25 column), lyophilized, or evaporated (e.g., from EtOH).

Example 38

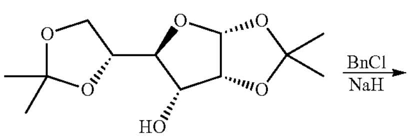
Synthesis of 2'-O,4'-C-methylene uridine (Compound 31) and 2'-O,4'-C-methylene UTP (NTP of Said Compound)



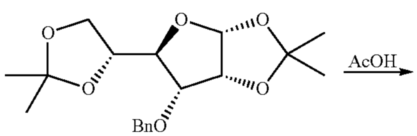
31-1



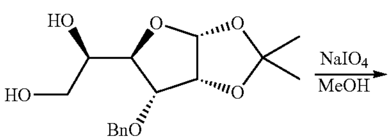
31-2



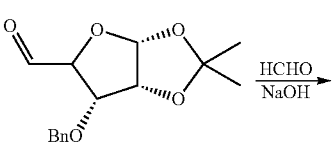
31-3



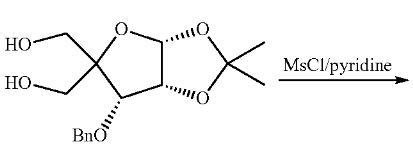
31-4



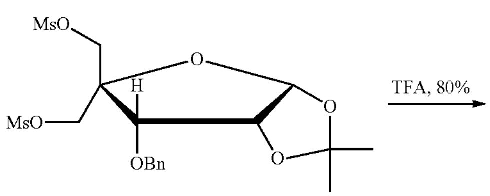
31-5



31-6

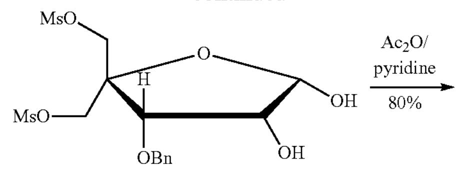


31-7

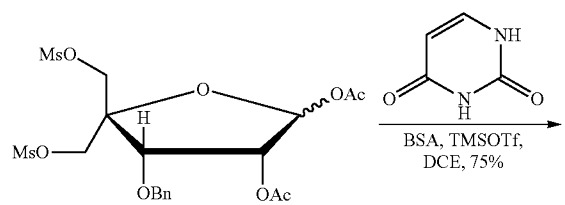


31-8

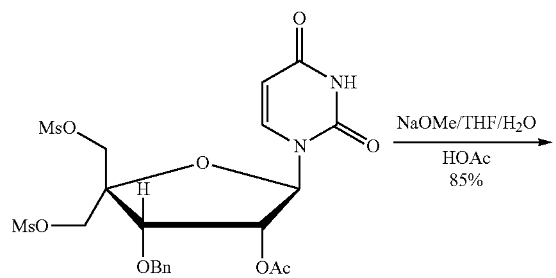
-continued



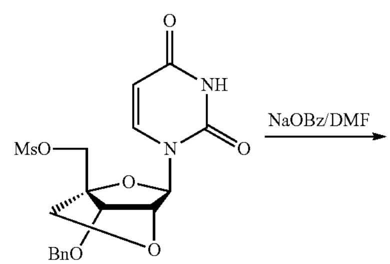
31-9



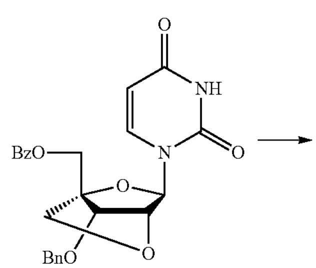
31-10



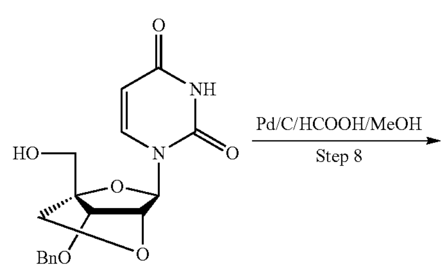
31-11



31-12

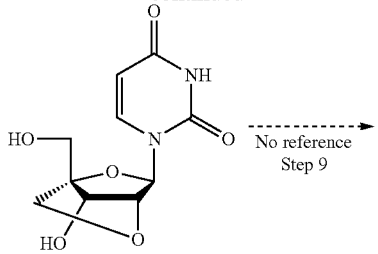


31-13

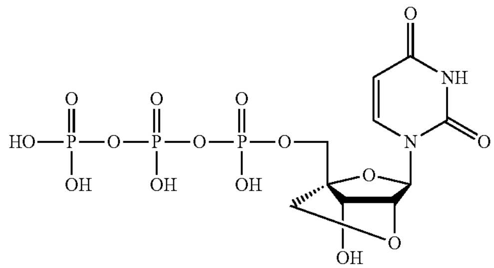


31-14

-continued



compound 31

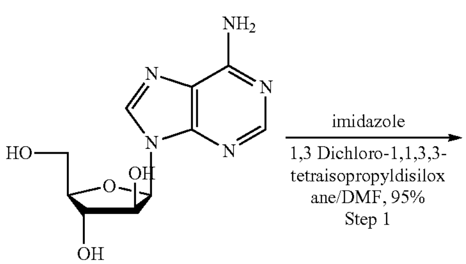


NTP ofcompound 31

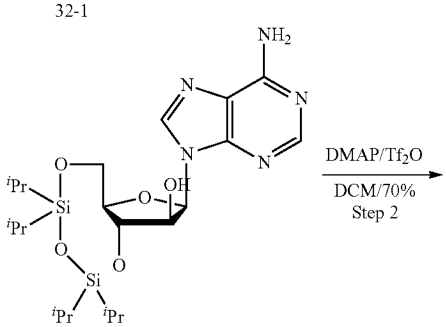
Similar to the strategy provided above for compound 24, compound 31-7 was produced with compound 31-1. Subsequent mesylation, deprotection, and acetylation provided compound 30-10. Addition of uracil and subsequent internal cyclization provided compound 31-12, and various protection and deprotection steps provided compound 31. A subsequent triphosphate reaction (e.g., as described herein) provided the NTP of compound 31, which can be optionally purified (e.g., with HPLC).

Example 39

Synthesis of 2'-chloro adenosine (Compound 32) and 2'-chloro ATP (NTP of Said Compound)

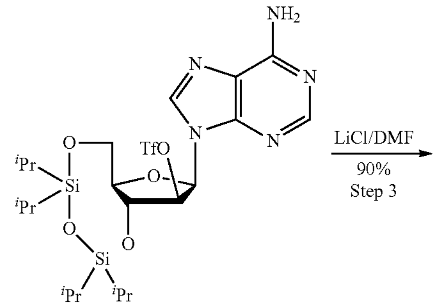


32-1

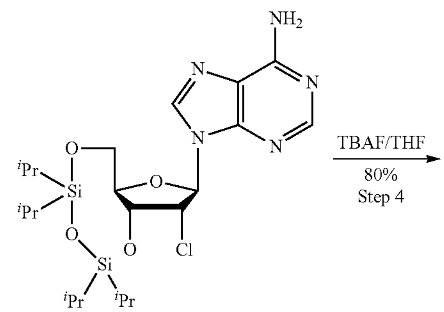


32-2

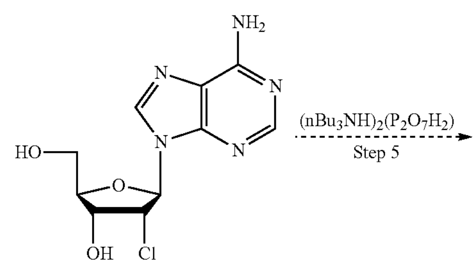
-continued



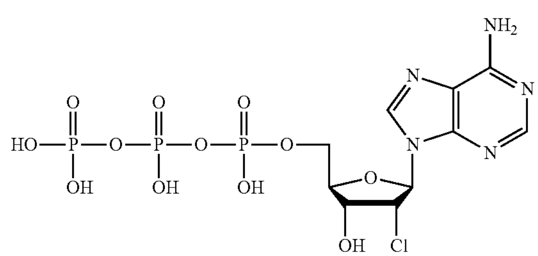
32-3



32-4



compound 32

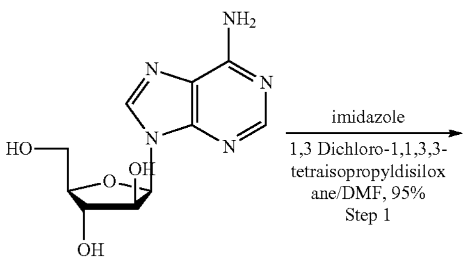


NTP ofcompound 32

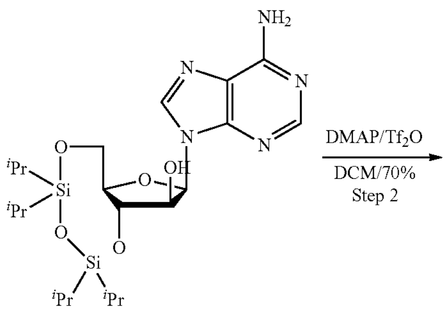
Arabinoadenosine 32-1 was protected via steps 1 and 2 and then chlorinated to provide compound 32-4. Subsequent deprotection provided compound 32, and the triphosphate reaction provided the NTP of compound 32.

Example 40

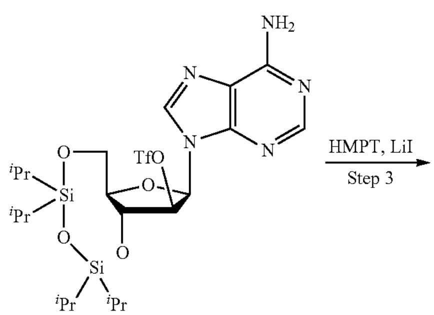
Synthesis of 2'-iodo adenosine (Compound 33) and 2'-iodo ATP (NTP of Said Compound)



33-1

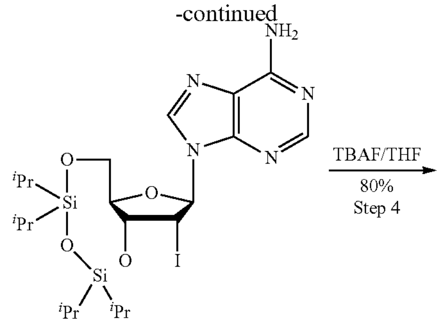


33-2

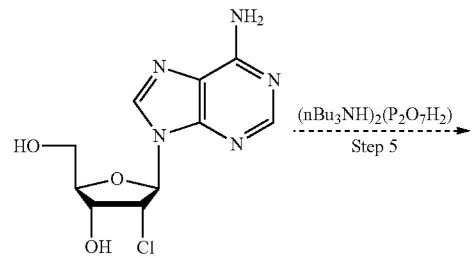


33-3

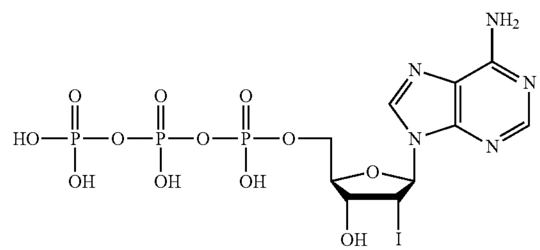
-continued



33-4



compound 33

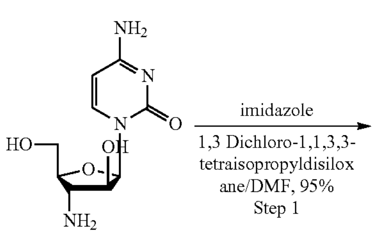


NTP of compound 33

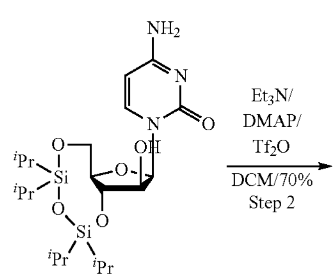
Arabinoadenosine 33-1 was protected via steps 1 and 2 and then iodinated to provide compound 33-4. Subsequent deprotection provided compound 33, and the triphosphate reaction in DMF provided the NTP of compound 33.

Example 41

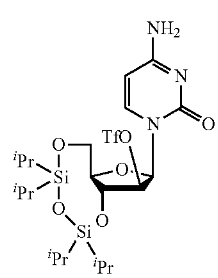
Synthesis of 2'-bromo cytidine (Compound 34) and 2'-bromo CTP (NTP of Said Compound)



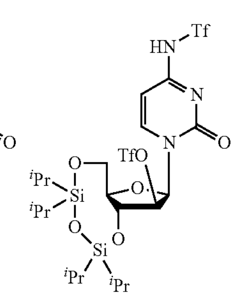
34-1



34-2

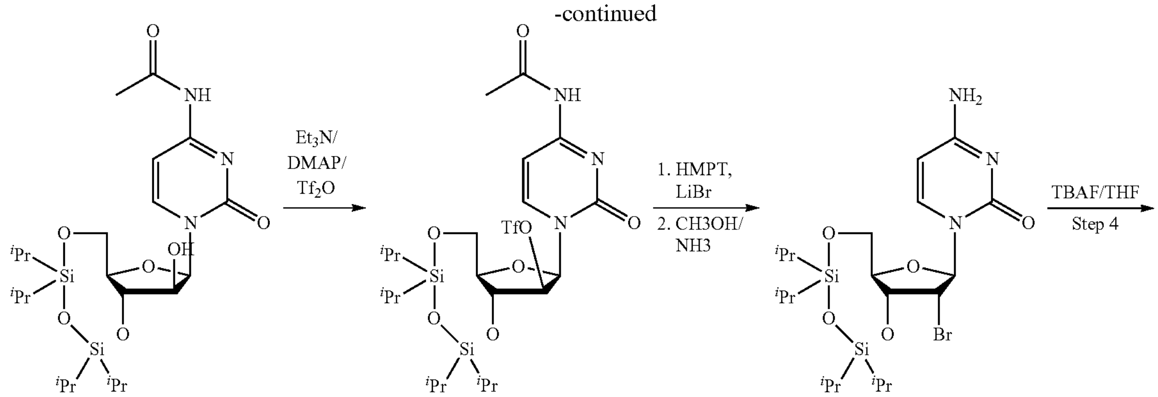


34-3

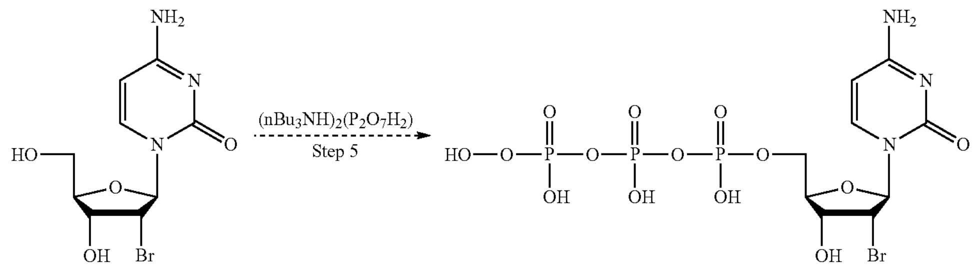


34-3b

-continued



34-2a 34-3a 34-4

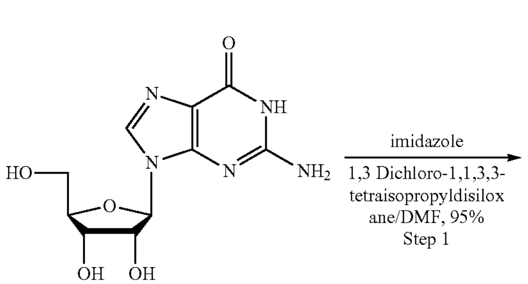


compound 34 NTP of compound 34

Arabinocytidine 34-1 was protected under various conditions and then brominated to provide compound 34-4. Optionally, the reaction can provide compound 34-4 via compound 34-3a under any useful protection reactions, such as (i) 1.5 eq. Et_3N, 1 eq. DMAP, 1.2 eq. TfCl, in DCM (10 mL); (ii) 3 eq. DMAP, 1.2 eq. TfCl in DCM (15 mL); or (iii) 15 eq. DMAP, 1.5 eq. Tf_2O, in DCM (15 mL) at −10° C. to 0° C. for 2 hour. In particular, 55 mg of compound 34-3a was obtained from reaction condition (iii). Subsequent deprotection provided compound 34, and the triphosphate reaction in DMF provided the NTP of compound 34. Crude product 34 could be optionally purified prior to phosphorylation.

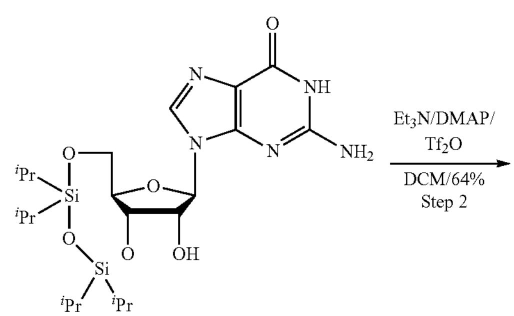
Example 42

Synthesis of 2'-chloro guanosine (Compound 35) and 2'-chloro GTP (NTP of Said Compound)

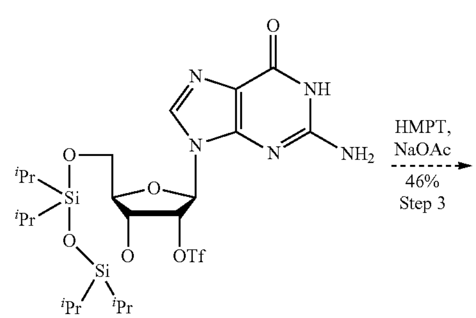


35-1

-continued

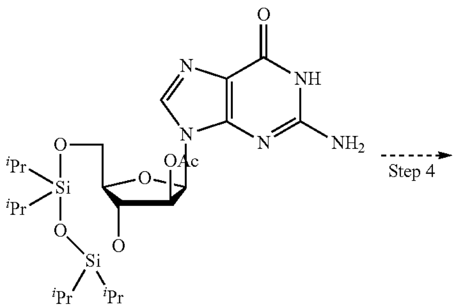


35-2

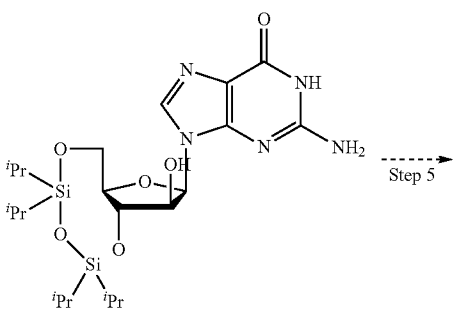


35-3

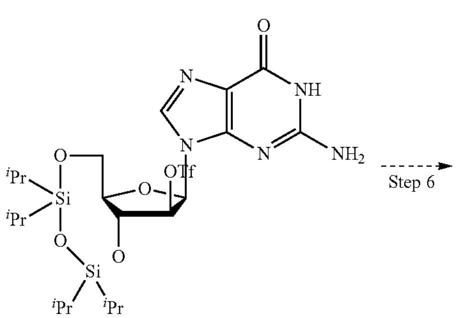
-continued



35-4

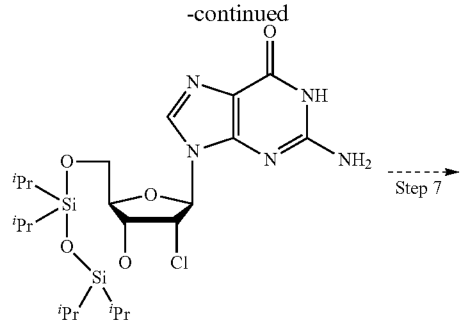


35-5

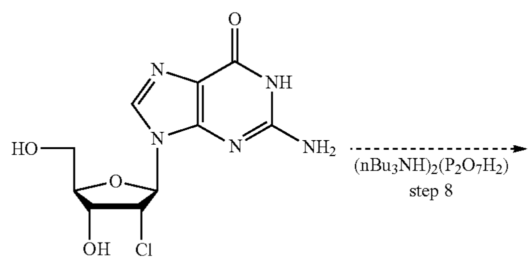


35-6

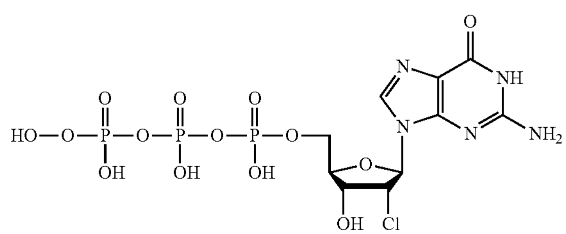
-continued



35-7



compound 35



NTP of compound 35

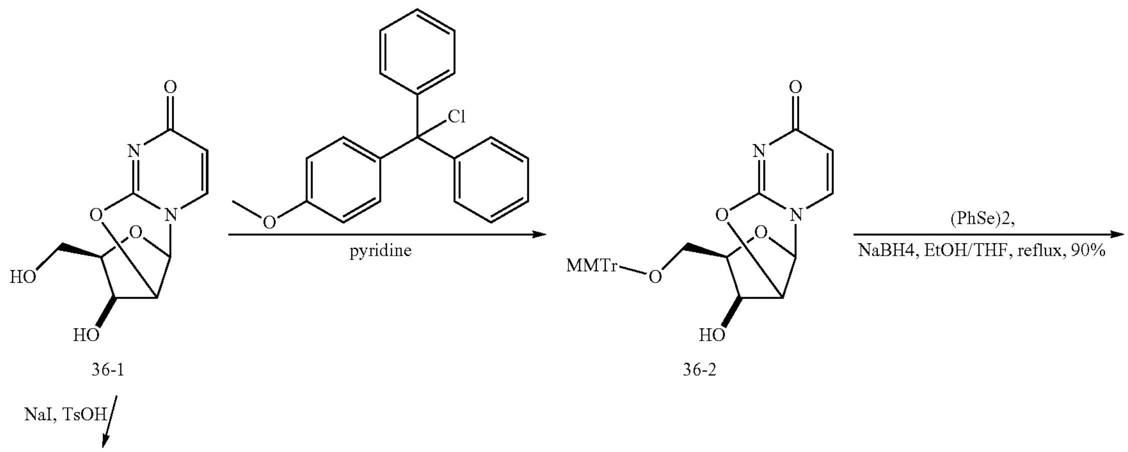
Guanosine 35-1 was protected under various conditions and then acetylated to provide compound 35-4. The reaction from compound 35-2 to compound 35-3 was conducted with 2 eq. DMAP, 2 eq. Et_3N, 3 eq. Tf_2O in 1,2-dichloroethane (10 mL) at 40° C. for 4 hours. About 55 mg of compound 35-3 was obtained after the purification.

Desired compound 35 can be obtained by any useful method. For example, as shown above, compound 35-4 can be treated with subsequent protection, chlorination, and deprotection steps to provide compound 35. To obtain the corresponding NTP, a triphosphate reaction can be conducted (e.g., any described herein). Optionally, the NTP can be purified (e.g., using a Sephadex DEAE-A25 column), lyophilized, or evaporated (e.g., from EtOH).

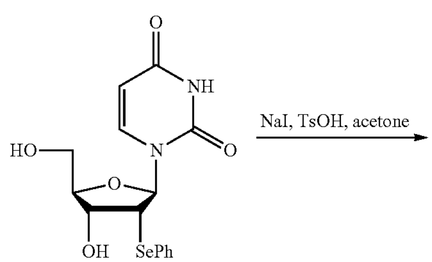
Example 43

Synthesis of 2'-iodo uridine (Compound 36) and 2'-iodo UTP (NTP of Said Compound)

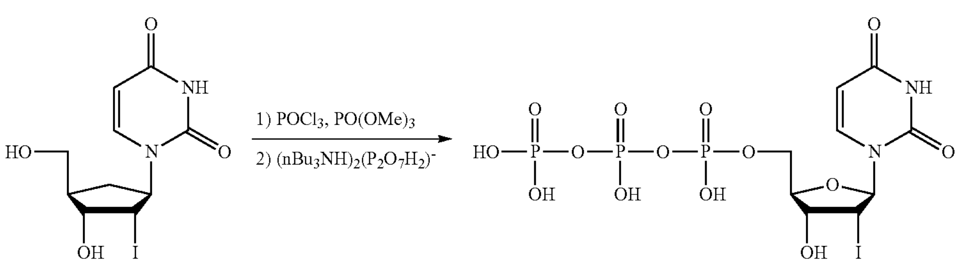
O^2,2'-Cyclouridine 36-1 was protected to provide compound 36-2. Subsequent iodination, optionally mediated with selenium, provided compound 36. A triphosphate reaction was conducted to provide the NTP of compound 36.



36-1 36-2



36-3

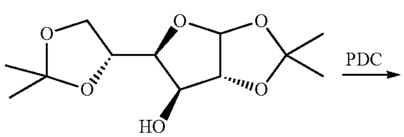


compound 36 NTP of compound 36

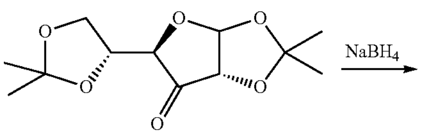
Optionally, the NTP can be purified (e.g., using a Sephadex DEAE-A25 column), lyophilized, or evaporated (e.g., from EtOH).

Example 44

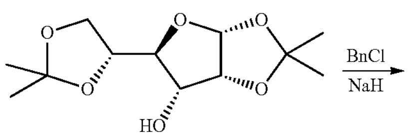
Synthesis of 2'-O,4'-C-methylene adenosine (Compound 37) and 2'-O,4'-C-methylene ATP (NTP of Said Compound)



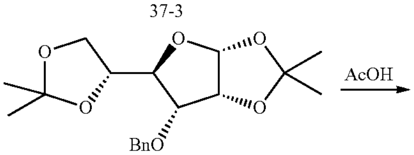
37-1



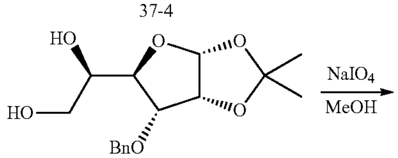
37-2



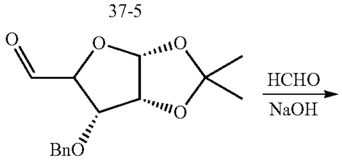
37-3



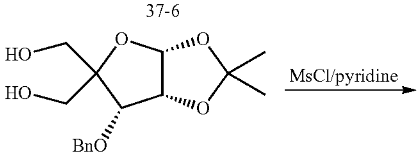
37-4



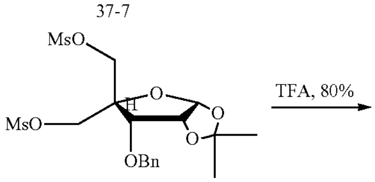
37-5



37-6

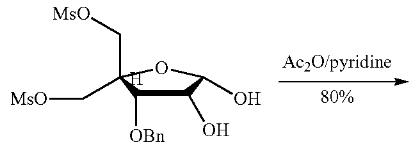


37-7

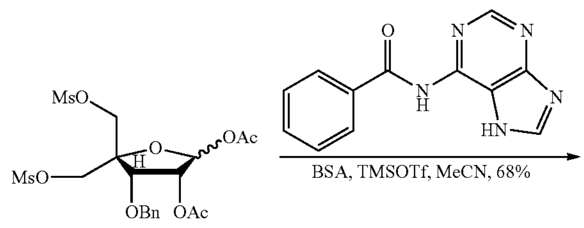


37-8

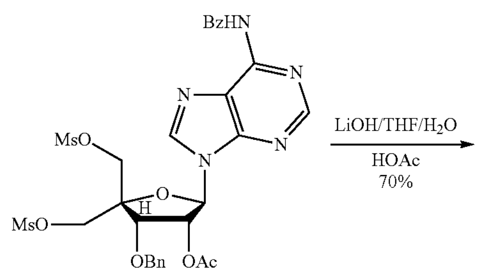
-continued



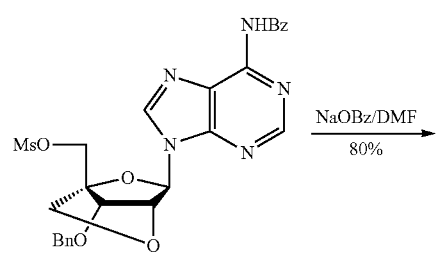
37-9



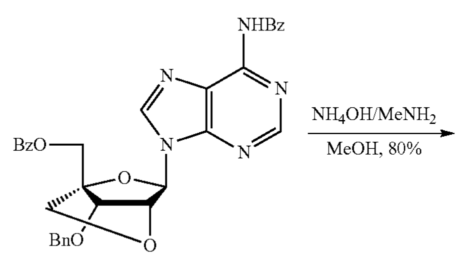
37-10



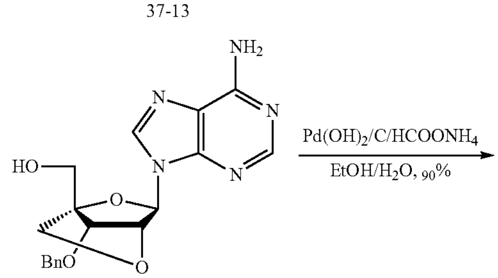
37-11



37-12

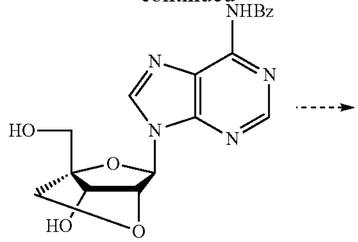


37-13

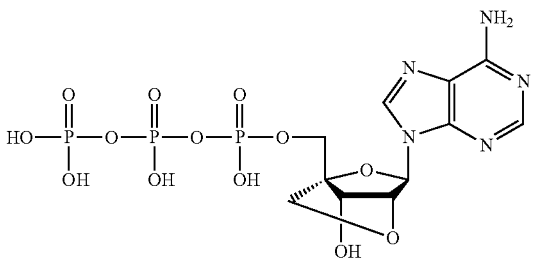


37-14

-continued



37-15



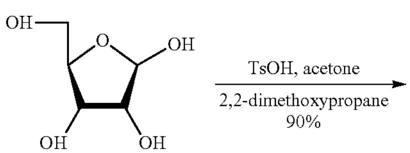
compound 37

Similar to the strategy provided above for compound 24, compound 37-7 was produced with compound 37-1. Subsequent mesylation, deprotection, and acetylation provided compound 37-10. Addition of uracil and subsequent internal cyclization provided compound 37-12. Various protection and deprotection steps provided compound 37.

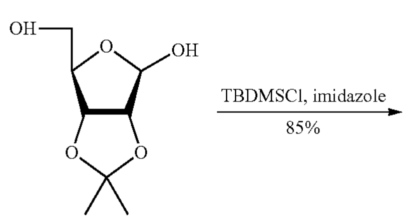
To obtain the corresponding NTP, a triphosphate reaction can be conducted (e.g., any described herein). Optionally, the NTP can be purified (e.g., using a Sephadex DEAE-A25 column), lyophilized, or evaporated (e.g., from EtOH).

Example 45

Synthesis of cyclopentene diol cytidine (Compound 38) and cyclopentene diol CTP (NTP of Said Compound)

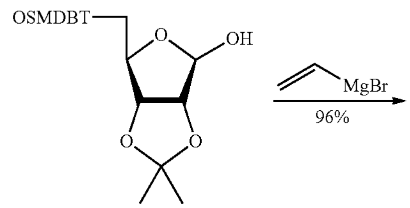


D-ribose

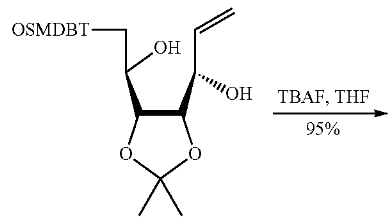


38-2

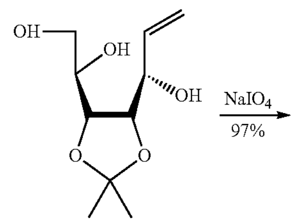
-continued



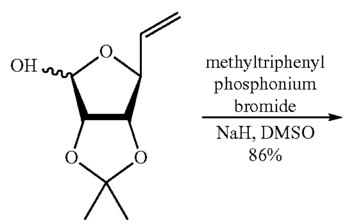
38-3



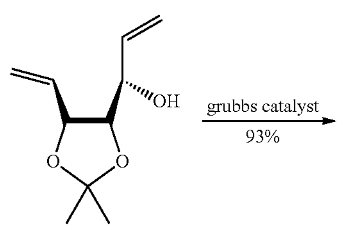
38-4



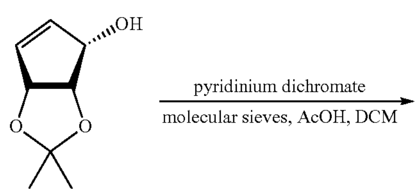
38-5



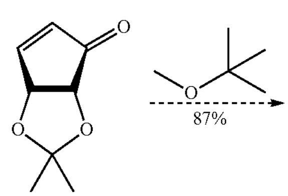
38-6



38-7

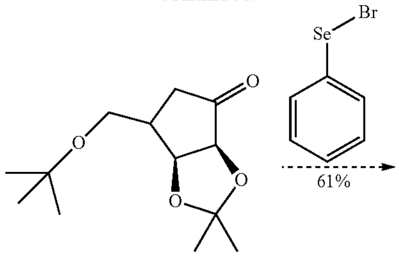


38-8

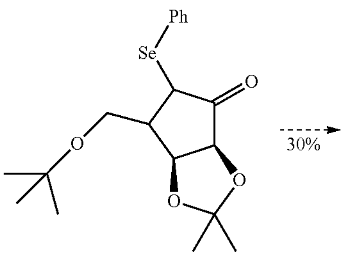


38-9

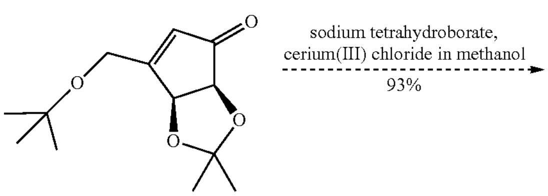
-continued



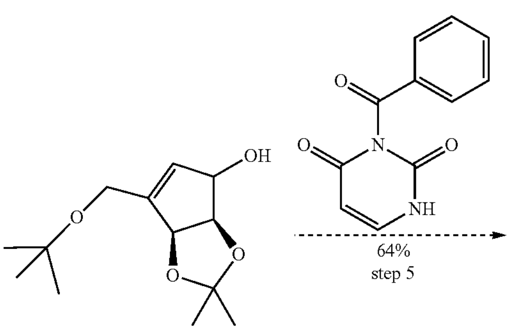
38-10



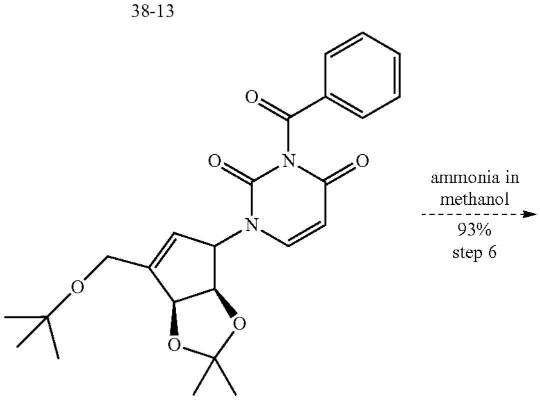
38-11



38-12

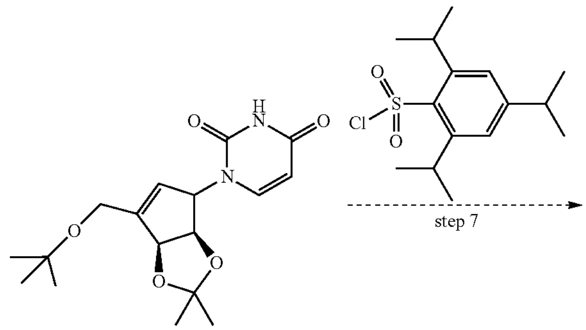


38-13

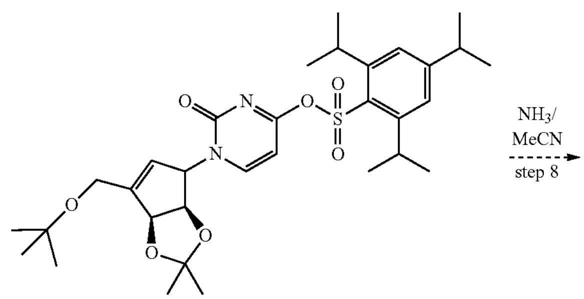


38-14

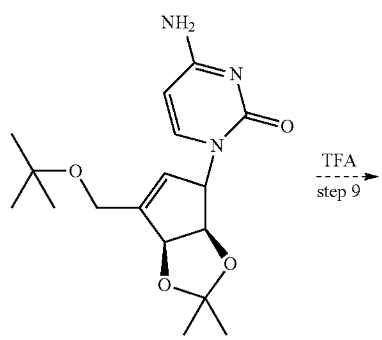
-continued



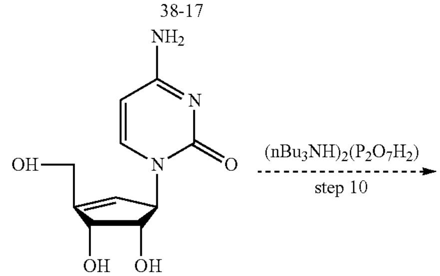
38-15



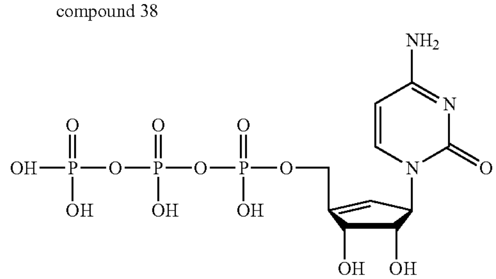
38-16



38-17



compound 38

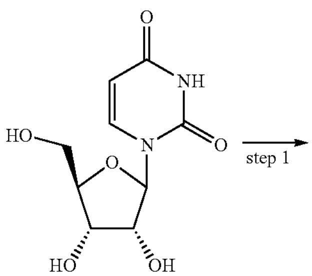


NTP of
compound 38

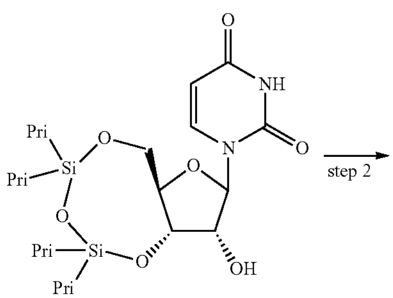
D-ribose was protected and then allylated to provide compound 38-4, which was subsequently cyclized and reduced to provide compound 38-7. Olefin metathesis and subsequent oxidation provided compound 38-9, and further reduction reactions and addition of N-benzoyluracil provided compound 38-14. Additional deprotection and protection reactions provided compound 38, and triphosphate reaction (e.g., with any useful reaction condition, such as those described herein or in U.S. Pat. No. 7,893,227, incorporated herein by reference) provided the NTP of compound 38.

Example 46

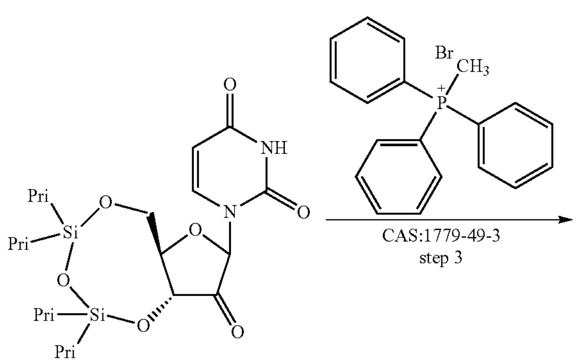
Synthesis of 2'-methyl uridine (Compound 39) and 2'-methyl UTP (NTP of Said Compound)



39-1

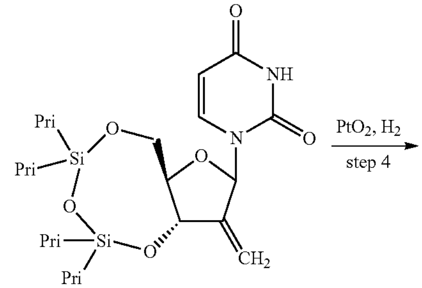


39-2

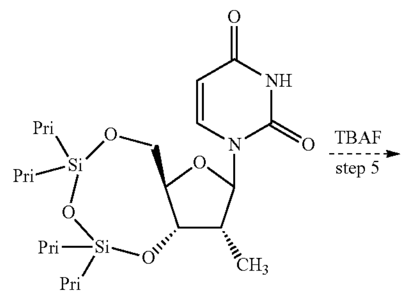


39-3

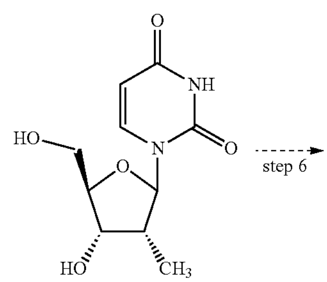
-continued



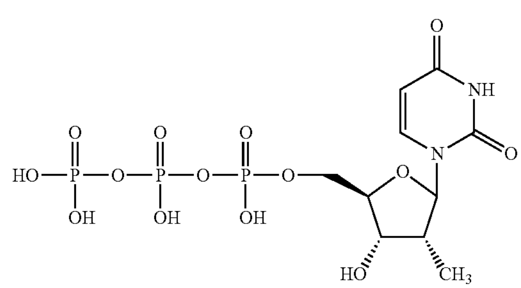
39-4



39-5



compound 39

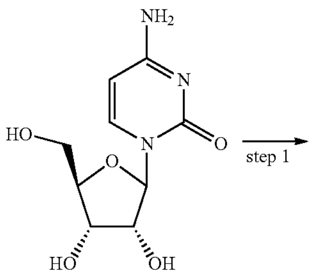


NTP of compound 39

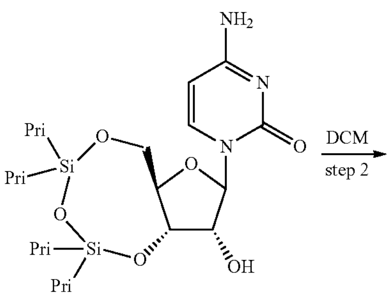
Uridine 39-1 was protected and then oxidized with 2 eq. of Dess-Martin periodane to provide compound 39-3. Subsequent Wittig reaction, hydrogenation, and deprotection steps provided compound 39.

Example 47

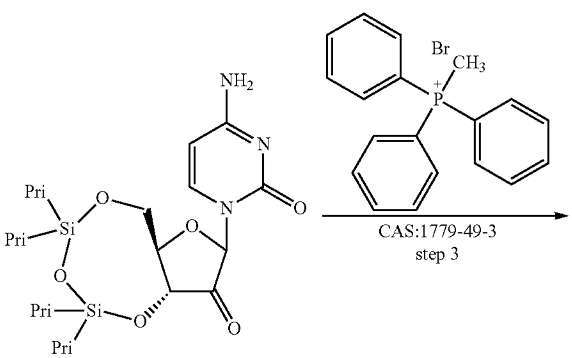
Synthesis of 2'-methyl cytidine (Compound 40) and 2'-methyl CTP (NTP of Said Compound)



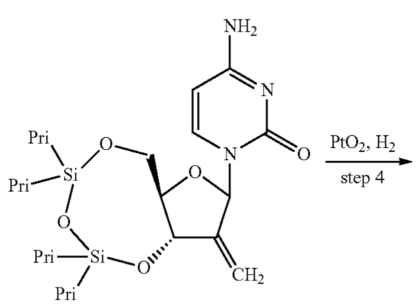
40-1



40-2

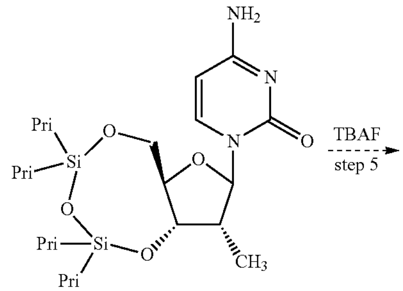


40-3

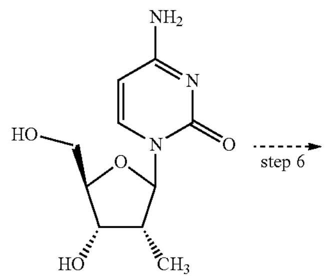


40-4

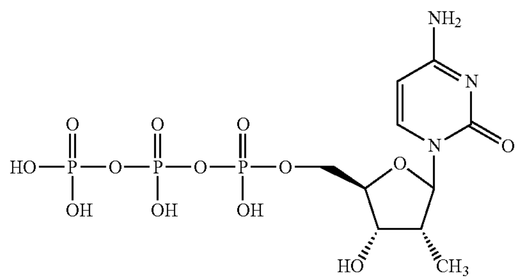
-continued



40-5



compound 40

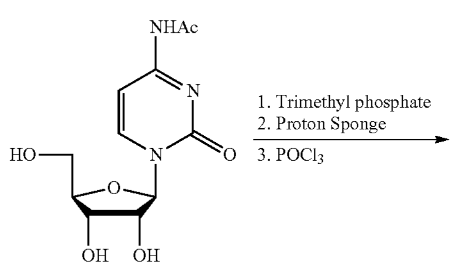


NTP of compound 40

Cytidine 40-1 was protected and then oxidized to provide compound 40-3. Subsequent Wittig reaction, hydrogenation, and deprotection steps provided compound 40.

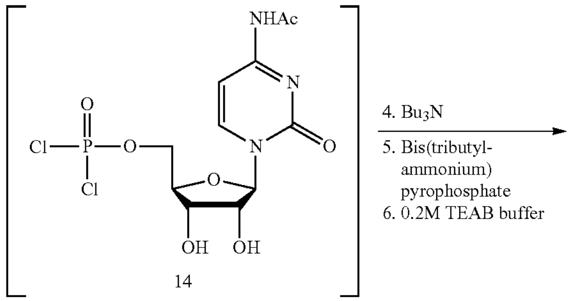
Example 48

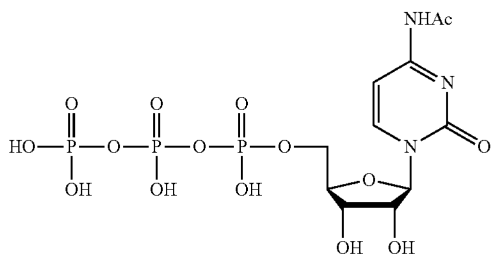
Synthesis of N-acetyl cytidine (Compound 41) and N-acetyl CTP (NTP of Said Compound)



compound 41
$C_{11}H_{15}N_3O_6$
Exact Mass: 285.10

-continued



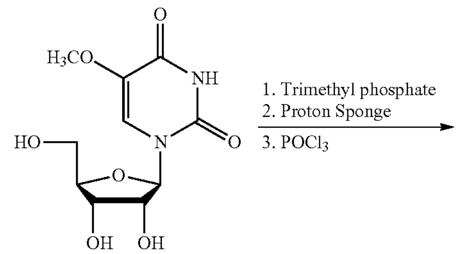


NTP of compound 41
$C_{11}H_{18}N_3O_{15}P_3$
Exact Mass: 525.00

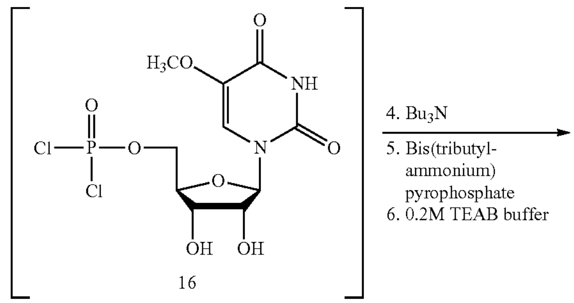
A solution of N-acetyl-cytidine (compound 41) (103.0 mg, 0.36 mmol) was added to proton sponge (115.72 mg, 0.54 mmol, 1.50 equiv) in 1.0 mL trimethylphosphate (TMP) and 1.0 mL of anhydrous tetrahydrofuran (THF). The solution was stirred for 10 minutes at 0° C. Phosphorous oxychloride ($POCl_3$) (67.2 ul, 0.72 mmol, 2.0 eqiv.) was added dropwise to the solution before being kept stirring for 2 hours under N_2 atmosphere. After 2 hours the solution was reacted with a mixture of bistributylammonium pyrophosphate (TBAPP or $(n\text{-}Bu_3NH)_2H_2P_2O_7$) (1.28 g, 2.34 mmol, 6.5 eqiv.) and tributylamine (350.0 ul, 1.45 mmol, 4.0 equiv.) in 2.5 ml of dimethylformamide. After approximately 15 minutes, the reaction was quenched with 24.0 ml of 0.2M triethylammonium bicarbonate (TEAB) and the clear solution was stirred at room temperature for an hour. The reaction mixture was lyophilized overnight and the crude reaction mixture was purified by HPLC (Shimadzu, Kyoto Japan, Phenomenex C18 preparative column, 250×21.20 mm, 10.0 micron; gradient: 100% A for 3.0 min, then 1% B/min, A=100 mM TEAB buffer, B=ACN; flow rate: 10.0 mL/min; retention time: 16.81-17.80 min). Fractions containing the desired compound were pooled and lyophilized to produce the NTP of compound 41. The triphosphorylation reactions were carried out in a two-neck flask flame-dried under N_2 atmosphere. Nucleosides and the protein sponge were dried over P_2O_5 under vacuum overnight prior to use. The formation of monophosphates was monitored by LCMS.

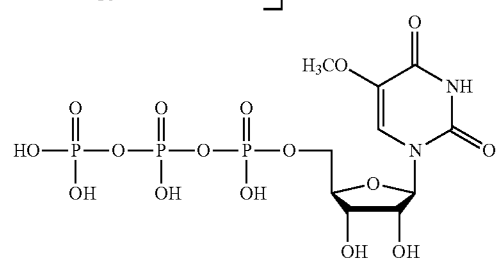
Example 49

Synthesis of 5-methoxy uridine (Compound 42) and 5-methoxy UTP (NTP of Said Compound)



compound 42
$C_{10}H_{14}N_2O_7$
Exact Mass: 274.08



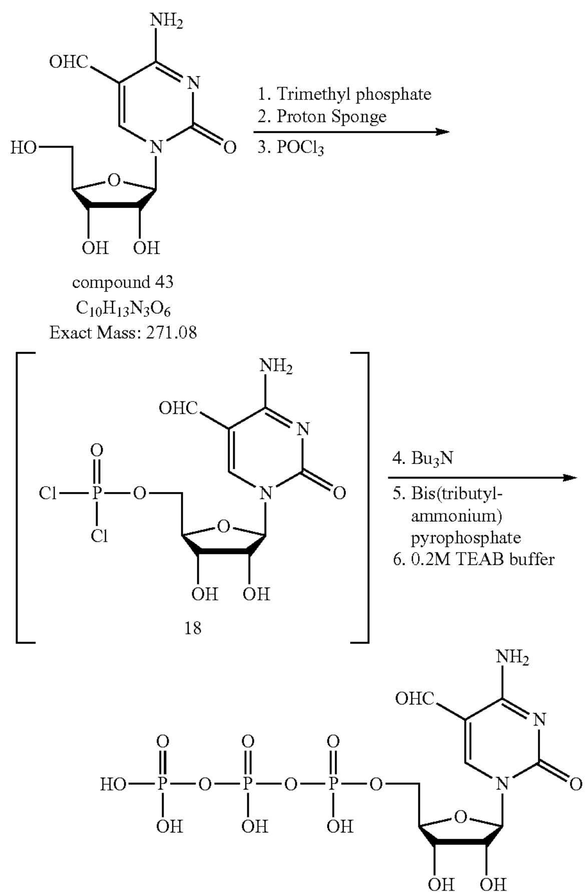


NTP of compound 42
$C_{10}H_{17}N_2O_{16}P_3$
Exact Mass: 513.98

A solution of 5-methoxy uridine (compound 42) (69.0 mg, 0.25 mmol, plus heat to make it soluble) was added to proton sponge (80.36 mg, 0.375 mmol, 1.50 equiv.) in 0.7 mL trimethylphosphate (TMP) and was stirred for 10 minutes at 0° C. Phosphorous oxychloride ($POCl_3$) (46.7 ul, 0.50 mmol, 2.0 equiv.) was added dropwise to the solution before being kept stirring for 2 hours under N_2 atmosphere. After 2 hours the solution was reacted with a mixture of bistributylammonium pyrophosphate (TBAPP or $(n\text{-}Bu_3NH)_2H_2P_2O_7$) (894.60 mg, 1.63 mmol, 6.50 equiv.) and tributylamine (243.0 ul, 1.00 mmol, 4.0 equiv.) in 2.0 ml of dimethylformamide. After approximately 15 minutes, the reaction was quenched with 17.0 ml of 0.2M triethylammonium bicarbonate (TEAB) and the clear solution was stirred at room temperature for an hour. The reaction mixture was lyophilized overnight and the crude reaction mixture was purified by HPLC (Shimadzu, Kyoto Japan, Phenomenex C18 preparative column, 250×21.20 mm, 10.0 micron; gradient: 100% A for 3.0 min, then 1% B/min, A=100 mM TEAB buffer, B=ACN; flow rate: 10.0 mL/min; retention time: 16.57-17.51 min). Fractions containing the desired compound were pooled and lyophilized to produce the NTP of compound 42. The triphosphorylation reactions were carried out in a two-neck flask flame-dried under N_2 atmosphere. Nucleosides and the protein sponge were dried over P_2O_5 under vacuum overnight prior to use. The formation of monophosphates was monitored by LCMS.

Example 50

Synthesis of 5-formyl cytidine (Compound 43) and 5-formyl CTP (NTP of Said Compound)



compound 43
$C_{10}H_{13}N_3O_6$
Exact Mass: 271.08

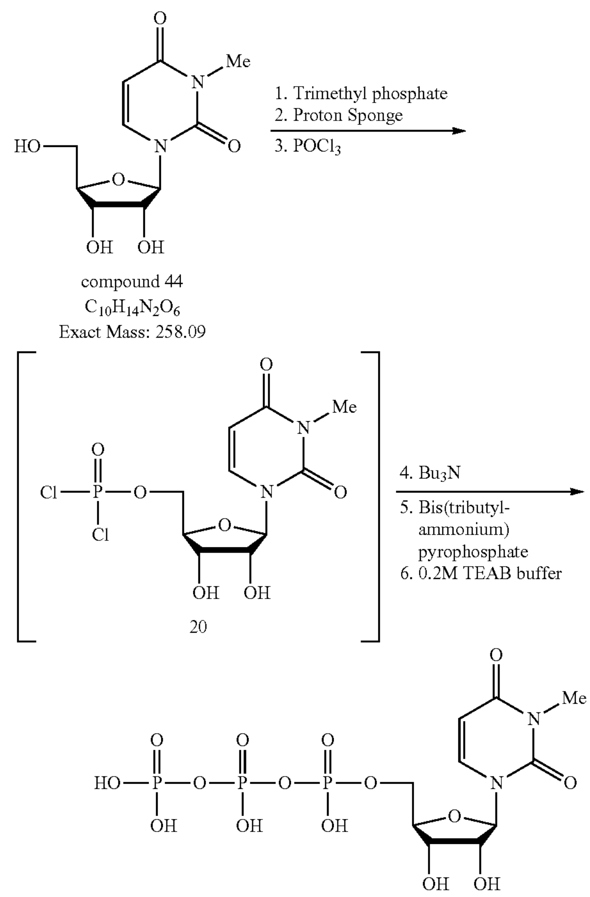
18

NTP of compound 43
$C_{10}H_{16}N_3O_{15}P_3$
Exact Mass: 510.98

A solution of 5-formyl cytidine (compound 43)) (48.4 mg, 0.18 mmol, plus heat to make it soluble) was added to proton sponge (57.86 mg, 0.27 mmol, 1.50 equiv.) in 0.7 mL trimethylphosphate (TMP) and was stirred for 10 minutes at 0° C. Phosphorous oxychloride ($POCl_3$) (33.6 ul, 0.36 mmol, 2.0 equiv.) was added dropwise to the solution before being kept stirring for 2 hours under N_2 atmosphere. After 2 hours the solution was reacted with a mixture of bistributylammonium pyrophosphate (TBAPP or $(n\text{-}Bu_3NH)_2H_2P_2O_7$) (642.0 mg, 1.17 mmol, 6.50 equiv.) and tributylamine (175.0 ul, 0.72 mmol, 4.0 equiv.) in 1.7 ml of dimethylformamide. After approximately 15 minutes, the reaction was quenched with 12.0 ml of 0.2M triethylammonium bicarbonate (TEAB) and the clear solution was stirred at room temperature for an hour. The reaction mixture was lyophilized overnight and the crude reaction mixture was purified by HPLC (Shimadzu, Kyoto Japan, Phenomenex C18 preparative column, 250×21.20 mm, 10.0 micron; gradient: 100% A for 3.0 min, then 1% B/min, A=100 mM TEAB buffer, B=ACN; flow rate: 10.0 mL/min; retention time: 17.04-17.87 min). Fractions containing the desired compound were pooled and lyophilized to provide the NTP of compound 43. The triphosphorylation reactions were carried out in a two-neck flask flame-dried under N_2 atmosphere. Nucleosides and the protein sponge were dried over P_2O_5 under vacuum overnight prior to use. The formation of monophosphates was monitored by LCMS.

Example 51

Synthesis of 3-methyl uridine (Compound 44) and 3-methyl UTP (NTP of Said Compound)



compound 44
$C_{10}H_{14}N_2O_6$
Exact Mass: 258.09

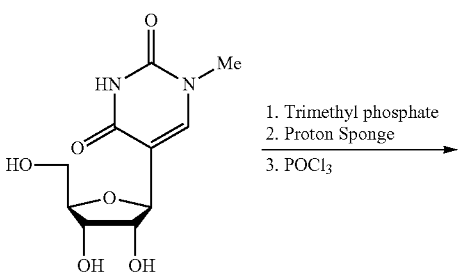
20

NTP of compound 44
$C_{10}H_{17}N_2O_{15}P_3$
Exact Mass: 497.98

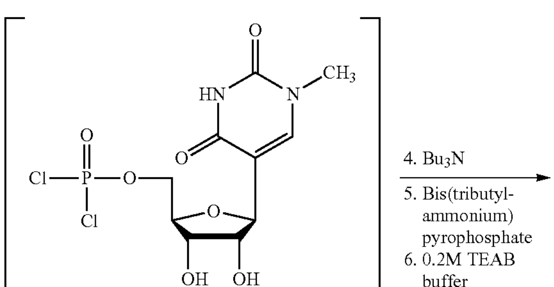
A solution of 3-methyl uridine (compound 44) (45.80 mg, 0.18 mmol) was added to proton sponge (57.86 mg, 0.27 mmol, 1.50 equiv.) in 0.5 mL trimethylphosphate (TMP) and was stirred for 10 minutes at 0° C. Phosphorous oxychloride ($POCl_3$) (33.6 ul, 0.36 mmol, 2.0 equiv.) was added dropwise to the solution before being kept stirring for 2 hours under N_2 atmosphere. After 2 hours the solution was reacted with a mixture of bistributylammonium pyrophosphate (TBAPP or $(n\text{-}Bu_3NH)_2H_2P_2O_7$) (652.0 mg, 1.19 mmol, 6.60 equiv.) and tributylamine (175.0 ul, 0.72 mmol, 4.0 equiv.) in 1.3 ml of dimethylformamide. After approximately 15 minutes, the reaction was quenched with 12.0 ml of 0.2M triethylammonium bicarbonate (TEAB) and the clear solution was stirred at room temperature for an hour. The reaction mixture was lyophilized overnight and the crude reaction mixture was purified by HPLC (Shimadzu, Kyoto Japan, Phenomenex C18 preparative column, 250×21.20 mm, 10.0 micron; gradient: 100% A for 3.0 min, then 1% B/min, A=100 mM TEAB buffer, B=ACN; flow rate: 10.0 mL/min; retention time: 18.52-19.57 min). Fractions containing the desired compound were pooled and lyophilized to provide the NTP of compound 44. The triphosphorylation reactions were carried out in a two-neck flask flame-dried under N_2 atmosphere. Nucleosides and the protein sponge were dried over P_2O_5 under vacuum overnight prior to use. The formation of monophosphates was monitored by LCMS.

Example 52

Synthesis of N1-methyl pseudouridine (Compound 45) and N1-methyl pseudoUTP (NTP of Said Compound)

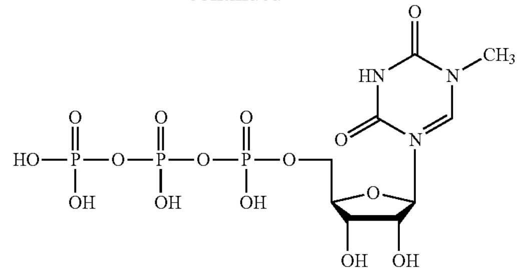


compound 45
$C_{10}H_{14}N_2O_6$
Exact Mass: 258.09



12

-continued

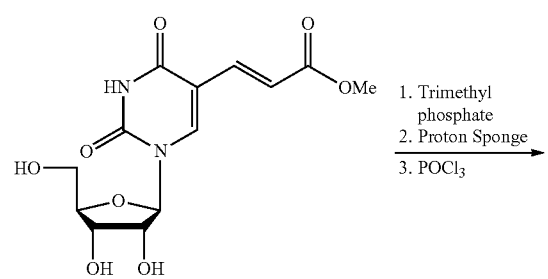


NTP of compound 45
$C_{10}H_{17}N_2O_{15}P_3$
Exact Mass: 497.98

A solution of N1-methyl pseudouridine (compound 45) (96.6 mg, 0.374 mmol, plus heat to make it soluble) was added to proton sponge (120.0 mg, 0.56 mmol, 1.50 equiv.) in 0.8 mL trimethylphosphate (TMP) and was stirred for 10 minutes at 0° C. Phosphorous oxychloride ($POCl_3$) (70.0 ul, 0.75 mmol, 2.0 equiv.) was added dropwise to the solution before being kept stirring for 2 hours under N_2 atmosphere. After 2 hours the solution was reacted with a mixture of bistributylammonium pyrophosphate (TBAPP or $(n\text{-}Bu_3NH)_2H_2P_2O_7$) (1.36 g, 2.47 mmol, 6.60 equiv.) and tributylamine (362.0 ul, 1.5 mmol, 4.0 equiv.) in 2.5 ml of dimethylformamide. After approximately 15 minutes, the reaction was quenched with 17.0 ml of 0.2M triethylammonium bicarbonate (TEAB) and the clear solution was stirred at room temperature for an hour. The reaction mixture was lyophilized overnight and the crude reaction mixture was purified by HPLC (Shimadzu, Kyoto Japan, Phenomenex C18 preparative column, 250×21.20 mm, 10.0 micron; gradient: 100% A for 3.0 min, then 1% B/min, A=100 mM TEAB buffer, B=ACN; flow rate: 10.0 mL/min; retention time: 15.91-17.01 min). Fractions containing the desired compound were pooled and lyophilized was subjected to a triphosphorylation reaction to provide the NTP of compound 45. The triphosphorylation reactions were carried out in a two-neck flask flame-dried under N_2 atmosphere. Nucleosides and the protein sponge were dried over P_2O_5 under vacuum overnight prior to use. The formation of monophosphates was monitored by LCMS.

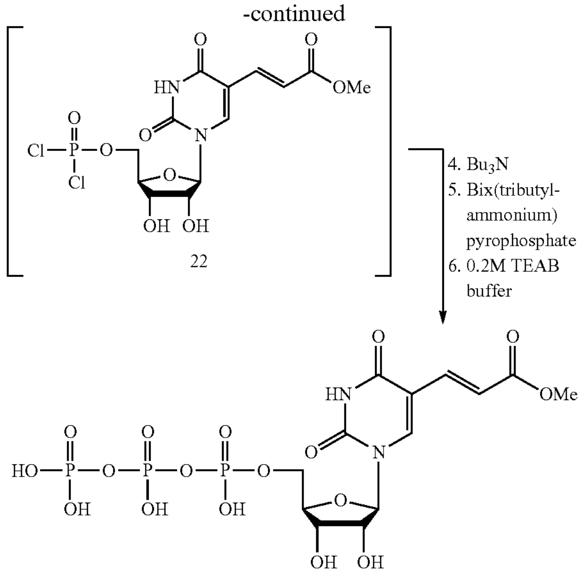
Example 53

Synthesis of 5-methoxycarbonylethenyl uridine (Compound 46) and 5-methoxycarbonylethenyl UTP (NTP of Said Compound)



compound 46
$C_{13}H_{16}N_2O_8$
Exact Mass: 328.09

-continued



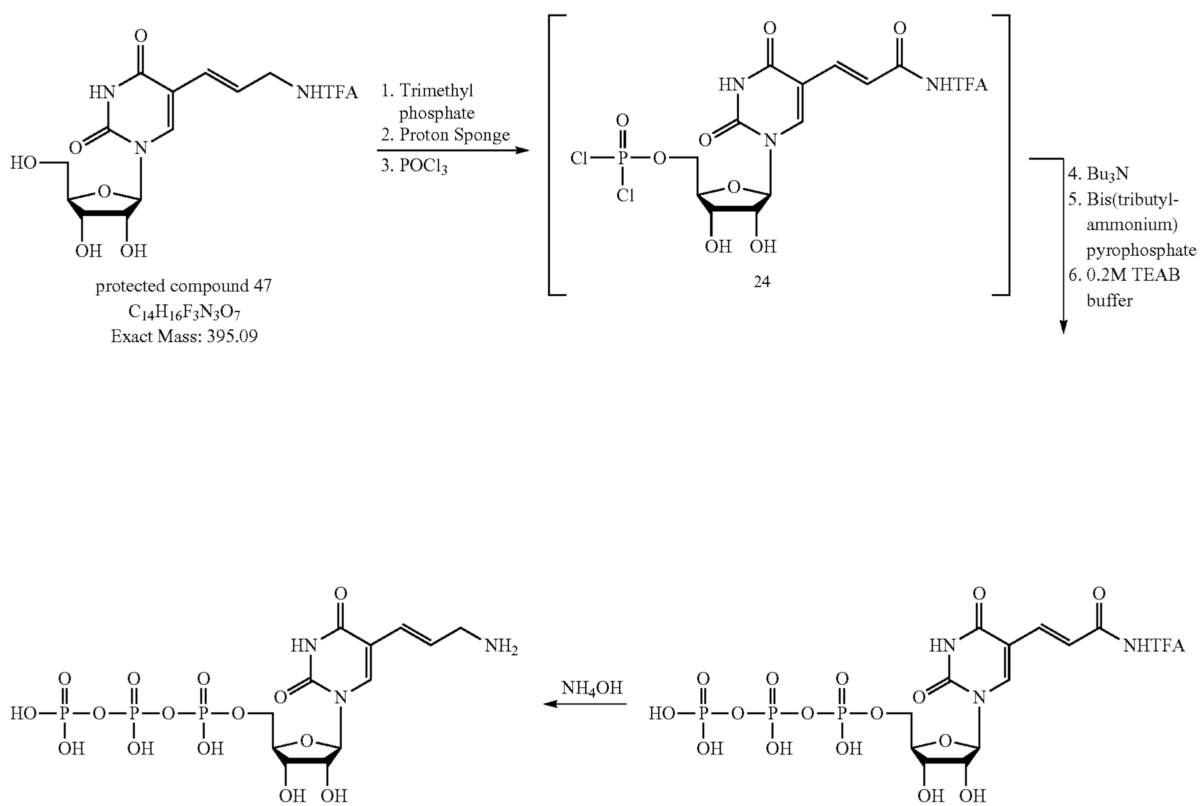
22

NTP of compound 46
$C_{13}H_{19}N_2O_{17}P_3$
Exact Mass: 567.99

A solution of 5-methoxycarbonylethenyl uridine (compound 46) (102.0 mg, 0.31 mmol) was added to proton sponge (99.65 mg, 0.46 mmol, 1.50 equiv.) in 0.8 mL trimethylphosphate (TMP) and was stirred for 10 minutes at 0° C. Phosphorous oxychloride ($POCl_3$) (57.8 ul, 0.62 mmol, 2.0 equiv) was added dropwise to the solution before being kept stirring for 2 hours under N_2 atmosphere. After 2 hours the solution was reacted with a mixture of bistributylammonium pyrophosphate (TBAPP or (n-Bu_3 $NH)_2H_2P_2O_7$) (1.12 g, 2.05 mol, 6.60 equiv.) and tributylamine (300.0 ul, 1.24 mmol, 4.0 equiv.) in 2.5 ml of dimethylformamide. After approximately 15 minutes, the reaction was quenched with 20.0 ml of 0.2M triethylammonium bicarbonate (TEAB) and the clear solution was stirred at room temperature for an hour. The reaction mixture was lyophilized overnight and the crude reaction mixture was purified by HPLC (Shimadzu, Kyoto Japan, Phenomenex C18 preparative column, 250×21.20 mm, 10.0 micron; gradient: 100% A for 3.0 min, then 1% B/min, A=100 mM TEAB buffer, B=ACN; flow rate: 10.0 mL/min; retention time: 21.56-23.21 min). Fractions containing the desired compound were pooled and lyophilized to provide the NTP of compound 46. The triphosphorylation reactions were carried out in a two-neck flask flame-dried under N_2 atmosphere. Nucleosides and the protein sponge were dried over P_2O_5 under vacuum overnight prior to use. The formation of monophosphates was monitored by LCMS.

Example 54

Synthesis of 5-aminopropenyl uridine (Compound 47) and 5-aminopropenyl UTP (NTP of Said Compound)



protected compound 47
$C_{14}H_{16}F_3N_3O_7$
Exact Mass: 395.09

24

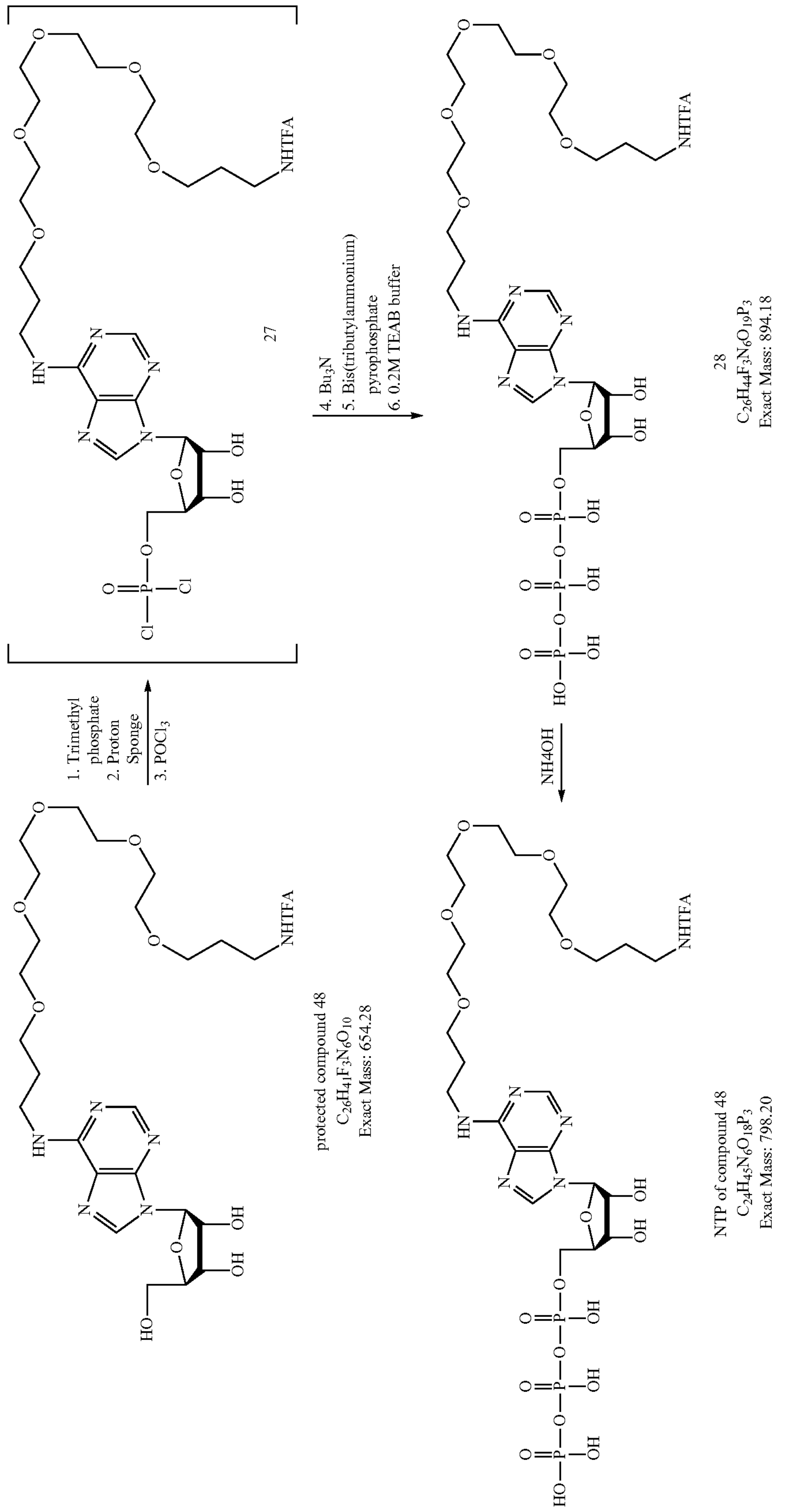
NTP of compound 47
$C_{12}H_{20}N_3O_{15}P_3$
Exact Mass: 539.01

25
$C_{14}H_{19}F_3N_3O_{16}P_3$
Exact Mass: 634.99

5-Aminopropenyl uridine 47 was protected and a solution of protected compound 47 (86.0 mg, 0.22 mmol) was added to proton sponge (70.7 mg, 0.33 mmol, 1.50 equiv.) in 0.7 mL trimethylphosphate (TMP) and was stirred for 10 minutes at 0° C. Phosphorous oxychloride ($POCl_3$) (41.1 ul, 0.44 mmol, 2.0 equiv.) was added dropwise to the solution before being kept stirring for 2 hours under N_2 atmosphere. After 2 hours the solution was reacted with a mixture of bistributylammonium pyrophosphate (TBAPP or $(n\text{-}Bu_3NH)_2H_2P_2O_7$) (784.6 mg, 1.43 mmol, 6.50 equiv.) and tributylamine (213.0 ul, 0.88 mmol, 4.0 equiv.) in 1.6 ml of dimethylformamide. After approximately 15 minutes, the reaction was quenched with 15.0 ml of 0.2M triethylammonium bicarbonate (TEAB) and the clear solution was stirred at room temperature for an hour. 18.0 ml of concentrated ammonium hydroxide was added to the reaction mixture to remove the trifluoroacetyl group. It was then stored stirring overnight. The reaction mixture was lyophilized overnight and the crude reaction mixture was purified by HPLC (Shimadzu, Kyoto Japan, Phenomenex C18 preparative column, 250×21.20 mm, 10.0 micron; gradient: 100% A for 3.0 min, then 1% B/min, A=100 mM TEAB buffer, B=ACN; flow rate: 10.0 mL/min; retention time: 16.14-17.02 min). Fractions containing the desired compound were pooled and lyophilized to provide the NTP of compound 47. The triphosphorylation reactions were carried out in a two-neck flask flame-dried under N_2 atmosphere. Nucleosides and the protein sponge were dried over P_2O_5 under vacuum overnight prior to use. The formation of monophosphates was monitored by LCMS.

Example 55

Synthesis of N-PEG adenosine (Compound 48) and N-PEG ATP (NTP of Said Compound)



protected compound 48
$C_{26}H_{41}F_3N_6O_{10}$
Exact Mass: 654.28

27

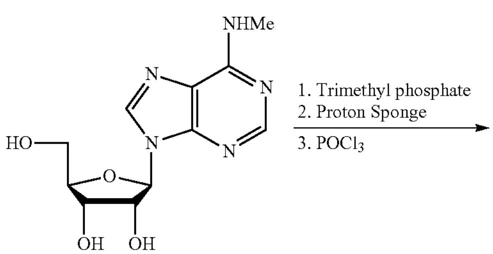
28
$C_{26}H_{44}F_3N_6O_{19}P_3$
Exact Mass: 894.18

NTP of compound 48
$C_{24}H_{45}N_6O_{18}P_3$
Exact Mass: 798.20

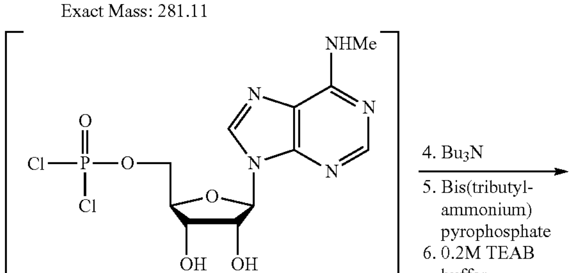
N-PEG adenosine 48 was protected and a solution of the protected compound 48 (100.0 mg, 0.15 mmol) was added to proton sponge (49.3 mg, 0.23 mmol, 1.50 equiv.) in 0.65 mL trimethylphosphate (TMP) and was stirred for 10 minutes at 0° C. Phosphorous oxychloride ($POCl_3$) (28.0 ul, 0.3 mmol, 2.0 equiv.) was added dropwise to the solution before being kept stirring for 2 hours under N_2 atmosphere. After 2 hours the solution was reacted with a mixture of bistributylammonium pyrophosphate (TBAPP or $(n\text{-}Bu_3NH)_2H_2P_2O_7$) (537.7 mg, 0.98 mmol, 6.50 equiv.) and tributylamine (146.0 ul, 0.6 mmol, 4.0 equiv.) in 1.2 ml of dimethylformamide. After approximately 15 minutes, the reaction was quenched with 10.0 ml of 0.2M triethylammonium bicarbonate (TEAB) and the clear solution was stirred at room temperature for an hour. 18.0 ml of concentrated ammonium hydroxide was added to the reaction mixture to remove the trifluoroacetyl group. It was then stored stirring overnight. The reaction mixture was lyophilized overnight and the crude reaction mixture was purified by HPLC (Shimadzu, Kyoto Japan, Phenomenex C18 preparative column, 250×21.20 mm, 10.0 micron; gradient: 100% A for 3.0 min, then 1% B/min, A=100 mM TEAB buffer, B=ACN; flow rate: 10.0 mL/min; retention time: 24.5-25.5 min). Fractions containing the desired compound were pooled and lyophilized to provide the NTP of compound 48. The triphosphorylation reactions were carried out in a two-neck flask flame-dried under N_2 atmosphere. Nucleosides and the protein sponge were dried over P_2O_5 under vacuum overnight prior to use. The formation of monophosphates was monitored by LCMS.

Example 56

Synthesis of N-methyl adenosine (Compound 49) and N-methyl ATP (NTP of Said Compound)

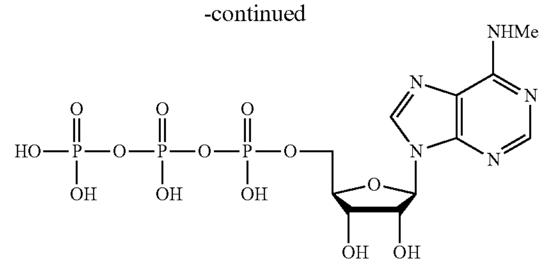


compound 49
$C_{11}H_{15}N_5O_4$
Exact Mass: 281.11



30

-continued

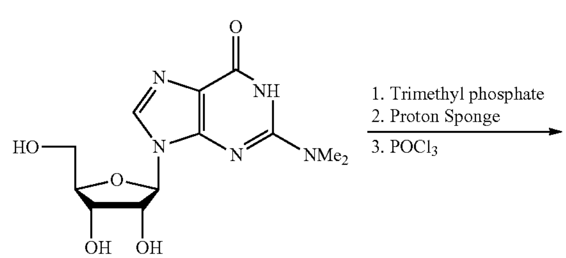


NTP of compound 49
$C_{11}H_{18}N_5O_{13}P_3$
Exact Mass: 521.01

A solution of N-methyl adenosine (compound 49) (70.0 mg, 0.25 mmol) was added to proton sponge (79.29 mg, 0.37 mmol, 1.50 equiv.) in 0.7 mL trimethylphosphate (TMP) and was stirred for 10 minutes at 0° C. Phosphorous oxychloride ($POCl_3$) (46.66 ul, 0.50 mmol, 2.0 equiv.) was added dropwise to the solution before being kept stirring for 2 hours under N_2 atmosphere. After 2 hours the solution was reacted with a mixture of bistributylammonium pyrophosphate (TBAPP or $(n\text{-}Bu_3NH)_2H_2P_2O_7$) (888.85 mg, 1.62 mmol, 6.50 equiv.) and tributylamine (241.0 ul, 1.0 mmol, 4.0 equiv.) in 1.3 ml of dimethylformamide. After approximately 15 minutes, the reaction was quenched with 16.0 ml of 0.2 M triethylammonium bicarbonate (TEAB) and the clear solution was stirred at room temperature for an hour. The reaction mixture was lyophilized overnight and the crude reaction mixture was purified by HPLC (Shimadzu, Kyoto Japan, Phenomenex C18 preparative column, 250×21.20 mm, 10.0 micron; gradient: 100% A for 3.0 min, then 1% B/min, A=100 mM TEAB buffer, B=ACN; flow rate: 10.0 mL/min; retention time: 19.62-20.14 min). Fractions containing the desired compound were pooled and lyophilized to provide the NTP of compound 49. The triphosphorylation reactions were carried out in a two-neck flask flame-dried under N_2 atmosphere. Nucleosides and the protein sponge were dried over P_2O_5 under vacuum overnight prior to use. The formation of monophosphates was monitored by LCMS.

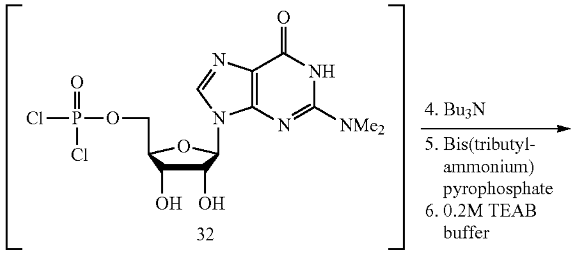
Example 57

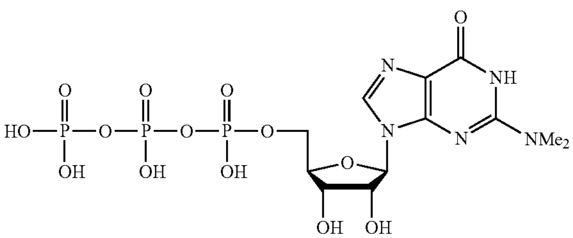
Synthesis of N,N-dimethyl guanosine (Compound 50) and N,N-dimethyl GTP (NTP of Said Compound)



compound 50
$C_{12}H_{17}N_5O_5$
Exact Mass: 311.12

-continued



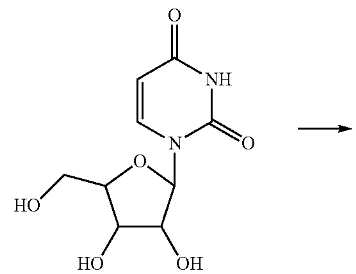


NTP of compound 50
$C_{12}H_{20}N_5O_{14}P_3$
Exact Mass: 551.02

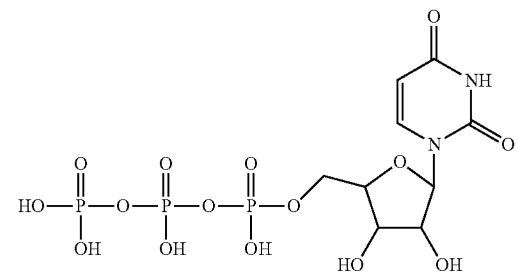
A solution of N,N-dimethyl guanosine (compound 50) (65.8 mg, 0.21 mmol) was added to proton sponge (68.58 mg, 0.32 mmol, 1.50 equiv) in 0.7 mL trimethylphosphate (TMP) and was stirred for 10 minutes at 0° C. Phosphorous oxychloride ($POCl_3$) (39.20 ul, 0.42 mmol, 2.0 equiv.) was added dropwise to the solution before being kept stirring for 2 hours under N_2 atmosphere. After 2 hours the solution was reacted with a mixture of bistributylammonium pyrophosphate (TBAPP or $(n\text{-}Bu_3NH)_2H_2P_2O_7$) (751.67 mg, 1.37 mmol, 6.50 equiv.) and tributylamine (204.0 ul, 0.84 mmol, 4.0 equiv.) in 1.5 ml of dimethylformamide. After approximately 15 minutes, the reaction was quenched with 14.0 ml of 0.2 M triethylammonium bicarbonate (TEAB) and the clear solution was stirred at room temperature for an hour. The reaction mixture was lyophilized overnight and the crude reaction mixture was purified by HPLC (Shimadzu, Kyoto Japan, Phenomenex C18 preparative column, 250×21.20 mm, 10.0 micron; gradient: 100% A for 3.0 min, then 1% B/min, A=100 mM TEAB buffer, B=ACN; flow rate: 10.0 mL/min; retention time: 19.27-19.95 min). Fractions containing the desired compound were pooled and lyophilized to provide the NTP of compound 50. The triphosphorylation reactions were carried out in a two-neck flask flame-dried under N_2 atmosphere. Nucleosides and the protein sponge were dried over P_2O_5 under vacuum overnight prior to use. The formation of monophosphates was monitored by LCMS.

Example 58

General Methods for Triphosphate Synthesis of NTPS



i



ii

The nucleoside i can be phosphorylated by any useful method to provide a triphosphate compound ii. For example, the nucleoside can be added to proton sponge and trimethylphosphate (TMP) and cooled (e.g., to −40° C.). Phosphorous oxychloride ($POCl_3$) can be added dropwise before reacting with bistributylammonium pyrophosphate (TBAPP or $(n\text{-}Bu_3NH)_2H_2P_2O_7$) and tributylamine. The reaction can then be quickly quenched with triethylammonium bicarbonate (TEAB). Exemplary conditions are provided in U.S. Pat. No. 7,893,227, which is incorporated herein by reference.

After the phosphorylation reaction, the reaction mixture can be optionally lyophilized, purified (e.g., by ion-exchange chromatography and/or HPLC), or converted to a sodium salt (e.g., by dissolving in MeOH and adding sodium perchlorate in acetone).

Example 59

PCR for cDNA Production

PCR procedures for the preparation of cDNA are performed using 2× KAPA HIFI™ HotStart ReadyMix by Kapa Biosystems (Woburn, Mass.). This system includes 2× KAPA ReadyMix 12.5 µl; Forward Primer (10 uM) 0.75 µl; Reverse Primer (10 uM) 0.75 µl; Template cDNA 100 ng; and dH_20 diluted to 25.0 µl. The reaction conditions are at 95° C. for 5 min. and 25 cycles of 98° C. for 20 sec, then 58° C. for 15 sec, then 72° C. for 45 sec, then 72° C. for 5 min. then 4° C. to termination.

The reverse primer of the instant invention incorporates a poly-T_{120} for a poly-A_{120} in the mRNA. Other reverse primers with longer or shorter poly-T tracts can be used to adjust the length of the poly-A tail in the mRNA.

The reaction is cleaned up using Invitrogen's PURELINK™ PCR Micro Kit (Carlsbad, Calif.) per manufacturer's instructions (up to 5 μg). Larger reactions will require a cleanup using a product with a larger capacity. Following the cleanup, the cDNA is quantified using the NanoDrop and analyzed by agarose gel electrophoresis to confirm the cDNA is the expected size. The cDNA is then submitted for sequencing analysis before proceeding to the in vitro transcription reaction.

Example 60

In Vitro Transcription (IVT)

The in vitro transcription reaction generates mRNA containing modified nucleotides or modified RNA. The input nucleotide triphosphate (NTP) mix is made in-house using natural and un-natural NTPs.

A typical in vitro transcription reaction includes the following:

Template cDNA	1.0 μg
10x transcription buffer (400 mM Tris-HCl pH 8.0, 190 mM MgCl2, 50 mM DTT, 10 mM Spermidine)	2.0 μl
Custom NTPs (25 mM each	7.2 μl
RNase Inhibitor	20 U
T7 RNA polymerase	3000 U
dH_20	Up to 20.0 μl

Incubation at 37° C. for 3 hr--5 hrs.

The crude IVT mix may be stored at 4° C. overnight for cleanup the next day. 1 U of RNase-free DNase is then used to digest the original template. After 15 minutes of incubation at 37° C., the mRNA is purified using Ambion's MEGACLEAR™ Kit (Austin, Tex.) following the manufacturer's instructions. This kit can purify up to 500 μg of RNA. Following the cleanup, the RNA is quantified using the NanoDrop and analyzed by agarose gel electrophoresis to confirm the RNA is the proper size and that no degradation of the RNA has occurred.

The T7 RNA polymerase may be selected from, T7 RNA polymerase, T3 RNA polymerase and mutant polymerases such as, but not limited to, the novel polymerases able to incorporate modified NTPs as well as those polymerases described by Liu (Esvelt et al. (Nature (2011) 472(7344): 499-503 and U.S. Publication No. 20110177495) which recognize alternate promoters, Ellington (Chelliserrykattil and Ellington, Nature Biotechnology (2004) 22(9):1155-1160) describing a T7 RNA polymerase variant to transcribe 2'-O-methyl RNA and Sousa (Padilla and Sousa, Nucleic Acids Research (2002) 30(24): e128) describing a T7 RNA polymerase double mutant; herein incorporated by reference in their entireties.

Example 61

Enzymatic Capping of mRNA

Capping of the mRNA is performed as follows where the mixture includes: IVT RNA 60 μg-180 μg and dH_20 up to 72 μl. The mixture is incubated at 65° C. for 5 minutes to denature RNA, and then is transferred immediately to ice.

The protocol then involves the mixing of 10× Capping Buffer (0.5 M Tris-HCl (pH 8.0), 60 mM KCl, 12.5 mM $MgCl_2$) (10.0 μl); 20 mM GTP (5.0 μl); 20 mM S-Adenosyl Methionine (2.5 μl); RNase Inhibitor (100 U); 2'-O-Methyltransferase (400 U); Vaccinia capping enzyme (Guanylyl transferase) (40 U); dH_20 (Up to 28 μl); and incubation at 37° C. for 30 minutes for 60 μg RNA or up to 2 hours for 180 μg of RNA.

The mRNA is then purified using Ambion's MEGACLEAR™ Kit (Austin, Tex.) following the manufacturer's instructions. Following the cleanup, the RNA is quantified using the NANODROP™ (ThermoFisher, Waltham, Mass.) and analyzed by agarose gel electrophoresis to confirm the RNA is the proper size and that no degradation of the RNA has occurred. The RNA product may also be sequenced by running a reverse-transcription-PCR to generate the cDNA for sequencing.

Example 62

PolyA Tailing Reaction

Without a poly-T in the cDNA, a poly-A tailing reaction must be performed before cleaning the final product. This is done by mixing Capped IVT RNA (100 μl); RNase Inhibitor (20 U); 10× Tailing Buffer (0.5 M Tris-HCl (pH 8.0), 2.5 M NaCl, 100 mM $MgCl_2$)(12.0 μl); 20 mM ATP (6.0 μl); Poly-A Polymerase (20 U); dH_20 up to 123.5 μl and incubation at 37° C. for 30 min. If the poly-A tail is already in the transcript, then the tailing reaction may be skipped and proceed directly to cleanup with Ambion's MEGACLEAR™ kit (Austin, Tex.) (up to 500 μg). Poly-A Polymerase is preferably a recombinant enzyme expressed in yeast.

For studies performed and described herein, the poly-A tail is encoded in the IVT template to comprise 160 nucleotides in length. However, it should be understood that the processivity or integrity of the poly-A tailing reaction may not always result in exactly 160 nucleotides. Hence poly-A tails of approximately 160 nucleotides, e.g, about 150-165, 155, 156, 157, 158, 159, 160, 161, 162, 163, 164 or 165 are within the scope of the invention.

Example 63

Method of Screening for Protein Expression

A. Electrospray Ionization

A biological sample which may contain proteins encoded by modified RNA administered to the subject is prepared and analyzed according to the manufacturer protocol for electrospray ionization (ESI) using 1, 2, 3 or 4 mass analyzers. A biologic sample may also be analyzed using a tandem ESI mass spectrometry system.

Patterns of protein fragments, or whole proteins, are compared to known controls for a given protein and identity is determined by comparison.

B. Matrix-Assisted Laser Desorption/Ionization

A biological sample which may contain proteins encoded by modified RNA administered to the subject is prepared and analyzed according to the manufacturer protocol for matrix-assisted laser desorption/ionization (MALDI).

Patterns of protein fragments, or whole proteins, are compared to known controls for a given protein and identity is determined by comparison.

C. Liquid Chromatography-Mass Spectrometry-Mass Spectrometry

A biological sample, which may contain proteins encoded by modified RNA, may be treated with a trypsin enzyme to digest the proteins contained within. The resulting peptides are analyzed by liquid chromatography-mass spectrometry-mass spectrometry (LC/MS/MS). The peptides are fragmented in the mass spectrometer to yield diagnostic patterns that can be matched to protein sequence databases via computer algorithms. The digested sample may be diluted to achieve 1 ng or less starting material for a given protein. Biological samples containing a simple buffer background (e.g. water or volatile salts) are amenable to direct in-solution digest; more complex backgrounds (e.g. detergent, non-volatile salts, glycerol) require an additional clean-up step to facilitate the sample analysis.

Patterns of protein fragments, or whole proteins, are compared to known controls for a given protein and identity is determined by comparison.

Example 64

Cytokine Study: PBMC

A. PBMC Isolation and Culture

50 mL of human blood from two donors was received from Research Blood Components (lots KP30928 and KP30931) in sodium heparin tubes. For each donor, the blood was pooled and diluted to 70 mL with DPBS (SAFC Bioscience 59331C, lot 071M8408) and split evenly between two 50 mL conical tubes. 10 mL of Ficoll Paque (GE Healthcare 17-5442-03, lot 10074400) was gently dispensed below the blood layer. The tubes were centrifuged at 2000 rpm for 30 minutes with low acceleration and braking. The tubes were removed and the buffy coat PBMC layers were gently transferred to a fresh 50 mL conical and washed with DPBS. The tubes were centrifuged at 1450 rpm for 10 minutes.

The supernatant was aspirated and the PBMC pellets were resuspended and washed in 50 mL of DPBS. The tubes were centrifuged at 1250 rpm for 10 minutes. This wash step was repeated, and the PBMC pellets were resuspended in 19 mL of Optimem I (Gibco 11058, lot 1072088) and counted. The cell suspensions were adjusted to a concentration of 3.0×10^6 cells/mL live cells.

These cells were then plated on five 96 well tissue culture treated round bottom plates (Costar 3799) per donor at 50 uL per well. Within 30 minutes, transfection mixtures were added to each well at a volume of 50 uL per well. After 4 hours post transfection, the media was supplemented with 10 uL of Fetal Bovine Serum (Gibco 10082, lot 1012368)

B. Transfection Preparation

Modified mRNA encoding human G-CSF (mRNA sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 1; polyA tail of approximately 160 nucleotides not shown in sequence; 5'cap, Cap1) (containing either (1) natural NTPs, (2) 100% substitution with 5-methyl cytidine and pseudouridine, or (3) 100% substitution with 5-methyl cytidine and N1-methyl pseudouridine; mRNA encoding luciferase (IVT cDNA sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 2; mRNA sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 3, polyA tail of approximately 160 nucleotides not shown in sequence, 5'cap, Cap1, fully modified with 5-methylcytosine at each cytosine and pseudouridine replacement at each uridine site) (containing either (1) natural NTPs or (2) 100% substitution with 5-methyl cytidine and pseudouridine) and TLR agonist R848 (Invivogen tlrl-r848) were diluted to 38.4 ng/uL in a final volume of 2500 uL Optimem I.

Separately, 110 uL of Lipofectamine 2000 (Invitrogen 11668-027, lot 1070962) was diluted with 6.76 mL Optimem I. In a 96 well plate nine aliquots of 135 uL of each mRNA, positive control (R-848) or negative control (Optimem I) was added to 135 uL of the diluted Lipofectamine 2000. The plate containing the material to be transfected was incubated for 20 minutes. The transfection mixtures were then transferred to each of the human PBMC plates at 50 uL per well. The plates were then incubated at 37° C. At 2, 4, 8, 20, and 44 hours each plate was removed from the incubator, and the supernatants were frozen.

After the last plate was removed, the supernatants were assayed using a human G-CSF ELISA kit (Invitrogen KHC2032) and human IFN-alpha ELISA kit (Thermo Scientific 41105-2). Each condition was done in duplicate.

C. Protein and Innate Immune Response Analysis

The ability of unmodified and modified mRNA to produce the encoded protein was assessed (G-CSF production) over time as was the ability of the mRNA to trigger innate immune recognition as measured by interferon-alpha production. Use of in vitro PBMC cultures is an accepted way to measure the immunostimulatory potential of oligonucleotides (Robbins et al., Oligonucleotides 2009 19:89-102).

Results were interpolated against the standard curve of each ELISA plate using a four parameter logistic curve fit. Shown in Tables 4 and 5 are the average from 3 separate PBMC donors of the G-CSF, interferon-alpha (IFN-alpha) and tumor necrosis factor alpha (TNF-alpha) production over time as measured by specific ELISA.

In the G-CSF ELISA, background signal from the Lipofectamine 2000 (LF2000) untreated condition was subtracted at each time point. The data demonstrated specific production of human G-CSF protein by human peripheral blood mononuclear is seen with G-CSF mRNA containing natural NTPs, 100% substitution with 5-methyl cytidine and pseudouridine, or 100% substitution with 5-methyl cytidine and N1-methyl pseudouridine. Production of G-CSF was significantly increased through the use of 5-methyl cytidine and N1-methyl pseudouridine modified mRNA relative to 5-methyl cytidine and pseudouridine modified mRNA.

With regards to innate immune recognition, while both modified mRNA chemistries largely prevented IFN-alpha and TNF-alpha production relative to positive controls (R848, p(I)p(C)), significant differences did exist between the chemistries. 5-methyl cytidine and pseudouridine modified mRNA resulted in low but detectable levels of IFN-alpha and TNF-alpha production, while 5-methyl cytidine and N1-methyl pseudouridine modified mRNA resulted in no detectable IFN-alpha and TNF-alpha production.

Consequently, it has been determined that, in addition to the need to review more than one cytokine marker of the activation of the innate immune response, it has surprisingly been found that combinations of modifications provide differing levels of cellular response (protein production and immune activation). The modification, N1-methyl pseudouridine, in this study has been shown to convey added protection over the standard combination of 5-methylcytidine/pseudouridine explored by others resulting in twice as much protein and almost 150 fold reduction in immune activation (TNF-alpha).

Given that PBMC contain a large array of innate immune RNA recognition sensors and are also capable of protein translation, it offers a useful system to test the interdependency of these two pathways. It is known that mRNA translation can be negatively affected by activation of such innate immune pathways (Kariko et al. Immunity (2005) 23:165-175; Warren et al. Cell Stem Cell (2010) 7:618-630). Using PBMC as an in vitro assay system it is possible to establish a correlation between translation (in this case G-CSF protein production) and cytokine production (in this case exemplified by IFN-alpha and TNF-alpha protein production). Better protein production is correlated with lower induction of innate immune activation pathway, and new chemistries can be judged favorably based on this ratio (Table 6).

In this study, the PC Ratio for the two chemical modifications, pseudouridine and N1-methyl pseudouridine, both with 5-methy cytosine was 4742/141=34 as compared to 9944/1=9944 for the cytokine IFN-alpha. For the cytokine, TNF-alpha, the two chemistries had PC Ratios of 153 and 1243, respectively suggesting that for either cytokine, the N1-methylpseudouridine is the superior modification. In Tables 4 and 5, "NT" means not tested.

TABLE 4

G-CSF G-CSF: 3 Donor Average (pg/ml)	
G-CSF 5-methyl cytosine/ pseudouridine	4742
G-CSF 5-methylcytosine/ N1-methylpseudouridine	9944
Luciferase	18
LF2000	16

TABLE 5

IFN-alpha and TNF-alpha		
	IFN-alpha: 3 Donor Average (pg/ml)	TNF-alpha: 3 Donor Average (pg/ml)
G-CSF 5-methyl cytosine/ pseudouridine	141	31
G-CSF 5-methylcytosine/ N1-methylpseudouridine	1	8
P(I)P(C)	1104	NT
R-848	NT	1477
LF2000	17	25

TABLE 6

G-CSF to Cytokine Ratios				
	G-CSF/IFN-alpha (ratio)		G-CSF/TNF-alpha (ratio)	
	5-methyl cytosine/ pseudouridine	5-methyl-cytosine/ N1-methyl-pseudouridine	5-methyl cytosine/ pseudouridine	5-methyl-cytosine/ N1-methyl-pseudouridine
PC Ratio	34	9944	153	1243

Example 65

Chemical Modification Ranges of Modified mRNA

Modified nucleosides such as, but not limited to, the chemical modifications 5-methylcytosine and pseudouridine have been shown to lower the innate immune response and increase expression of RNA in mammalian cells. Surprisingly and not previously known, the effects manifested by these chemical modifications can be titrated when the amount of chemical modification of a particular nucleotide is less than 100%. Previously, it was believed that the benefit of chemical modification could be derived using less than complete replacement of a modified nucleoside and published reports suggest no loss of benefit until the level of substitution with a modified nucleoside is less than 50% (Kariko et al., Immunity (2005) 23:165-175).

However, it has now been shown that the benefits of chemical modification are directly correlated with the degree of chemical modification and must be considered in view of more than a single measure of immune response. Such benefits include enhanced protein production or mRNA translation and reduced or avoidance of stimulating the innate immune response as measured by cytokine profiles and metrics of immune response triggers.

Enhanced mRNA translation and reduced or lack of innate immune stimulation are seen with 100% substitution with a modified nucleoside. Lesser percentages of substitution result in less mRNA translation and more innate immune stimulation, with unmodified mRNA showing the lowest translation and the highest innate immune stimulation.

In Vitro PBMC Studies: Percent Modification

480 ng of G-CSF mRNA modified with 5-methylcytosine (5mC) and pseudouridine (pseudoU) or unmodified G-CSF mRNA was transfected with 0.4 uL of Lipofectamine 2000 into peripheral blood mononuclear cells (PBMC) from three normal blood donors (D1, D2, and D3). The G-CSF mRNA (SEQ ID NO: 1; polyA tail of approximately 160 nucleotides not shown in sequence; 5'cap, Cap1) was completely modified with 5mC and pseudo (100% modification), not modified with 5mC and pseudo (0% modification) or was partially modified with 5mC and pseudoU so the mRNA would contain 75% modification, 50% modification or 25% modification. A control sample of Luciferase (mRNA sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 3; polyA tail of approximately 160 nucleotides not shown in sequence; 5'cap, Cap1; fully modified 5meC and pseudoU) was also analyzed for G-CSF expression. For TNF-alpha and IFN-alpha control samples of Lipofectamine2000, LPS, R-848, Luciferase (mRNA sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 3; polyA tail of approximately 160 nucleotides not shown in sequence; 5'cap, Cap1; fully modified 5mC and pseudo), and P(I)P(C) were also analyzed. The supernatant was harvested and run by ELISA 22 hours after transfection to determine the protein expression. The expression of G-CSF is shown in Table 7 and the expression of IFN-alpha and TNF-alpha is shown in Table 8. The expression of IFN-alpha and TNF-alpha may be a secondary effect from the transfection of the G-CSF mRNA. Tables 7, 8 and FIG. **10** show that the amount of chemical modification of G-CSF, interferon alpha (IFN-alpha) and tumor necrosis factor-alpha (TNF-alpha) is titratable when the mRNA is not fully modified and the titratable trend is not the same for each target.

As mentioned above, using PBMC as an in vitro assay system it is possible to establish a correlation between translation (in this case G-CSF protein production) and cytokine production (in this case exemplified by IFN-alpha protein production). Better protein production is correlated with lower induction of innate immune activation pathway, and the percentage modification of a chemistry can be judged favorably based on this ratio (Table 9). As calculated from Tables 7 and 8 and shown in Table 9, full modification with 5-methylcytidine and pseudouridine shows a much better ratio of protein cytokine production than without any modification (natural G-CSF mRNA) (100-fold for IFN-alpha and 27-fold for TNF-alpha). Partial modification shows a linear relationship with increasingly less modification resulting in a lower protein cytokine ratio.

TABLE 7

G-CSF Expression			
	G-CSF Expression (pg/ml)		
	D1	D2	D3
100% modification	1968.9	2595.6	2835.7
75% modification	566.7	631.4	659.5
50% modification	188.9	187.2	191.9
25% modification	139.3	126.9	102.0
0% modification	194.8	182.0	183.3
Luciferase	90.2	0.0	22.1

TABLE 8

IFN-alpha and TNF-alpha Expression						
	IFN-alpha Expression (pg/ml)			TNF-alpha Expression (pg/ml)		
	D1	D2	D3	D1	D2	D3
100% modification	336.5	78.0	46.4	115.0	15.0	11.1
75% modification	339.6	107.6	160.9	107.4	21.7	11.8
50% modification	478.9	261.1	389.7	49.6	24.1	10.4
25% modification	564.3	400.4	670.7	85.6	26.6	19.8
0% modification	1421.6	810.5	1260.5	154.6	96.8	45.9
LPS	0.0	0.6	0.0	0.0	12.6	4.3
R-848	0.5	3.0	14.1	655.2	989.9	420.4
P(I)P(C)	130.8	297.1	585.2	765.8	2362.7	1874.4
Lipid only	1952.2	866.6	855.8	248.5	82.0	60.7

TABLE 9

PC Ratio and Effect of Percentage of Modification					
% Modification	Average G-CSF (pg/ml)	Average IFN-a (pg/ml)	Average TNF-a (pg/ml)	G-CSF/IFN-alpha (PC ratio)	G-CSF/TNF-alpha (PC ratio)
100	2466	153	47	16	52
75	619	202	47	3.1	13
50	189	376	28	0.5	6.8
25	122	545	44	0.2	2.8
0	186	1164	99	0.16	1.9

Example 66

Modified RNA Transfected in PBMC

500 ng of G-CSF mRNA modified with 5-methylcytosine (5mC) and pseudouridine (pseudoU) or unmodified G-CSF mRNA was transfected with 0.4 uL of Lipofectamine 2000 into peripheral blood mononuclear cells (PBMC) from three normal blood donors (D1, D2, and D3). The G-CSF mRNA (SEQ ID NO: 1; polyA tail of approximately 160 nucleotides not shown in sequence; 5'cap, Cap1) was completely modified with 5mC and pseudo (100% modification), not modified with 5mC and pseudo (0% modification) or was partially modified with 5mC and pseudoU so the mRNA would contain 50% modification, 25% modification, 10% modification, %5 modification, 1% modification or 0.1% modification. A control sample of mCherry (mRNA sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 6; polyA tail of approximately 160 nucleotides not shown in sequence; 5'cap, Cap1; fully modified 5meC and pseudouridine) and G-CSF fully modified with 5-methylcytosine and pseudouridine (Control G-CSF) was also analyzed for G-CSF expression. For tumor necrosis factor-alpha (TNF-alpha) and interferon-alpha (IFN-alpha) control samples of Lipofectamine2000, LPS, R-848, Luciferase (mRNA sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 3; polyA tail of approximately 160 nucleotides not shown in sequence; 5'cap, Cap1; fully modified 5mC and pseudo), and P(I)P(C) were also analyzed. The supernatant was harvested 6 hours and 18 hours after transfection and run by ELISA to determine the protein expression. The expression of G-CSF, IFN-alpha, and TNF-alpha for Donor 1 is shown in Table 10, Donor 2 is shown in Table 11 and Donor 3 is shown in Table 12.

Full 100% modification with 5-methylcytidine and pseudouridine resulted in the most protein translation (G-CSF) and the least amount of cytokine produced across all three human PBMC donors. Decreasing amounts of modification results in more cytokine production (IFN-alpha and TNF-alpha), thus further highlighting the importance of fully modification to reduce cytokines and to improve protein translation (as evidenced here by G-CSF production).

TABLE 10

Donor 1						
	G-CSF (pg/mL)		IFN-alpha (pg/mL)		TNF-alpha (pg/mL)	
	6 hours	18 hours	6 hours	18 hours	6 hours	18 hours
100% Mod	1815	2224	1	13	0	0
75% Mod	591	614	0	89	0	0
50% Mod	172	147	0	193	0	0
25% Mod	111	92	2	219	0	0
10% Mod	138	138	7	536	18	0
1% Mod	199	214	9	660	18	3
0.1% Mod	222	208	10	597	0	6
0% Mod	273	299	10	501	10	0
Control G-CSF	957	1274	3	123	18633	1620
mCherry	0	0	0	10	0	0
Untreated	N/A	N/A	0	0	1	1

TABLE 11

Donor 2						
	G-CSF (pg/mL)		IFN-alpha (pg/mL)		TNF-alpha (pg/mL)	
	6 hours	18 hours	6 hours	18 hours	6 hours	18 hours
100% Mod	2184	2432	0	7	0	11
75% Mod	935	958	3	130	0	0
50% Mod	192	253	2	625	7	23
25% Mod	153	158	7	464	6	6
10% Mod	203	223	25	700	22	39
1% Mod	288	275	27	962	51	66
0.1% Mod	318	288	33	635	28	5

TABLE 11-continued

Donor 2						
	G-CSF (pg/mL)		IFN-alpha (pg/mL)		TNF-alpha (pg/mL)	
	6 hours	18 hours	6 hours	18 hours	6 hours	18 hours
0% Mod	389	413	26	748	1	253
Control G-CSF	1461	1634	1	59	481	814
mCherry	0	7	0	1	0	0
Untreated	N/A	N/A	1	0	0	0

TABLE 12

Donor 3						
	G-CSF (pg/mL)		IFN-alpha (pg/mL)		TNF-alpha (pg/mL)	
	6 hours	18 hours	6 hours	18 hours	6 hours	18 hours
100% Mod	6086	7549	7	658	11	11
75% Mod	2479	2378	23	752	4	35
50% Mod	667	774	24	896	22	18
25% Mod	480	541	57	1557	43	115
10% Mod	838	956	159	2755	144	123
1% Mod	1108	1197	235	3415	88	270
0.1% Mod	1338	1177	191	2873	37	363
0% Mod	1463	1666	215	3793	74	429
Control G-CSF	3272	3603	16	1557	731	9066
mCherry	0	0	2	645	0	0
Untreated	N/A	N/A	1	1	0	8

Example 67

Microames Reverse Mutation Screen of Modifications

Background and Methods

The microames screen is a version of the full Ames preincubation assay. It detects both frameshift and base-pair substitution mutations using four *Salmonella* tester strains (TA97a, TA98, TA100 and TA1535) and one *Escherichia coli* strain (WP2 uvrA pKM101). Strains TA97a and TA98 detect frameshift mutations, and TA100, TA1535 and WP2 uvrA pKM101 detect base-pair substitution mutations. This scaled-down Ames test uses minimal compound, is conducted with and without metabolic activation (S9 fraction), and uses multiwell plates. This teste is a microbial assay to detect the mutagenic potential of test compounds.

The microAmes screen for 5-Methylcytidine, Pseudouridine or N'-methylpseudouridine test article was tested in duplicate with strains TA97a, TA98, TA100, TA1535 and WP2 uvrA pKM101 in the presence and absence of a metabolic activation system (AROCLOR™ 1254 induced rat liver S9 microsomal fraction) at 0.25, 2.5, 12.5, 25, 75, and 250 ug/well. Positive control compounds were used at 4 different concentrations to ensure the assay system was sensitive to known mutagenic compounds. DMSO was used as the vehicle control. Positive and vehicle controls yielded the expected results, demonstrating that the microAmes screen is sufficiently sensitive to detect mutagens.

Results

For 5-methylcytosine, precipitates were not observed with any tester strain either with or without metabolic activation. Cytotoxicity (reduction in the background lawn and/or number of revertants) was not observed in any strain either with or without metabolic activation. There was no increase in the number of revertant colonies as compared with the vehicle control in any strain with or without metabolic activation. Therefore, 5-Methylcytidine was not mutagenic up to 250 ug/well in strains TA97a, TA98, TA100, TA1535 and WP2 uvrA pKM101 with or without metabolic activation under the conditions of the microAmes screen.

Precipitates were not observed with any tester strain either with or without metabolic activation for pseudouridine. Cytotoxicity (reduction in the number of revertants) was observed with strain TA100 without metabolic activation. Cytotoxicity (reduction in the background lawn and/or number of revertants) was not observed in any other strain either with or without metabolic activation. There was no increase in the number of revertant colonies as compared with the vehicle control in any strain with or without metabolic activation. Therefore, pseudouridine was not mutagenic up to 75 ug/well in strain TA100 without metabolic activation and up to 250 μg/well in strains TA97a, TA98, TA1535 and WP2 uvrA pKM101 with or without metabolic activation and strain TA100 without metabolic activation under the conditions of this microAmes screen.

For the modification, N1-methylpseudouridine precipitates were not observed with any tester strain either with or without metabolic activation. Cytotoxicity (reduction in the background lawn and/or number of revertants) was not observed in any strain either with or without metabolic activation. There was no increase in the number of revertant colonies as compared with the vehicle control in any strain with or without metabolic activation. N1-methylpseudouridine was not mutagenic up to 250 μg/well in strains TA97a, TA98, TA100, TA1535 and WP2 uvrA pKM101 with or without metabolic activation under the conditions of this microAmes screen. N1-methylpseudouridine was found less mutagenic than pseudouridine.

The comparison in this microAMES test of 5 methyl cytidine, pseudouridine, and N1-methylpseudouridine reveal them to be generally non-mutagenic. Of particular note, however, was the difference between pseudouridine and N1-methylpseudouridine, where pseudouridine did show a cytotoxic response in one bacterial strain where N1-methylpseudouridine did not. These microAMES tests are routinely used as part of the pre-clinical assessment of compound safety and highlight an important difference between N1-methylpseudouridine and pseudouridine.

Example 68

Toxicity of Nucleoside Triphosphates (NTPs)

The cytotoxicity of natural and modified nucleoside triphosphates (NTPs) alone or in combination with other bases, was analyzed in human embryonic kidney 293 (HEK293) cells in the absence of transfection reagent. HEK293 cells were seeded on 96-well plates at a density of 30,000 cells per well having 0.75 ul of RNAiMAX™ (Invitrogen, Carlsbad, Calif.) per well at a total well volume of 100 ul. 10 ul of the NTPs outlined in Table 12 were combined with 10 ul of lipid dilution and incubated for 30 minutes to form a complex before 80 ul of the HEK293 cell suspension was added to the NTP complex.

Natural and modified NTPs were transfected at a concentration of 2.1 nM, 21 nM, 210 nM, 2.1 um, 21 uM, 210 um or 2.1 mM. NTPs in combination were transfected at a total concentration of NTPs of 8.4 nM, 84 nM, 840 nM, 8.4 uM, 84 uM, 840 uM and 8.4 mM. As a control modified G-CSF mRNA (SEQ ID NO: 1; polyA tail of approximately 160 nucleotides not shown in sequence; 5'cap, Cap1; fully modified 5-methylcytosine and pseudouridine) was transfected in HEK293 cells at a concentration of 8.4 nM. The cytotoxicity of the NTPs and the modified G-CSF mRNA was assayed at 4, 24, 48 and 72 hours post addition to the HEK293 cells using a CYTO TOX-GLO™ assay from Promega (Madison, Wis.) following the manufacturer protocol except pippeting was used for lysing the cells instead of shaking the plates.

Table 13 and 14 show the percent of viable cells for each of the NTPs, NTP combinations and controls tested. There was no toxicity seen with the individual NTPs as compared to the untreated cells. These data demonstrate that introduction of individual NTPs, including 5-methylcytidine, pseudouridine, and N1-methylpseudouridine, into mammalian cells is not toxic at doses 1,000,000 times an effective dose when introduced as a modified mRNA.

TABLE 13

Cytotoxicity of Individual NTPs
Individual NTP Cytotoxicity

		Dose						
	Time	2.1 mM	210 uM	21 uM	2.1 uM	210 nM	21 nM	2.1 nM
Adenine	4 hr	90.03	85.97	91.20	90.23	90.36	93.21	93.48
	24 hr	88.42	87.31	86.86	86.81	86.94	87.19	86.44
	48 hr	93.71	90.55	89.94	89.80	89.17	91.13	92.12
	72 hr	97.49	94.81	93.83	94.58	92.22	93.88	95.74
Cytosine	4 hr	90.51	89.88	91.41	90.49	88.95	93.11	93.34
	24 hr	86.92	86.33	85.72	86.70	86.12	86.16	85.78
	48 hr	94.23	87.81	87.28	87.73	85.36	88.95	88.99
	72 hr	97.15	92.34	92.22	88.93	88.22	91.80	94.22
Guanine	4 hr	90.96	90.14	91.36	90.60	90.00	92.84	93.33
	24 hr	86.37	85.86	85.93	86.13	86.35	85.50	85.41
	48 hr	93.83	87.05	88.18	87.89	85.31	87.92	89.57
	72 hr	97.04	91.41	92.39	92.30	92.19	92.55	93.72
Uracil	4 hr	90.97	89.60	91.95	90.90	91.05	92.90	93.15
	24 hr	87.68	86.48	85.89	86.75	86.52	87.23	87.63
	48 hr	94.39	88.98	89.11	89.44	88.33	88.89	91.28
	72 hr	96.82	93.45	93.63	94.60	94.50	94.53	95.51
Pseudouridine	4 hr	92.09	92.37	91.35	92.02	92.84	91.96	92.26
	24 hr	88.38	86.68	86.05	86.75	85.91	87.59	87.31
	48 hr	88.62	87.79	87.73	87.66	87.82	89.03	91.99
	72 hr	96.87	89.82	94.23	93.54	92.37	94.26	94.25
5-methyl cytosine	4 hr	92.01	91.54	91.16	91.31	92.31	91.40	92.23
	24 hr	87.97	85.76	84.72	85.14	84.71	86.37	86.35
	48 hr	87.29	85.94	85.74	86.18	86.44	87.10	88.18
	72 hr	96.08	88.10	92.26	90.92	89.97	92.10	91.93
N1-methyl pseudouridine	4 hr	92.45	91.43	91.48	90.41	92.15	91.44	91.89
	24 hr	88.92	86.48	85.17	85.72	85.89	86.85	87.79
	48 hr	89.84	86.02	87.52	85.85	87.38	86.72	87.81
	72 hr	96.80	93.03	93.83	92.25	92.40	92.84	92.98
Untreated	4 hr	92.77	—	—	—	—	—	—
	24 hr	87.52	—	—	—	—	—	—
	48 hr	92.95	—	—	—	—	—	—
	72 hr	96.97	—	—	—	—	—	—

TABLE 14

Cytotoxicity of NTPs in Combination
NTP Combination Cytotoxicity

		Dose						
	Time	8.4 mM	840 uM	84 uM	8.4 uM	840 nM	84 nM	8.4 nM
Pseudouridine/ 5-methylcytosine/ Adenine/ Guanine	4 hr	92.27	92.04	91.47	90.86	90.87	91.10	91.50
	24 hr	88.51	86.90	86.43	88.15	88.46	86.28	87.51
	48 hr	88.30	87.36	88.58	88.13	87.39	88.72	90.55
	72 hr	96.53	94.42	94.31	94.53	94.38	94.36	93.65
N1-methyl pseudouridine/ 5-methylcytosine/ Adenine/ Guanine	4 hr	92.31	91.71	91.36	91.15	91.30	90.86	91.38
	24 hr	88.19	87.07	86.46	87.70	88.13	85.30	87.21
	48 hr	87.17	86.53	87.51	85.85	84.69	87.73	86.79
	72 hr	96.40	94.88	94.40	93.65	94.82	92.72	93.10
G-CSF modified mRNA	4 hr	na	na	na	na	na	na	92.63
	24 hr	na	na	na	na	na	na	87.53
	48 hr	na	na	na	na	na	na	91.70
	72 hr	na	na	na	na	na	na	96.36

Example 69

Innate Immune Response Study in BJ Fibroblasts

Human primary foreskin fibroblasts (BJ fibroblasts) were obtained from American Type Culture Collection (ATCC) (catalog # CRL-2522) and grown in Eagle's Minimum Essential Medium (ATCC, catalog #30-2003) supplemented with 10% fetal bovine serum at 37° C., under 5% CO_2. BJ fibroblasts were seeded on a 24-well plate at a density of 300,000 cells per well in 0.5 ml of culture medium. 250 ng of modified G-CSF mRNA (mRNA sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 1; polyA tail of approximately 160 nucleotides not shown in sequence; 5'cap, Cap1) fully modified with 5-methylcytosine and pseudouridine (Gen1) or fully modified with 5-methylcytosine and N1-methylpseudouridine (Gen2) having Cap0, Cap1 or no cap was transfected using Lipofectamine 2000 (Invitrogen, catalog #11668-019), following manufacturer's protocol. Control samples of poly I:C (PIC), Lipofectamine 2000 (Lipo), natural luciferase mRNA (mRNA sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 3; polyA tail of approximately 160 nucleotides not shown in sequence; 5'cap, Cap1) and natural G-CSF mRNA were also transfected. The cells were harvested after 18 hours, the total RNA was isolated and DNASE® treated using the RNeasy micro kit (catalog #74004) following the manufacturer's protocol. 100 ng of total RNA was used for cDNA synthesis using High Capacity cDNA Reverse Transcription kit (catalog #4368814) following the manufacturer's protocol. The cDNA was then analyzed for the expression of innate immune response genes by quantitative real time PCR using SybrGreen in a Biorad CFX 384 instrument following manufacturer's protocol. Table 15 shows the expression level of innate immune response transcripts relative to house-keeping gene HPRT (hypoxanthine phosphoribosytransferase) and is expressed as fold-induction relative to HPRT. In the table, the panel of standard metrics includes: RIG-I is retinoic acid inducible gene 1, IL6 is interleukin-6, OAS-1 is oligoadenylate synthetase 1, IFNb is interferon-beta, AIM2 is absent in melanoma-2, IFIT-1 is interferon-induced protein with tetratricopeptide repeats 1, PKR is protein kinase R, TNFa is tumor necrosis factor alpha and IFNa is interferon alpha.

TABLE 15

Innate Immune Response Transcript Levels

Formulation	RIG-I	IL6	OAS-1	IFNb	AIM2	IFIT-1	PKR	TNFa	IFNa
Natural Luciferase	71.5	20.6	20.778	11.404	0.251	151.218	16.001	0.526	0.067
Natural G-CSF	73.3	47.1	19.359	13.615	0.264	142.011	11.667	1.185	0.153
PIC	30.0	2.8	8.628	1.523	0.100	71.914	10.326	0.264	0.063
G-CSF Gen1-UC	0.81	0.22	0.080	0.009	0.008	2.220	1.592	0.090	0.027
G-CSF Gen1-Cap0	0.54	0.26	0.042	0.005	0.008	1.314	1.568	0.088	0.038
G-CSF Gen1-Cap1	0.58	0.30	0.035	0.007	0.006	1.510	1.371	0.090	0.040
G-CSF Gen2-UC	0.21	0.20	0.002	0.007	0.007	0.603	0.969	0.129	0.005
G-CSF Gen2-Cap0	0.23	0.21	0.002	0.0014	0.007	0.648	1.547	0.121	0.035
G-CSF Gen2-Cap1	0.27	0.26	0.011	0.004	0.005	0.678	1.557	0.099	0.037
Lipo	0.27	0.53	0.001	0	0.007	0.954	1.536	0.158	0.064

Example 70

In Vivo Detection of Innate Immune Response

In an effort to distinguish the importance of different chemical modification of mRNA on in vivo protein production and cytokine response in vivo, female BALB/C mice (n=5) are injected intramuscularly with G-CSF mRNA (GCSF mRNA unmod) (mRNA sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 1; polyA tail of approximately 160 nucleotides not shown in sequence;) with a 5'cap of Cap1, G-CSF mRNA fully modified with 5-methylcytosine and pseudouridine (GCSF mRNA 5mc/pU), G-CSF mRNA fully modified with 5-methylcytosine and N1-methylpseudouridine with (GCSF mRNA 5mc/N1pU) or without a 5' cap (GCSF mRNA 5mc/N1 pU no cap) or a control of either R848 or 5% sucrose as described in Table 16.

TABLE 16

Dosing Chart

Formulation	Route	Dose (ug/mouse)	Dose (ul)
GCSF mRNA unmod	I.M.	200	50
GCSF mRNA 5 mc/pU	I.M.	200	50
GCSF mRNA 5 mc/N1pU	I.M.	200	50
GCSF mRNA 5 mc/N1pU no cap	I.M.	200	50
R848	I.M.	75	50
5% sucrose	I.M.	—	50
Untreated	I.M.	—	—

Blood is collected at 8 hours after dosing. Using ELISA the protein levels of G-CSF, TNF-alpha and IFN-alpha is determined by ELISA. 8 hours after dosing, muscle is collected from the injection site and quantitative real time polymerase chain reaction (QPCR) is used to determine the mRNA levels of RIG-I, PKR, AIM-2, IFIT-1, OAS-2, MDA-5, IFN-beta, TNF-alpha, IL-6, G-CSF, CD45 in the muscle.

Example 71

In Vivo Detection of Innate Immune Response Study

Female BALB/C mice (n=5) were injected intramuscularly with G-CSF mRNA (GCSF mRNA unmod) (mRNA sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 1; polyA tail of approximately 160 nucleotides not shown in sequence;) with a 5'cap of Cap1, G-CSF mRNA fully modified with 5-methylcytosine and pseudouridine (GCSF mRNA 5mc/pU), G-CSF mRNA fully modified with 5-methylcytosine and N1-methylpseudouridine with (GCSF mRNA 5mc/N1pU) or without a 5' cap (GCSF mRNA 5mc/N1 pU no cap) or a control of either R848 or 5% sucrose as described in Table 17. Blood is collected at 8 hours after dosing and using ELISA the protein levels of G-CSF and interferon-alpha (IFN-alpha) is determined by ELISA and are shown in Table 17.

As shown in Table 17, unmodified, 5mc/pU, and 5mc/N1pU modified G-CSF mRNA resulted in human G-CSF expression in mouse serum. The uncapped 5mC/N1pU modified G-CSF mRNA showed no human G-CSF expression in serum, highlighting the importance of having a 5' cap structure for protein translation.

As expected, no human G-CSF protein was expressed in the R848, 5% sucrose only, and untreated groups. Importantly, significant differences were seen in cytokine production as measured by mouse IFN-alpha in the serum. As expected, unmodified G-CSF mRNA demonstrated a robust cytokine response in vivo (greater than the R848 positive control). The 5mc/pU modified G-CSF mRNA did show a low but detectable cytokine response in vivo, while the 5mc/N1pU modified mRNA showed no detectable IFN-alpha in the serum (and same as vehicle or untreated animals).

Also, the response of 5mc/N1pU modified mRNA was the same regardless of whether it was capped or not. These in vivo results reinforce the conclusion that 1) that unmodified mRNA produce a robust innate immune response, 2) that this is reduced, but not abolished, through 100% incorporation of 5mc/pU modification, and 3) that incorporation of 5mc/N1pU modifications results in no detectable cytokine response.

Lastly, given that these injections are in 5% sucrose (which has no effect by itself), these result should accurately reflect the immunostimulatory potential of these modifications.

From the data it is evident that N1pU modified molecules produce more protein while concomitantly having little or no effect on IFN-alpha expression. It is also evident that capping is required for protein production for this chemical modification. The Protein: Cytokine Ratio of 748 as compared to the PC Ratio for the unmodified mRNA (PC=9) means that this chemical modification is far superior as related to the effects or biological implications associated with IFN-alpha.

TABLE 17

Human G-CSF and Mouse IFN-alpha in serum

Formulation	Route	Dose (ug/mouse)	Dose (ul)	G-CSF protein (pg/ml)	IFN-alpha expression (pg/ml)	PC Ratio
GCSF mRNA unmod	I.M.	200	50	605.6	67.01	9
GCSF mRNA 5mc/pU	I.M.	200	50	356.5	8.87	40
GCSF mRNA5mc/N1pU	I.M.	200	50	748.1	0	748
GCSF mRNA5mc/N1pU no cap	I.M.	200	50	6.5	0	6.5
R848	I.M.	75	50	3.4	40.97	.08
5% sucrose	I.M.	—	50	0	1.49	0
Untreated	I.M.	—	—	0	0	0

Example 72

In Vivo Delivery Using Lipoplexes

A. Human G-CSF Modified RNA

A formulation containing 100 μg of one of two versions of modified human G-CSF mRNA (mRNA sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 1; polyA tail of approximately 160 nucleotides not shown in sequence; 5'cap, Cap1) (G-CSF fully modified with 5-methylcytosine and pseudouridine (G-CSF) or G-CSF fully modified with 5-methylcytosine and N1-methyl-pseudouridine (G-CSF-N1) lipoplexed with 30% by volume of RNAIMAX™ and delivered in 150 uL intramuscularly (I.M.) and in 225 uL intravenously (I.V.) to C57/BL6 mice.

Three control groups were administered either 100 μg of modified luciferase mRNA (IVT cDNA sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 2; mRNA sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 3, polyA tail of approximately 160 nucleotides not shown in sequence, 5'cap, Cap1, fully modified with 5-methylcytosine at each cytosine and pseudouridine replacement at each uridine site) intramuscularly (Luc-unsp I.M.) or 150 μg of modified luciferase mRNA intravenously (Luc-unsp I.V.) or 150 uL of the formulation buffer intramuscularly (Buffer I.M.). 6 hours after administration of a formulation, serum was collected to measure the amount of human G-CSF protein in the mouse serum by human G-CSF ELISA and the results are shown in Table 18.

These results demonstrate that both 5-methylcytosine/pseudouridine and 5-methylcytosine/N1-methylpseudouridine modified human G-CSF mRNA can result in specific human G-CSF protein expression in serum when delivered via I.V. or I.M. route of administration in a lipoplex formulation.

TABLE 18

Human G-CSF in Serum (I.M. and I.V. Injection Route)

Formulation	Route	G-CSF (pg/ml)
G-CSF	I.M.	85.6
G-CSF-N1	I.M.	40.1
G-CSF	I.V.	31.0

TABLE 18-continued

Human G-CSF in Serum (I.M. and I.V. Injection Route)		
Formulation	Route	G-CSF (pg/ml)
G-CSF-N1	I.V.	6.1
Luc-unsp	I.M.	0.0
Luc-unsp	I.V.	0.0
Buffer	I.M.	0.0

B. Human G-CSF Modified RNA Comparison

A formulation containing 100 μg of either modified human G-CSF mRNA lipoplexed with 30% by volume of RNAIMAX™ with a 5-methylcytosine (5mc) and a pseudouridine (ψ) modification (G-CSF-Gen1-Lipoplex), modified human G-CSF mRNA with a 5mc and ψ modification in saline (G-CSF-Gen1-Saline), modified human G-CSF mRNA with a N1-5-methylcytosine (N1-5mc) and a ψ modification lipoplexed with 30% by volume of RNAIMAX™ (G-CSF-Gen2-Lipoplex), modified human G-CSF mRNA with a N1-5mc and ψ modification in saline (G-CSF-Gen2-Saline), modified luciferase with a 5mc and ψ modification lipoplexed with 30% by volume of RNAIMAX™ (Luc-Lipoplex), or luciferase mRNA fully modified with 5mc and ψ modifications in saline (Luc-Saline) was delivered intramuscularly (I.M.) or subcutaneously (S.C.) and a control group for each method of administration was giving a dose of 80 uL of the formulation buffer (F. Buffer) to C57/BL6 mice. 13 hours post injection serum and tissue from the site of injection were collected from each mouse and analyzed by G-CSF ELISA to compare human G-CSF protein levels. The results of the human G-CSF protein in mouse serum from the intramuscular administration and the subcutaneous administration results are shown in Table 19.

These results demonstrate that 5-methylcytosine/pseudouridine and 5-methylcytosine/N1-methylpseudouridine modified human G-CSF mRNA can result in specific human G-CSF protein expression in serum when delivered via I.M. or S.C. route of administration whether in a saline formulation or in a lipoplex formulation. As shown in Table 19, 5-methylcytosine/N1-methylpseudouridine modified human G-CSF mRNA generally demonstrates increased human G-CSF protein production relative to 5-methylcytosine/pseudouridine modified human G-CSF mRNA.

TABLE 19

Human G-CSF Protein in Mouse Serum		
	G-CSF (pg/ml)	
Formulation	I.M. Injection Route	S.C. Injection Route
G-CSF-Gen1-Lipoplex	13.988	42.855
GCSF-Gen1-saline	9.375	4.614
GCSF-Gen2-lipoplex	75.572	32.107
GCSF-Gen2-saline	20.190	45.024
Luc lipoplex	0	3.754
Luc saline	0.0748	0
F. Buffer	4.977	2.156

Example 73

Multi-Site Administration: Intramuscular and Subcutaneous

Human G-CSF modified mRNA (mRNA sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 1; polyA tail of approximately 160 nucleotides not shown in sequence; 5'cap, Cap1) modified as either Gen1 or Gen2 (5-methylcytosine (5mc) and a pseudouridine (ψ) modification, G-CSF-Gen1; or N1-5-methylcytosine (N1-5mc) and a ψ modification, G-CSF-Gen2) and formulated in saline were delivered to mice via intramuscular (IM) or subcutaneous (SC) injection. Injection of four doses or 2×50 ug (two sites) daily for three days (24 hrs interval) was performed. The fourth dose was administered 6 hrs before blood collection and CBC analysis. Controls included Luciferase (cDNA sequence for IVT shown in SEQ ID NO: 2; mRNA sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 3, polyA tail of approximately 160 nucleotides not shown in sequence, 5'cap, Cap1, fully modified with 5-methylcytosine at each cytosine and pseudouridine replacement at each uridine site) or the formulation buffer (F.Buffer). The mice were bled at 72 hours after the first mRNA injection (6 hours after the last mRNA dose) to determine the effect of mRNA-encoded human G-CSF on the neutrophil count. The dosing regimen is shown in Table 20 as are the resulting neutrophil counts (thousands/uL). In Table 20, an asterisks (*) indicate statistical significance at $p<0.05$.

For intramuscular administration, the data reveal a four fold increase in neutrophil count above control at day 3 for the Gen1 G-CSF mRNA and a two fold increase for the Gen2 G-CSF mRNA. For subcutaneous administration, the data reveal a two fold increase in neutrophil count above control at day 3 for the Gen2 G-CSF mRNA.

These data demonstrate that both 5-methylcytidine/pseudouridine and 5-methylcytidine/N1-methylpseudouridine-modified mRNA can be biologically active, as evidenced by specific increases in blood neutrophil counts.

TABLE 20

Dosing Regimen							
Gr.	Treatment	Route	N =	Dose (μg/mouse)	Dose Vol. (μl/mouse)	Dosing Vehicle	Neutrophil Thous/uL
1	G-CSF (Gen1)	I.M	5	2 × 50 ug (four doses)	50	F. buffer	840*
2	G-CSF (Gen1)	S.C	5	2 × 50 ug (four doses)	50	F. buffer	430
3	G-CSF (Gen2)	I.M	5	2 × 50 ug (four doses)	50	F. buffer	746*
4	G-CSF (Gen2)	S.C	5	2 × 50 ug (four doses)	50	F. buffer	683
5	Luc (Gen1)	I.M.	5	2 × 50 ug (four doses)	50	F. buffer	201
6	Luc (Gen1)	S.C.	5	2 × 50 ug (four doses)	50	F. buffer	307
7	Luc (Gen2)	I.M	5	2 × 50 ug (four doses)	50	F. buffer	336
8	Luc (Gen2)	S.C	5	2 × 50 ug (four doses)	50	F. buffer	357
9	F. Buffer	I.M	4	0 (four doses)	50	F. buffer	245

TABLE 20-continued

Dosing Regimen							
Gr.	Treatment	Route	N =	Dose (μg/mouse)	Dose Vol. (μl/mouse)	Dosing Vehicle	Neutrophil Thous/uL
10	F. Buffer	S.C.	4	0 (four doses)	50	F. buffer	509
11	Untreated	—	4			—	312

Example 74

Intravenous Administration

Human G-CSF modified mRNA (mRNA sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 1; polyA tail of approximately 160 nucleotides not shown in sequence; 5'cap, Cap1) modified with 5-methylcytosine (5mc) and a pseudouridine (ψ) modification (Gen1); or having no modifications and formulated in 10% lipoplex (RNAIMAX™) were delivered to mice at a dose of 50 ug RNA and in a volume of 100 ul via intravenous (IV) injection at days 0, 2 and 4. Neutrophils were measured at days 1, 5 and 8. Controls included non-specific mammalian RNA or the formulation buffer alone (F.Buffer). The mice were bled at days 1, 5 and 8 to determine the effect of mRNA-encoded human G-CSF to increase neutrophil count. The dosing regimen is shown in Table 21 as are the resulting neutrophil counts (thousands/uL; K/uL).

For intravenous administration, the data reveal a four to five fold increase in neutrophil count above control at day 5 with G-CSF modified mRNA but not with unmodified G-CSF mRNA or non-specific controls. Blood count returned to baseline four days after the final injection. No other changes in leukocyte populations were observed.

In Table 21, an asterisk (*) indicates statistical significance at p<0.001 compared to buffer.

These data demonstrate that lipoplex-formulated 5-methylcytidine/pseudouridine-modified mRNA can be biologically active, when delivered through an I.V. route of administration as evidenced by specific increases in blood neutrophil counts. No other cell subsets were significantly altered. Unmodified G-CSF mRNA similarly administered showed no pharmacologic effect on neutrophil counts.

TABLE 21

Dosing Regimen					
Gr.	Treatment	N	Dose Vol. (μl/mouse)	Dosing Vehicle	Neutrophil K/uL
1	G-CSF (Gen1) Day 1	5	100	10% lipoplex	2.91
2	G-CSF (Gen1) Day 5	5	100	10% lipoplex	5.32*
3	G-CSF (Gen1) Day 8	5	100	10% lipoplex	2.06
4	G-CSF (no modification) Day 1	5	100	10% lipoplex	1.88
5	G-CSF (no modification) Day 5	5	100	10% lipoplex	1.95
6	G-CSF (no modification) Day 8	5	100	10% lipoplex	2.09
7	RNA control Day 1	5	100	10% lipoplex	2.90
8	RNA control Day 5	5	100	10% lipoplex	1.68
9	RNA control Day 8	4	100	10% lipoplex	1.72
10	F. Buffer Day 1	4	100	10% lipoplex	2.51
11	F. Buffer Day 5	4	100	10% lipoplex	1.31
12	F. Buffer Day 8	4	100	10% lipoplex	1.92

Example 75

Routes of Administration

Studies were performed to investigate split dosing using different routes of administration. Studies utilizing multiple subcutaneous or intramuscular injection sites at one time point were designed and performed to investigate ways to increase modified mRNA drug exposure and improve protein production. In addition to detection of the expressed protein product, an assessment of the physiological function of proteins was also determined through analyzing samples from the animal tested.

Surprisingly, it has been determined that split dosing of modified mRNA produces greater protein production and phenotypic responses than those produced by single unit dosing or multi-dosing schemes.

The design of a split dose experiment involved using human erythropoietin (EPO) modified mRNA (mRNA sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 5; polyA tail of approximately 160 nucleotides not shown in sequence; 5'cap, Cap1) or luciferase modified mRNA (mRNA sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 3; polyA tail of approximately 160 nucleotides not shown in sequence; 5'cap, Cap1) administered in buffer alone or formulated with 30% lipoplex (RNAIMAX™). The dosing vehicle (buffer) consisted of 150 mM NaCl, 2 mM $CaCl_2$, 2 mM Na^+-phosphate (1.4 mM monobasic sodium phosphate; 0.6 mM dibasic sodium phosphate), and 0.5 mM EDTA, pH 6.5. The pH was adjusted using sodium hydroxide and the final solution was filter sterilized. The mRNA was modified with 5methylC (5meC) at each cytosine and pseudouridine replacement at each uridine site.

4 mice per group were dosed intramuscularly (I.M.), intravenously (I.V.) or subcutaneously (S.C.) by the dosing chart outlined in Table 22. Serum was collected 13 hours post injection from all mice, tissue was collected from the site of injection from the intramuscular and subcutaneous group and the spleen, liver and kidneys were collected from the intravenous group. The results from the intramuscular group and the subcutaneous group results are shown in Table 23.

TABLE 22

Dosing Chart					
Group	Treatment	Route	Dose of modified mRNA	Total Dose	Dosing Vehicle
1	Lipoplex-human EPO modified mRNA	I.M.	4 × 100 ug + 30% Lipoplex	4 × 70 ul	Lipoplex
2	Lipoplex-human EPO modified mRNA	I.M.	4 × 100 ug	4 × 70 ul	Buffer
3	Lipoplex-human EPO modified mRNA	S.C.	4 × 100 ug + 30% Lipoplex	4 × 70 ul	Lipoplex
4	Lipoplex-human EPO modified mRNA	S.C.	4 × 100 ug	4 × 70 ul	Buffer
5	Lipoplex-human EPO modified mRNA	I.V.	200 ug + 30% Lipoplex	140 ul	Lipoplex
6	Lipoplexed-Luciferase modified mRNA	I.M.	100 ug + 30% Lipoplex	4 × 70 ul	Lipoplex
7	Lipoplexed-Luciferase modified mRNA	I.M.	100 ug	4 × 70 ul	Buffer
8	Lipoplexed-Luciferase modified mRNA	S.C.	100 ug + 30% Lipoplex	4 × 70 ul	Lipoplex
9	Lipoplexed-Luciferase modified mRNA	S.C.	100 ug	4 × 70 ul	Buffer
10	Lipoplexed-human EPO modified mRNA	I.V.	200 ug + 30% Lipoplex	140 ul	Lipoplex
11	Formulation Buffer	I.M.	4x multi dosing	4 × 70 ul	Buffer

TABLE 23

Human EPO Protein in Mouse Serum (I.M. Injection Route)		
	EPO (pg/ml)	
Formulation	I.M. Injection Route	S.C. Injection Route
Epo-Lipoplex	67.1	2.2
Luc-Lipoplex	0	0
Epo-Saline	100.9	11.4
Luc-Saline	0	0
Formulation Buffer	0	0

TABLE 24

Human EPO Protein in Mouse Serum (IM Injection Route)	
Formulation	EPO (pg/ml)
Epo + 10% RNAiMAX	11.4
Luc + 10% RNAiMAX	0
Epo + 30% RNAiMAX	27.1
Luc + 30% RNAiMAX	0
Epo + 50% RNAiMAX	19.7
Luc + 50% RNAiMAX	0
F. Buffer	0

Example 76

In Vivo Delivery Using Varying Lipid Ratios

Modified mRNA was delivered to C57/BL6 mice to evaluate varying lipid ratios and the resulting protein expression. Formulations of 100 μg modified human EPO mRNA (mRNA sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 5; polyA tail of approximately 160 nucleotides not shown in sequence; 5'cap, Cap1; fully modified with 5-methylcytosine and pseudouridine) lipoplexed with 10%, 30% or 50% RNAIMAX™, 100 μg modified luciferase mRNA (IVT cDNA sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 2; mRNA sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 3, polyA tail of approximately 160 nucleotides not shown in sequence, 5'cap, Cap1, fully modified with 5-methylcytosine at each cytosine and pseudouridine replacement at each uridine site) lipoplexed with 10%, 30% or 50% RNAIMAX™ or a formulation buffer were administered intramuscularly to mice in a single 70 μl dose. Serum was collected 13 hours post injection to undergo a human EPO ELISA to determine the human EPO protein level in each mouse. The results of the human EPO ELISA, shown in Table 24, show that modified human EPO expressed in the muscle is secreted into the serum for each of the different percentage of RNAIMAX™.

Example 77

In Vivo Delivery of Modified RNA in Rats

Protein production of modified mRNA was evaluated by delivering modified G-CSF mRNA or modified Factor IX mRNA to female Sprague Dawley rats (n=6). Rats were injected with 400 ug in 100 ul of G-CSF mRNA (mRNA sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 1; polyA tail of approximately 160 nucleotides not shown in sequence; 5'cap, Cap1) fully modified with 5-methylcytosine and pseudouridine (G-CSF Gen1), G-CSF mRNA fully modified with 5-methylcytosine and N1-methylpseudouridine (G-CSF Gen2) or Factor IX mRNA (mRNA sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 6; polyA tail of approximately 160 nucleotides not shown in sequence; 5'cap, Cap1) fully modified with 5-methylcytosine and pseudouridine (Factor IX Gen1) reconstituted from the lyophilized form in 5% sucrose. Blood was collected 8 hours after injection and the G-CSF protein level in serum was measured by ELISA. Table 25 shows the G-CSF protein levels in serum after 8 hours.

These results demonstrate that both G-CSF Gen 1 and G-CSF Gen 2 modified mRNA can produce human G-CSF protein in a rat following a single intramuscular injection, and that human G-CSF protein production is improved when using Gen 2 chemistry over Gen 1 chemistry.

TABLE 25

G-CSF Protein in Rat Serum (I.M. Injection Route)	
Formulation	G-CSF protein (pg/ml)
G-CSF Gen1	19.37
G-CSF Gen2	64.72
Factor IX Gen 1	2.25

Example 78

Chemical Modification: In Vitro Studies

A. In Vitro Screening in PBMC

500 ng of G-CSF (mRNA sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 1; polyA tail of approximately 160 nucleotides not shown in sequence; 5'cap, Cap1) mRNA fully modified with the chemical modification outlined Tables 26 and 27 was transfected with 0.4 uL Lipofectamine 2000 into peripheral blood mononuclear cells (PBMC) from three normal blood donors. Control samples of LPS, R848, P(I)P(C) and mCherry (mRNA sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 4; polyA tail of approximately 160 nucleotides not shown in sequence, 5'cap, Cap1; fully modified with 5-methylcytosine and pseudouridine) were also analyzed. The supernatant was harvested and stored frozen until analyzed by ELISA to determine the G-CSF protein expression, and the induction of the cytokines interferon-alpha (IFN-α) and tumor necrosis factor alpha (TNF-α). The protein expression of G-CSF is shown in Table 26, the expression of IFN-α and TNF-α is shown in Table 27.

The data in Table 26 demonstrates that many, but not all, chemical modifications can be used to productively produce human G-CSF in PBMC. Of note, 100% N1-methylpseudouridine substitution demonstrates the highest level of human G-CSF production (almost 10-fold higher than pseudouridine itself). When N1-methylpseudouridine is used in combination with 5-methylcytidine a high level of human G-CSF protein is also produced (this is also higher than when pseudouridine is used in combination with 5 methylcytidine).

Given the inverse relationship between protein production and cytokine production in PBMC, a similar trend is also seen in Table 27, where 100% substitution with N1-methylpseudouridine results no cytokine induction (similar to transfection only controls) and pseudouridine shows detectable cytokine induction which is above background.

Other modifications such as N6-methyladenosine and α-thiocytidine appear to increase cytokine stimulation.

TABLE 26

Chemical Modifications and G-CSF Protein Expression			
	G-CSF Protein Expression (pg/ml)		
Chemical Modifications	Donor 1	Donor 2	Donor 3
Pseudouridine	2477	1,909	1,498
5-methyluridine	318	359	345
N1-methylpseudouridine	21,495	16,550	12,441
2-thiouridine	932	1,000	600
4-thiouridine	5	391	218
5-methoxyuridine	2,964	1,832	1,800
5-methylcytosine and pseudouridine (1st set)	2,632	1,955	1,373
5-methylcytosine and N1-methylpseudouridine (1st set)	10,232	7,245	6,214
2'Fluoroguanosine	59	186	177
2'Fluorouridine	118	209	191
5-methylcytosine and pseudouridine (2nd set)	1,682	1,382	1,036
5-methylcytosine and N1-methylpseudouridine (2nd set)	9,564	8,509	7,141
5-bromouridine	314	482	291
5-(2-carbomethoxyvinyl)uridine	77	286	177
5-[3(1-E-propenylamino)uridine	541	491	550
α-thiocytidine	105	264	245
5-methylcytosine and pseudouridine (3rd set)	1,595	1,432	955
N1-methyladenosine	182	177	191
N6-methyladenosine	100	168	200
5-methylcytidine	291	277	359
N4-acetylcytidine	50	136	36
5-formylcytidine	18	205	23
5-methylcytosine and pseudouridine (4th set)	264	350	182
5-methylcytosine and N1-methylpseudouridine (4th set)	9,505	6,927	5,405
LPS	1,209	786	636
mCherry	5	168	164
R848	709	732	636
P(I)P(C)	5	186	182

TABLE 27

Chemical Modifications and Cytokine Expression						
	IFN-α Expression (pg/ml)			TNF-α Expression (pg/ml)		
Chemical Modifications	Donor 1	Donor 2	Donor 3	Donor 1	Donor 2	Donor 3
Pseudouridine	120	77	171	36	81	126
5-methyluridine	245	135	334	94	100	157
N1-methyl-pseudouridine	26	75	138	101	106	134
2-thiouridine	100	108	154	133	133	141
4-thiouridine	463	258	659	169	126	254
5-methoxyuridine	0	64	133	39	74	111
5-methylcytosine and pseudouridine (1st set)	88	94	148	64	89	121
5-methylcytosine and N1-methyl - pseudouridine (1st set)	0	60	136	54	79	126
2'Fluoroguanosine	107	97	194	91	94	141
2'Fluorouridine	158	103	178	164	121	156
5-methylcytosine and pseudouridine (2nd set)	133	92	167	99	111	150
5-methylcytosine and N1-methyl-pseudouridine (2nd set)	0	66	140	54	97	149
5-bromouridine	95	86	181	87	106	157
5-(2-carbomethoxyvinyl)uridine	0	61	130	40	81	116
5-[3(1-E-propenylamino) uridine	0	58	132	71	90	119
α-thiocytidine	1,138	565	695	300	273	277
5-methylcytosine and pseudouridine (3rd set)	88	75	150	84	89	130
N1-methyl-adenosine	322	255	377	256	157	294
N6-methyl-adenosine	1,935	1,065	1,492	1,080	630	857

TABLE 27-continued

Chemical Modifications and Cytokine Expression

Chemical Modifications	IFN-α Expression (pg/ml) Donor 1	IFN-α Expression (pg/ml) Donor 2	IFN-α Expression (pg/ml) Donor 3	TNF-α Expression (pg/ml) Donor 1	TNF-α Expression (pg/ml) Donor 2	TNF-α Expression (pg/ml) Donor 3
5-methylcytidine	643	359	529	176	136	193
N4-acetylcytidine	789	593	431	263	67	207
5-formylcytidine	180	93	88	136	30	40
5-methylcytosine and pseudouridine (4^{th} set)	131	28	18	53	24	29
5-methylcytosine and N1-methyl-pseudouridine (4^{th} set)	0	0	0	36	14	13
LPS	0	67	146	7,004	3,974	4,020
mCherry	100	75	143	67	100	133
R848	674	619	562	11,179	8,546	9,907
P(I)P(C)	470	117	362	249	177	197

B. In Vitro Screening in HeLa Cells

The day before transfection, 20,000 HeLa cells (ATCC no. CCL-2; Manassas, Va.) were harvested by treatment with Trypsin-EDTA solution (LifeTechnologies, Grand Island, N.Y.) and seeded in a total volume of 100 ul EMEM medium (supplemented with 10% FCS and 1× Glutamax) per well in a 96-well cell culture plate (Corning, Manassas, Va.). The cells were grown at 37° G in 5% CO_2 atmosphere overnight. Next day, 83 ng of Luciferase modified RNA (mRNA sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 3; polyA tail of approximately 160 nucleotides not shown in sequence; 5'cap, Cap1) with the chemical modification described in Table 28, were diluted in 10 ul final volume of OPTI-MEM (LifeTechnologies, Grand Island, N.Y.). Lipofectamine 2000 (LifeTechnologies, Grand Island, N.Y.) was used as transfection reagent and 0.2 ul were diluted in 10 ul final volume of OPTI-MEM. After 5 minutes of incubation at room temperature, both solutions were combined and incubated an additional 15 minute at room temperature. Then the 20 ul combined solution was added to the 100 ul cell culture medium containing the HeLa cells and incubated at room temperature.

After 18 to 22 hours of incubation cells expressing luciferase were lysed with 100 ul of Passive Lysis Buffer (Promega, Madison, Wis.) according to manufacturer instructions. Aliquots of the lysates were transferred to white opaque polystyrene 96-well plates (Corning, Manassas, Va.) and combined with 100 ul complete luciferase assay solution (Promega, Madison, Wis.). The lysate volumes were adjusted or diluted until no more than 2 mio relative light units (RLU) per well were detected for the strongest signal producing samples and the RLUs for each chemistry tested are shown in Table 28. The plate reader was a BioTek Synergy H1 (BioTek, Winooski, Vt.). The background signal of the plates without reagent was about 200 relative light units per well.

These results demonstrate that many, but not all, chemical modifications can be used to productively produce human G-CSF in HeLa cells. Of note, 100% N1-methylpseudouridine substitution demonstrates the highest level of human G-CSF production.

TABLE 28

Relative Light Units of Luciferase

Chemical Modification	RLU
N6-methyladenosine (m6a)	534
5-methylcytidine (m5c)	138,428
N4-acetylcytidine (ac4c)	235,412
5-formylcytidine (f5c)	436
5-methylcytosine/pseudouridine, test A1	48,659
5-methylcytosine/N1-methylpseudouridine, test A1	190,924
Pseudouridine	655,632
1-methylpseudouridine (m1u)	1,517,998
2-thiouridine (s2u)	3387
5-methoxyuridine (mo5u)	253,719
5-methylcytosine/pseudouridine, test B1	317,744
5-methylcytosine/N1-methylpseudouridine, test B1	265,871
5-Bromo-uridine	43,276
5 (2 carbovinyl) uridine	531
5 (3-1E propenyl Amino) uridine	446
5-methylcytosine/pseudouridine, test A2	295,824
5-methylcytosine/N1-methylpseudouridine, test A2	233,921
5-methyluridine	50,932
α-Thio-cytidine	26,358
5-methylcytosine/pseudouridine, test B2	481,477
5-methylcytosine/N1-methylpseudouridine, test B2	271,989
5-methylcytosine/pseudouridine, test A3	438,831
5-methylcytosine/N1-methylpseudouridine, test A3	277,499
Unmodified Luciferase	234,802

C. In Vitro Screening in Rabbit Reticulocyte Lysates

Luciferase mRNA (mRNA sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 3; polyA tail of approximately 160 nucleotides not shown in sequence; 5'cap, Cap1) was modified with the chemical modification listed in Table 29 and were diluted in sterile nuclease-free water to a final amount of 250 ng in 10 ul. The diluted luciferase was added to 40 ul of freshly prepared Rabbit Reticulocyte Lysate and the in vitro translation reaction was done in a standard 1.5 mL polypropylene reaction tube (Thermo Fisher Scientific, Waltham, Mass.) at 30° C. in a dry heating block. The translation assay was done with the Rabbit Reticulocyte Lysate (nuclease-treated) kit (Promega, Madison, Wis.) according to the manufacturer's instructions. The reaction buffer was supplemented with a one-to-one blend of provided amino acid stock solutions devoid of either Leucine or Methionine resulting in a reaction mix containing sufficient amounts of both amino acids to allow effective in vitro translation.

After 60 minutes of incubation, the reaction was stopped by placing the reaction tubes on ice. Aliquots of the in vitro translation reaction containing luciferase modified RNA were transferred to white opaque polystyrene 96-well plates (Corning, Manassas, Va.) and combined with 100 ul complete luciferase assay solution (Promega, Madison, Wis.). The volumes of the in vitro translation reactions were adjusted or diluted until no more than 2 mio relative light units (RLUs) per well were detected for the strongest signal producing samples and the RLUs for each chemistry tested are shown in Table 29. The plate reader was a BioTek Synergy H1 (BioTek, Winooski, Vt.). The background signal of the plates without reagent was about 200 relative light units per well.

These cell-free translation results very nicely correlate with the protein production results in HeLa, with the same modifications generally working or not working in both systems. One notable exception is 5-formylcytidine modified luciferase mRNA which worked in the cell-free translation system, but not in the HeLa cell-based transfection system. A similar difference between the two assays was also seen with 5-formylcytidine modified G-CSF mRNA.

TABLE 29

Relative Light Units of Luciferase	
Chemical Modification	RLU
N6-methyladenosine (m6a)	398
5-methylcytidine (m5c)	152,989
N4-acetylcytidine (ac4c)	60,879
5-formylcytidine (f5c)	55,208
5-methylcytosine/pseudouridine, test A1	349,398
5-methylcytosine/N1-methylpseudouridine, test A1	205,465
Pseudouridine	587,795
1-methylpseudouridine (m1u)	589,758
2-thiouridine (s2u)	708
5-methoxyuridine (mo5u)	288,647
5-methylcytosine/pseudouridine, test B1	454,662
5-methylcytosine/N1-methylpseudouridine, test B1	223,732
5-Bromo-uridine	221,879
5 (2 carbovinyl) uridine	225
5 (3-1E propenyl Amino) uridine	211
5-methylcytosine/pseudouridine, test A2	558,779
5-methylcytosine/N1-methylpseudouridine, test A2	333,082
5-methyluridine	214,680
α-Thio-cytidine	123,878
5-methylcytosine/pseudouridine, test B2	487,805
5-methylcytosine/N1-methylpseudouridine, test B2	154,096
5-methylcytosine/pseudouridine, test A3	413,535
5-methylcytosine/N1-methylpseudouridine, test A3	292,954
Unmodified Luciferase	225,986

Example 79

Chemical Modification: In Vivo Studies

A. In Vivo Screening of G-CSF Modified mRNA

Balb-C mice (n=4) are intramuscularly injected in each leg with modified G-CSF mRNA (mRNA sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 1; polyA tail of approximately 160 nucleotides not shown in sequence; 5'cap, Cap1), fully modified with the chemical modifications outlined in Table 30, is formulated in 1×PBS. A control of luciferase modified mRNA (mRNA sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 3; polyA tail of approximately 160 nucleotides not shown in sequence; 5'cap, Cap1; fully modified with pseudouridine and 5-methylcytosine) and a control of PBS are also tested. After 8 hours serum is collected to determine G-CSF protein levels cytokine levels by ELISA.

TABLE 30

G-CSF	
mRNA	Chemical Modifications
G-CSF	Pseudouridine
G-CSF	5-methyluridine
G-CSF	2-thiouridine
G-CSF	4-thiouridine
G-CSF	5-methoxyuridine
G-CSF	2'-fluorouridine
G-CSF	5-bromouridine
G-CSF	5-[3(1-E-propenylamino)uridine)
G-CSF	alpha-thio-cytidine
G-CSF	5-methylcytidine
G-CSF	N4-acetylcytidine
G-CSF	Pseudouridine and 5-methylcytosine
G-CSF	N1-methylpseudouridine and 5-methylcytosine
Luciferase	Pseudouridine and 5-methylcytosine
PBS	None

B. In Vivo Screening of Luciferase Modified mRNA

Balb-C mice (n=4) were subcutaneously injected with 200 ul containing 42 to 103 ug of modified luciferase mRNA (mRNA sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 3; polyA tail of approximately 160 nucleotides not shown in sequence; 5'cap, Cap1), fully modified with the chemical modifications outlined in Table 31, was formulated in 1×PBS. A control of PBS was also tested. The dosages of the modified luciferase mRNA is also outlined in Table 31. 8 hours after dosing the mice were imaged to determine luciferase expression. Twenty minutes prior to imaging, mice were injected intraperitoneally with a D-luciferin solution at 150 mg/kg. Animals were then anesthetized and images were acquired with an IVIS Lumina II imaging system (Perkin Elmer). Bioluminescence was measured as total flux (photons/second) of the entire mouse.

As demonstrated in Table 31, all luciferase mRNA modified chemistries demonstrated in vivo activity, with the exception of 2'-fluorouridine. In addition 1-methylpseudouridine modified mRNA demonstrated very high expression of luciferase (5-fold greater expression than pseudouridine containing mRNA).

TABLE 31

Luciferase Screening				
mRNA	Chemical Modifications	Dose (ug) of mRNA	Dose volume (ml)	Luciferase expression (photon/ second)
Luciferase	5-methylcytidine	83	0.72	1.94E+07
Luciferase	N4-acetylcytidine	76	0.72	1.11E07
Luciferase	Pseudouridine	95	1.20	1.36E+07
Luciferase	1-methylpseudouridine	103	0.72	7.40E+07
Luciferase	5-methoxyuridine	95	1.22	3.32 + 07
Luciferase	5-methyluridine	94	0.86	7.42E+06
Luciferase	5-bromouridine	89	1.49	3.75E+07
Luciferase	2'-fluoroguanosine	42	0.72	5.88E+05
Luciferase	2'-fluorocytidine	47	0.72	4.21E+05
Luciferase	2'-flurorouridine	59	0.72	3.47E+05
PBS	None	—	0.72	3.16E+05

Example 80

In Vivo Screening of Combination Luciferase Modified mRNA

Balb-C mice (n=4) were subcutaneously injected with 200 ul of 100 ug of modified luciferase mRNA (mRNA sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 3; polyA tail of approximately 160 nucleotides not shown in sequence; 5'cap, Cap1), fully modified with the chemical modifications outlined in Table 32, was formulated in 1×PBS. A control of PBS was also tested. The dosages of the modified luciferase mRNA is also outlined in Table 29. 8 hours after dosing the mice were imaged to determine luciferase expression. Twenty minutes prior to imaging, mice were injected intraperitoneally with a D-luciferin solution at 150 mg/kg. Animals were then anesthetized and images were acquired with an IVIS Lumina II imaging system (Perkin Elmer). Bioluminescence was measured as total flux (photons/second) of the entire mouse.

As demonstrated in Table 32, all luciferase mRNA modified chemistries (in combination) demonstrated in vivo activity. In addition the presence of N1-methylpseudouridine in the modified mRNA (with N4-acetylcytidine or 5 methylcytidine) demonstrated higher expression than when the same combinations where tested using with pseudouridine. Taken together, these data demonstrate that N1-methylpseudouridine containing luciferase mRNA results in improved protein expression in vivo whether used alone (Table 31) or when used in combination with other modified nulceotides (Table 32).

TABLE 32

Luciferase Screening Combinations		
mRNA	Chemical Modifications	Luciferase expression (photon/second)
Luciferase	N4-acetylcytidine/pseudouridine	4.18E+06
Luciferase	N4-acetylcytidine/N1-methylpseudouridine	2.88E+07
Luciferase	5-methylcytidine/5-methoxyuridine	3.48E+07
Luciferase	5-methylcytidine/5-methyluridine	1.44E+07
Luciferase	5-methylcytidine/where 50% of the uridine is replaced with 2-thiouridine	2.39E+06
Luciferase	5-methylcytidine/pseudouridine	2.36E+07
Luciferase	5-methylcytidine/N1-methyl-pseudouridine	4.15E+07
PBS	None	3.59E+05

Example 81

Stability of Modified RNA

A. Storage of Modified RNA

Stability experiments were conducted to obtain a better understanding of storage conditions to retain the integrity of modified RNA. Unmodified G-CSF mRNA (mRNA sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 1; polyA tail of approximately 160 nucleotides not shown in sequence; 5'cap, Cap1), G-CSF mRNA fully modified with 5-methylcytosine and pseudouridine and G-CSF mRNA fully modified with 5-methylcytosine and pseudouridine lipoplexed with 0.75% by volume of RNAIMAX™ was stored at 50° C., 40° C., 37° C., 25° C., 4° C. or −20° C. After the mRNA had been stored for 0 hours, 2 hours, 6 hours, 24 hours, 48 hours, 5 days and 14 days, the mRNA was analyzed by gel electrophoresis using a Bio-Rad EXPERION™ system. The modified, unmodified and lipoplexed G-CSF mRNA was also stored in RNASTABLE® (Biomatrica, Inc. San Diego, Calif.) at 40° C. or water at −80° C. or 40° C. for 35 days before being analyzed by gel electrophoresis.

All mRNA samples without stabilizer were stable after 2 weeks after storage at 4° C. or −20° C. Modified G-CSF mRNA, with or without lipoplex, was more stable than unmodified G-CSF when stored at 25° C. (stable out to 5 days versus 48 hours), 37° C. (stable out to 24 hours versus 6 hours) and 50° C. (stable out to 6 hours versus 2 hours). Unmodified G-CSF mRNA, modified G-CSF mRNA with or without lipoplex tolerated 12 freeze/thaw cycles.

mRNA samples stored in stabilizer at 40° C. showed similar stability to the mRNA samples stored in water at −80° C. after 35 days whereas the mRNA stored in water at 40° C. showed heavy degradation after 18 days.

Example 82

Cell Viability in BJ Fibroblasts

Human primary foreskin fibroblasts (BJ fibroblasts) were obtained from American Type Culture Collection (ATCC) (catalog # CRL-2522) and grown in Eagle's Minimum Essential Medium (ATCC, cat#30-2003) supplemented with 10% fetal bovine serum at 37° C., under 5% CO_2. BJ fibroblasts were seeded on a 24-well plate at a density of 130,000 cells per well in 0.5 ml of culture medium. 250 ng of modified G-CSF mRNA (mRNA sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 1; polyA tail of approximately 160 nucleotides not shown in sequence; 5'cap, Cap1) fully modified with 5-methylcytosine and pseudouridine (Gen1) or fully modified with 5-methylcytosine and N1-methylpseudouridine (Gen2) was transfected using Lipofectamine 2000 (Invitrogen, cat#11668-019), following manufacturer's protocol. Control samples of Lipofectamine 2000 (LF2000) and unmodified G-CSF mRNA were also transfected. The modified mRNA or control samples were transfected daily for 4 days. The viability of the cells after transfection was evaluated 6 hours and 24 hours after the first transfection (T1, 6 hours or T1, 24 hours), and 24 hours after the second (T2, 24 hours) and fourth transfection (T4, 24 hours).

To determine cell viability, the culture medium was completely removed and the cells were washed once with 600 ul of sterile PBS without Ca2+/Mg2+ (Gibco/Life Technologies, Manassas, Va.) in order to rinse-off loosely attached cells. PBS was removed and discarded. The cleaned fibroblasts in each well were treated with 220 ul of a diluted CELL TITER GLO® (Promega, catalog #G7570) stock solution (the CELL TITER GLO® stock solution was further diluted 1:1 with an equal amount of sterile PBS). A sterile pipet tip was used to scratch the cells off the plate and accelerate the lysis process.

For two time intervals, T1, 24 hours and T2, 24 hours, an alternative protocol was applied. Cells were washed with PBS, as described above, and subsequently trypsinized with Trypsin/EDTA solution (Gibco/Life Technologies, Manassas, Va.). Cells were detached and collected in 500 ul of medium containing trypsin inhibitor. Cells were harvested by centrifugation at 1200 rcf for 5 minutes. The cell pellet was resuspended in 500 ul PBS. This cell suspension was kept on ice, and 100 ul of this was combined with 100 ul of undiluted Cell Titer Glo solution.

All of the CELL TITER GLO® lysates were then incubated at room temperature for 20 minutes. 20 ul of the lysates were transferred to a white opaque polystyrene 96-well plate (Corning, Manassas, Va.) and combined with 100 ul diluted CELL TITER GLO® solution. The plate reader used was from BioTek Synergy H1 (BioTek, Winooski, Vt.) and the absolute values were normalized to signal of the untreated BJ Fibroblasts to 100% cell vitality. The percent viability for the BJ fibroblasts are shown in Table 33.

Importantly, all of these experiments are conducted in the absence of any interferon or other cytokine inhibitors and thus represent an accurate measure of the cytotoxicity of the different mRNA.

These results demonstrate that repeated transfection of BJ fibroblasts with unmodified mRNA results in loss of cell viability that is apparent as early as 24 hrs after the first transfection (T1, 24 hours) and continues to be apparent and more pronounced at subsequent time points.

There is also a loss of viability with repeated transfection of 5methylcytidine and pseudouridine modified mRNA that is apparent 24 hours after the fourth daily transfection (T4, 24 hours). No loss of cell viability over the course of this experiment is seen using 5methylcytidine and N1-methylpseudouridine modified mRNA. These results demonstrate that 5methylcytidine and N1-methylpseudouridine containing mRNA have improved cell viability when analyzed under repeated transfection. The ability to repeatedly administer modified mRNA is important in most therapeutic applications, and as such the ability to do so without cytotoxicity is also important. While not wishing to be bound by theory, it is believed that response genes following a single transfection may lead to a decrease in protein production, cytokine induction, and eventually loss of cell viability. These results are consistent with N1-methylpseudouridine-containing mRNA showing an improved profile in this respect relative to both unmodified mRNA and pseudouridine-modified mRNA.

TABLE 33

	Percent Viability			
	T1, 6 hours	T1, 24 hours	T2, 24 hours	T4, 24 hours
Gen 1 G-CSF	81	108	91	65
Gen 2 G-CSF	99	102	128	87
Unmodified G-CSF	101	72	74	42
LF2000	99	80	114	106
Untreated	100	100	100	100

Example 83

Innate Immune Response in BJ Fibroblasts

Human primary foreskin fibroblasts (BJ fibroblasts) are obtained from American Type Culture Collection (ATCC) (catalog #CRL-2522) and grown in Eagle's Minimum Essential Medium (ATCC, cat#30-2003) supplemented with 10% fetal bovine serum at 37° C., under 5% CO_2. BJ fibroblasts are seeded on a 24-well plate at a density of 130,000 cells per well in 0.5 ml of culture medium. 250 ng of modified G-CSF mRNA (mRNA sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 1; polyA tail of approximately 160 nucleotides not shown in sequence; 5'cap, Cap1) fully modified with 5-methylcytosine and pseudouridine (Gen1) or fully modified with 5-methylcytosine and N1-methylpseudouridine (Gen2) is transfected using Lipofectamine 2000 (Invitrogen, cat#11668-019), following manufacturer's protocol. Control samples of Lipofectamine 2000 and unmodified G-CSF mRNA (natural G-CSF) are also transfected. The cells are transfected for five consecutive days. The transfection complexes are removed four hours after each round of transfection.

The culture supernatant is assayed for secreted GCSF (R&D Systems, catalog #DCS50), tumor necrosis factor-alpha (TNF-alpha) and interferon alpha (IFN-alpha) by ELISA every day after transfection following manufacturer's protocols. The cells are analyzed for viability using CELL TITER GLO® (Promega, catalog #G7570) 6 hrs and 18 hrs after the first round of transfection and every alternate day following that. At the same time from the harvested cells, total RNA is isolated and treated with DNASE® using the RNAEASY micro kit (catalog #74004) following the manufacturer's protocol. 100 ng of total RNA is used for cDNA synthesis using the High Capacity cDNA Reverse Transcription kit (Applied Biosystems, cat #4368814) following the manufacturer's protocol. The cDNA is then analyzed for the expression of innate immune response genes by quantitative real time PCR using SybrGreen in a Biorad CFX 384 instrument following the manufacturer's protocol.

Example 84

In Vitro Transcription with Wild-Type T7 Polymerase

Luciferase mRNA (mRNA sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 3; polyA tail of approximately 160 nucleotides not shown in sequence; 5'cap, Cap1) and G-CSF mRNA (mRNA sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 1; polyA tail of approximately 160 nucleotides not shown in sequence; 5'cap, Cap1) were fully modified with different chemistries and chemistry combinations listed in Tables 34-37 using wild-type T7 polymerase as previously described.

The yield of the translation reactions was determined by spectrophometric measurement (OD260) and the yield for Luciferase is shown in Table 34 and G-CSF is shown in Table 36.

The luciferase and G-CSF modified mRNA were also subjected to an enzymatic capping reaction and each modified mRNA capping reaction was evaluated for yield by spectrophometic measurement (OD260) and correct size assessed using bioanalyzer. The yield from the capping reaction for luciferase is shown in Table 35 and G-CSF is shown in Table 37.

TABLE 34

In vitro transcription chemistry for Luciferase

Chemical Modification	Yield (mg)
N6-methyladenosine	0.99
5-methylcytidine	1.29
N4-acetylcytidine	1.0
5-formylcytidine	0.55
Pseudouridine	2.0
N1-methylpseudouridine	1.43
2-thiouridine	1.56
5-methoxyuridine	2.35
5-methyluridine	1.01
α-Thio-cytidine	0.83
5-Br-uridine (5Bru)	1.96
5 (2 carbomethoxyvinyl) uridine	0.89
5 (3-1E propenyl Amino) uridine	2.01
N4-acetylcytidine/pseudouridine	1.34
N4-acetylcytidine/N1-methylpseudouridine	1.26
5-methylcytidine/5-methoxyuridine	1.38
5-methylcytidine/5-bromouridine	0.12
5-methylcytidine/5-methyluridine	2.97
5-methylcytidine/half of the uridines are modified with 2-thiouridine	1.59
5-methylcytidine/2-thiouridine	0.90
5-methylcytidine/pseudouridine	1.83
5-methylcytidine/N1 methyl pseudouridine	1.33

TABLE 35

Capping chemistry and yield for Luciferase modified mRNA

Chemical Modification	Yield (mg)
5-methylcytidine	1.02
N4-acetylcytidine	0.93
5-formylcytidine	0.55
Pseudouridine	2.07
N1-methylpseudouridine	1.27
2-thiouridine	1.44
5-methoxyuridine	2
5-methyluridine	0.8
α-Thio-cytidine	0.74
5-Br-uridine (5Bru)	1.29
5 (2 carbomethoxyvinyl) uridine	0.54
5 (3-1E propenyl Amino) uridine	1.39
N4-acetylcytidine/pseudouridine	0.99
N4-acetylcytidine/N1-methylpseudouridine	1.08
5-methylcytidine/5-methoxyuridine	1.13
5-methylcytidine/5-methyluridine	1.08
5-methylcytidine/half of the uridines are modified with 2-thiouridine	1.2
5-methylcytidine/2-thiouridine	1.27
5-methylcytidine/pseudouridine	1.19
5-methylcytidine/N1 methyl pseudouridine	1.04

TABLE 36

In vitro transcription chemistry and yield for G-CSF modified mRNA

Chemical Modification	Yield (mg)
N6-methyladenosine	1.57
5-methylcytidine	2.05
N4-acetylcytidine	3.13
5-formylcytidine	1.41
Pseudouridine	4.1
N1-methylpseudouridine	3.24
2-thiouridine	3.46
5-methoxyuridine	2.57
5-methyluridine	4.27
4-thiouridine	1.45
2'-F-uridine	0.96
α-Thio-cytidine	2.29
2'-F-guanosine	0.6
N-1-methyladenosine	0.63
5-Br-uridine (5Bru)	1.08
5 (2 carbomethoxyvinyl) uridine	1.8
5 (3-1E propenyl Amino) uridine	2.09
N4-acetylcytidine/pseudouridine	1.72
N4-acetylcytidine/N1-methylpseudouridine	1.37
5-methylcytidine/5-methoxyuridine	1.85
5-methylcytidine/5-methyluridine	1.56
5-methylcytidine/half of the uridines are modified with 2-thiouridine	1.84
5-methylcytidine/2-thiouridine	2.53
5-methylcytidine/pseudouridine	0.63
N4-acetylcytidine/2-thiouridine	1.3
N4-acetylcytidine/5-bromouridine	1.37
5-methylcytidine/N1 methyl pseudouridine	1.25
N4-acetylcytidine/pseudouridine	2.24

TABLE 37

Capping chemistry and yield for G-CSF modified mRNA

Chemical Modification	Yield (mg)
N6-methyladenosine	1.04
5-methylcytidine	1.08
N4-acetylcytidine	2.73
5-formylcytidine	0.95
Pseudouridine	3.88
N1-methylpseudouridine	2.58
2-thiouridine	2.57
5-methoxyuridine	2.05
5-methyluridine	3.56
4-thiouridine	0.91
2'-F-uridine	0.54
α-Thio-cytidine	1.79
2'-F-guanosine	0.14
5-Br-uridine (5Bru)	0.79
5 (2 carbomethoxyvinyl) uridine	1.28
5 (3-1E propenyl Amino) uridine	1.78
N4-acetylcytidine/pseudouridine	0.29
N4-acetylcytidine/N1-methylpseudouridine	0.33
5-methylcytidine/5-methoxyuridine	0.91
5-methylcytidine/5-methyluridine	0.61
5-methylcytidine/half of the uridines are modified with 2-thiouridine	1.24
5-methylcytidine/pseudouridine	1.08
N4-acetylcytidine/2-thiouridine	1.34
N4-acetylcytidine/5-bromouridine	1.22
5-methylcytidine/N1 methyl pseudouridine	1.56

Example 85

In Vitro Transcription with Mutant T7 Polymerase

Luciferase mRNA (mRNA sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 3; polyA tail of approximately 160 nucleotides not shown in sequence; 5'cap, Cap1) and G-CSF mRNA

(mRNA sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 1; polyA tail of approximately 160 nucleotides not shown in sequence; 5'cap, Cap1) were fully modified with different chemistries and chemistry combinations listed in Tables 38-41 using a mutant T7 polymerase (Durascribe® T7 Transcription kit (Cat. No. DS010925) (Epicentre®, Madison, Wis.).

The yield of the translation reactions was determined by spectrophometric measurement (OD260) and the yield for Luciferase is shown in Table 38 and G-CSF is shown in Table 40.

The luciferase and G-CSF modified mRNA were also subjected to an enzymatic capping reaction and each modified mRNA capping reaction was evaluated for yield by spectrophometic measurement (OD260) and correct size assessed using bioanalyzer. The yield from the capping reaction for luciferase is shown in Table 39 and G-CSF is shown in Table 41.

TABLE 38

In vitro transcription chemistry and yield for Luciferase modified mRNA

Chemical Modification	Yield (ug)
2'Fluorocytosine	71.4
2'Fluorouridine	57.5
5-methylcytosine/pseudouridine, test A	26.4
5-methylcytosine/N1-methylpseudouridine, test A	73.3
N1-acetylcytidine/2-fluorouridine	202.2
5-methylcytidine/2-fluorouridine	131.9
2-fluorocytosine/pseudouridine	119.3
2-fluorocytosine/N1-methylpseudouridine	107.0
2-fluorocytosine/2-thiouridine	34.7
2-fluorocytosine/5-bromouridine	81.0
2-fluorocytosine/2-fluorouridine	80.4
2-fluoroguanine/5-methylcytosine	61.2
2-fluoroguanine/5-methylcytosine/pseudouridine	65.0
2-fluoroguanine/5-methylcytidine/N1-methylpseudouridine	41.2
2-fluoroguanine/pseudouridine	79.1
2-fluoroguanine/N1-methylpseudouridine	74.6
5-methylcytidine/pseudouridine, test B	91.8
5-methylcytidine/N1-methylpseudouridine, test B	72.4
2'fluoroadenosine	190.98

TABLE 39

Capping chemistry and yield for Luciferase modified mRNA

Chemical Modification	Yield (ug)
2'Fluorocytosine	19.2
2'Fluorouridine	16.7
5-methylcytosine/pseudouridine, test A	7.0
5-methylcytosine/N1-methylpseudouridine, test A	21.5
N1-acetylcytidine/2-fluorouridine	47.5
5-methylcytidine/2-fluorouridine	53.2
2-fluorocytosine/pseudouridine	58.4
2-fluorocytosine/N1-methylpseudouridine	26.2
2-fluorocytosine/2-thiouridine	12.9
2-fluorocytosine/5-bromouridine	26.5
2-fluorocytosine/2-fluorouridine	35.7
2-fluoroguanine/5-methylcytosine	24.7
2-fluoroguanine/5-methylcytosine/pseudouridine	32.3
2-fluoroguanine/5-methylcytidine/N1-methylpseudouridine	31.3
2-fluoroguanine/pseudouridine	20.9
2-fluoroguanine/N1-methylpseudouridine	29.8
5-methylcytidine/pseudouridine, test B	58.2
5-methylcytidine/N1-methylpseudouridine, test B	44.4

TABLE 40

In vitro transcription chemistry and yield for G-CSF modified mRNA

Chemical Modification	Yield (ug)
2'Fluorocytosine	56.5
2'Fluorouridine	79.4
5-methylcytosine/pseudouridine, test A	21.2
5-methylcytosine/N1-methylpseudouridine, test A	77.1
N1-acetylcytidine/2-fluorouridine	168.6
5-methylcytidine/2-fluorouridine	134.7
2-fluorocytosine/pseudouridine	97.8
2-fluorocytosine/N1-methylpseudouridine	103.1
2-fluorocytosine/2-thiouridine	58.8
2-fluorocytosine/5-bromouridine	88.8
2-fluorocytosine/2-fluorouridine	93.9
2-fluoroguanine/5-methylcytosine	97.3
2-fluoroguanine/5-methylcytosine/pseudouridine	96.0
2-fluoroguanine/5-methylcytidine/N1-methylpseudouridine	82.0
2-fluoroguanine/pseudouridine	68.0
2-fluoroguanine/N1-methylpseudouridine	59.3
5-methylcytidine/pseudouridine, test B	58.7
5-methylcytidine/N1-methylpseudouridine, test B	78.0

TABLE 41

Capping chemistry and yield for G-CSF modified mRNA

Chemical Modification	Yield (ug)
2'Fluorocytosine	16.9
2'Fluorouridine	17.0
5-methylcytosine/pseudouridine, test A	10.6
5-methylcytosine/N1-methylpseudouridine, test A	22.7
N1-acetylcytidine/2-fluorouridine	19.9
5-methylcytidine/2-fluorouridine	21.3
2-fluorocytosine/pseudouridine	65.2
2-fluorocytosine/N1-methylpseudouridine	58.9
2-fluorocytosine/2-thiouridine	41.2
2-fluorocytosine/5-bromouridine	35.8
2-fluorocytosine/2-fluorouridine	36.7
2-fluoroguanine/5-methylcytosine	36.6
2-fluoroguanine/5-methylcytosine/pseudouridine	37.3
2-fluoroguanine/5-methylcytidine/N1-methylpseudouridine	30.7
2-fluoroguanine/pseudouridine	29.0
2-fluoroguanine/N1-methylpseudouridine	22.7
5-methylcytidine/pseudouridine, test B	60.4
5-methylcytidine/N1-methylpseudouridine, test B	33.0

Example 86

2'O-methyl and 2'Fluoro Compounds

Luciferase mRNA (mRNA sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 3; polyA tail of approximately 160 nucleotides not shown in sequence; 5'cap, Cap1) were produced as fully modified versions with the chemistries in Table 42 and transcribed using mutant T7 polymerase (Durascribe® T7 Transcription kit (Cat. No. DS010925) (Epicentre®, Madison, Wis.). 2' fluoro-containing mRNA were made using Durascribe T7, however, 2'Omethyl-containing mRNA could not be transcribed using Durascribe T7.

Incorporation of 2'Omethyl modified mRNA might possibly be accomplished using other mutant T7 polymerases (Nat Biotechnol. (2004) 22:1155-1160; Nucleic Acids Res. (2002) 30:e138). Alternatively, 2'OMe modifications could be introduced post-transcriptionally using enzymatic means.

Introduction of modifications on the 2' group of the sugar has many potential advantages. 2'OMe substitutions, like 2' fluoro substitutions are known to protect against nucleases and also have been shown to abolish innate immune recognition when incorporated into other nucleic acids such as siRNA and anti-sense (incorporated in its entirety, Crooke, ed. Antisense Drug Technology, 2nd edition; Boca Raton: CRC press).

The 2'Fluoro-modified mRNA were then transfected into HeLa cells to assess protein production in a cell context and the same mRNA were also assessed in a cell-free rabbit reticulocyte system. A control of unmodified luciferase (natural luciferase) was used for both transcription experiments, a control of untreated and mock transfected (Lipofectamine 2000 alone) were also analyzed for the HeLa transfection and a control of no RNA was analyzed for the rabbit reticulysates.

For the HeLa transfection experiments, the day before transfection, 20,000 HeLa cells (ATCC no. CCL-2; Manassas, Va.) were harvested by treatment with Trypsin-EDTA solution (LifeTechnologies, Grand Island, N.Y.) and seeded in a total volume of 100 ul EMEM medium (supplemented with 10% FCS and 1× Glutamax) per well in a 96-well cell culture plate (Corning, Manassas, Va.). The cells were grown at 37° G in 5% CO_2 atmosphere overnight. Next day, 83 ng of the 2'fluoro-containing luciferase modified RNA (mRNA sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 3; polyA tail of approximately 160 nucleotides not shown in sequence; 5'cap, Cap1) with the chemical modification described in Table 42, were diluted in 10 ul final volume of OPTI-MEM (LifeTechnologies, Grand Island, N.Y.). Lipofectamine 2000 (LifeTechnologies, Grand Island, N.Y.) was used as transfection reagent and 0.2 ul were diluted in 10 ul final volume of OPTI-MEM. After 5 minutes of incubation at room temperature, both solutions were combined and incubated an additional 15 minute at room temperature. Then the 20 ul combined solution was added to the 100 ul cell culture medium containing the HeLa cells and incubated at room temperature. After 18 to 22 hours of incubation cells expressing luciferase were lysed with 100 ul of Passive Lysis Buffer (Promega, Madison, Wis.) according to manufacturer instructions. Aliquots of the lysates were transferred to white opaque polystyrene 96-well plates (Corning, Manassas, Va.) and combined with 100 ul complete luciferase assay solution (Promega, Madison, Wis.). The lysate volumes were adjusted or diluted until no more than 2 mio relative light units (RLU) per well were detected for the strongest signal producing samples and the RLUs for each chemistry tested are shown in Table 42. The plate reader was a BioTek Synergy H1 (BioTek, Winooski, Vt.). The background signal of the plates without reagent was about 200 relative light units per well.

For the rabbit reticulocyte lysate assay, 2'-fluoro-containing luciferase mRNA were diluted in sterile nuclease-free water to a final amount of 250 ng in 10 ul and added to 40 ul of freshly prepared Rabbit Reticulocyte Lysate and the in vitro translation reaction was done in a standard 1.5 mL polypropylene reaction tube (Thermo Fisher Scientific, Waltham, Mass.) at 30° C. in a dry heating block. The translation assay was done with the Rabbit Reticulocyte Lysate (nuclease-treated) kit (Promega, Madison, Wis.) according to the manufacturer's instructions. The reaction buffer was supplemented with a one-to-one blend of provided amino acid stock solutions devoid of either Leucine or Methionine resulting in a reaction mix containing sufficient amounts of both amino acids to allow effective in vitro translation. After 60 minutes of incubation, the reaction was stopped by placing the reaction tubes on ice.

Aliquots of the in vitro translation reaction containing luciferase modified RNA were transferred to white opaque polystyrene 96-well plates (Corning, Manassas, Va.) and combined with 100 ul complete luciferase assay solution

(Promega, Madison, Wis.). The volumes of the in vitro translation reactions were adjusted or diluted until no more than 2 mio relative light units (RLUs) per well were detected for the strongest signal producing samples and the RLUs for each chemistry tested are shown in Table 43. The plate reader was a BioTek Synergy H1 (BioTek, Winooski, Vt.). The background signal of the plates without reagent was about 160 relative light units per well.

As can be seen in Table 42 and 43, multiple 2'Fluoro-containing compounds are active in vitro and produce luciferase protein.

TABLE 42

HeLa Cells				
Chemical Modification	Concentration (ug/ml)	Volume (ul)	Yield (ug)	RLU
2'Fluoroadenosine	381.96	500	190.98	388.5
2'Fluorocytosine	654.56	500	327.28	2420
2'Fluoroguanine	541,795	500	270.90	11,705.5
2'Flurorouridine	944.005	500	472.00	6767.5
Natural luciferase	N/A	N/A	N/A	133,853.5
Mock	N/A	N/A	N/A	340
Untreated	N/A	N/A	N/A	238

TABLE 43

Rabbit Reticulysates	
Chemical Modification	RLU
2'Fluoroadenosine	162
2'Fluorocytosine	208
2'Fluoroguanine	371,509
2'Flurorouridine	258
Natural luciferase	2,159,968
No RNA	156

Example 87

Luciferase in HeLa Cells Using a Combination of Modifications

To evaluate using of 2'fluoro-modified mRNA in combination with other modification a series of mRNA were transcribed using either wild-type T7 polymerase (non-fluoro-containing compounds) or using mutant T7 polymerases (fluyoro-containing compounds) as described in Example 86. All modified mRNA were tested by in vitro transfection in HeLa cells.

The day before transfection, 20,000 HeLa cells (ATCC no. CCL-2; Manassas, Va.) were harvested by treatment with Trypsin-EDTA solution (LifeTechnologies, Grand Island, N.Y.) and seeded in a total volume of 100 ul EMEM medium (supplemented with 10% FCS and 1× Glutamax) per well in a 96-well cell culture plate (Corning, Manassas, Va.). The cells were grown at 37° G in 5% CO_2 atmosphere overnight. Next day, 83 ng of Luciferase modified RNA (mRNA sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 3; polyA tail of approximately 160 nucleotides not shown in sequence; 5'cap, Cap1) with the chemical modification described in Table 44, were diluted in 10 ul final volume of OPTI-MEM (LifeTechnologies, Grand Island, N.Y.). Lipofectamine 2000 (LifeTechnologies, Grand Island, N.Y.) was used as transfection reagent and 0.2 ul were diluted in 10 ul final volume of OPTI-MEM. After 5 minutes of incubation at room temperature, both solutions were combined and incubated an additional 15 minute at room temperature. Then the 20 ul combined solution was added to the 100 ul cell culture medium containing the HeLa cells and incubated at room temperature.

After 18 to 22 hours of incubation cells expressing luciferase were lysed with 100 ul of Passive Lysis Buffer (Promega, Madison, Wis.) according to manufacturer instructions. Aliquots of the lysates were transferred to white opaque polystyrene 96-well plates (Corning, Manassas, Va.) and combined with 100 ul complete luciferase assay solution (Promega, Madison, Wis.). The lysate volumes were adjusted or diluted until no more than 2 mio relative light units (RLU) per well were detected for the strongest signal producing samples and the RLUs for each chemistry tested are shown in Table 44. The plate reader was a BioTek Synergy H1 (BioTek, Winooski, Vt.). The background signal of the plates without reagent was about 200 relative light units per well.

As evidenced in Table 44, most combinations of modifications resulted in mRNA which produced functional luciferase protein, including all the non-fluoro containing compounds and many of the combinations containing 2'fluoro modifications.

TABLE 44

Luciferase	
Chemical Modification	RLU
N4-acetylcytidine/pseudouridine	113,796
N4-acetylcytidine/N1-methylpseudouridine	316,326
5-methylcytidine/5-methoxyuridine	24,948
5-methylcytidine/5-methyluridine	43,675
5-methylcytidine/half of the uridines modified with 50% 2-thiouridine	41,601
5-methylcytidine/2-thiouridine	1,102
5-methylcytidine/pseudouridine	51,035
5-methylcytidine/N1 methyl pseudouridine	152,151
N4-acetylcytidine/2'Fluorouridine triphosphate	288
5-methylcytidine/2'Fluorouridine triphosphate	269
2'Fluorocytosine triphosphate/pseudouridine	260
2'Fluorocytosine triphosphate/N1-methylpseudouridine	412
2'Fluorocytosine triphosphate/2-thiouridine	427
2'Fluorocytosine triphosphate/5-bromouridine	253
2'Fluorocytosine triphosphate/2'Fluorouridine triphosphate	184
2'Fluoroguanine triphosphate/5-methylcytidine	321
2'Fluoroguanine triphosphate/5-methylcytidine/Pseudouridine	207
2'Fluoroguanine/5-methylcytidine/N1 methylpsuedouridine	235
2'Fluoroguanine/pseudouridine	218
2'Fluoroguanine/N1-methylpsuedouridine	247
5-methylcytidine/pseudouridine, test A	13,833
5-methylcytidine/N-methylpseudouridine, test A	598
2'Fluorocytosine triphosphate	201
2'Fluorouridine triphosphate	305
5-methylcytidine/pseudouridine, test B	115,401
5-methylcytidine/N-methylpseudouridine, test B	21,034
Natural luciferase	30,801
Untreated	344
Mock	262

Example 88

G-CSF In Vitro Transcription

To assess the activity of all our different chemical modifications in the context of a second open reading frame, we replicated experiments previously conducted using luciferase mRNA, with human G-CSF mRNA. G-CSF mRNA (mRNA sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 1; polyA tail of approximately 160 nucleotides not shown in sequence; 5'cap, Cap1) were fully modified with the chemistries in Tables 45 and 46 using wild-type T7 polymerase (for all non-fluoro-containing compounds) or mutant T7 polymerase (for all fluoro-containing compounds). The mutant T7 polymerase was obtained commercially (Durascribe® T7 Transcription kit (Cat. No. DS010925) (Epicentre®, Madison, Wis.).

The modified RNA in Tables 45 and 46 were transfected in vitro in HeLa cells or added to rabbit reticulysates (250 ng of modified mRNA) as indicated. A control of untreated, mock transfected (transfection reagent alone), G-CSF fully modified with 5-methylcytosine and N1-methylpseudouridine or luciferase control (mRNA sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 3; polyA tail of approximately 160 nucleotides not shown in sequence; 5'cap, Cap1) fully modified with 5-methylcytosine and N1-methylpseudouridine were also analyzed. The expression of G-CSF protein was determined by ELISA and the values are shown in Tables 45 and 46. In Table 45, "NT" means not tested.

As shown in Table 45, many, but not all, chemical modifications resulted in human G-CSF protein production. These results from cell-based and cell-free translation systems correlate very nicely with the same modifications generally working or not working in both systems. One notable exception is 5-formylcytidine modified G-CSF mRNA which worked in the cell-free translation system, but not in the HeLa cell-based transfection system. A similar difference between the two assays was also seen with 5-formylcytidine modified luciferase mRNA.

As demonstrated in Table 46, many, but not all, G-CSF mRNA modified chemistries (when used in combination) demonstrated in vivo activity. In addition the presence of N1-methylpseudouridine in the modified mRNA (with N4-acetylcytidine or 5 methylcytidine) demonstrated higher expression than when the same combinations where tested using with pseudouridine. Taken together, these data demonstrate that N1-methylpseudouridine containing G-CSF mRNA results in improved protein expression in vitro.

TABLE 45

G-CSF Expression

Chemical Modification	G-CSF protein (pg/ml) HeLa cells	G-CSF protein (pg/ml) Rabbit reticulysates cells
Pseudouridine	1,150,909	147,875
5-methyluridine	347,045	147,250
2-thiouridine	417,273	18,375
N1-methylpseudouridine	NT	230,000
4-thiouridine	107,273	52,375
5-methoxyuridine	1,715,909	201,750
5-methylcytosine/pseudouridine, Test A	609,545	119,750
5-methylcytosine/N1-methylpseudouridine, Test A	1,534,318	110,500
2'-Fluoro-guanosine	11,818	0
2'-Fluoro-uridine	60,455	0
5-methylcytosine/pseudouridine, Test B	358,182	57,875
5-methylcytosine/N1-methylpseudouridine, Test B	1,568,636	76,750
5-Bromo-uridine	186,591	72,000
5-(2carbomethoxyvinyl) uridine	1,364	0
5-[3(1-E-propenylamino) uridine	27,955	32,625
α-thio-cytidine	120,455	42,625
5-methylcytosine/pseudouridine, Test C	882,500	49,250
N1-methyl-adenosine	4,773	0
N6-methyl-adenosine	1,591	0
5-methyl-cytidine	646,591	79,375
N4-acetylcytidine	39,545	8,000

TABLE 45-continued

G-CSF Expression

Chemical Modification	G-CSF protein (pg/ml) HeLa cells	G-CSF protein (pg/ml) Rabbit reticulysates cells
5-formyl-cytidine	0	24,000
5-methylcytosine/pseudouridine, Test D	87,045	47,750
5-methylcytosine/N1-methylpseudouridine, Test D	1,168,864	97,125
Mock	909	682
Untreated	0	0
5-methylcytosine/N1-methylpseudouridine, Control	1,106,591	NT
Luciferase control	NT	0

TABLE 46

Combination Chemistries in HeLa cells

Chemical Modification	G-CSF protein (pg/ml) HeLa cells
N4-acetylcytidine/pseudouridine	537,273
N4-acetylcytidine/N1-methylpseudouridine	1,091,818
5-methylcytidine/5-methoxyuridine	516,136
5-methylcytidine/5-bromouridine	48,864
5-methylcytidine/5-methyluridine	207,500
5-methylcytidine/2-thiouridine	33,409
N4-acetylcytidine/5-bromouridine	211,591
N4-acetylcytidine/2-thiouridine	46,136
5-methylcytosine/pseudouridine	301,364
5-methylcytosine/N1-methylpseudouridine	1,017,727
N4-acetylcytidine/2'Fluorouridine triphosphate	62,273
5-methylcytidine/2'Fluorouridine triphosphate	49,318
2'Fluorocytosine triphosphate/pseudouridine	7,955
2'Fluorocytosine triphosphate/N1-methylpseudouridine	1,364
2'Fluorocytosine triphosphate/2-thiouridine	0
2'Fluorocytosine triphosphate/5-bromouridine	1,818
2'Fluorocytosine triphosphate/2'Fluorouridine triphosphate	909
2'Fluoroguanine triphosphate/5-methylcytidine	0
2'Fluoroguanine triphosphate/5-methylcytidine/pseudouridine	0
2'Fluoroguanine triphosphate/5-methylcytidine/N1 methylpseudouridine	1,818
2'Fluoroguanine triphosphate/pseudouridine	1,136
2'Fluoroguanine triphosphate/2'Fluorocytosine triphosphate/N1-methylpseudouridine	0
5-methylcytidine/pseudouridine	617,727
5-methylcytidine/N1-methylpseudouridine	747,045
5-methylcytidine/pseudouridine	475,455
5-methylcytidine/N1-methylpseudouridine	689,091
5-methylcytosine/N1-methylpseudouridine, Control 1	848,409
5-methylcytosine/N1-methylpseudouridine, Control 2	581,818
Mock	682
Untreated	0
Luciferase 2'Fluorocytosine triphosphate	0
Luciferase 2'Fluorouridine triphosphate	0

Example 89

Screening of Chemistries

The tables listed in below (Tables 47-49) summarize much of the in vitro and in vitro screening data with the different compounds presented in the previous examples. A good correlation exists between cell-based and cell-free translation assays. The same chemistry substitutions generally show good concordance whether tested in the context of luciferase or G-CSF mRNA. Lastly, N1-methylpseudouridine containing mRNA show a very high level of protein expression with little to no detectable cytokine stimulation in vitro and in vivo, and is superior to mRNA containing pseudouridine both in vitro and in vivo.

Luciferase mRNA (mRNA sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 3; polyA tail of approximately 160 nucleotides not shown in sequence; 5'cap, Cap1) and G-CSF mRNA (mRNA sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 1; polyA tail of approximately 160 nucleotides not shown in sequence; 5'cap, Cap1) were modified with naturally and non-naturally occurring chemistries described in Tables 47 and 48 or combination chemistries described in Table 48 and tested using methods described herein.

In Tables 47 and 48, "*" refers to in vitro transcription reaction using a mutant T7 polymerase (Durascribe® T7 Transcription kit (Cat. No. DS010925) (Epicentre®, Madison, Wis.); "**" refers to the second result in vitro transcription reaction using a mutant T7 polymerase (Durascribe® T7 Transcription kit (Cat. No. DS010925) (Epicentre®, Madison, Wis.); "***" refers to production seen in cell free translations (rabbit reticulocyte lysates); the protein production of HeLa is judged by "+," "+/−" and "−"; when referring to G-CSF PBMC "++++" means greater than 6,000 pg/ml G-CSF, "+++" means greater than 3,000 pg/ml G-CSF, "++" means greater than 1,500 pg/ml G-CSF, "+" means greater than 300 pg/ml G-CSF, "+/−" means 150-300 pg/ml G-CSF and the background was about 110 pg/ml; when referring to cytokine PBMC "++++" means greater than 1,000 pg/ml interferon-alpha (IFN-alpha), "+++" means greater than 600 pg/ml IFN-alpha, "++" means greater than 300 pg/ml IFN-alpha, "+" means greater than 100 pg/ml IFN-alpha, "−" means less than 100 pg/ml and the background was about 70 pg/ml; and "NT" means not tested. In Table 48, the protein production was evaluated using a mutant T7 polymerase (Durascribe® T7 Transcription kit (Cat. No. DS010925) (Epicentre®, Madison, Wis.).

TABLE 47

Naturally Occurring								
Common Name (symbol)	IVT (Luc)	IVT (G-CSF)	Protein (Luc; HeLa)	Protein (G-CSF; HeLa)	Protein (G-CSF; PBMC)	Cytokines (G-CSF; PBMC)	In Vivo Protein (Luc)	In Vivo Protein (G-CSF)
1-methyladenosine (m^1A)	Fail	Pass	NT	−	+/−	++	NT	NT
N^6-methyladenosine (m^6A)	Pass	Pass	−	−	+/−	++++	NT	NT
2'-O-methyladenosine (Am)	Fail*	Not Done	NT	NT	NT	NT	NT	NT
5-methylcytidine (m^5C)	Pass	Pass	+	+	+	++	+	NT
2'-O-methylcytidine (Cm)	Fail*	Not Done	NT	NT	NT	NT	NT	NT
2-thiocytidine (s^2C)	Fail	Fail	NT	NT	NT	NT	NT	NT
N^4-acetylcytidine (ac^4C)	Pass	Pass	+	+	+/−	+++	+	NT
5-formylcytidine (f^5C)	Pass	Pass	−***	−***	−	+	NT	NT
2'-O-methylguanosine (Gm)	Fail*	Not Done	NT	NT	NT	NT	NT	NT
inosine (I)	Fail	Fail	NT	NT	NT	NT	NT	NT
pseudouridine (Y)	Pass	Pass	+	+	++	+	+	NT
5-methyluridine (m^5U)	Pass	Pass	+	+	+/−	+	NT	NT
2'-O-methyluridine (Um)	Fail*	Not Done	NT	NT	NT	NT	NT	NT
1-methylpseudouridine (m^1Y)	Pass	Pass	+	Not Done	++++	−	+	NT
2-thiouridine (s^2U)	Pass	Pass	−	+	+	+	NT	NT
4-thiouridine (s^4U)	Fail	Pass		+	+/−	++	NT	NT
5-methoxyuridine (mo^5U)	Pass	Pass	+	+	++	−	+	NT
3-methyluridine (m^3U)	Fail	Fail	NT	NT	NT	NT	NT	NT

TABLE 48

Non-Naturally Occurring								
Common Name	IVT (Luc)	IVT (G-CSF)	Protein (Luc; HeLa)	Protein (G-CSF; HeLa)	Protein (G-CSF; PBMC)	Cytokines (G-CSF; PBMC)	In Vivo Protein (Luc)	In Vivo Protein (G-CSF)
2'-F-ara-guanosine	Fail	Fail	NT	NT	NT	NT	NT	NT
2'-F-ara-adenosine	Fail	Fail	NT	NT	NT	NT	NT	NT
2'-F-ara-cytidine	Fail	Fail	NT	NT	NT	NT	NT	NT

TABLE 48-continued

Non-Naturally Occurring								
Common Name	IVT (Luc)	IVT (G-CSF)	Protein (Luc; HeLa)	Protein (G-CSF; HeLa)	Protein (G-CSF; PBMC)	Cytokines (G-CSF; PBMC)	In Vivo Protein (Luc)	In Vivo Protein (G-CSF)
2'-F-ara-uridine	Fail	Fail	NT	NT	NT	NT	NT	NT
2'-F-guanosine	Fail/ Pass**	Pass/ Fail**	+**	+/−	−	+	+	NT
2'-F-adenosine	Fail/ Pass**	Fail/ Fail**	−**	NT	NT	NT	NT	NT
2'-F-cytidine	Fail/ Pass**	Fail/ Pass**	+**	NT	NT	NT	+	NT
2'-F-uridine	Fail/ Pass**	Pass/ Pass**	+**	+	+/−	+	−	NT
2'-OH-ara-guanosine	Fail	Fail	NT	NT	NT	NT	NT	NT
2'-OH-ara-adenosine	Not Done	Not Done	NT	NT	NT	NT	NT	NT
2'-OH-ara-cytidine	Fail	Fail	NT	NT	NT	NT	NT	NT
2'-OH-ara-uridine	Fail	Fail	NT	NT	NT	NT	NT	NT
5-Br-Uridine	Pass	Pass	+	+	+	+	+	
5-(2-carbomethoxyvinyl) Uridine	Pass	Pass	−	−	+/−	−		
5-[3-(1-E-Propenylamino) Uridine (aka Chem 5)	Pass	Pass	−	+	+	−		
N6-(19-Amino-pentaoxanonadecyl) A	Fail	Fail	NT	NT	NT	NT	NT	NT
2-Dimethylamino guanosine	Fail	Fail	NT	NT	NT	NT	NT	NT
6-Aza-cytidine	Fail	Fail	NT	NT	NT	NT	NT	NT
a-Thio-cytidine	Pass	Pass	+	+	+/−	+++	NT	NT
Pseudo-isocytidine	NT	NT	NT	NT	NT	NT	NT	NT
5-Iodo-uridine	NT	NT	NT	NT	NT	NT	NT	NT
a-Thio-uridine	NT	NT	NT	NT	NT	NT	NT	NT
6-Aza-uridine	NT	NT	NT	NT	NT	NT	NT	NT
Deoxy-thymidine	NT	NT	NT	NT	NT	NT	NT	NT
a-Thio guanosine	NT	NT	NT	NT	NT	NT	NT	NT
8-Oxo-guanosine	NT	NT	NT	NT	NT	NT	NT	NT
O6-Methyl-guanosine	NT	NT	NT	NT	NT	NT	NT	NT
7-Deaza-guanosine	NT	NT	NT	NT	NT	NT	NT	NT
6-Chloro-purine	NT	NT	NT	NT	NT	NT	NT	NT
a-Thio-adenosine	NT	NT	NT	NT	NT	NT	NT	NT
7-Deaza-adenosine	NT	NT	NT	NT	NT	NT	NT	NT
5-iodo-cytidine	NT	NT	NT	NT	NT	NT	NT	NT

In Table 49, the protein production of HeLa is judged by "+," "+/−" and "−"; when referring to G-CSF PBMC "++++" means greater than 6,000 pg/ml G-CSF, "+++" means greater than 3,000 pg/ml G-CSF, "++" means greater than 1,500 pg/ml G-CSF, "+" means greater than 300 pg/ml G-CSF, "+/−" means 150-300 pg/ml G-CSF and the background was about 110 pg/ml; when referring to cytokine PBMC "++++" means greater than 1,000 pg/ml interferon-alpha (IFN-alpha), "+++" means greater than 600 pg/ml IFN-alpha, "++" means greater than 300 pg/ml IFN-alpha, "+" means greater than 100 pg/ml IFN-alpha, "−" means less than 100 pg/ml and the background was about 70 pg/ml; "WT" refers to the wild type T7 polymerase, "MT" refers to mutant T7 polymerase (Durascribe® T7 Transcription kit (Cat. No. DS010925) (Epicentre®, Madison, Wis.) and "NT" means not tested.

TABLE 49

Combination Chemistry									
Cytidine analog	Uridine analog	Purine	IVT Luc	IVT (G-CSF)	Protein (Luc; HeLa)	Protein (G-CSF; HeLa)	Protein (G-CSF; PBMC)	Cytokines (G-CSF; PBMC)	In Vivo Protein (Luc)
N4-acetylcytidine	pseudouridine	A, G	Pass WT	Pass WT	+	+	NT	NT	+
N4-acetylcytidine	N1-methylpseudouridine	A, G	Pass WT	Pass WT	+	+	NT	NT	+
5-methylcytidine	5-methoxyuridine	A, G	Pass WT	Pass WT	+	+	NT	NT	+

TABLE 49-continued

Combination Chemistry									
Cytidine analog	Uridine analog	Purine	IVT Luc	IVT (G-CSF)	Protein (Luc; HeLa)	Protein (G-CSF; HeLa)	Protein (G-CSF; PBMC)	Cytokines (G-CSF; PBMC)	In Vivo Protein (Luc)
5-methylcytidine	5-bromouridine	A, G	Pass WT	Pass WT	Not Done	+	NT	NT	
5-methylcytidine	5-methyluridine	A, G	Pass WT	Pass WT	+	+	NT	NT	+
5-methylcytidine	50% 2-thiouridine; 50% uridine	A, G	Pass WT	Pass WT	+	NT	NT	NT	+
5-methylcytidine	100% 2-thiouridine	A, G	Pass WT	Pass WT	−	+	NT	NT	
5-methylcytidine	pseudouridine	A, G	Pass WT	Pass WT	+	+	++	+	+
5-methylcytidine	N1-methylpseudouridine	A, G	Pass WT	Pass WT	+	+	++++	−	+
N4-acetylcytidine	2-thiouridine	A, G	Not Done	Pass WT	Not Done	+	NT	NT	NT
N4-acetylcytidine	5-bromouridine	A, G	Not done	Pass WT	Not Done	+	NT	NT	NT
N4-acetylcytidine	2 Fluorouridine triphosphate	A,G	Pass	Pass	−	+	NT	NT	NT
5-methylcytidine	2 Fluorouridine triphosphate	A, G	Pass	Pass	−	+	NT	NT	NT
2 Fluorocytosine triphosphate	pseudouridine	A, G	Pass	Pass	−	+	NT	NT	NT
2 Fluorocytosine triphosphate	N1-methylpseudouridine	A, G	Pass	Pass	−	+/−	NT	NT	NT
2 Fluorocytosine triphosphate	2-thiouridine	A, G	Pass	Pass	−	−	NT	NT	NT
2 Fluorocytosine triphosphate	5-bromouridine	A, G	Pass	Pass	−	+/−	NT	NT	NT
2 Fluorocytosine triphosphate	2 Fluorouridine triphosphate	A, G	Pass	Pass	−	+/−	NT	NT	NT
5-methylcytidine	uridine	A, 2 Fluoro GTP	Pass	Pass	−	−	NT	NT	NT
5-methylcytidine	pseudouridine	A, 2 Fluoro GTP	Pass	Pass	−	−	NT	NT	NT
5-methylcytidine	N1-methylpseudouridine	A, 2 Fluoro GTP	Pass	Pass	−	+/−	NT	NT	NT
2 Fluorocytosine triphosphate	pseudouridine	A, 2 Fluoro FTP	Pass	Pass	−	+/−	NT	NT	NT
2 Fluorocytosine triphosphate	N1-methylpseudouridine	A, 2 Fluoro GTP	Pass	Pass	−	−	NT	NT	NT

Example 90

2'Fluoro Chemistries in PBMC

The ability of G-CSF modified mRNA (mRNA sequence shown in SEQ ID NO: 1; polyA tail of approximately 160 nucleotides not shown in sequence; 5'cap, Cap1) to trigger innate an immune response was determined by measuring interferon-alpha (IFN-alpha) and tumor necrosis factor-alpha (TNF-alpha) production. Use of in vitro PBMC cultures is an accepted way to measure the immunostimulatory potential of oligonucleotides (Robbins et al., Oligonucleotides 2009 19:89-102) and transfection methods are described herein. Shown in Table 50 are the average from 2 or 3 separate PBMC donors of the interferon-alpha (IFN-alpha) and tumor necrosis factor alpha (TNF-alpha) production over time as measured by specific ELISA. Controls of R848, P(I)P(C), LPS and Lipofectamine 2000 (L2000) were also analyzed.

With regards to innate immune recognition, while both modified mRNA chemistries largely prevented IFN-alpha and TNF-alpha production relative to positive controls (R848, P(I)P(C)), 2'fluoro compounds reduce IFN-alpha and TNF-alpha production even lower than other combinations and N4-acetylcytidine combinations raised the cytokine profile.

TABLE 50

IFN-alpha and TNF-alpha	IFN-alpha: 3 Donor Average (pg/ml)	TNF-alpha: 2 Donor Average (pg/ml)
L2000	1	361
P(I)P(C)	482	544
R848	45	8,235
LPS	0	6,889
N4-acetylcytidine/pseudouridine	694	528
N4-acetylcytidine/N1-methylpseudouridine	307	283
5-methylcytidine/5-methoxyuridine	0	411
5-methylcytidine/5-bromouridine	0	270
5-methylcytidine/5-methyluridine	456	428
5-methylcytidine/2-thiouridine	274	277
N4-acetylcytidine/2-thiouridine	0	285
N4-acetylcytidine/5-bromouridine	44	403
5-methylcytidine/pseudouridine	73	332
5-methylcytidine/N1-methylpseudouridine	31	280
N4-acetylcytidine/2'fluorouridine triphosphate	35	32
5-methylcytodine/2'fluorouridine triphosphate	24	0
2'fluorocytidine triphosphate/N1-methylpseudouridine	0	11
2'fluorocytidine triphosphate/2-thiouridine	0	0
2'fluorocytidine/triphosphate5-bromouridine	12	2
2'fluorocytidine triphosphate/2'fluorouridine triphosphate	11	0
2'fluorocytidine triphosphate/5-methylcytidine	14	23
2'fluorocytidine triphosphate/5-methylcytidine/pseudouridine	6	21
2'fluorocytidine triphosphate/5-methylcytidine/N1-methylpseudouridine	3	15
2'fluorocytidine triphosphate/pseudouridine	0	4
2'fluorocytidine triphosphate/N1-methylpseudouridine	6	20
5-methylcytidine/pseudouridine	82	18
5-methylcytidien/N1-methylpseudouridine	35	3

Other Embodiments

It is to be understood that while the present disclosure has been described in conjunction with the detailed description thereof, the foregoing description is intended to illustrate and not limit the scope of the present disclosure, which is defined by the scope of the appended claims. Other aspects, advantages, and modifications are within the scope of the following claims.

SEQUENCE LISTING

```
<160> NUMBER OF SEQ ID NOS: 6

<210> SEQ ID NO 1
<211> LENGTH: 758
<212> TYPE: RNA
<213> ORGANISM: Homo Sapiens

<400> SEQUENCE: 1

gggaaauaag agagaaaaga agaguaagaa gaaauauaag agccaccaug gccggucccg      60

cgacccaaag ccccaugaaa cuuauggccc ugcaguugcu gcuuuggcac ucggcccucu     120

ggacagucca agaagcgacu ccucucggac cugccucauc guugccgcag ucauuccuuu     180

ugaagugucu ggagcaggug cgaaagauuc agggcgaugg agccgcacuc caagagaagc     240

ucugcgcgac auacaaacuu ugccaucccg aggagcucgu acugcucggg cacagcuugg     300

ggauucccug ggcuccucuc ucguccuguc cgucgcaggc uuugcaguug gcagggugcc     360

uuucccagcu ccacuccggu uuguucuugu aucagggacu gcugcaagcc cuugagggaa     420

ucucgccaga auugggcccg acgcuggaca cguugcagcu cgacguggcg gauuucgcaa     480

caaccaucug gcagcagaug gaggaacugg ggauggcacc cgcgcugcag cccacgcagg     540

gggcaaugcc ggccuuugcg uccgcguuuc agcgcagggc ggguggaguc cucguagcga     600

gccaccuuca aucauuuuug gaagucucgu accgggugcu gagacaucuu gcgcagccgu     660

gaagcgcugc cuucugcggg gcuugccuuc uggccaugcc cuucuucucu cccuugcacc     720

uguaccucuu ggucuuugaa uaaagccuga guaggaag                             758


<210> SEQ ID NO 2
<211> LENGTH: 1838
<212> TYPE: DNA
<213> ORGANISM: Homo Sapiens

<400> SEQUENCE: 2

taatacgact cactataggg aaataagaga gaaaagaaga gtaagaagaa atataagagc      60
```

```
caccatggaa gatgcgaaga acatcaagaa gggacctgcc ccgttttacc ctttggagga    120
cggtacagca ggagaacagc tccacaaggc gatgaaacgc tacgccctgg tccccggaac    180
gattgcgttt accgatgcac atattgaggt agacatcaca tacgcagaat acttcgaaat    240
gtcggtgagg ctggcggaag cgatgaagag atatggtctt aacactaatc accgcatcgt    300
ggtgtgttcg gagaactcat tgcagttttt catgccggtc cttggagcac ttttcatcgg    360
ggtcgcagtc gcgccagcga acgacatcta caatgagcgg gaactcttga atagcatggg    420
aatctcccag ccgacggtcg tgtttgtctc caaaaagggg ctgcagaaaa tcctcaacgt    480
gcagaagaag ctccccatta ttcaaaagat catcattatg gatagcaaga cagattacca    540
agggttccag tcgatgtata cctttgtgac atcgcatttg ccgccagggt ttaacgagta    600
tgacttcgtc cccgagtcat ttgacagaga taaaaccatc gcgctgatta tgaattcctc    660
gggtagcacc ggtttgccaa agggggtggc gttgccccac cgcactgctt gtgtgcggtt    720
ctcgcacgct agggatccta tctttggtaa tcagatcatt cccgacacag caatcctgtc    780
cgtggtacct tttcatcacg gttttggcat gttcacgact ctcggctatt tgatttgcgg    840
tttcagggtc gtacttatgt atcggttcga ggaagaactg tttttgagat ccttgcaaga    900
ttacaagatc cagtcggccc tccttgtgcc aacgcttttc tcattctttg cgaaatcgac    960
acttattgat aagtatgacc tttccaatct gcatgagatt gcctcagggg gagcgccgct   1020
tagcaaggaa gtcggggagg cagtggccaa gcgcttccac cttcccggaa ttcggcaggg   1080
atacgggctc acggagacaa catccgcgat ccttatcacg cccgagggtg acgataagcc   1140
gggagccgtc ggaaaagtgg tccccttctt tgaagccaag gtcgtagacc tcgacacggg   1200
aaaaaccctc ggagtgaacc agaggggcga gctctgcgtg agagggccga tgatcatgtc   1260
aggttacgtg aataaccctg aagcgacgaa tgcgctgatc gacaaggatg ggtggttgca   1320
ttcgggagac attgcctatt gggatgagga tgagcacttc tttatcgtag atcgacttaa   1380
gagcttgatc aaatacaaag gctatcaggt agcgcctgcc gagctcgagt caatcctgct   1440
ccagcacccc aacattttcg acgccggagt ggccgggttg cccgatgacg acgcgggtga   1500
gctgccagcg gccgtggtag tcctcgaaca tgggaaaaca atgaccgaaa aggagatcgt   1560
ggactacgta gcatcacaag tgacgactgc gaagaaactg aggggagggg tagtctttgt   1620
ggacgaggtc ccgaaaggct tgactgggaa gcttgacgct cgcaaaatcc gggaaatcct   1680
gattaaggca aagaaaggcg ggaaaatcgc tgtctgataa gctgccttct gcggggcttg   1740
ccttctggcc atgcccttct tctctccctt gcacctgtac ctcttggtct ttgaataaag   1800
cctgagtagg aaggcggccg ctcgagcatg catctaga                           1838
```

<210> SEQ ID NO 3
<211> LENGTH: 1796
<212> TYPE: RNA
<213> ORGANISM: Homo sapiens

<400> SEQUENCE: 3

```
gggaaauaag agagaaaaga agaguaagaa gaaauauaag agccaccaug gaagaugcga     60
agaacaucaa gaagggaccu gccccguuuu acccuuugga ggacgguaca gcaggagaac    120
agcuccacaa ggcgaugaaa cgcuacgccc ugguccccgg aacgauugcg uuuaccgaug    180
cacauauuga gguagacauc acauacgcag aauacuucga aaugucggug aggcuggcgg    240
aagcgaugaa gagauauggu cuuaacacua aucaccgcau cgugguguguu ucggagaacu    300
```

```
cauugcaguu uuucaugccg guccuuggag cacuuuucau cggggucgca gucgcgccag    360

cgaacgacau cuacaaugag cgggaacucu ugaauagcau gggaaucucc cagccgacgg    420

ucguguuugu cuccaaaaag gggcugcaga aaauccucaa cgugcagaag aagcucccca    480

uuauucaaaa gaucaucauu auggauagca agacagauua ccaaggguuc cagucgaugu    540

auaccuuugu gacaucgcau uugccgccag gguuuaacga guaugacuuc guccccgagu    600

cauuugacag agauaaaacc aucgcgcuga uuaugaauuc cucggguagc accgguuugc    660

caaagggggu ggcguugccc caccgcacug cuugugugcg guucucgcac gcuagggauc    720

cuaucuuugg uaaucagauc auucccgaca cagcaauccu guccguggua ccuuuucauc    780

acgguuuugg cauguucacg acucucggcu auuugauuug cgguuucagg gucguacuua    840

uguaucgguu cgaggaagaa cuguuuuuga gauccuugca agauuacaag auccagucgg    900

cccuccuugu gccaacgcuu uucucauucu uugcgaaauc gacacuuauu gauaaguaug    960

accuuuccaa ucugcaugag auugccucag gggagcgccc gcuuagcaag gaagucgggg   1020

aggcaguggc caagcgcuuc caccuucccg gaauucggca gggauacggg cucacggaga   1080

caacauccgc gauccuuauc acgcccgagg gugacgauaa gccgggagcc gucggaaaag   1140

ugguccccuu cuuugaagcc aaggucguag accucgacac gggaaaaacc cucggaguga   1200

accagagggg cgagcucugc gugagagggc cgaugaucau gucagguuac gugaauaacc   1260

cugaagcgac gaaugcgcug aucgacaagg auggguguu gcauucggga gacauugccu   1320

auugggauga ggaugagcac uucuuuaucg uagaucgacu uaagagcuug aucaaauaca   1380

aaggcuauca gguagcgccu gccgagcucg agucaauccu gcuccagcac cccaacauuu   1440

ucgacgccgg aguggccggg uugcccgaug acgacgcggg ugagcugcca gcggccgugg   1500

uaguccucga acaugggaaa acaaugaccg aaaaggagau cguggacuac guagcaucac   1560

aagugacgac ugcgaagaaa cugaggggag ggguagucuu uguggacgag gucccgaaag   1620

gcuugacugg gaagcuugac gcucgcaaaa uccgggaaau ccugauuaag gcaaagaaag   1680

gcgggaaaau cgcugucuga uaagcugccu ucugcggggc uugccuucug gccaugcccu   1740

ucuucucucc cuugcaccug uaccucuugg ucuuugaaua aagccugagu aggaag       1796
```

<210> SEQ ID NO 4
<211> LENGTH: 854
<212> TYPE: RNA
<213> ORGANISM: Homo sapiens

<400> SEQUENCE: 4

```
gggaaauaag agagaaaaga agaguaagaa gaaauauaag agccaccaug guauccaagg     60

gggaggagga caacauggcg aucaucaagg aguucaugcg auucaaggug cacauggaag    120

guucggucaa cggacacgaa uuugaaaucg aaggagaggg ugaaggaagg cccuaugaag    180

ggacacagac cgcgaaacuc aaggucacga aagggggacc acuuccuuuc gccugggaca    240

uucuuucgcc ccaguuuaug uacgggucca aagcauaugu gaagcauccc gccgauauuc    300

cugacuaucu gaaacucagc uuucccgagg gauucaagug ggagcggguc augaacuuug    360

aggacggggg uguagucacc guaacccaag acucaagccu ccaagacggc gaguucaucu    420

acaaggucaa acugcggggg acuaacuuuc cgucggaugg gccggugaug cagaagaaaa    480

cgaugggaug ggaagcguca ucggagagga uguacccaga agauggugca uugaaggggg    540

agaucaagca gagacugaag uugaaagaug gggacauua ugaugccgag gugaaaacga    600

cauacaaagc gaaaaagccg gugcagcuuc ccggagcgua uaaugugaau aucaaguugg    660
```

auauuacuuc acacaaugag gacuacacaa uugucgaaca guacgaacgc gcugagggua 720

gacacucgac gggaggcaug gacgaguugu acaaaugaua agcugccuuc ugcggggcuu 780

gccuucuggc caugcccuuc uucucucccu ugcaccugua ccucuugguc uuugaauaaa 840

gccugaguag gaag 854

<210> SEQ ID NO 5
<211> LENGTH: 725
<212> TYPE: RNA
<213> ORGANISM: Homo sapiens

<400> SEQUENCE: 5

gggaaauaag agagaaaaga agaguaagaa gaaauauaag agccaccaug ggagugcacg 60

agugucccgc gugguugugg uugcugcugu cgcucuugag ccucccacug ggacugccug 120

ugcugggggc accacccaga uugaucugcg acucacgggu acuugagagg uaccuucuug 180

aagccaaaga agccgaaaac aucacaaccg gaugcgccga gcacugcucc cucaaugaga 240

acauuacugu accggauaca aaggucaauu ucuaugcaug gaagagaaug gaaguaggac 300

agcaggccgu cgaagugugg caggggcucg cgcuuuuguc ggaggcggug uugcggggug 360

aggcccuccu cgucaacuca ucacagccgu gggagccccu ccaacuucau gucgauaaag 420

cggugucggg gcuccgcagc uugacgacgu ugcuucgggc ucugggcgca caaaaggagg 480

cuauuucgcc gccugacgcg gccuccgcgg caccccuccg aacgaucacc gcggacacgu 540

uuaggaagcu uuuuagagug uacagcaauu uccuccgcgg aaagcugaaa uuguauacug 600

gugaagcgug uaggacaggg gaucgcugau aagcugccuu cugcggggcu ugccuucugg 660

ccaugcccuu cuucucuccc uugcaccugu accucuuggu cuuugaauaa agccugagua 720

ggaag 725

<210> SEQ ID NO 6
<211> LENGTH: 1536
<212> TYPE: RNA
<213> ORGANISM: Homo sapiens

<400> SEQUENCE: 6

gggaaauaag agagaaaaga agaguaagaa gaaauauaag agccaccaau gcagcgcguc 60

aacaugauua uggccgaauc gccgggacuc aucacaaucu gccucuuggg uuaucucuug 120

ucggcagaau guaccguguu cuuggaucac gaaaacgcga acaaaauucu uaaucgcccg 180

aagcgguaua acuccgggaa acuugaggag uuugugcagg gcaaucuuga acgagagugc 240

auggaggaga aaugcuccuu ugaggaggcg agggaagugu uugaaaacac agagcgaaca 300

acggaguuuu ggaagcaaua cguagauggg gaccagugug agucgaaucc gugccucaau 360

gggggaucau guaaagauga caucaauagc uaugaaugcu ggugcccguu uggguuugaa 420

gggaagaacu gugagcugga ugugacgugc aacaucaaaa acggacgcug ugagcaguuu 480

uguaagaacu cggcugacaa uaagguagua ugcucgugca cagagggaua ccggcuggcg 540

gagaaccaaa aaucgugcga gcccgcaguc ccguucccuu gugggagggu gagcguguca 600

cagacuagca aguugacgag agcggagacu guauuccccg acguggacua cgucaacagc 660

accgaagccg aaacaauccu cgauaacauc acgcagagca cucaguccuu caaugacuuu 720

acgagggucg uaggugguga ggacgcgaaa cccggucagu uccccuggca ggugguauug 780

aacggaaaag ucgaugccuu uuguggaggu uccauuguca acgagaagug gauugucaca 840

-continued

```
gcggcacacu gcguagaaac aggagugaaa aucacgguag uggcgggaga gcauaacauu    900

gaagagacag agcacacgga acaaaagcga aaugucauca gaaucauucc acaccauaac    960

uauaacgcgg caaucaauaa guacaaucac gacaucgcac uuuuggagcu ugacgaaccu   1020

uuggugcuua auucguacgu caccccuauu uguauugccg acaaagagua uacaaacauc   1080

uucuugaaau ucggcuccgg guacguaucg ggcuggggca gaguguucca uaaggguaga   1140

uccgcacugg uguugcaaua ccucagggug ccccucgugg aucgagccac uugucugcgg   1200

uccaccaaau ucacaaucua caacaauaug uucugugcgg gauuccauga aggugggaga   1260

gauagcugcc agggagacuc agggggaccc cacgugacgg aagucgaggg gacgucauuu   1320

cugacgggaa uuaucucaug gggagaggaa ugugcgauga aggggaaaua uggcaucuac   1380

acuaaagugu cacgguaugu caauuggauc aaggaaaaga cgaaacucac gugaucagcc   1440

agcgcugccu ucugcggggc uugccuucug gccaugcccu ucuucucucc cuugcaccug   1500

uaccucuugg ucuuugaaua aagccugagu aggaag                             1536
```

What is claimed is:

1. A method of expressing a polypeptide of interest in a mammalian subject comprising administering to said subject an isolated mRNA comprising:

(a) a sequence of n number of linked nucleosides,

(b) a 5' UTR,

(c) a 3' UTR, and

(d) at least one 5' cap structure,

wherein said isolated mRNA is fully modified with 1-methylpseudouridine,

wherein said isolated mRNA, when administered to peripheral blood mononuclear cells provides Protein: Cytokine (P:C) ratios of greater than 100 for TNF-alpha and greater than 100 for IFN-alpha after about eighteen or more hours, and

wherein said P:C ratios are higher than those of a corresponding mRNA comprising pseudouridine in place of 1-methylpseudouridine.

2. The method of claim 1, wherein the isolated mRNA comprises a poly-A tail.

3. The method of claim 2, wherein the isolated mRNA is purified.

4. The method of claim 1, wherein the at least one 5' cap structure is selected from the group consisting of Cap0, Cap1, ARCA, inosine, N1-methyl-guanosine, 2'fluoro-guanosine, 7-deaza-guanosine, 8-oxo-guanosine, 2-amino-guanosine, LNA-guanosine, and 2-azido-guanosine.

5. The method of claim 1, wherein the isolated mRNA is administered with a pharmaceutically acceptable excipient.

6. The method of claim 1, wherein the excipient is selected from a solvent, aqueous solvent, non-aqueous solvent, dispersion media, diluent, dispersion, suspension aid, surface active agent, isotonic agent, thickening or emulsifying agent, preservative, lipid, lipidoids liposome, lipid nanoparticle, core-shell nanoparticles, polymer, lipoplex, peptide, protein, cell, hyaluronidase, and mixtures thereof.

7. The method of claim 1, wherein the mRNA is formulated.

8. The method of claim 1, wherein the isolated mRNA is administered at a total daily dose of between 1 μg and 150 μg.

9. The method of claim 8, wherein administration is by injection.

10. The method of claim 8, wherein administration is intradermal or subcutaneous or intramuscular.

11. The method of claim 1, wherein levels of the polypeptide of interest in the serum of the mammal are at least 50 pg/mL at least two hours after administration.

12. The method of claim 11, wherein the levels of the polypeptide of interest in the serum of the mammal remain above 50 pg/mL for at least 72 hours after administration.

13. The method of claim 12, wherein the levels of the polypeptide of interest in the serum of the mammal remain above 60 pg/mL for at least 72 hours after administration.

14. The method of claim 1, wherein administration is in two or more equal or unequal split doses.

15. The method of claim 14, wherein the level of the polypeptide produced by the subject by administering split doses of the mRNA is greater than the levels produced by administering the same total daily dose of mRNA as a single administration.

16. The method of claim 1, wherein the mammalian subject is a human patient in need of an increased level of the polypeptide of interest.

17. The method of claim 16, wherein the increased level of the polypeptide of interest is detectable in a bodily fluid of said patient.

18. The method of claim 17, wherein the bodily fluid is selected from the group consisting of peripheral blood, serum, plasma, ascites, urine, cerebrospinal fluid (CSF), sputum, saliva, bone marrow, synovial fluid, aqueous humor, amniotic fluid, cerumen, breast milk, broncheoalveolar lavage fluid, semen, prostatic fluid, cowper's fluid or pre-ejaculatory fluid, sweat, tears, cyst fluid, pleural and peritoneal fluid, pericardial fluid, lymph, chyme, chyle, bile, interstitial fluid, menses, pus, sebum, vomit, vaginal secretions, mucosal secretion, stool water, pancreatic juice, lavage fluids from sinus cavities, bronchopulmonary aspirates, blastocyl cavity fluid, and umbilical cord blood.

19. The method of claim 16, wherein administration is according to a dosing regimen which occurs over the course of hours, days, weeks, months, or years.

20. The method of claim 9, wherein injection is achieved by using one or more devices selected from multi-needle injection systems, catheter or lumen systems, and ultrasound, electrical or radiation based systems.

21. The method of claim **14**, wherein the amount of mRNA administered in any dose is substantially equal.

22. The method of claim **14**, wherein a first dose, a second dose or any of a plurality of doses are administered at substantially the same time.

23. The method of claim **1**, wherein administration comprises a single unit dose between about 10 mg/kg and about 500 mg/kg.

24. The method of claim **1**, wherein administration comprises a single unit dose between about 1.0 mg/kg and about 10 mg/kg.

25. The method of claim **1**, wherein administration comprises a single unit dose between about 0.001 mg/kg and about 1.0 mg/kg.

* * * * *